

## **1 Nephi**

### **1 Nephi Chapter 1**

1. Well now, heres the tale of a fella named Nephi, who hails from good stock, no doubt about it. He grew up learnin all sorts of things from his pa, Lehi, and faced plenty of hardships in his day. Yet the good Lord was mighty kind to him, blessin him with a heap of wisdom about His goodness and secrets, and that's why hes settin' down the record of his life.

2. Yup, hes writin this tale in the lingo of his kinfolk, mixin the learnin of the Jews with the tongue of the Egyptians.

3. And let me tell ya, Nephi knows that what hes scribblin' down is the real McCoy; hes writin it out by his own hands, after gatherin up all that he knows.

4. Now, it so happens that in the first year of King Zedekiahs reign over Judah, while his old man, Lehi, was livin it up in Jerusalem, a whole passel of prophets came burstin in, warnin folks to straighten up or their mighty city would meet its end.

5. So, Lehimy dad, mind yatook to the streets, prayin mightily to the Lord for his people, heart and soul, reachin out with all he had.

6. Lo and behold, while he was prayin up a storm, a blazing pillar of fire showed up, settin' itself right on a rock in front of him; he saw and heard a whole heap of things, and it made him shake like a leaf.

7. Once he got back to his own digs in Jerusalem, he flung himself onto his bed, feelin swept away by the Spirit and all them sights he had witnessed.

8. Well, bein wrapped up in the Spirit, he got caught up in a vision and saw the heavens swing wide open, and there was God sittin on His throne, surrounded by a whole army of angels who were singin and givin praise to their Creator.

9. Next thing he knew, he spotted One comin down from the skies, lookin shinier than the sun at high noon.

10. And right behind Him were twelve others, shining brighter than a swarm of stars in the night sky.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. They came down and roamed about on the earth, and the first of 'em strolled up to my father, handin him a book and tellin him to give it a read.

12. As he read that book, the Spirit of the Lord filled him right up.

13. He read out loud: Whoah, whoah, Jerusalem, youre in deep trouble! I can see your wicked ways! Yup, he read a whole bunch about how that city was headin for destruction, with folks meetin their end by the sword, and many bein dragged off to Babylon as captives.

14. When my father finished readin and takin in all them marvelous visions, he couldnt keep quiet; he praised the Good Lord with shouts like, Great and wondrous are Your works, Almighty God! Your throne's up high in the heavens, and Your power, kindness, and mercy reaches every soul on this earth; and cause Youre so merciful, You ain't gonna let folks who come to You be lost forever!

15. That was how my father praised God, his heart was sure full of joy over all the visions the Lord showed him.

16. Now, as for me, Nephi, I ain't tellin all the tales my father penned, 'cause he wrote down a whole heap of what he saw in dreams and visions and a lot of other wisdom he shared with his kin that I aint gonna cover fully.

17. Instead, Ill share the goings-on of my own life. Hear me now, Im puttin together an abridged version of my dads record on some plates I crafted with my own hands; once Ive summed up his tale, Ill spin my own yarn.

18. So, I reckon ya oughta know that after the Lord showed my father, Lehi, so many miraculous things regarding Jerusalems demise, he hit the ground runnin, prophesyin to the folks about all he seen and heard.

19. And sure enough, the Jews mocked him for the things he was hollerin about; he surely hit the nail on the head about their wickedness and their disgraceful acts; he testified loud and clear that what he saw and heard, and the words in that book, pointed straight at the coming of the Messiah and the redemption of the world.

20. Well, when the Jews caught wind of this, they got mighty riled up; just like the prophets gone by that they had tossed out, stoned, and even killed; they wanted to take my fathers life too. But you watch, I, Nephi, will show you how the Lords tender mercies are ever present for those Hes chosen, thanks to their faith, givin em

strength for deliverance.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 2**

1. Well now, it happened that the Good Lord whispered to my old man, Lehi, even in a dream, and said to him: Youre a blessed feller, Lehi, for what youve done; your faithfulness in telling this folks what I commandeds commendable, but theyre lookin to take your life.
2. Then the Lord gave my pa a command in another dream, tellin him to pack up the family and skedaddle out into the wilds.
3. And sure enough, he followed what the Lord told him, obeyin the call to venture forth.
4. So off he went, hittin the trail into the wilderness. Left behind his homestead, the land where he struck it rich, his gold and silver, and all them fine belongings, takin naught but his kin, some grub, and tents to haul into the wilds.
5. He made his way down near the shores by the Red Sea, wanderin in the wilderness close to its edge, travelin with his family, which included my mama, Sariah, and my big brothers, Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.
6. After three days of wanderin, he set up his tent in a holler next to a river.
7. Then he piled up some stones and crafted an altar, offerin it to the Good Lord and givin thanks to our God.
8. He named that river Laman, cause it flowed into the Red Sea; that valley lay just near the mouth of it.
9. When the old man saw that river pourin into the Red Sea, he turned to Laman and said: I wish you could be like this here river, always flowin into the fountain of all that is good!
10. And he also turned to Lemuel, sayin: I wish you could be like this here valley, steadfast and strong, holdin tight to the Lords commandments!
11. Now, he spoke this cause Laman and Lemuel were as stubborn as mules; they grumbled bout many things, sayin their father was just a dreamer leadin em away from Jerusalem, leavin behind their treasures to bite the dust in the wilderness. They claimed he was just followin some fanciful notions of his heart.
12. Thus, Laman and Lemuel, bein' the oldest, grumbled against their old man cause they didnt know the ways of the Good Lord who crafted em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. They didnt believe that Jerusalem, that grand ol town, could ever be brought low like the prophets said. They were like those folks in Jerusalem who wanted to do my father in.

14. Then it happened that my father spoke to them in the valley of Lemuel with a power fillin him up, and it shook their very frames. He befuddled em so much that they didnt dare speak out against him; so, they followed what he told them.

15. My old man made his home in a tent.

16. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, though just a sprout, was big as a horse, and I had a strong yearning to peek into the mysteries of God. So, I cried out to the Good Lord; lo and behold, He visited me and softened my heart, makin me believe all that my father said; so I didnt raise a ruckus like my brothers.

17. I had a good chat with Sam, spillin the beans on what the Lord had shared with me through His Holy Spirit. And he ended up havin faith in my words.

18. But Laman and Lemuel, them two hardheads, wouldnt listen to what I said; it grieved me, and I cried out to the Lord for their sake.

19. Then the Good Lord spoke to me, declarin: Youre a blessed soul, Nephi, for your faith; youve searched for me diligent-like, with a humble heart.

20. And as long as you keep my commandments, youll thrive, and Ill lead you to a promised land; a land Ive prepared specially for you, a place thats the finest of all lands.

21. And if your brothers turn against you, theyll be cut off from my presence.

22. And as long as you stick to my commandments, youll rise to be a leader and teacher among your kin.

23. For when they rebel against me, Ill lay a fierce curse on em, and they wont have a lick of power over your descendants unless they rebel, too.

24. If they do rebel against me, theyll become a thorn in the side of your children, stirrin em up to remember the right ways.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 3**

1. Well now, it came to pass that I, Nephi, rode back to my pas camp after chattin with the Good Lord.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. And it came to pass that he says to me, Son, I had a dream where the Lord told me that you and your brothers need to head back to Jerusalem.
3. For you see, Labans got the scriptures of the Jews all penned down, along with our family tree carved on some brass plates.
4. So, the Lord has given me the word that you and your brothers oughta go on over to Labans place, hunt for them records, and haul 'em back out here into the wild.
5. And now, I see your brothers grumblin, claimin its too tough a task I laid on 'em; but I reckon it ain't me who put it on 'em, its the Lords command.
6. So off you go, my boy, for the Lords got your back, cause you aint been complainin.
7. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, told my father, Im fixin to do what the Lord has asked, for I know the Lord doesnt give us no tasks without makin a way for us to get 'em done.
8. And lo and behold, when my father heard my words he was mighty pleased, for he knew Id been blessed by the Lord.
9. So me, Nephi, and my brothers saddled up our gear and set out into the wilderness toward the land of Jerusalem.
10. And it came to pass that once we arrived in Jerusalem, I and my brothers huddled together to put our heads together.
11. We drew straws to see whod make the trip into Labans house. The draw fell on Laman, and off he went into Labans place, chattin with him while he lounged at home.
12. He asked Laban for them records written on the brass plates, which held the lineage of our kin.
13. But gosh darn it, Laban got mighty sore and kicked him outta there, refusin to part with the records. He said, Youre a thievin scoundrel, and Ill make you pay for it!
14. But Laman skedaddled outta there and told us what Laban had done. We started feelin pretty low, and my brothers wanted to head back to our father in the wild.
15. But I told 'em, As the Lord lives, and as we continue livin, we ain't turnin' tail on our father in the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

wilderness until we do what the Lords ordered us to do.

16. So lets stick to the plan and keep the Lords commandments; lets head back to our fathers land, 'cause hes left behind gold, silver, and a heap of other riches. Hes done this all in line with the Lords commands.

17. For he was aware that Jerusalems fixin to be wiped off the map, on account of the wickedness of the folks there.

18. For theyve turned their backs on the prophets words. So, if my father stays in the land after bein told to skedaddle, well, it'll mean his end! So hes got to high-tail it outta there.

19. Now, its the Lords wisdom that we need those records so our young'uns can learn the speech of our ancestors.

20. And also so we can hand down the words spoken by all them holy prophets since time began, right up till now.

21. And it came to pass that I laid it out this way to persuade my brothers to stay true to the commands of the Lord.

22. Soon enough, we made our way back to our fathers land, gatherin up our gold, silver, and all our shiny treasures.

23. And after we got our hands full, we headed back to Labans house once more.

24. And so we went in and asked Laban to hand over them records on account of the brass plates, and in exchange, wed offer him our gold, silver, and all the valuable stuff we had.

25. But when Laban laid eyes on our goods, his greed kicked in heavy, and he drove us out, sendin his goons to take us down so he could snag our treasure.

26. So, we lit outta there quick and left our stuff behind, which ended up in Labans greedy hands.

27. And it came to pass that we took off into the wild, and Labans thugs didnt catch us, so we found a spot to hide in a crag in the rock.

28. And it came to pass that Laman was fired up at me and my father; Lemuel joined in as well, listenin to Laman and throwin harsh words at us, their younger kin, smacking us down with a stick.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. While they were givin us a good whack, an angel of the Lord appeared and stood before 'em, saying, Why are you wallop in your younger brother? Dont you know the Lords picked him to be your leader, on account of your wrongdoings? Youre all gonna head back to Jerusalem, and the Lord will hand Laban right into your hands.

30. And after the angel finished talkin, he rode off.

31. But lo and behold, once the angel was gone, Laman and Lemuel started complainin again, sayin, How can it be that the Lord would deliver Laban into our grip? Hes a powerful man, can command fifty, shoot, he might even take down fifty; so why couldnt we?

### **1 Nephi Chapter 4**

1. Well, let me tell ya what happened next. I had a powwow with my brothers and said, "Lets ride on back to Jerusalem and do right by the Lord's commands, 'cause He's bigger and badder than anyone on this blue planet. So if He can handle everything else, sure as shootin He can take on Laban and his gang of fiftyheck, even all his thousands."

2. So off we went, strong like Moses. That fella told the waters to part during the Red Sea stir, and sure enough, they split right down the middle. Our folks got outta slavery on dry land, while Pharaoh's bunch went down like a sack of potatoes in the drink.

3. Now, yall know this truth, and youve also had a winged messenger talk to ya; so why the doubt? Let's saddle up, 'cause the Lord can get us through, just like our forebears, and he can take care of Laban, just like He did the Egyptians.

4. But when I finished, they were still mad as a hornet's nest and grumble-bumblin along, yet they trailed behind me til we were right outside Jerusalem's walls.

5. And lemme tell ya, it was nighttime. I told em to lay low by the walls. Once they got hid, I, Nephi, crept into the town and headed for Laban's place.

6. I was guided by the Spirit, not knowin in advance what kind of trouble I was gettin into.

7. But I pressed on, and when I got close to Laban's shack, I spotted a fella sprawled out on the ground, face

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

down, playin drunk as a skunk.

8. And lo and behold, it was Laban.

9. I saw his shiny sword stuck in its sheath; the hilt was pure gold and crafted real fine. Even in the moonlight, that blade looked like the best steel around.

10. Then the Spirit spoke to me, urging me that I should take care of Laban. But in my heart, I thought, "I ain't never killed a man. I shivered at the thought and hoped to steer clear of that.

11. Yet again, the Spirit whispered in my ear: "Looky here. The Lords put him right in your hands. And you know he wanted to snuff out your life, didnt follow the Lord, and stole our stuff."

12. Then the Spirit said again: "Do it, 'cause the Lords brought him to you."

13. Fact is, sometimes the Lord takes down the wicked to get His good works done. Its better for one fella to kick the bucket than for a whole nation to dwindle away in doubt.

14. So here I was, Nephi, taking in those words and rememberin the Lords promise to me during our wanderin in the wilderness: "As long as your folks keep my commandments, theyll thrive in the promised land."

15. I also figured they couldnt follow the Lords rules without Mosess law, and I knew that law was on them brass plates.

16. I realized the Lord aimed for me to take down Laban so I could snag those records, just like He commanded.

17. So, I followed the Spirits leadin, grabbed Laban by the hair, and took off his head with his own sword.

18. Once I had done the deed, I put Labans clothes on my own self, every piece, and strapped on his armor.

19. After that, I made my way to Labans treasury. As I approached, I spotted Laban's servant who had the keys to the cash box. I hollered at him in Labans voice, telling him he needed to come with me to the treasury.

20. He thought I was his master, Laban, 'cause he saw my fancy duds and the sword hangin from my waist.

21. He started jabbering about the old folks in Jerusalem, knowing Laban had been out visitin' em at night.

22. I spoke to him just like Laban would.

23. I also told him that I was gonna take the engravings from the brass plates back to my older brothers, who



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

were waitin' outside the walls.

24. Then I told him to follow me.

25. He figured I meant the church fellas and believed I was indeed Laban come back from the dead, so he followed along.

26. He chattered on about the elders of the Jews while we headed back to my brothers waitin outside.

27. But when Laman laid eyes on me, he looked like he saw a ghost, as did Lemuel and Sam. They took off faster than a jackrabbit, thinkin' I was Laban and Id done been killed and was after them next.

28. I yelled after them and they heard me, so they stopped runnin.

29. But when Laban's servant saw my brothers, he started shakin' in his boots and almost took off for the city of Jerusalem.

30. Now me, Nephi, being a big ol' fella with the strength the Lord blessed me with, I grabbed hold of Laban's servant and kept him from boltin.

31. I told him if he listened to me, as the Lord lives and as I live, wed spare his life.

32. I swore to him there was nothin to fear; he could be a free man like us if hed join us out in the wilderness.

33. I laid it on him that the Lord commanded us to do this, so shouldn't we be diligent in keepin' His commandments? So, if hed come with us to my fathers camp, hed have a place with us.

34. And it turned out Zoram found some bravery in my words. That was the servants name, and he promised hed head down into the wild with us. Yessiree, he swore hed stick with us from then on.

35. We wanted him to stay close so the Jews wouldnt catch wind of our getaway and come hunting us down.

36. Once Zoram made his oath, our worries about him started to fade away.

37. So, we rounded up the brass plates and Labans servant, then hitched it into the wilderness, making our way to Dads tent.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 5**

1. Well, after we hit the trail and made our way into the wild, we found our old pop, and bless his heart, he was cheerin right up, and my ma, Sariah, was grinnin like a cat that got the cream, 'cause shed been worryin

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

somethin fierce about us.

2. She thought wed kicked the bucket out there in the wilderness; reckon she gave my father a piece of her mind, callin' him a dreamer and sayin: "Looky here, youve led us off from our home sweet home, and now my boys are gone, and were gonna dry up and blow away out here!"

3. Thats how my ma had been jawin at my old man.

4. Then my father, he told her straight, I reckon Im a visionary, thats true enough; if I hadn't seen what I seen from the Big Guy up there, I wouldnt have understood how good God is, and maybe I woulda stayed back in Jerusalem, rustlin with the rest of my kinfolk.

5. Now looky here, I got a promise of a land thats as fine as a new saddle, and Im mighty pleased about it; surely the Lord's gonna deliver my boys from old Laban and bring 'em back out to us in this wild.

6. And with that kind of talk, my father, Lehi, sure did soothe my mother, Sariah, while we were makin our way through the wilderness headin for Jerusalem to snag that record of the Jews.

7. When we got back to our daddys camp, you bet your boots their joy was overflowin, and my mother felt right at ease.

8. She spoke up, sayin: Now I can say for certain that the Lord told my husband to skedaddle into the wilderness; and I know for a fact that the Lord kept watch over my boys, snatched 'em outta Labans grip, and gave 'em the strength to do what He asked of 'em. And she spoke it loud and clear.

9. Well, they were a-hollerin' with joy, and they laid down some sacrifices and burnt offerings for the Lord, givin thanks to the God of Israel.

10. Once they finished givin thanks to the Good Lord, my father, Lehi, took a gander at the records carved on those brass plates, and he started to read em from the get-go.

11. He noticed right off that they held the five books of Moses, tellin the tale of how this here world got made, long with the story of Adam and Eve, our very first folks;

12. And a record of the Jews from way back, goin all the way down to when Zedekiah took the throne of Judah;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. Also, there were prophecies from the holy prophets, reachin back to the start, all the way down to when Zedekiah took his reign; plus plenty of prophecies spoke by Jeremiah's lips.

14. Then my father, Lehi, stumbled on a genealogy of his kinfolk on those brass plates; that's when he realized he was from the line of Joseph; that same Joseph who was Jacob's boy and sold off to Egypt, yet saved by the hand of the Lord to keep his daddy, Jacob, and their whole clan from starving to death.

15. And that same God who rescued 'em also led 'em out of that there Egypt, free as a bird.

16. Thus, my father, Lehi, discovered the family tree of his ancestors. And wouldn't you know it, Laban was also of Joseph's line, so him and his folks were the keepers of them records.

17. Once my father laid eyes on all that, the Spirit filled him up, and he started prophesizing 'bout his offspring

18. That these brass plates would make their way to all nations, kinfolk, tongues, and folks from his bloodline.

19. So he asserted that these brass plates wouldn't ever fade away, nor would time wear them down. And he prophesied a heap o' things 'bout his heritage.

20. Now, so far, me and my old man had been followin the orders the Lord laid down for us.

21. We had fetched those records the Lord told us to grab, sifting through 'em and findin they were mighty fine; reckon they were worth a whole lot to us, so we could pass on the Lord's commandments to our younguns.

22. Meaning, it was wise of the Lord that we took 'em along with us as we rode through the wilderness toward that promised land.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 6**

1. Nephi's talkin 'bout the big fella up yonder his aim's to wrangle folks into findin the God of Abraham and gettin' themselves saved. Back in the days of 600 B.C.

2. Well now, I, Nephi, aint gonna spin the yarn bout my folks family tree in this here record; and I reckon I wont be doin it on these plates neither; its already written in the scrolls kept by my pop; so I aint puttin it in this work.

3. Its good enough for me to say were kin to Joseph.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. And I ain't too bent on givin every last detail bout my fathers escapades, cause they just wont fit on these plates, and Im lookin to save room for the good word of God.
5. The whole point of what I'm doin' here is to rustle up some folks to come to the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and find their salvation.
6. So, I won't be puttin down any of them worldly pleasures; Im just fixin to write what pleases God and those who aint caught up in the ways of the world.
7. Therefore, Im tellin my kin folks not to fill these plates with stuff that dont mean much to the young'uns out there.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 7**

1. Well now, I reckon yall oughta know that after my old man, Lehi, finished spoutin' his prophecies 'bout our kin, the Lord spoke to him again, sayin it wasnt right for him to drag his family out into the wild all by his lonesome; he needed to send his boys to find themselves some wives, so they could raise up a family for the Lord in the promised land.
2. So it turned out that the Lord told him that I, Nephi, and my brothers oughta hightail it back to Jerusalem to fetch Ishmael and his folks to join us in the wilderness.
3. So I, Nephi, set out again into that wild terrain with my brothers to make our way up to Jerusalem.
4. Eventually, we arrived at Ishmael's place, and we hit it off with him, to the point we could share some words from the Lord with him.
5. And right then, the Lord softened Ishmael's heart and his family's hearts too, so they saddled up and joined us on our trek down into the wilderness to where our old man was settin' up camp.
6. But as we roamed through the wild, wouldnt ya know it, Laman and Lemuel, two of Ishmaels daughters, and two of Ishmaels sons along with their families, turned their backs on us; yep, they rebelled against me, Nephi, Sam, and their own father, Ishmael, as well as his wife and their other three daughters.
7. In this here ruckus, they got mighty eager to skedaddle back to Jerusalem.
8. Now I, Nephi, bein real sad 'bout their stubborn hearts, I called out to em, sayin, Hey, Laman and Lemuel!

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

You're my older brothers, so how come you're bein so hard-hearted and blind to what's true, that ya need me, your younger brother, to guide y'all and set the right example?

9. Why ain't y'all listenin to the Lord's words?

10. And what's the deal with y'all forgettin that y'all laid eyes on an angel from the Lord?

11. Yeah, and how could you forget the mighty things the Lord's done for us, savin us from Laban and helpin us get that record?

12. Think on this: how could ya ignore that the Lord's capable of all things He wills for us folks, if only we put our faith in Him? So let's be faithful, partners.

13. If we're faithful, we'll end up with that promised land; and y'all gonna see in due time that the Lord's word about Jerusalem's downfall is gonna come true; everything the Lord said about that city's destructions gotta come to pass.

14. 'Cause looky here, the Lord's Spirit won't be strugglin with 'em much longer; they've rejected the prophets and thrown Jeremiah into the slammer. They even tried to take my father's life, drivin him right outta the land.

15. Now listen up, if y'all think about headin back to Jerusalem, you'll just end up perishin with 'em. But if y'all got the choice, go up to the land, and remember what I'm tellin ya: if you go back there, you're bound to run into all sorts of trouble; that's what the Spirit of the Lord is tellin me to say.

16. Well, when I, Nephi, got done sayin all this to my brothers, they got riled up. They laid their hands on me because they were fit to be tied, and they bound me with cords, tryin' to take my life, leavin me out in the wilderness to be a meal for the critters.

17. But I got down and prayed to the Lord, sayin, Oh Lord, by my faith in you, will ya save me from my brothers? Give me the strength to break these bonds that hold me.

18. And just like that, when I said them words, the ropes came off my hands and feet, and I was standin right there in front of my brothers, ready to speak to 'em again.

19. But wouldn't ya know it, they were madder than a bull in a china shop and tried to grab hold of me again; but one of Ishmael's daughters, along with her mama and a son of Ishmael, pleaded with them, and it touched

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

their hearts, so they stopped tryin to snatch my life away.

20. Then they felt real sorry for their wicked ways, bowin down before me, beggin me to forgive 'em for what theyd done.

21. I told 'em I forgave em flat-out for all that mess, and I urged em to pray to the Lord their God for forgiveness. And sure enough, they did just that. After they finished prayin to the Lord, we got back on the trail toward our father's tent.

22. Eventually, we made our way back to our fathers tent. When I, my brothers, and all of Ishmael's crew rolled in, they offered their thanks to the Lord their God and brought forth sacrifices and burnt offerings for Him.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 8**

1. Well now, it turned out that we had rounded up all kinds of seedsgains of every sort and also fruits of all shapes and sizes.

2. So it was that while my old man lingered in the wilds, he spoke to us, sayin: "Look here, I had me a dream, or as folks might say, Ive glimpsed a vision."

3. And lo and behold, cause of what I saw, I sure was filled with gladness in the Lord for Nephi and Sam; I reckon they're gonna be just fine, along with a whole passel of their descendants.

4. But Laman and Lemuel, I was a mite worried about you two; in my dream, I reckon I beheld a dark and dreary desert.

5. Then I happened to spy a fella in a white coat; he strolled right up and stood before me.

6. He spoke to me, tellin me to follow him.

7. As I trailed behind him, I found myself in a dark and dismal wasteland.

8. After wanderin' for hours in that blackness, I started to pray to the Lord, askin for mercy, full as a cowboy's heart can be.

9. Eventually, after I put in a word with the Lord, I laid my eyes on a vast and open field.

10. And lo and behold, there stood a tree, with fruit that looked mighty fine, just what a persond want for

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

happiness.

11. I walked up and partook of that fruit; it was sweeter than anything Id ever tasted before. And let me tell ya, it was whiter than any white Id ever laid eyes on.

12. As I savored that fruit, my heart swelled with pure joy; I started wantin my kin to taste it too, 'cause I knew it was better than all other fruit out there.

13. Lookin around, hopin to find my folks, I spotted a river runnin nearby, flowin right by the tree where I was enjoyin that fruit.

14. I squinted to see where that river was comin from, and not too far up, I saw your ma, Sariah, along with Sam and Nephithey were standin there lookin' lost.

15. So I waved 'em over and hollered for 'em to come join me in feasting on that fruit, which was the best there ever was.

16. Sure enough, they came on over and shared in the fruit too.

17. One thing I wanted real bad was for Laman and Lemuel to get a bite of that fruit as well; so I turned my gaze upstream, hopin to catch sight of them.

18. I did see em, but they wouldnt budge my way to partake of the fruit.

19. Then I spied a solid iron rod stretched along the riverbank, leading straight to the tree where I stood.

20. And there was a straight and narrow path runnin right next to that iron rod, goin to the tree where I stood; it also led up to the fountain, out to a grand and spacious field like a whole wild frontier.

21. I saw a huge crowd of folks makin their way, many tryin to grab hold of that path that led to the tree where I was.

22. So they set off down the path toward that tree.

23. But then, like a storm rollin in, a great mist of darkness arose; a mighty thick fog, so much so that those who started down that path got lost and wandered away.

24. I saw others pushin on, and they got hold of the iron rod; they didnt let go as they pressed through the mist, hangin on tight until they reached the fruit of the tree.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

25. Once they tasted that fruit, they looked around, full of shame.

26. And I turned my gaze too and spied across the river a big ol building, high up in the air, lookin down on everything.

27. It was packed with folks, young and old, men and women dressed in their finest. They were standin there laughin and pointin at those who were enjoyin the fruit.

28. After tastin that fruit, folks felt all shameful cause of the mockin from the building and drifted off down forbidden paths, gettin lost.

29. Now I, Nephi, ain't spillin my fathers every word.

30. But to keep it short, he saw other groups pushin on; they grabbed the iron rod and kept their grip tight as they moved ahead, until they fell down and enjoyed the fruit of the tree.

31. He also saw more people feelin their way towards that grand ole building.

32. And lo and behold, many folks were drowned in the fountains depths; plenty wandered off the beaten path, strayin' into strange trails.

33. And a mighty throng entered that odd building. Once they crossed its threshold, they pointed fingers at me and others enjoyin the fruit, but we paid em no mind.

34. These are my fathers words: those who listened to the scoffers ended up fallin away.

35. And my father said that Laman and Lemuel didnt partake of that fruit.

36. When my father wrapped up his tale about his dream or vision, which was quite the lengthy yarn, he expressed deep concern for Laman and Lemuel; he feared they might get cast aside from the Lord's presence.

37. And he urged them with the heartfelt passion of a parent, implorin em to listen to his words, hopin that the Lord might show 'em mercy and not cast em off; indeed, my father sought to preach to them.

38. And after he preached and prophesied many things to 'em, he urged em to keep the Lords commandments, and then he finished his talk.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 9**

1. Well now, Nephi set out to create himself two bunches of recordsThems called the plates of NephiThe big



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ones hold the everyday happenings; the smaller ones are mostly about the holy stuff. This all went down way back round 600592 B.C.

2. My pa, he saw and heard a whole heap of things while settin up camp in a tent down in the valley of Lemuel, and theres a pile more that just aint fit to fit on these here plates.

3. Now, as Im jawin bout these plates, I reckon they aint the ones where I spill all the beans about my kin; nope, the ones I use for that storys got the name Nephi slapped on em; hence, theyre called the plates of Nephi, after yours truly; and these other plates are also named the plates of Nephi.

4. Still and all, Ive been given a word from the Lord, tellin me to craft these plates for a real good reason, which I reckon I dont fully grasp.

5. On them other plates, Ill be puttin down the tale of the kings reigns, along with the tussles and strifes of my folks; so, these here plates are mainly about the ministry, while the other ones focus more on the kings and the bumps along the road my people have traveled.

6. So, the Lords tasked me with makin these plates for a wise purpose that I ain't got the foggiest idea about.

7. But the Lord's got his fingers in all pies from the get-go; hence, hes got a plan to see through all his works 'mongst the children of men; for sure, hes got the might to make good on all his promises. And thats the way the cowpoke rides. Amen.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 10**

1. Well now, let me spin y'all a tale 'bout a fella named Lehi, who was certain that them Jews was fixin to be rounded up and taken captive by the Babylonians. He yapped 'bout a mighty Savior comin' for the folks, a real Redeemer, and he also mentioned the one whod dunk the Lamb of God in the water, just like a good cowboy roundin up cattle. Lehi spun yarns 'bout how this Messiah would kick the dust of death and stomp right back to life. He likened the huntin' and roundin' up of the Israelites to tendin' to a wild olive tree.

2. I, Nephi, reckon its time I laid out my story on these here plates, tellin about my doin's, my time sittin in the saddle, and my preachin. So, I gotta share a bit about my old man and my brothers too.

3. Well, after my dad had finished chattin' 'bout that dream of his, and givin' everyone a good ol' nudge to

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

work hard, he started jawin' 'bout them Jews.

4. He warned that after that grand ole town of Jerusalem fell apart, lots would be hauled off to Babylon, but in the Lords good time, theyd be brought back home, claimin' their land just like a rancher takes back what's his.

5. About six hundred years after my father took off from Jerusalem, the Big Man upstairs was gonna raise up a prophet among the Jewsa Messiah, or in simpler terms, a Savior for everyone.

6. And he also gabbed about prophetslots of 'emwho had already declared these truths 'bout this Messiah, this Redeemer for all the world.

7. So, everyone was lost and wanderin, and theyd stay that way unless they leaned on this Redeemer.

8. My father also talked 'bout a prophet who'd show up ahead of the Messiah to clear the trail

9. Hed be out hollerin in the wilderness: "Get ready for the Lord, make them paths straight; theres someone amongst ya that you dont even know; hes tougher than a Texas steer, and I aint fit to so much as untie his bootstraps." My old man spoke a lot 'bout that.

10. He said this fella would dunk folks in a place called Bethabara, way past the Jordan, and that he'd be usin water to wash em up; even that hed be dunkin the Messiah himself in water.

11. Once hed baptized the Messiah, hed see and declare hed dunked the Lamb of God, the one who takes away all the sins from the world.

12. Well, after my father finished talkin up all this, he turned to my brothers to share the gospel thatd be preached to the Jews, and how those folks were driftin away in disbelief. He said after theyd gone and done away with the Messiah, once he was killed, hed rise up from the dead and show himself to the Gentiles through the Holy Ghost.

13. Yessiree, my father had plenty to say 'bout the Gentiles, and the house of Israel, likin em to an olive tree whose branches would be snapped off and scattered all over the earth.

14. So, he proclaimed that we all oughta be led together into the promised land, fulfillin the word of the Lord, gettin scattered every which way across the earth.

15. Once the house of Israel got spread out, theyd come back together again; and after the Gentiles received

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the whole shebang of the Gospel, the wild olive trees branches the leftovers from the house of Israel would be grafted in, and they'd recognize the true Messiah, their Lord and Redeemer.

16. In this way, my father made prophecies and had a whole load more to say to my brothers that I reckon aint fit to nibble on in this here book, 'cause Ive penned down only what was necessary for me in my other book.

17. All these happenings took place while my father was livin' in a tent down in the valley called Lemuel.

18. So after I, Nephi, heard every word from my father, all the things he saw in that vision, and the stuff he said by the power of the Holy Ghost that ole power he had by havin' faith in the Son of God, who was the Messiah to come I had a mighty strong wish to see, hear, and know these truths myself through that same Holy Ghost, which is a gift from God to anyone who seeks Him earnestly, just as folks did in the olden days and will do when He shows Himself to the children of men.

19. For Hes the same yesterday, today, and forever; the paths been laid out for all folks since the very beginning, if theyll just repent and head on over to Him.

20. For all who earnestly seek shall find; and the mysteries of God will unfold for 'em through the power of the Holy Ghost just like now and back then, and in times to come; so all things with the Lord go 'round and 'round like a never-endin' cattle drive.

21. So remember this, good folks, 'cause for all your doin's, youll be brought before the judge.

22. If youve made mischief during your time here, youll be found unclean come judgment day, and no unclean thing can have a seat with God; so youll be cast out for good.

23. Now the Holy Ghost gives me the authority to share these truths, and I ain't gonna back down.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 11**

1. Well now, it all began when I got curious bout what my old man had seen, thinkin' the Good Lord could show me the same. As I was sittin there in my own thoughts, I got yanked up by the Spirit of the Lord, high atop a mountain Id never laid eyes on before.

2. Then the Spirit asked me, What in tarnation do you want to see?

3. I replied, Id like to lay my eyes on the things my father saw.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. The Spirit pressed on, Do ya really believe your dad saw that there tree he was yammerin about?
5. I said, Sure as shootin, I believe every word that man spoke.
6. Once I said that, the Spirit hollered out real loud, Yeehaw to the Lord, the highest of the high! He is the big cheese over all this here earth and beyond! And bless yer heart, Nephi, cause you got faith in the Son of the most high God; so youre gonna see the things youre wantin to see.
7. Heres a sign for ya, said the Spirit, after youve glimpsed the tree that bore the fruit your father nibbled, youre gonna see a man come down from heaven, and youll bear witness to him; and once youve seen him, youll testify hes the Son of God.
8. So the Spirit piped up again, Look! And I turned my gaze and spied a tree, just like the one my old man had seen; its beauty was outta this world, beyond all reckonin, and its whiteness was cleaner than freshly fallen snow.
9. After clockin that tree, I told the Spirit, I see youve shown me the tree thats worth moren gold.
10. Whats on yer mind? the Spirit asked me.
11. Id like to know what it all means, I replied; I was talkin to him like a fellow man would; cause I could see he looked like a man, yet I knew deep down he was the Spirit of the Lordhe was chatty like two folks having a chinwag.
12. The Spirit said to me, Look! So I turned to see him, but he done left my sight.
13. Next thing I knew, I was laid eyes on the grand city of Jerusalem, and other towns, too. I even spotted the town of Nazareth, and in it, a beautiful virgin gal, fair and shining like the sun.
14. Then the heavens opened up wide, and an angel floated down and stood right in front of me, askin, Nephi, what are ya lookin at?
15. I said, A virgin, more beautiful and fair than any other Ive ever seen.
16. Do ya know the condescension of God? he queried.
17. I reckon I know He loves His younguns, I replied, but Im kinda lost on the meaning of it all.
18. He said, Look close, the virgin you see is the mother of the Son of God, in the flesh.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. Soon enough, I saw she was whisked away by the Spirit; and after a spell, the angel spoke again, sayin, Look!

20. I turned and saw that virgin again, cradlin a baby in her arms.

21. The angel shouted, Look at the Lamb of God, the Son of the Everlastin Father! Do ya know what that tree your father spied means?

22. I answered, Yup, its the love of God, spreadin warm n wide in folks hearts; so its the most sought-after thing around.

23. Right yonder with ya, it brings the greatest joy, he said.

24. After spoutin' that, he said, Look! So I turned and spied the Son of God movin around amongst folks; I saw many folks drop down and worship him.

25. Next, I noticed that the iron rod my father had seen was the word of God, leadin folks to the livin waters, or the tree of life; and those waters were just another way to show Gods love; and I reckon that tree of life was just thata symbol of Gods love.

26. Then the angel nudged me again, Look and see the condescension of God!

27. I turned and saw the worlds Redeemer my father had talked about; I also caught sight of the prophet who was gonna pave the way for him. I watched the Lamb of God stride out and get baptized by him; and right after, the heavens opened again, and the Holy Ghost came down like a dove to hang around him.

28. I saw him out there working hard among the people, full of power and glory; crowds gathered round to hear him, and I also saw him get tossed out by em.

29. I took note of twelve others followin in his wake. All of a sudden, they were swept away in the Spirit right from my sight, and I lost track of em.

30. Then the angel piped up again, Look! I turned my eyes again and saw the heavens open up once more, with angels floatin down to help out the folks livin down here.

31. He called out again, Look! And I looked to see the Lamb of God minglin with the folks on the ground. I laid eyes on heaps of sick folks, afflicted with all sorts of ailments, and also the devilish sort; and the angel

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

showed me all this. They were healed by the power of the Lamb of God, and the devils and unclean spirits got tossed out of em.

32. The angel spoke to me again, Look! I looked and saw the Lamb of God bein taken by the people; sure enough, the Son of the everlasting God was judged by the world; and I saw and took note of it.

33. I, Nephi, saw him hoisted up on the cross and slain for the worlds sins.

34. And once he was gone, I saw the multitudes gettin all riled up, fixin to take on the apostles of the Lamb; cause thats what those twelve were called by the Lords angel.

35. The earths multitude was gathered round; and I saw a grand ol building, spacious and airy, like the one my father had laid his eyes on. The Lords angel spoke up to me once more, Take a gander at the world and its phony wisdom; looky here, the house of Israel has come together to take on the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

36. I witnessed it all and can testify: that grand, spacious building represented the pride of the world; and it fell down, and it fell hard. And the angel spoke to me one last time, Just like that shall be the doom of all nations, clans, tongues, and people that take on the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 12**

1. Well now, the angel told me to take a gander at my kinfolk and their kin too. So I did, and what do you know, I laid my eyes on the land of promise, packed with folks, just as many as grains of sand at the beach.

2. Next thing ya know, I spotted a whole mess of folks fixin to scrap, throwin down against each other; I saw skirmishes, whispers of fights, and mighty battles where swords were swung among my people.

3. Time rolled on, and I witnessed generation after generation fade away, all caught up in a swirl of wars and fussin about the land; I couldnt even count the towns.

4. Then I noticed this thick, dark fog rollin over the land of promise; there were flashin lights, rumblin thunder, shakin ground, and all kinds of commotion; I saw the earth crackin, rocks breakin loose; mountains crumblin down, and fields all torn up; cities sunk into the ground, some burnin bright, and many takin a tumble due to the mighty quakes.

5. After takin all that in, I noticed that thick darkness liftin from the earth; and lo and behold, there were a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

whole bunch who hadn't been taken down by the Lords fearsome judgments.

6. Heavens opened wide, and I saw the Lamb of God comin down from above; he touched down and showed himself to the folks.

7. I also saw and can vouch that the Holy Ghost dropped down on twelve other fellers; they were hand-picked by God, no doubt about it.

8. The angel told me: Looky here, these are the twelve disciples of the Lamb, chosen to lend a hand to your kin.

9. Then he reminded me of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. They're the ones whore gonna judge the twelve tribes of Israel; so the twelve ministers from your line will be judged by 'em; 'cause you're part of the house of Israel.

10. And these twelve ministers I see will judge your kin. And Ill be a prairie dog, theyre righteous forever! Their faith in the Lamb of God got their clothes all cleaned up in his blood.

11. And the angel said: Look! So I looked, and saw three generations ride off in righteousness; their threads were white just like the Lamb of Gods. The angel told me: They got their threads all clean in the blood of the Lamb, thanks to their faith in him.

12. I, Nephi, noticed many folks from the fourth generation who also rode off right.

13. Then I saw a whole heap of folks from all over the earth gatherin' up.

14. The angel pointed out to me: Look at your kin, and your brethrens kin too.

15. So I looked and saw my own folks all gatherin in a great big crowd ready to throw down against my brethrens kin; they were all set for some serious tussles.

16. Then the angel spoke up: Take a gander at that nasty fountain of water your father saw; yep, the river he talked about; its the depth of the abyss.

17. And those dark mists? They're just the devils temptations, blindin' folks and hardenin' their hearts, leadin em down wide paths where they just end up lost, wanderin' off to nowhere.

18. That big ol' fancy building your father saw? That's just empty dreams and the prideful nature of folks. And

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

there's a mighty chasm between em; its equal to the word of the Lords justice, the Messiah whos the Lamb of God, whose spirits been testifyin since the start of time up till now and forevermore.

19. While the angel was layin all this on me, I saw my brethrens kin takin on mine just as the angel said; and cause of our pride and the devils tricks, I noticed they were overrun by my brethren's folks.

20. So I looked again and saw my brethren's folks had beaten mine; they charged forth in droves across that land.

21. I watched them gather in big ol' groups; wars and chatter of fights buzzin all around 'em; and in all that rumble, I saw many generations get swept away.

22. The angel told me: Look out, cause these folks are gonna dwindle in disbelief.

23. Then I saw that after they drifted in doubt, they turned into a dark and nasty bunch, full of laziness and all sorts of wickedness.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 13**

1. Well now, heres what Ive got for ya, cowboy style:

2. And it happened that the angel hollered at me, sayin: Looky here! And I turned my gaze and saw a whole heap of nations and kingdoms.

3. And the angel asked, Whatre ya seein? And I replied, I reckon I see a whole passel of nations and kingdoms.

4. And he told me, These here are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

5. And it came to pass that I spotted among the Gentiles the makin of a mighty big church.

6. And the angel said to me, Take a gander at this church bein' built, its the most wicked of 'em all, slayin the saints of God, tormentin em, shacklin em down, makin' em wear a heavy yoke, and draggin 'em off into captivity.

7. And I beheld this gruesome church; I saw the devil was the one who started it.

8. I also laid my eyes on gold, silver, fine silks, fancy reds, and the softest linens, and a whole bunch of dance hall darlins too.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. And the angel waxed on, sayin: Look at that gold, silver, silks, and the fancy dudsthose be what this wicked church covets.

10. And they sure enough ruin Gods saints for the applause of the world and drag em into bondage.

11. Then I took a look and saw a heap of waters; they split the Gentiles from my kin.

12. And the angel said, The wrath of Gods aimed at your kinfolk.

13. Then I saw a man among the Gentiles, way far from my kin across those waters; and the Spirit of God come down, workin on him, sendin him across the waters to my kin in the promised land.

14. I noticed the Spirit of God was also workin on other Gentiles; they made a break for freedom across the waters.

15. And I beheld crowds of Gentiles in the promised land; I saw Gods wrath weighin heavy on my kin, scattered before the Gentiles, gettin whipped.

16. I saw the Spirit of the Lord was upon the Gentiles; they struck it rich and claimed the land as their own, and I saw they was fair and mighty fine, just like my people was before they got killed.

17. And I, Nephi, witnessed the Gentiles who broke free from captivity humblin themselves before the Lord, with the Lords power helpin em.

18. I saw their mother Gentiles gatherin by the waters and on land, ready to throw down against them.

19. I noticed Gods might was behind them and that Gods anger was aimed at all those gatherin up to fight.

20. I, Nephi, watched as the Gentiles who escaped captivity were saved by Gods strength, free from all the other nations.

21. And it came to pass that I saw them hittin it big on the land; I spotted a book, bein passed around them.

22. And the angel asked, Do ya know what that book means?

23. And I told him, Nope, I dont know.

24. He said, Looky here, it comes from the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; the angel told me, The book you see is the record of the Jews, full of Gods promises to Israel, holdin' many prophecies of the holy prophets; it's like those engravings on the brass plates, but not so many; still, they hold the Lord's covenants,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

worth a whole lot to the Gentiles.

25. And the Lord's angel told me, Youve seen that the book comes from a Jew; when it does, itll be chock-full of the gospel of the Lord, the one twelve apostles testify to, givin witness to the truth in the Lamb of God.

26. So, these things head out from the Jews nice and clean to the Gentiles, followin the truth that's in God.

27. Once they carry it forth by the twelve apostles from the Jews to the Gentiles, ya see the setup of that big ol wicked church, most abhorrent of all; theyve gone and snatched a bunch from the Lambs gospelpain and pure partsand many of the Lords covenants gone as well.

28. They did this to twist the Lords true ways, blindin the eyes and hardenin the hearts of folks.

29. So, you see that after the book's been passed out through the hands of that wicked church, a bunch of plain and precious bits get taken from the book, that book of the Lamb of God.

30. After those plain and precious parts vanish, it heads out to all the Gentile nations; across the waters youve noticed, where the Gentiles escaped from captivity, ya see a whole lotta people trippin up cause they took away what was easy for folks to understand that was in the Lamb of Godlots of em stumble, givin Satan a big ol hold on em.

31. But, you see, those Gentiles who've broken free from captivity and been raised by Gods power above all other nations on the finest landthe one God made a promise to your father that his kin would have as their inheritance; thus, ya see, the Lord God wont let the Gentiles completely wipe out your kin thats still among your brothers.

32. Nor will He let em destroy your brothers seed.

33. The Lord God wont permit the Gentiles to stay forever blind as a bat, which you see they are, due to the plain and precious bits of the Lambs gospel that've been held back by that wicked church, whose setup youve witnessed.

34. So the Lamb of God says: Ill show mercy to the Gentiles, and Ill visit the remnant of Israel in some real serious judgment.

35. Then it came to pass that the Lords angel spoke to me, sayin: Behold, the Lamb of God says, after Ive

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

checked in on Israels remnant this remnant is your fathers seed after Im done judgin 'em, and Ive laid a hand on them courtesy of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles trip up hard, cause the plain and precious parts of the Lambs gospel are kept away by that abominable church, the mother of harlots, the Lamb says Ill be merciful to the Gentiles in that day, bringin much of my gospel to 'em with my own power, and itll be plain and valuable, says the Lamb.

36. For, behold, says the Lamb: Im gonna reveal myself to your seed, and theyll write a heap of things I minister unto 'em, which will be plain and precious; and after your seed is wiped out, dwindle away in disbelief, along with your brothers seed well, these writings will be stashed away, comin forth to the Gentiles by the gift and power of the Lamb.

37. And in 'em will be written my gospel, says the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

38. And blessed are they who seek to raise up my Zion in that day, for theyll have the gift and power of the Holy Ghost; and if they stick it out till the end, theyll be lifted up on the last day and saved in the Lambs everlasting kingdom; and whoever spreads peace, good news and joy, oh, how beautiful theyll be upon the mountains.

39. Then I took a gander at the remnant of my kin, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had come from the mouth of a Jew, rollin on from the Gentiles to the remnant of my brethren.

40. After it reached 'em, I saw other books, sent by the Lambs power, from Gentiles to 'em, to convince the Gentiles and the remnant of my kin, and also the Jews scattered all over, that the records of the prophets and twelve apostles of the Lamb are indeed true.

41. And the angel said, These last records youve seen among the Gentiles will confirm the truth of the first records from the twelve apostles of the Lamb, revealin the plain and precious bits that got taken away; and announce in to all folks, tribes, and languages that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father and the Savior of the world; and everyones gotta come to Him, or they aint gonna be saved.

42. And they gotta come according to the words thatll be declared by the Lamb; and those words from the Lamb will resonate in the records of your seed, just like in the twelve apostles records; so theyll both be

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

unified in one, cause theres one God and one Shepherd over this here earth.

43. And the dayll come when He shows Himself to all nations, to the Jews and the Gentiles; and after Hes appeared to the Jews and Gentiles, Hell show Himself again to the Gentiles and the Jews, where the last becomes the first, and the first becomes the last.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 14**

1. Well now, I reckon when the day comes, if them Gentiles listen up to the Lamb of God, He'll show 'em His ways and His might, clearin' the path for em.

2. If they ain't hardening their hearts against the Lamb, they'll be counted amongst your folks, kindred to the house of Israel; a blessed bunch on the promised land forever, never again to be dragged off into captivity; the house of Israel wont face no more shame.

3. That big ol pit, dug by the nasty church run by the devil and his minions to drag folks down to perditionyep, that same pit's gonna be filled with those who done the digging, sealing their fate, says the Lamb of God; it aint the soul that's destroyed, unless its tossed into that never-ending hellfire.

4. You see, this heres all tied up with the devil's hold and the justice of God for all who go about doing wicked deeds and abominations on His good earth.

5. Then the angel spoke to me, Nephi, sayin': "You saw that if the Gentiles turn their ways, things will go well for 'em; youve also been clued in on the Lord's covenants with the house of Israel; and youve sure heard that those who dont turn will meet their end."

6. So, woe betide the Gentiles if they stubborn their hearts against the Lamb of God.

7. 'Cause the time's comin', says the Lamb, when Ill do a mighty fine work among the folk; a work thatll last, whether it leads them to peace and everlasting life or it hardens their hearts, blinds their minds, and drags 'em down to captivity and ruin, both in this life and the next, tied up with the devil's grip, just like I said.

8. Then the angel asked me: "Do you remember the Fathers covenants with the house of Israel?" I said, "Sure do."

9. Then he said: "Looky here, at that great and wicked church, the mother of all abominations, founded by the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

devil hisself."

10. And he told me: "Now listen close, theres only two churches around; ones the church of the Lamb of God, and the others the devil's church; so, anyone not belonging to the Lambs church is part of that big ol abominable one, the mother of all wickedness; shes the harlot of the earth."

11. Then I looked and saw that harlot sittin' pretty on many waters; she ruled over all nations, tribes, languages, and folks.

12. I also noticed the church of the Lamb of God was a small crowd, cause of all the wickedness and abominations of that harlot sittin' on many waters; still, the saints of God were scattered all over the earth, though their numbers were few due to the vile acts of that great harlot I saw.

13. Then I witnessed that great mother of abominations rounding up a whole mess of folks across the earth, rallyin' em all to take on the Lamb of God.

14. Then I, Nephi, saw the power of the Lamb of God hit the saints of the Lamb's church and the Lords covenant folks, who were spread out all over; they were decked out with righteousness and Gods power shinin' bright.

15. I saw the wrath of God come down on that great and wicked church, causing wars and tales of wars to spread among all nations and tribes of the earth.

16. And as those wars began to break out mongst the nations tied to that mother of abominations, the angel spoke to me, sayin': "Look out, the wrath of God is comin for this mother of harlots; and you see all this goin' on"

17. "When that day finally arrives when Gods wrath is dished out on that mother of harlots, that great and vile church whose roots are in the devil, then thatll be the day the Fathers work gets rolling, preparin the way to fulfill the promises He's made to His people of the house of Israel."

18. Then the angel said: "Now look!"

19. I turned my gaze and saw a man in a white robe.

20. The angel said: "That there's one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. "You'll see and write down the rest of these things; and theres plenty more hell tackle, too."
22. "Hell also write about how this world will end."
23. "So, what he writes will be just and true; and youll see it in that book you beheld comin from the mouth of the Jew; and when it was spoken, it was plain as the nose on your face, and precious, easy for any feller to understand."
24. "And heres the kicker: what this apostle of the Lamb will write includes many things youve seen; and theres more you gotta see."
25. "But the things youll witness later on, you aint meant to write down; the Lord Gods got the apostle of the Lamb appointed to pen those."
26. "And others whove come before himve seen it all, written it down; and its sealed up to come forth in their pure form, according to the truth thats in the Lamb, right on time of the Lord, for the house of Israel."
27. "I, Nephi, heard and bear witness that the name of that apostle of the Lamb is John, just like the angel told me."
28. "And I, Nephi, am told not to write down the rest of what I saw and heard; so I figure the things I've penned are good enough for now; Ive written just a sliver of what I beheld."
29. "I stand as a testament that I saw the things my father saw, and the angel of the Lord made em known to me."
30. "Now Im wrappin' up my sayin about what I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if I ain't penned every single thing I witnessed, know this: what I have written is the truth. And thats all there is to it. Amen."

## **1 Nephi Chapter 15**

1. Well now, let me spin ya a yarn in a way thatll tickle your cowboy ears:
2. And it happened that after I, Nephi, got swept up in the Spirit and saw all sorts of sights, I sauntered back to the ol canvas home my pa had set up.
3. And it happened that I laid eyes on my brothers, and they were wrangling and arguing bout the words my

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

father had laid on em.

4. For he definitely dished out a heap of profound talkin that was tricky to wrangle with unless a feller asked the Almighty; and since their hearts were harder than a rock, they didnt look up to the Lord as they shouldve.

5. And now, I, Nephi, was feelin low cause of their hard-hearted ways, and also, cause of the sights I had seen, knowin they was bound to happen due to the great mischief of mankind.

6. And it came to pass that I got all burdened down with my troubles, thinkin my own were the worst of the lot, cause I watched my folks tumble down.

7. And after I gathered my strength, I spoke to my brothers, keen to know the root of their fussin.

8. And they said: We cant make heads or tails of what our father meant about the natural branches of the olive tree, nor about the Gentiles.

9. And I said to them: Have ya asked the Lord about it?

10. And they replied: Nope; the Lord aint let us in on this.

11. Well, I said: How come yall dont stick to the Lords commandments? How come yall think youre gonna be lost due to your hard hearts?

12. Dont yall remember what the Lord has told ya?If ya aint gonna harden your hearts and ask me in faith, trustin' youll get answers while keepin my commandments, then certainly, this will all be revealed to ya.

13. Listen up, I tell yall, the house of Israel got likened to an olive tree by the Spirit that was in our father; and hey, aint we cut off from that house, bein branches of that very olive tree?

14. Now, what our father meant when he talked about grafting in the natural branches through the fullness of the Gentiles is that in the latter days, when our offspring done dwindled in faith, yep, for ages, and many a generation after the Messiah shows up in the flesh, then the fullness of the gospel of the Messiah will be given to the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles back to the leftovers of our kin

15. And on that day, the remnant of our folks will realize theyre from the house of Israel, and theyre the Lords covenant folks; and then theyll learn and uncover their ancestors' knowledge, along with the gospel of their Redeemer, which was given to their forefathers by Him; thus, theyll grasp the knowledge of their Redeemer

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and the core of His teachings, so theyll know how to get to Him and find salvation.

16. And then when that day comes, wont they be whoopin and hollerin praises to their everlasting God, their rock and their savior? You bet, on that day, wont they get their strength and nourishment straight from the true vine? Sure will they come into the true fold of God!

17. Listen up, I say unto you, Yep; theyll be remembered among the house of Israel again; theyll be grafted back in as natural branches of that olive tree to the true olive tree.

18. And this is what our father meant; he meant it aint gonna happen till after theyre scattered by the Gentiles; and he meant itll come through the Gentiles, so the Lord shows His might to em, cause Hell get rejected by the Jews, or the house of Israel.

19. So, our father wasnt just spillin the beans bout our kin, but also all the house of Israel, pointin to the covenant thats to be fulfilled in the latter days; that covenant the Lord made with our father Abraham, sayin: Through your seed shall all kindreds of the earth be blessed.

20. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, talked a whole heap bout these things; yep, I laid it down for them about the Jews coming back in the latter days.

21. And I recounted the words of Isaiah, who spoke of the Jews restoration, or the house of Israel; and once they were brought back, they wouldnt be confounded again, nor scattered. And I talked a long spell to my brothers, and they settled down and humbled themselves before the Lord.

22. And it came to pass they spoke to me again, askin: What does this dream our father had mean? Whats the deal with the tree he saw?

23. And I said to em: It was a picture of the tree of life.

24. And they asked me: Whats the rod of iron our father saw that led to the tree?

25. And I told em it was the word of God; and whoeverd listen to the word of God and hold on tight wouldnt be lost; nor could the temptations and sharp arrows of the adversary blind em to lead em off to perdition.

26. So I, Nephi, encouraged em to pay attention to the word of the Lord; yep, I urged em with all I had and all the fire in my soul to remember to hold fast to the word of God and keep His commandments always in every



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

single thing.

27. And they said to me: Whats the deal with the river of water our father saw?

28. And I told em that the water he saw was filthy; and so much was his mind caught up in other matters that he didnt notice the muck of the water.

29. And I told em it was a mighty chasm that separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from God's saints.

30. And I said that it was a picture of that dreadful hell, which the angel told me was prepared for the wicked.

31. And I also told em that our father saw how the justice of God divides the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness of it was like a blazing fire, shootin' up to God forever and ever, with no end in sight.

32. And they asked me: Does this mean the torment of the body during this probationary time, or does it refer to what becomes of the soul after the body kicks the bucket, or does it talk about things that are temporary?

33. And it came to pass that I replied that it was a representation of both the temporal and the spiritual; cause the day will come that theyll face judgment for their deeds, yep, even those deeds they did while in the flesh during their time here.

34. Therefore, if they kick the bucket in their wickedness, theyll be cast off when it comes to the things of the spirit, which pertain to righteousness; and theyll stand before God to be judged by their deeds; and if their works are filthy, they gotta be filthy too; and if theyre filthy, theres no way they can hang out in Gods kingdom; if so, Gods kingdom would be filthy too.

35. But heres the kicker, the kingdom of God aint filthy, and no unclean thing can waltz into the kingdom of God; hence, there must be a place set aside for filthiness for things that be filthy.

36. And theres a spot ready, you know it, that awful hell Ive spoken of, and the devils the one whos set that up; so the final fate of folks souls is to live in Gods kingdom or to be thrown out on account of that justice I was talkin about.

37. So, the wicked get booted from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is the most precious and sought after above all other fruits; yep, and its the greatest of all gifts from God. And thats the

tale I spun to my brothers. Amen.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 16**

1. Well now, after I, Nephi, had wrapped up my talk with my kinfolk, they shot back at me, sayin: You sure have laid some heavy truths on us, more than we can take.
2. I told em straight out I knew I was speakin hard truths bout the wicked folks, and I stood up for the righteous, sayin' theyll be lifted high in the end; but the guilty ones just cant handle the truth, cause it slices em right to their core.
3. Now listen here, brothers, if yall were on the up and up and ready to hear the truth, walkin tall before the Lord, ya wouldnt be complainin and sayin: Youre speakin harsh words gainst us.
4. So I, Nephi, urged my brothers real hard to keep to the good Lords commandments.
5. Well, it wasnt long before they got down on their knees before the Lord; I was filled with joy and high hopes that theyd walk the righteous path.
6. Now keep this in mind, all this was going on while my pa was camped out in a tent down in a valley he named Lemuel.
7. Next thing you know, I, Nephi, wed one of Ishmaels daughters, and my brothers also snagged a couple of Ishmaels girls, and even Zoram took the eldest for his wife.
8. So my father nailed down all the commandments the Lord had given him, and I, Nephi, was mighty blessed by the Lord too.
9. Then one night, the Lord spoke to my father and told him that come mornin, he should hit the trails into the wilderness.
10. When my father woke up in the mornin and stepped out to the tent flap, he was shocked to find a shiny round ball sittin on the ground, all crafted fancy-like out of brass. Inside that ball were two spindles, one of which pointed the way we oughta go in the wild.
11. So we all gathered up whatever we could haul into that wilderness, includin all the goods the Lord had tossed our way, and we took seeds of every sort to plant in the wild.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. Then we grabbed our tents and set off into the wilderness, crossin the river Laman.

13. After four days of travelin' south-southeast, we set up camp again, and we named that spot Shazer.

14. Then we grabbed our bows and arrows and headed back into the wild to hunt us up some grub for the families; after bouncin back with food, we returned to our kin in the wild, right there in Shazer, and then we hit the trail again, stickin to the fertile patches close to the Red Sea.

15. We traveled hard for a heap of days, huntin food with our bows, arrows, stones, and slings.

16. We kept followin the balls directions, which led us right through the more fertile areas in the wild.

17. After many days of travel, we finally set up camp for a spell to recuperate and fetch some food for the folks.

18. But while I was out huntin, my bow, made of fine steel, broke. This got my brothers riled up, seein as we werent bringin any food home with us.

19. We returned empty-handed to our families, tired out from the journey, and they were really hurtin cause of the lack of food.

20. So Laman and Lemuel, along with Ishmaels sons, started complainin like there was no tomorrow about their struggles in the wild; my father even started grumblin gainst the Lord, and they all were mighty sorrowful, murmurin at the Lord.

21. Well, I, Nephi, was already downcast cause of my brothers grief over my broken bow, and with their bows sprung loose, we were havin a tough time findin food.

22. I had a long chat with my brothers, tryin to bring em back round, cause theyd set their hearts against the Lord again and were complainin.

23. So I whittled myself a bow out of wood, fashioned an arrow from a straight stick, and armed myself real good with it, plus a sling and some stones. Then I asked my father, Where should I head to find us some food?

24. He prayed to the Lord, 'cause they had humbled themselves after my talks; I had poured my heart into my words.

25. Then the Lords voice rang out to my father, givin him a good scoldin for his mutterin against the Lord,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

which brought him low into deep sorrow.

26. The Lord then told him, Look at the ball and see whats written on it.

27. When my father took a look at the writings on that ball, he feared and trembled a whole lot, and my brothers and Ishmaels sons and our wives felt the same way.

28. I, Nephi, noticed that the pointers in that ball worked according to the faith, hard work, and attention we gave to it.

29. There was also new writin on it, plain as day, givin us insight into the ways of the Lord, changin from time to time, based on the faith and effort we put in. This shows how the Lord can pull off great things through small means.

30. I climbed up to the top of the mountain, just like the ball directed me to do.

31. I ended up takin down some wild game, enough to provide food for our families.

32. When I returned to our camp, carryin the critters Id snagged, the joy from my family was through the roof! They humbled themselves before the Lord and gave thanks.

33. Then we took off on our journey again, nearly retracin our steps from before, and after many days of trippin, we pitched our tents once more to rest for a spell.

34. Sad to say, Ishmael passed on and was laid to rest in a spot named Nahom.

35. The daughters of Ishmael were heartbroken over their fathers death and their hard times in the wild; they began complainin against my father for bringin em outta Jerusalem, wailin: Our fathers gone, and weve roamed far and wide in the wild, sufferin from hunger, thirst, and weariness. After all this, are we gonna starve out here?

36. So they grumbled at my father and me, eager to make tracks back to Jerusalem.

37. Laman piped up to Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael, sayin: Lets take our father out, and our brother Nephi too, whos tryin to be the big boss over us, thinkin hes bettern us just cause hes the youngest.

38. He claimed that the Lord had spoken to him and that angels were bringin him messages. But see here, we know hes just spinnin tales, tryin to pull the wool over our eyes, thinkin' hell lead us into the wild for his own

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

gain, aiming to be a king and boss us around how he pleases. And this stirred my brother Laman into a real tizzy.

39. But the Lord was with us, pourin out His voice with plenty for em, chastening em right good; after that, they turned away from their anger and repented of their wrongdoings, so the Lord blessed us with food again, keepin' us from starvin.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 17**

1. Out on the prairie, we saddled up again and hit the trail, headin' nearly east from then on. We moved through a heap of hardships in the wilds, and our womenfolk were havin' babies right there in the wilderness.

2. The Lord blessed us so much that while we was munchin' on raw meats out there in the wild, our women were strong as bulls, givin' plenty of milk for the young'uns, bearin' their burdens without a peep of complaint.

3. So, it's clear as day that the Lord's commands gotta be carried out. If folks stick to what He says, He'll feed 'em, give 'em strength, and set em up for success; that's why He made sure we had what we needed while we were wanderin' in the wilderness.

4. We roamed around for a good many years, reckonin it was about eight years in the dust and dirt of the wild.

5. We finally rode into a land we named Bountiful, cause it was full of fruit and sweet honey too; all of it set up by the Good Lord so we wouldnt starve. We laid eyes on the sea, which we dubbed Irreantum, or, put in simpler words, many waters.

6. We set up our camp right by the shoreline; even after all that hard livin' and troubles we facedso many we couldnt even write 'em allwe felt a heap of joy when we hit that shoreline, callin' the spot Bountiful cause it had so much to eat.

7. After I, Nephi, had been in Bountiful for several days, the Lords voice rang out to me: Get up and head to the mountain. So I hightailed it up the mountain and cried out to the Lord.

8. Then the Lord spoke to me, sayin: Youre gonna build a ship, and Ill show you how, so you can ferry your people across these waters.

9. I asked, Lord, where do I go to dig up ore so I can make tools to build that ship you told me about?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. The Lord laid it out for me where the good ore was, so I could fashion my tools.

11. So, I, Nephi, made me a bellows outta animal skins to stoke the fire, and once I had that bellows ready, I knocked two stones together to spark a flame.

12. The Lord hadnt let us start too many fires while we were on the trail, cause He said, Ill make your food tasty so you don't need to cook it.

13. Ill also be your light while you wander, and Ill clear the path for you if you keep my commands; stick to that, and youll be steered toward the promised landyoull see its me whos guiding you.

14. And the Lord said, Once youre in the promised land, youll know Im the Almighty; I was the one who saved you from destruction, and I brought you out from Jerusalem.

15. So, I, Nephi, did my best to follow the Lord's commands, and I urged my brothers to stay faithful and hardworking.

16. I went ahead and crafted tools from the ore I had melted down.

17. But when my brothers saw I was fixin to build a ship, they started grumblin' against me, sayin': Our brother's a fool, thinkin' he can build a ship; heck, he thinks he can cross those vast waters!

18. So they murmured against me, hopin they wouldnt have to lift a finger, not believin I could build that ship nor that Id even heard from the Lord.

19. I was mighty sorrowful cause their hearts were so hard; when they noticed my sadness, they got all pleased, thinkin to themselves, We knew he couldn't build a ship; he's just not too bright, no way he can do such a big job.

20. They said I was just like our father, led astray by foolish dreams; they moaned bout how he brought us out of Jerusalem, and now wed been lost in the wilderness all these years; our womenfolk had to bear babies out there, sufferin every trial except for death; they claimed it wouldve been better had they died back in Jerusalem than goin through all this.

21. They noted all them years weve endured in this wilderness when we could have been comfy and happy back on our land, livin off what we owned.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

22. And we knew folks back in Jerusalem were decent folks; they kept the Lords laws and commands in line with Mosess law, so we knew they were the right sort of people. Our father had judged 'em and led us off 'cause we listened to his words; and they held that same grudge against me like he did.

23. Then I, Nephi, asked 'em, Do ya reckon our ancestors, the children of Israel, wouldve been led outta Egypt if they hadnt listened to the Lord?

24. Do you think they couldve busted outta bondage if the Lord hadnt ordered Moses to lead em out?

25. You all know the Israelites were in chains, heavy with burdens hard to bear; sure, it was a good thing they got freed.

26. You also know that Moses was given the task by the Lord to lead that great mission, and by his word, the Red Sea split wide, and they walked through on dry land.

27. And sure as shootin, the Egyptians got drowned in the Red Sea, those fellas in Pharaoh's army.

28. And don't forget, they had manna served to em while they were wanderin.

29. Yup, you also know Moses, by Gods power in him, whacked a rock, and fresh water flowed out for the Israelites to drink.

30. Even with all that leadin', the Lord their God, their Savior, went before em, guiding 'em by day and shining a light at night, performin all the things necessary for folks to thrive, yet they hardened their hearts, closed their minds, and bad-mouthed Moses and the true God.

31. But just as He said, He took 'em down, led 'em out as He promised, and everything He did was by His word alone.

32. After they crossed that Jordan River, He gave em strength to drive out the folks in the land, scattering 'em to ruin.

33. Now, do ya think the folks who lived in the promise land were good folks? I say no.

34. Do you think our ancestors woulda been better if theyd been righteous? I reckon not.

35. The Lord sees all folks alike; if youre righteous, youre favored by God. But they turned their back on Gods word, ripe for destruction; His wrath came upon em; the Lord cursed their land and blessed it for our fathers.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

He did curse em for ruin and bless our ancestors with power over it.

36. The Lord crafted this earth to be lived upon, and He made us to inhabit it.

37. He raises up good nations and brings the bad ones down.

38. He leads the righteous to fine lands, while the wicked He wipes out and curses the land for their sake.

39. Hes high up in the heavens, that's His throne, while this earths His footstool.

40. He loves those who choose Him to be their God. He loved our forefathers and made a covenant with emyup, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; He remembered those promises and brought 'em outta Egypt.

41. He put em through tests in the wilderness 'cause their hearts were hard, just like yours; the Lord put em through it cause of their wrongdoings. He sent venomous snakes among 'em, and once they got bitten, He found a way for em to be healed; all they had to do was look, yet plenty died 'cause they couldnt believe a simple thing.

42. Time and again, they hardened their hearts, bad mouthed Moses and even God; still, yall know they were led by His unmatched power into the promise land.

43. Now, after all this, the time has come for em to get wicked a guessin theyre nearly ripe for the pickin; I cant help but think theyre about to get wiped out soon, cept for a handful who'll be led away into bondage.

44. So, the Lord told my father to take off into the wilderness; the Jews were out to take his life too; just like you all have sought to do him harm; youre murderers at heart just like em.

45. Youre quick to chase after wrongdoing but slow to remember your God. Youve seen an angel talk to you; you heard his voice more than a few times; he spoke to you soft-like, but you were too numb to feel it; so he spoke to you like thunder, shakin' the ground like it might split apart.

46. And you know, by His almighty word, He can cause the earth to fade away; by His word, He can make rough paths smooth, and tear up the flat places. So why, oh why, is your heart so stubborn?

47. My souls torn apart with worry for you, and my heart aches; Im scared youll be cast off forever. Im filled with the Spirit of God, to the point I hardly have the strength to stand.

48. So, it happened that once I laid all that out, they got real mad at me, wantin to toss me into the sea; as they



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

stepped up to grab me, I called out, In the name of the Almighty God, I command you not to touch me, for Im filled with His power, strong enough to consume my flesh; anyone that lays a hand on me'll wither like a dried reed and mean nuthin' before the might of God; He will strike 'em down.

49. Then I, Nephi, declared to em that they oughta quit their mumblin' against our father; they should stop holdin back their labor from me, cause God commanded I build a ship.

50. I told em, If God tells me to do anything, I can do it! If He bids me tell this water to change to land, by golly, itll be land; if I say it, itll happen.

51. Now, if the Lord holds such mighty power, and pulls off all sorts of miracles among folks, how can He not point me in the right direction to craft that ship?

52. I reckon I said a whole lot to my brothers, so much it left em dumbfounded, and they couldnt fight back; they didnt dare touch me for many days; they were too scared of witherin away right in front of me from the Spirit of Godthey knew how powerful it was.

53. The Lord told me: Reach out your hand again to your brothers, and they won't wither away in front of you; Ill shake em up, says the Lord, and this Ill do so they know Im the Lord their God.

54. So, I reached out my hand toward my brothers, and they didnt wither; but the Lord shook 'em up just like He said He would.

55. Then they admitted, We know for sure the Lords with you, for its clear His power's shaken us up. They fell down before me, about to worship me, but I wouldnt let em, sayin: Im your brother, even the younger one; so worship the Lord your God, and honor your folks, so you can have long lives in the promised land Hell give you.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 18**

1. Well now, it sure did happen that we were givin' thanks to the Good Lord and set out together, and we was workin' on some fancy timbers. The Lord showed me a bit here and there on how to shape those boards for the ship.

2. Now me, Nephi, I didnt follow the usual ways of folks for buildin a ship, nor did I shape it up like the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

townsfolk would. Nope, I built it just how the Lord pointed me to, so it werent by no human blueprints.

3. I, Nephi, climbed that mountain time after time, prayin to the Lord, and boy did He show me some mighty wonders.

4. Well, after I got that ship all built up like the Lord told me to, my brothers looked it over and saw it was mighty fine work, good enough to make 'em humble once again before the Lord.

5. Then the voice of the Lord came to my father, sayin we best get off our horses and down into that ship we built.

6. So, the next day rollin in, after we had rustled up a whole heap of fruits and critters from the wild, and plenty of sweet honey, and all our supplies like the Lord told us, we packed 'er up good and proper and got into the ship with all we could carry, from seeds to family, each one takin' what fit their age; we all climbed on board, wives and younguns included.

7. Now, my father had two boys in this wild country; the first was named Jacob, and the other younger one was Joseph.

8. Once we were all aboard the ship and had our goods in tow as instructed, we set sail into that great ocean, blowin across the waves towards the promised land.

9. After wed been blown along by the wind for a heap of days, I tell ya, my brothers, along with the sons of Ishmael and their gals, got a bit too merry, startin to sing and dance all wild-like, forgettin who brought us there in the first place; they got haughty and rowdy.

10. Well, I, Nephi, felt a shiver of fear run through me, thinkin the Lord might get mad and sink us down to the bottom of the sea; so I spoke to em real serious, but lo and behold, they got riled up at me, shoutin that they werent gonna have little brother bossin em around.

11. And wouldnt you know, Laman and Lemuel grabbed me up, bound me tight with rope, and treated me rough; but the Lord allowed it to show just how He could flex His muscle, fulfillin' what He said about the wicked.

12. So, when they had me all tied up tight that I couldnt budge, that compass the Lord prepared just stopped

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

workin.

13. Thus, they were plum confused on where to steer the ship, and a fierce storm popped up, tossin us around for three days, and they got real frightened, thinkin they was fixin to drown; still, they didnt let me loose.

14. Then came the fourth day, and that storm just kept gettin wilder.

15. We were about to be swallowed right up in the seas embrace. After a few days of gettin tossed about, my brothers realized the Lords not-so-happy hand was upon em, and theyd sink if they didnt change their wicked ways; so they came up to me and untied my wrists, which were sore and swollen, and my ankles too, lookin' like sausages from bein' bound.

16. But I set my eyes on God and praised Him all day, never complainin about the hard times I was goin through.

17. Now, my father, Lehi, had a whole lot to say to 'em, and to the sons of Ishmael too; but they were spoutin' threats at anyone who dared speak for me, while my folks, bein' not so spry, had suffered so much worry over their kids that they ended up laid low in sickness.

18. With all the grit and sorrow weighin down on em from the iniquities of my brothers, they were near the end of their rope, about to slip away into the arms of death; yes, their grey heads were ready to rest in the dust, closin their eyes forever.

19. And them two young'uns, Jacob and Joseph, needed more than just a bit of food, and you can bet they were worried sick cause of their mamas troubles; my wife, bless her heart, with her tears and prayers, couldn't quite soften the hearts of my brothers enough to let me go.

20. There was nothin but Gods power, threatenin' em with destruction, that could change their hearts; so when they saw the sea about to take em, they felt that remorse for what theyd done, enough to set me free.

21. And when they did let me loose, sure enough, I grabbed that compass, and it worked just as I wanted it to. I sent up a prayer to the Lord, and right after that, the winds died down, the storm calmed, and all was still.

22. Then, I, Nephi, took the reins of that ship and guided us right towards the promised land.

23. Sure enough, after sailin on for many days, we landed on that promised land; we stepped off onto the dry

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ground, pitched our tents, and called it our new home.

24. Next, we got to workin the land, plantin seeds; we put every seed we had from Jerusalem right into the dirt, and wouldnt you know, they sprouted like wildflowers; we were blessed with plenty.

25. As we wandered through the promised land, we stumbled upon a heap of critters in the woods: cows and oxen, donkeys and horses, goats and wild goats, all kinds of game thatd do a body good. Plus, we dug up all sorts of shiny metal too, gold, silver, and copper.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 19**

1. Well, it happened that the good Lord gave me a nudge, so I set to work makin' me some plates outta ore to carve the tale of my kin. On them plates I carved not just my own story, but also the wanderin's and prophesyin' of my old man; had a few of my own visions etched on there too.

2. Truth be told, I didnt reckon at the time that the Lord had a plan for me makin those plates; but alas, I engraved my fathers record, the family tree, and most everything we went through while roamin the wilderness right on those first plates I mentioned. So, the happenings before I crafted those plates are surely more lingeringly noted on the first batch.

3. Once I got those plates done per the Lords orders, I, Nephi, got another command to jot down the ministry and the more important and precious bits, all them parts that would guide my kin wholl be plowin this land, and for other wise purposes that the Lord knows all about.

4. So, I, Nephi, made another record on some other plates, providin a more detailed account of the battles, squabbles, and ruin our folks faced. I done this and told my people what to do once I was outta the picture; these plates were meant to be passed down from generation to generation, or from one prophet to the next, until the Lord gives further instructions.

5. And yalllll get to hear the tale of how I made these plates down the road; and for now, Ill follow through on what Ive said, doin this so that the more sacred stuff might be kept for my folks to learn from.

6. Now, I aint gon' write on these plates unless I reckon its somethin holy. And if I slip up, just remember they did too way back when; not that Im tryin to excuse myself 'cause of them, but just cause I got a bit of

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

weakness in me like any man.

7. Some folks hold things in high regard for body and soul, while others just stomp em into the dust. Yep, even the very God of Israel gets trampled on; I mean to say, they treat him like he dont matter, payin no heed to the wise words hes tryin to share.

8. Now, just looky here, he will show up like the angel said, six hundred years after my father hightailed it from Jerusalem.

9. And the world, all twisted up with sin, will treat him like hes less than nothin; so they'll whip him, and he takes it; theyll hit him, and he puts up with it. Yep, theyll spit on him, and he just takes it all, cause hes full of love and patience for all us hard-headed humans.

10. The God of our forebears, who got us out of Egypt and kept us safe in the wild, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, will give himself up, just like the angel said, as a man into the clutches of evil folks, to get lifted up, as Zenock foretold, and nailed up, as Neum said, and buried in a grave, as Zenos told, which he mentioned about the three days of darkness as a sign of his death for those livin on the isles of the sea, especially the house of Israel.

11. The prophet spoke thusly: The Lord Godll surely pay a visit to all the house of Israel on that day; some will hear his voice cause theyre righteous, brings em great joy and salvation, while others will feel the thunders, lightnin, tempests, fires and dark smoke, the ground openin up, and mountains bein tossed about.

12. And all these things gotta happen, says the prophet Zenos. And the rocks are gonna crack under the weight of all this, and cause of the earth groanin, many kings from the isles of the sea gonna feel the Spirit of God workin on em, shoutin, The God of nature suffers!

13. And as for them folks in Jerusalem, says the prophet, theyll get a beatin from every one round, cause theyre the ones who crucified the God of Israel and turned their hearts away, tossin aside the signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the Almighty.

14. Cause they turned their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and disrespected the Holy One of Israel, theyre gonna wander in the flesh, meet their end, and become a jest and a curse, hated by all nations.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. But when that day comes, says the prophet, when they stop turnin their hearts away from the Holy One of Israel, then hell recall the covenants he made with their forefathers.

16. Yup, then hell gather in the folks from the isles of the sea; all the kin of the house of Israel will be rounded up, says the Lord, just like the prophet Zenos said, from every corner of the earth.

17. And every one of the earth will witness the salvation of the Lord, says the prophet; every nation, tribe, tongue, and folks will be blessed.

18. And I, Nephi, wrote all this down for my kin, hopin to persuade em to remember the Lord their Redeemer.

19. So, Im talkin to all the house of Israel, hopin theyd take hold of these words.

20. 'Cause I've been workin' in the spirit, feelin' more weary than a worn-out saddle cause of those still in Jerusalem; if the Lord hadnt been merciful to show me whats up with em like He did with them old prophets, Id be lost too.

21. And He surely did show the old prophets all about em, and He showed many about us too; so we gotta know about em cause its all laid out on them brass plates.

22. Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did share these truths with my brothers; and it came to pass that I read em plenty from the brass plates, so they could know about the Lords dealings in other lands with old folks.

23. And I read em a heap from Moses books; but to get em to truly believe in the Lord their Redeemer, I read from the prophet Isaiah; for I believed in makin all those scriptures relatable, so itd be for our good and learnin.

24. So I said to em: Listen close to the words of the prophet, you who are the leftover kin of Israel, the ones who got a bit broken off; hear the prophets words meant for all Israel, and take em to heart, so yall can have hope just like your brethren from whom youve been separated; for thats how the prophet laid it out.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 20**

1. Listen up, you folks of the house of Jacob, them that go by the name of Israel, whove come up outta the waters of Judah, or reckonin from the waters of baptism, who holler out by the name of the Lord, and give a shout-out to the God of Israel, but ain't swearing true or actin right.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. Even so, they like to call themselves part of the holy city, but they ain't leanin' on the God of Israel, whos the Boss of all hosts; yep, thats the name he goes by.
3. Well now, Ive spilled the beans bout the past right from the start, and it all came outta my mouth, quick as a whip. I showed em, sharp as a tack.
4. I did this cause I knew you was stubborn, with a neck as tough as iron and a brow as hard as brass;
5. And right from the get-go, I told you what was comin; before it hit, I laid it out for you, so you wouldnt go blamin your idol for it, nor your carved or molten image for givin the orders.
6. Youve seen and heard all this; so why aint ya spreadin the word? I showed ya new stuff from now on, even secrets you didnt know.
7. Theyre made fresh now, not from the past; even before the day you didnt catch wind of em, Id already laid em out for you, so you cant sayHey, I knew that.
8. Yep, you didnt catch a whisper; nope, you knew nothin; from back then, your ear was shut tight. I knew you'd act all sneaky and be called a troublemaker from day one.
9. But for my names sake, Ill hold off my anger, and for my own glory, I wont cut you off just yet.
10. Cause, lookie here, Ive fine-tuned ya, picked ya out in the tough times.
11. For my own sake, yes, for my own sake Ill do this, cause I wont let my name be dragged through the mud, nor will I hand my glory to no one else.
12. Listen to me, Jacob, and Israel, my chosen; Im the one; Im the first, and Im the last too.
13. My hand laid down the very ground you walk on, and my right hand stretched across the skies. I call out to em, and they all stand tall.
14. Now all yall gather around and listen; whos out there thats declared all this to em? The Lords got a soft spot for him; indeed, hell keep his promise made through them folk; he'll do what he promised with Babylon, and his strength will land on the Chaldeans.
15. Also, says the Lord; I, the Lord, yep, Ive spoken; sure as shootin, I called him to shout it out, Ive brought him along, and hes gonna find his way prosperous.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

16. Come on over here near me; I aint been talkin in the shadows; from the very start, since it was said, Ive been yappin; and the Lord God, along with his Spirit, has sent me.

17. And this is what the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, says; Ive sent him, your God who teaches you how to thrive, whos guiding you in the right direction, hes the one that done it.

18. Oh if only youd listened to my commandsthen your peace would have flowed like a river, and your righteousness like the rolling waves of the sea.

19. Your children wouldve been like the sand; your descendants as plentiful as the gravel; their name wouldnt have been cut off nor wiped out from before me.

20. Get on outta Babylon, run from the Chaldeans, and with a singin voice declare this, shout it to the ends of the earth; say: The Lords rescued his servant Jacob.

21. And they didnt thirst; he led em through the wilderness; made the waters gush outta the rock for em; he split the rock and the waters poured out.

22. And even with all that hes done, and even more besides, there aint no peace, says the Lord, for the wicked.

### **1 Nephi Chapter 21**

1. The Savior'll shine bright for the folks out yonder and set the captives freeOh, Israelll be rounded up strong-like in them last daysNoblemen will be like mamas to emTake a gander at Isaiah 49. Bout 588570 B.C.

2. Now listen here: O ye children of Israel, all ya who got cut off and tossed out cause them wicked shepherds aint been lookin out for my people; yessiree, all yall who been scattered here and yonder, youre part of my kin, O house of Israel. Hear me, you far-off lands; pay heed, for the Lord called me right from the start; from my mamas womb he whispered my name.

3. Hes sharpened my tongue like a keen blade; in the shade of his hand hes kept me tucked away, polished like a fine arrow; in his quiver hes stashed me good.

4. And he said to me: Youre my servant, O Israel, and Ill get the glory from ya.

5. I then said, I reckon Ive worked my fingers to the bone, run outta steam for naught and wasted; surely my reckonin is with the Lord, and my efforts with my God.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. Now listen up, says the Lord that formed me from the get-go to be his servant, to bring Jacob back to him though Israel aint gathered yet, Ill sure shine bright in the eyes of the Lord, and my God Ill be my strength.
7. He said: It aint too big a chore for ya to be my servant to lift up the tribes of Jacob, and to bring back the folks of Israel. Ill also make you a light for the Gentiles, so you can be my salvation clear to the ends of the earth.
8. The Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, says to him who folks underappreciate, to him the nations cant stand, to the servant of rulers: Kings shall see and rise up, princes Ill worship, cause the Lords been faithful.
9. The Lord has spoken: At the right time I heard ya, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation I came to your aid; Ill keep ya safe, and offer you my servant as a covenant for the people, to firm up the earth, to hand down the empty lands to inherit.
10. So you can tell the prisoners: Get on out; to them sittin' in the dark: Show yourselves. Theyll graze along the way, and their pastures will be high up in the hills.
11. They won't go hungry or thirsty, nor will the heat or sun scorch em; cause the one whos merciful will guide em, even to the cool waters hell lead em.
12. And Ill clear the way across all my mountains; my highways Ill be made grand.
13. And then, O house of Israel, look, theyll come from way out yonder; and lookie here, from the north and the west; and these folks from the land of Sinim.
14. Sing, O heavens; and be glad, O earth; cause the feet of them in the east shall be steady; and holler out in song, O mountains; for they wont be troubled any longer; for the Lords comforted his people, and hell be kind to his hurting ones.
15. But, behold, Zions sayin: The Lords turned his back on me, and my Lords forgot me but hell show that he never has.
16. Can a woman forget her nursing babe, feelin no pity for the child she bore? Sure, some may forget, but Ill never forget you, O house of Israel.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. Look here, I've carved your name right into the palms of my hands; your walls are always in my sight.
18. Your children'll rush to take down them whod destroy ya; and those who made you empty will pack up and leave.
19. Lift up your eyes all round and see; all these folks are gatherin up, and they'll come to ya. And as I live, says the Lord, you'll surely dress yourself in em all, like a fine adornment, and tie em on like a bride.
20. For your ruins and desolate places, and that land of your wreckage, will soon be filled up cause of all them folks; and those who swallered ya up will be far off.
21. The children you have after losin your first will once more say in your ears: This place is too tight for me; make me some room, cause I wanna settle down.
22. Then you'll think to yourself: Who brought me these, seein I've lost my kids and I'm left alone, lookin for a spot? And who raised these? Behold, I was all by my lonesome; where did these come from?
23. Thus says the Lord God: Looky here, I'll raise my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my flag for the folks; and they'll haul your boys in their arms, and your daughters'll be carried on their shoulders.
24. And kings'll be like mamas to you, and their queens like nursing mothers; they'll bow down with their faces to the dirt, and lick up the dust from your boots; and you'll know that I'm the Lord; for they won't be ashamed who wait for me.
25. Can the prey be snatched from the strong, or the lawful captives be set free?
26. But the Lord says, even the captives of the strong will be freed, and the prey from the terrible will be let go; cause I'll fight with those whore out to get you, and I'll save your children.
27. And I'll make em who push you around eat their own flesh; they'll be drunk on their own blood like its sweet wine; and all flesh will know that I, the Lord, am your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## **1 Nephi Chapter 22**

1. Israel's gonna be spread out all across the wild frontierThe Gentiles will take care of 'em with the good word in the last daysIsrael will be gathered up and saved, while the wicked will burn like dried grassThe devils gang

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

will be wiped out, and ol' Satan will be tied down tight.

2. So it happened that after I, Nephi, read these here engravings on the brass plates, my brothers rode up to me and asked: What in tarnation does this mean? Are we sposed to understand it in a spiritual way, thatll happen according to the spirit and not just the flesh?

3. And I, Nephi, replied to 'em: Well, these things were shown to the prophet by the Spirits voice; 'cause by the Spirit, all truths are revealed to the prophets, which'll come to pass for the folks in the flesh.

4. So listen here, what Ive been readin is about both the here-and-now and the spiritual side of things; looks like the house of Israel will be scattered far and wide across the earth, and among all nations, sooner or later.

5. And dang, theres many folks whove already lost touch with the good folks in Jerusalem. Most of the tribes have been led astray; theyre tossed around like tumbleweeds on the seas islands, and where they are, we cant say, except that theyve been led away.

6. And since theyve been led astray, theres been some prophesying done 'bout 'em, and also about all them wholl be scattered and confused in the future, thanks to the Holy One of Israel; theyll harden their hearts against Him, and so they'll be scattered amongst all nations and folks will hate 'em.

7. Yet, after being nursed by the Gentiles, when the Lord lifts His hand over 'em and sets them up like a banner, and their kids are held in their arms, and their daughters are carried on their shoulders, reckon these spoken things are of the worldly kind; for thats how the Lords covenants with our ancestors work; and it means us in the days ahead, and our brethren from the house of Israel too.

8. And it means the time will come that after all the house of Israel is scattered and in a pickle, the Lord God will raise up a strong nation among the Gentiles, right here on this land; and through em, our descendants will be spread out.

9. And after our descendants are scattered, the Lord God will go ahead and do a mighty thing among the Gentiles, whichll be real valuable for our kin; kinda like theyre bein cared for by the Gentiles, held up in their arms and on their shoulders.

10. And itll mean a lot to the Gentiles too; not just to 'em, but to all the house of Israel, to make known the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

covenants of the Heavenly Father to Abraham, sayin: In yer line shall all the folks of the earth be blessed.

11. And I wish, my brothers, that yall knew that all the folks on this here earth cant be blessed unless He swings His mighty arm in front of them nations.

12. So, the Lord Gods gonna pull up His sleeve for all the nations, bringin' His covenants and His gospel to the folks of the house of Israel.

13. Hes gonna haul 'em back outta captivity, gather em to their rightful lands; theyll come outta the shadows and darkness; they'll know that the Lord is their Savior and Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

14. And the blood of that wicked church, which is a right foul one of the earth, will turn back on their own heads; theyll be fightin amongst themselves, and the sword they wield will come back to bite 'em, and theyll be drunk on their own blood.

15. And every nation that takes up arms against you, O house of Israel, will turn against one another, and they'll stumble into the pit they dug to catch the Lords people. All them that fight against Zion will be wiped out, and that great whore, who twisted the Lords right ways, that great and vile church, will come crashing down and mighty will be its fall.

16. For look, the prophet says, the time is a-comin fast that Satan wont have no hold over the hearts of men; 'cause the day aint far off when all the proud and wicked will be like dry grass, and that day theyll be burnt up.

17. The times drawin near that God's wrath will be poured out on all men; He wont let the wicked destroy the righteous.

18. So, Hell protect the righteous by His might, even if it takes the full force of His anger to do it, and the righteous will be preserved, even while their enemies go up in flames. So, the righteous dont need to fear; cause the prophet says, they'll be saved, even if its by fire.

19. Listen up, brothers, these things gotta happen real soon; yep, blood, fire, and smoke are fixin to come; and its gotta be on this here earth; and its gonna come to men in the flesh if they choose to harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

20. The righteous aint gonna perish; the time surely must come that all who fight against Zion will be cut off.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. And the Lords sure gonna pave a way for His folks, fulfillin' what Moses said: A prophet's gonna be raised up by the Lord your God, like me; him you oughta hear in everythin' he says. And itll happen that all who wont listen to that prophet will be cast out amongst the people.

22. And now I, Nephi, tell ya straight, that this prophet Moses spoke of is the Holy One of Israel; Hes gonna settle things in righteous judgment.

23. And the righteous dont need to worry; they ain't gonna be confounded. But its the devils kingdom thatll rise up amongst men, that kingdom thats rooted in the flesh

24. For the times comin quick that all churches built for gain, and those built to seize power over the flesh, and ones built to be popular with the world, and those craving the fleshly lusts and worldly things, and doin' all kinds of wickedness; all those who belong to the devils kingdom are who need to fear, tremble, and shake; they'll be brought low to the dirt; they'll be consumed like dry grass; and this is according to the prophets words.

25. The times a-comin that the righteous will be led up like calves from the pen, and the Holy One of Israel will reign in power, might, and great glory.

26. And Hell round up His children from the four corners of the earth; Hell count His sheep, and they know Him; there'll be one fold and one shepherd; and Hell feed His sheep, and theyll find pasture in Him.

27. And on account of His peoples righteousness, ol Satan won't have no power; he wont be able to stir up trouble for many years; hes got no power over the hearts of the folks, cause theyre livin' in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israels in charge.

28. And now look, I, Nephi, say to ya that all these things gotta happen according to the flesh.

29. But, look, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and folks will be safe in the Holy One of Israel if they choose to repent.

30. And now I, Nephi, reckon Im done; I ain't plumb ready to keep jabberin bout these things just yet.

31. So, my brothers, consider that whats written on those brass plates is true; they show that a mans gotta follow Gods commandments.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

32. So, dont think that just me and my dad are the only ones whove testified and taught 'em. If youll stick to the commandments and hold out till the end, youll be saved in the last round. And thats the gospel truth. Amen.

## **2 Nephi**

### **2 Nephi Chapter 1**

1. It all happened that after I, Nephi, finished givin my folks some lessons, our old man, Lehi, had some talkin to do too, remindin em about all the great things the Lord done for us when he fetched us outta Jerusalem.
2. He told em bout their rebellions on the high seas and how the good Lord spared their hides from bein swallowed up by the ocean.
3. He also gabbed about the promised land we now hadhow merciful the Lord was in warnin us to skedaddle outta Jerusalem.
4. He said, Look here, I had a vision, and its plain as day that Jerusalems been taken down; if wed stayed put, wed have been goners too.
5. But, he carried on, despite our troubles, we scored ourselves a real good piece of land, a place thats better than all the others; a piece of land that the Lord God promised me would belong to my kin. Yup, the Lords promised this land to me and my younguns forever, along with all those whore led outta other places by the Lords own hand.
6. So, I, Lehi, prophesy by the spirit movin in me, that no one will step foot on this land unless the Lord brings em here.
7. This land is set apart for folks He brings over. If theyll serve Him and keep the rules He set, itll be a land of freedom for em; they wont ever get shackled unless its on account of their own misdeeds; for if sin runs rampant, this landll be cursed because of em, but for the righteous, itll be blessed for all time.
8. And just so you know, its wise that this land stays hidden from other nations; cause theres a heap of nations that would storm in and there wouldnt be no place left to call home.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. Thus, I, Lehi, have received a promise: if those the Lord brings outta Jerusalem keep His commandments, theyll thrive on this here land; and theyll be kept away from other nations, so they can have this land to themselves. And if they follow the Lords commands, theyll be blessed and therell be no one to bother them or snatch away their inheritance; theyll be safe here forever.

10. But listen close, when the time comes that they grow weak in faith, after seein so many blessings from the Lord knowin how He made the earth and all folks, seein the wondrous works from the start of it all; havin the power to do anything with faith; holdin all the commandments from the get-go, and bein led by His great goodness to this fine land if they turn their backs on the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and God, then mark my words, justice will come down heavy on em.

11. Yup, Hell bring other nations to em, givin em strength, and Hell take their land right out from under em, scatterin em and makin em suffer.

12. As one generation passes to the next, therell be bloodshed and great calamities among em; so, my boys, I hope you take heed; I hope you listen to what Ive got to say.

13. Oh, if only youd shake off that deep slumber, the kind that binds folks up tight in chains and drags em down to the depths of misery.

14. Wake up! Rise up from that dust and heed the words of a father shakin in his boots, whose time to rest in the cold grounds comin', from where no one returns; just a few more days, and Ill be walkin the path of all mankind.

15. But, look here, the Lord saved my soul from the pit; Ive seen His glory, and Im wrapped up tight in His everlasting love.

16. I sure hope you all remember to follow the rules and judgments of the Lord; this has been the worry of my heart since the start.

17. My heart's been heavy with sorrow now and again, cause I worried that cause of your hard hearts, the Lord might come down hard on ya, cuttin you off and destroyin you for good;

18. Or, that a curse might fall upon you for many generations; and youd be attacked by swords, starvin and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hated, led round by the will and chains of the devil.

19. Oh, my sons, I hope none of this happens to you, but that you find favor as the Lords chosen folks. But in the end, its the Lords will thatll get done; His ways are righteous forever.

20. Hes said, "As long as you stick to my rules, youll do well here; but if you dont, youll be cut off from my presence.

21. Now, so my heart can be full of joy bout you, and I can leave this world feelin glad on account of ya, and not drown in sorrow as I head to the grave, rise up from the dust, my sons, and be strong, united in heart and mind, so you wont fall into bondage;

22. So you wont be cursed with a grievous curse; and also, so you dont bring the anger of a just God down upon you, which could lead to the destruction of your very souls.

23. Wake up, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off them chains that hold you down, step out of the shadows, and rise from the dust.

24. Dont be rebelling no more against your brother, whos had a glorious vision and kept the commandments since we left Jerusalem; whos been Gods hand in bringin us to this promised land; cause without him, we wouldve starved in the wild; but still, youve tried to take his life; hes suffered plenty because of you.

25. And Im mighty scared and tremblin cause of you, fearin hell have to endure more trouble; cause youve accused him of wantin power over you; but I know he aint after power, hes after Gods glory and your own good.

26. And youve grumbled cause hes been direct with ya. You say hes sharp; you claim hes angry with you; but that sharpness was just the power of Gods word in him; and that anger you see was merely the truth of God, which he couldnt hold back, callin you out on your wrongdoings.

27. And its gotta be the power of Gods with him, givin him the command to make you follow. But it aint him, its the Spirit of the Lord thats in him, givin him the words that he couldnt keep from spillin.

28. And now my boy, Laman, and Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons whore younguns of Ishmael, listen up: if youll heed what Nephi says, you wont meet your end. And if you do listen, Ill leave you my first blessing.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. But if you dont listen, Ill take that blessing back, and itll go to him.

30. And now, Zoram, I have words for you: Youre Labans servant, but youve been brought out from the land of Jerusalem, and I know youre a true friend to my boy, Nephi, for keeps.

31. So cause youve been true, your kin will be blessed along with his kin, livin well on this land; and naught but iniquity among em will harm or hinder their prosperity on this land forever.

32. So if you keep the Lord's commandments, this here lands been consecrated for the safety of your kin along with my sons kin.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 2**

1. Redemption comes through the Holy Messiahmaking your own choices is as important as air when it comes to livin' and thrivin'Adam took a tumble so folks could beFolks have got the freedom to pick freedom and eternal life.

2. Well now, Jacob, listen up: Youre my first kiddo during tough times out in the wild. And Ill be darned, youve had your share of heartaches and troubles from the rough n tumble of your kin.

3. But still, Jacob, my firstborn wanderer, you know the mighty ways of the Almighty; Hell turn your trials into something good.

4. So, your spirit will be blessed, and youll be safe with your brother Nephi, working for your God. I can tell you're saved, thanks to the goodness of your Savior; youve seen that when the times right, Hes comin' to set folks free.

5. And you caught a glimpse of His shine when you were young; for that, youre as blessed as those Hell help in the flesh; the Spirit aint changed a lick, yesterday, today, and forever. And the path was all laid out since the fall of man, and salvation aint costin a dime.

6. Folks are taught enough to tell right from wrong. The laws been handed down to humanity. And by the law, no flesh can claim righteousness; or, by the law, folks are cut off. Yup, the worldly laws cut em off; and the spiritual laws leave em in the dust of misery forevermore.

7. So, redemptions tied up in the Holy Messiah; Hes packed full of grace and truth.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. Look here, He lays Himself down as a sacrifice for sin, fulfillin the law's requirements for all those with a heavy heart and humbled spirit; and it aint for nobody else that the law can be fulfilled.

9. So, how crucial it is to share these truths with the folks out there, so they know no one can hang out in Gods presence cept through the merits, mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who lays down His life for us, then takes it up again by the Spirits strength, givin life to the dead, bein the first to rise.

10. Thus, Hes the first fruits unto God, as Hell be intercedin for all mankind; and those who put their faith in Him will be saved.

11. And thanks to His intercession, all folks make their way to God; thus, theyll stand before Him to be judged based on the truth and holiness found in Him. So the law's ends, given by the Holy One, bring on the punishment thats set against the happiness thats also set, to meet the atonements ends

12. 'Cause theres gotta be a tug-o-war in all things. If it werent, my firstborn in the wild, righteousness couldn't wax, nor wickedness, nor holiness nor misery, nor good nor bad. So all things gotta come together as one; if it was one body, itd stay lifeless, neither alive nor dead, nor rotten nor whole, no happiness nor sadness, nor feelin nor numbness.

13. Thus, it mustve been made for nothin; no purpose wouldve been in its creation. This here wouldve dismantled Gods wisdom and eternal plans, plus His strength, mercy, and justice.

14. And if you say theres no law, youd have to say there ain't no sin. If you claim theres no sin, then you've gotta reckon theres no righteousness. And if theres no righteousness, there ain't no happiness. And if theres no righteousness nor happiness, there can be neither punishment nor misery. And if none of thats true, then theres no God. And if theres no God, we dont exist, neither does the earth; cause nothing couldve been created, neither to act nor to be acted on; hence, everything woulda just up and vanished.

15. And now, my sons, I share these things for your gain and understanding; for theres a God, and He made all things, from the skies above to the earth below, and everything thats in em, both things that act and those that get acted upon.

16. To fulfill His grand design for mankind, once Hed made our first parents, the beasts of the wild, and the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

birds of the air, and pretty much everything, there had to be a tussle; even the forbidden fruit stands in contrast to the tree of life; ones as sweet as molasses, the others as bitter as a cactus thorn.

17. So, the Good Lord allowed man to act on his own. Man couldnt act freely unless he was tempted by one side or the other.

18. And I, Lehi, based on what I read, gotta reckon that some angel of God, according to the words, fell from the skies; thus, he took on the devils role, cravin whats evil in God's eyes.

19. And since he fell from grace and found himself miserable for good, he aimed to drag down all mankind with him. So he told Eve, oh yes, that old serpent, the devil, whos the father of lies, he hissed: Go on, taste the forbidden fruit, you wont kick the bucket, but youll be like God, knowin right from wrong.

20. And after Adam and Eve took a bite of the forbidden fruit, they were sent packin' from the garden of Eden, to work the land.

21. And they started raisin younguns; yep, even the whole clan on earth.

22. And the days for the children of men got stretched out cause Gods will was for them to have a shot at repentin while still livin'; thus, their situation turned into a probation period, with time extended, according to the commandments the Lord gave to His kids. He commanded that all must repent; for He made it clear to all that they were lost cause of their folks misdeeds.

23. And now, look here, if Adam hadnt stepped out of line, he wouldnt have faced a fall but wouldve stayed put in the garden of Eden. And all things made wouldve stayed just as they were and had no end.

24. And there wouldnt have been no children; so they wouldve stayed innocent, knowin no joy cause they didnt know sad; doin no good cause they didnt know sin.

25. But lo and behold, all things have gone down in the wisdom of the One who knows it all.

26. Adam took a spill so mankind could stand; and folks are here so they can have joy.

27. And the Messiah shows up right on schedule, to save folks from the mess of the fall. Cause theyre saved from the spill, theyre free for good, knowing right from wrong; they can act for themselves and not just be acted upon, except when its the laws punishment on that great last day, according to what Gods commanded.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. So, men are indeed free in the flesh; and theyve been given what they need to get by. They can choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator for all, or they can pick bondage and death, based on the devils snares; cause hes lookin to make all men as miserable as he is.

29. And now, my sons, I implore you to look to the great Mediator, listen to his mighty commandments; stay true to his words, and pick eternal life, following the will of His Holy Spirit;

30. And steer clear of eternal death, followin fleshly desires and the evil they carry, which gives the devil strength to ensnare you, draggn you down to hell, so he can rule over you in his own domain.

31. Ive shared these few words with yall, my sons, in the twilight of my probation; and Ive picked the good path, just like the prophet said. Ive got no other aim but your eternal well-being. Amen.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 3**

1. Joseph in Egypt laid his eyes on the Nephites in a dreamHe spoke of Joseph Smith, the seer from our day; of Moses, whod lead Israel outta trouble; and the coming of the Book of Mormon. 'Bout 588570 B.C.

2. Now, listen up, Joseph, my youngest buckaroo. You were born in the wild, in the rough patches of my life; indeed, it was on the saddest days your mama brought you into this world.

3. And may the Good Lord bless this land for you, it sure is a mighty fine piece of earth, meant for your inheritance and that of your kin with your brothers, for your safety forever, if you keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

4. Now, Joseph, my youngest, whom I fetched outta the rough spots of my existence, may the Lord keep you in His favor forever, 'cause your line ain't gonna be wiped out.

5. See, you're the apple of my eye; Im a descendant of Joseph, the one who was hauled off into Egypt. Those promises from the Good Lord made to Joseph were mighty significant.

6. So, Joseph truly caught sight of our times. He got a promise from the Lord that from his line, the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch for the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch thatd get pruned away, yet still remembered in the Lord's promises, that the Messiah would show up for them in the latter days, bringing power, lifting 'em from dark times to the lightyep, outta hidden shadows and bondage to freedom.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Joseph sure testified, sayin': A seer will the Lord my God send, who'll be a special seer for the lineage of my body.

8. Yup, Joseph said it straight: The Lord spoke to me and said: Im gonna raise up a fine seer from your line; hell be held in high regard among your kin. Ill command him to take care of a big job for your folks, whichll be of great value, even bringing 'em to know the promises I made with your ancestors.

9. And Ill tell him to do no other work, 'cept for what I command. Ill make him shine in my eyes; 'cause hell be doin my business.

10. He'll be great like Moses, the one I said Id raise up to lead my people, O house of Israel.

11. And Ill raise up Moses, to haul your folks outta the land of Egypt.

12. But a seerll come from your loins; Ill grant him the strength to bring forth my words to your descendantsand not just words alone, says the Lord, but to convince em of my word, whichll already be among em.

13. So, your descendants will write; and Judahs descendants will write; and what your folks write, along with what Judahs write,ll come together to confound false teachings, settle disputes, and bring peace among your kin, and help em remember their forefathers, and the Lords promises in these latter days.

14. Outta weakness, hell find strength on the day my work kicks off amongst all my people, to restore you, O house of Israel, says the Lord.

15. Thus, Joseph prophesied, sayin': Look here, that seer will be blessed by the Lord; and those who try to stamp him out will face failure; 'cause this promise I snagged from the Lord, about my offspring, will come true. You bet Im certain this promise will come to pass;

16. And his namell be named after me; after his dad's name too. Hell be just like me; for the things the Lord brings through his hands, by His power, will lead my people to salvation.

17. Sure enough, Joseph prophesied: Im holdin tight to this truth, just like I'm certain about Moses' promise; for the Lord told me Hed protect your lineage forever.

18. The Lord also said: Ill raise up a Moses; Ill give him some power to carry a rod; and Ill lay down the law

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

for him in writing. But I aint gonna loosen his tongue so he speaks a lot, 'cause I wont make him a smooth talker. Ill write him my law, with my own finger; and hell have a spokesman.

19. The Lord said to me too: Ill raise up from your offspring; and Ill set a spokesman for him. Ill make sure he writes down the words for your folks and his spokesman will declare it.

20. And the words he writes will be just whats wise for my people, going out to your kin. As if from the dust, your folks cried out; 'cause I know their faith.

21. Theyll call out from the earth; even calling for repentance to their brethren, even after many generations have passed. And itll happen that their cries go forth, real simple like.

22. 'Cause of their faith, their words will come outta my mouth to their kin; and any weakness in their words, Ill make mighty in their faith, helping em remember my promises I made with their forebearers.

23. Now behold, my boy Joseph, this kinda prophecy is what my forefathers spoke of.

24. So, 'cause of this promise, youre blessed; your kin won't be wiped out, 'cause theyll listen to the words of the book.

25. One mighty soul will rise up among em, wholl do a heap of good, both in word and deed, being an instrument in Gods hands, with great faith, doing mighty wonders and that which is grand in God's sight, bringing about a heap of restoration for the house of Israel, and your kin.

26. And now, bless your heart, Joseph. Youre little; so listen to the words of your brother, Nephi, and itll come to you just like Ive been sayin'. Hold on tight to the words of your dying dad. Amen.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 4**

1. Well now, I, Nephi, reckon I gotta share a few words bout them prophecies my daddy got to spoutin, bout a fella named Joseph who got carried off to Egypt.

2. Seein as he really did prophesy bout all his kin. And the prophetic words he put down, aint many that beat em. He also spoke bout us and our younguns down the line, and its all scribbled on them brass plates.

3. So after my old man wrapped up his talk bout Josephs prophecies, he called over the younguns of Laman, both the boys and gals, and said to em: Now listen here, my sons and daughters, who are the younguns of my

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

firstborn, I want yall to lend me your ears.

4. For the Good Lord done said: Ifn yall keep my commandments, youll thrive in this here land; but ifn you dont keep em, then youll be cut off from my sight.

5. But listen here, my younguns, I cant kick the bucket without leavin' you a blessing; for I know if youre raised proper-like, you wont stray from the right trail.

6. So if yall get cursed, Im leavin my blessing on you, to take that curse off you and put it back on your folks.

7. Because of my blessing, the Good Lord wont let yall perish; Hell have mercy on you and all your kin for good measure.

8. Well, it came to pass after my old man finished speakin' to Laman's kids, he wrangled up the younguns of Lemuel so they could stand before him.

9. He talked to 'em, sayin': Now listen here, my sons and daughters, who are the children of my second boy; Im leavin you the same blessing I gave Laman's kids; you wont be wiped off the map, but in the end, your kin shall be blessed.

10. Next thing you know, my daddy, Lehi, turned to talk to the sons of Ishmael, along with all his family.

11. Once he finished his talk with em, he turned to Sam, sayin: Youre blessed, and so is your kin; youll get land just like your brother Nephi. Your seed will be counted with his, and youll be just like your brother, with your kin blessed all your days.

12. Well, after my old man Lehi spoke to all his household, with the good feelings in his heart and the Spirit of the Lord fillin' him up, he grew old. And it came to pass that he passed away and was laid to rest.

13. A few days later, Laman and Lemuel, along with the sons of Ishmael, got real riled up at me cause of the Lords admonitions.

14. For I, Nephi, felt the need to speak to em cause of His word; Id already said a heap to em, along with my father before his time was up; most of thats scribbled on my other plates; a more detailed history is written down on them.

15. And on these plates, Im penning down the things of my soul, and plenty of scriptures that are carved on the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

brass plates. My soul takes joy in the scriptures, and I ponder on em, wranglin em out for the benefit of my children.

16. You see, my heart finds joy in the things of the Lord; its always rollin over the sights and sounds Ive come across.

17. Yet here I am, despite the Lords great goodness, showin me His marvelous works, my heart cant help but cry: Oh, wretched man that I am! My hearts heavy cause of my flesh; my soul grieves cause of my wrongdoings.

18. Im surrounded by temptations and sins that just keep pestering me.

19. When I wanna be cheerful, my heart sighs cause of my errors; still, I know in whom I put my trust.

20. My Gods been my stronghold; Hes led me through trials out in the wilderness; and kept me safe on the rough waters of the deep blue.

21. He filled me right up with His love, til it almost consumed my very bones.

22. Hes twisted up my enemies til they tremble like leaves before me.

23. Look here, Hes heard my cries in the daylight, and he gave me knowledge through visions in the dark.

24. And in the daylight, I've stood bold in mighty prayers to Him; yep, Ive sent my voice up high, and angels came down to help me out.

25. And on the wings of His Spirit, Hes carried me to high peaks. My eyes have seen great wonders, too great for a mere mortal to put down on paper; so Ive been told not to write em.

26. So now, if Ive laid eyes on such extraordinary sights, if the Lord has looked down upon mankind with such mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul wallow in sorrow, and let my flesh wither away, and my strength weaken cause of my trials?

27. And why should I give in to sin just cause of my flesh? Why let temptations take root in my heart to bust up my peace and torment my soul? Why am I mad at my enemies?

28. Wake up, my soul! Quit wallowin' in sin. Rejoice, oh my heart, and dont ya let the enemy of my soul take hold.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. Dont be angry again at my enemies. Dont let my strength wane from my troubles.

30. Rejoice, oh my heart, and cry out to the Lord, sayin: Oh Lord, Ill sing Your praises forever; yes, my soul will find joy in You, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

31. Oh Lord, will You save my soul? Will You pull me outta the grip of my enemies? Will You help me tremble at the sight of sin?

32. May the gates of hell stay shut tight before me, cause my heart is broken and my spirit is humble! Oh Lord, dont you close the gates of Your righteousness before me, so I can walk this low valley road and be strict along the straight path!

33. Oh Lord, wrap me in Your robe of righteousness! Oh Lord, make a way for me to escape from my foes! Make my path straight, and dont throw any obstacles in my waybut rather clear my road and keep my enemy's path blocked.

34. Oh Lord, Ive put my trust in You, and that wont change. I wont lean on the arm of flesh; for I know there's a curse for those who do. Yeah, cursed are those who trust in man or make flesh their stronghold.

35. Yeah, I know that Godll give to the one who asks. Oh yes, my God will bestow upon me if I ask rightly; so Im liftin up my voice to You; yeah, Ill cry out to You, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Look here, my voice will always rise up to You, my rock and my everlasting God. Amen.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 5**

1. Well now, listen here, I, Nephi, was hollerin' out to the Good Lord, 'cause my brothers were just downright angry.

2. But shoot, their fury only grew fiercer, and they aimed to take my very life.

3. They started bellyachin' about me, sayin: Our younger brother thinks hes fit to boss us around; and weve been through a heap of trouble 'cause of him; so lets just take care of him, so we dont gotta suffer from his talkin'. We ain't havin' him as our leader; it oughta be us, the older kinfolk, who steer this wagon.

4. Now, I ain't gonna jot down all the complaints they had against me, but its enough to say they wanted me gone.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Then the Lord warned me that I, Nephi, ought to skedaddle away from them and head out into the wilds, takin' anyone who wanted to ride along with me.
6. So, I rounded up my kin, Zoram and his bunch, my big brother Sam and his family, and my younger brothers Jacob and Joseph, along with my sisters, and all who wanted to ride along. Those who chose to come were folks who believed in the Lords warnings and visions, so they listened to my calls.
7. We packed up our tents and all we could carry, and we traipsed through the wilderness for many a day. After a good stretch of wanderin, we set up camp.
8. My folks decided the place oughta be called Nephi, so Nephi it was.
9. And all who followed me took it upon themselves to call em the people of Nephi.
10. We made sure to keep the laws, the rules, and the commandments from the Good Lord, stickin to the law of Moses in all respects.
11. The Lord was at our side, and we prospered mighty fine; we planted seeds and reaped a bountiful harvest. We even started raisin flocks, herds, and all sorts of critters.
12. And I, Nephi, brought the records carved on brass plates, along with the ball, or compass, that the Good Lord had given my pa, just like the scrolls said.
13. Soon enough, we began to thrive, multiplyin' in the land.
14. I took up Laban's sword and fashioned a whole bunch of swords myself, just in case them folks now known as Lamanites decided to come after us; I knew full well how much they despised me and my kin.
15. I taught my people how to build all sorts of structures and work with wood, iron, copper, brass, steel, gold, silver, and precious gems, all of which we had plenty of.
16. I set about buildin a temple, modelin it kinda like Solomon's, though we were short on fancy materials, so it didn't quite match up. But the way it was built sure looked fine.
17. I made sure my folks put their shoulder to the wheel and worked hard with their hands.
18. They wanted me to be their king, but I, Nephi, reckoned they should have no king; still, I did what I could for 'em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. Turns out, the Good Lords words about me bein their leader and teacher came true. I was their ruler and teacher as per the Lords commands, until they plotted against my life.

20. Thus, the word of the Lord came true, sayin that since they wouldnt listen to my words, theyd be cut off from His presence. And sure enough, they were.

21. The Lord made a curse fall upon 'em, a real rough one, due to their wrongdoings. Their hearts grew hard as rock against Him, so the Lord covered their fair skin with a mantle of darkness, so they wouldn't tempt my folks.

22. And the Lord God said: Ill make them loathsome to your folks, unless they turn from their wicked ways.

23. Cursed be the offspring of anyone who mixes with 'em; theyll get the same curse. The Lord said it, and it came to pass.

24. Due to their curse, they became idle and mischief-makers, huntin' for all kinds of predators in the wilderness.

25. The Lord God told me: Theyll be a scourge to your people, to jolt em into rememberin Me; and if they dont remember Me or listen to My words, theyll be scourged to their end.

26. So I, Nephi, set apart Jacob and Joseph to be priests and teachers over my peoples land.

27. And we went about livin a happy life.

28. And lo and behold, thirty years had slipped by since we left Jerusalem.

29. I, Nephi, had kept track of all the happenings on my plates as far as we had come along.

30. Then the Lord God told me: Make some new plates; youll carve out good things on 'em for the sake of your people.

31. So, I, Nephi, outta respect for the Lords commandments, went ahead and made these plates where I wrote these things down.

32. And I carved out what pleases God. If my folks are fond of Gods things, they oughta like my carvings on these plates.

33. And if my folks are itchin to know more details 'bout our history, they best go rummagin through my other

plates.

34. And it's enough to say that forty years rolled by, and we'd already been through wars and squabbles with our brethren.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 6**

1. Well now, listen up, folks, for I got a tale to tell 'bout Jacob, the brother of Nephi, who laid down some fine words to the good folks of Nephi:

2. Yall reckon Im here to lend an ear, cause Im Jacob, called by the Big Man upstairs, ordained in a way thats pure and righteous, and my brother Nephi, the one you folks see as your king or guardian, helped me get all set up. So, let it be known, Ive had a whole heap to say to ya.

3. Now, Im fixin to speak again, cause I care mighty much 'bout your hearts and souls. I reckon my worry runs deep for yall, and I reckon you know it too. Ive worked hard to guide ya, teachin you the wise words of my pa, talkin bout all the things penned down since the dawn of time.

4. And heres the skinny: I wanna share some wisdom 'bout whats goin on now and what might come down the trail. So, Ill read yall the words of Isaiah, cause my brothers been itchin for me to share em. Im talkin so you can learn and give glory to your God.

5. Now, these here words are meant for all the folks of Israel, and since youre kin to that bunch, they fit you like a glove. Theres plenty Isaiah had to say that rings true for you, cause yall are the house of Israel.

6. So, hear this: The Lord Almighty says, Im gonna reach out my hand to the Gentiles and raise my banner for the people; theyll scoop up your younguns in their arms, and your gals will be hoisted on their shoulders.

7. And kings will be like daddies to ya, and queens like mommas; theyll bow down low, faces to the dirt, lickin up the dust off your boots, and youll know Im the Lordthose waitin on me wont be let down.

8. Now, I, Jacob, wanna talk 'bout these mighty words. See, the Lords shown me that them folks back in Jerusalem, where we hailed from, have been struck down and taken captive.

9. But dont you fret, cause the Lords revealed theyll find their way back. He also said the Holy One of Israel's gonna show Himself in the flesh, and once He does, they'll whip Him and nail Him to a tree, just like that

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

angel told me.

10. Once they harden their hearts and stiffen their necks against the Holy One, mark my words, the judgments from Him will roll in. The days comin when theyll get hit hard and hurtin.

11. So, after theyve skedaddled around, it was said by the angel that many will suffer in the flesh but wont be allowed to go under due to the faithful prayin; theyll be scattered, beaten down, and hated; still, the Lords gonna show em mercy so they can recognize their Redeemer and be gathered back to the land they can call their own.

12. And bless them Gentiles, the ones the prophet talked about; if they repent and dont take up arms against Zion or join that wicked ol church, theyll find salvation, cause the Lord will keep His promises made to His children; thats why the prophet wrote this down.

13. So, them folks who go against Zion and the covenant kin of the Lord? Theyre gonna eat the dust off your boots, and the people of the Lord wont be embarrassed. These folks are the ones waitin on Him; theyre still waitin on the Messiah's return.

14. And just like the prophet prophesied, the Messiahs gonna come again, reclaiming His people; Hell show His power and glory, bringin ruin to their foes when that day comes, and anyone who believes in Him wont be destroyed.

15. But those who turn their backs on Him? Theyll face destruction by fire, storms, quakes, bloodshed, sickness, and hunger. Theyll know that the Lord is the God, the Holy One of Israel.

16. Now, can you take a prize from the strong, or free up a captive thats rightly bound?

17. But heres what the Lord says: Even the mighty captives will be freed, and the prey from the fearsome will be let go; for the Mighty God will deliver His covenant folks. Thus says the Lord: Im gonna battle them that battle you

18. And Ill feed em who oppress you with their own flesh, and they'll be drunk on their own blood like fine wine; all peoplell know that I, the Lord, am your Savior and Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 7**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. Well now, the Big Boss says: Did I toss you aside, or am I just hittin the dusty trail without you for good? He's askin wheres the paper that says your mama divorced ya? Whove I thrown out, or to which of my debtors did I sell ya? Yep, whove I sold ya to? Look here, its your own misdeeds that done sold yerself, and cause of your wrongdoings your mamas been put away.
2. So, when I rode into town, there wasnt a soul around; when I hollered, you betcha nobody answered. O folks of Israel, is my hand too short to save ya, or do I lack the power to pull ya outta the muck? Just take a gander, at my command I dry up the sea, turn rivers into barren land, and make them fish smell like old boots cause the waters dried up, and critters are dyin from thirst.
3. I cloak the sky in darkness, and I wrap it in rough sackcloth, sure as shootin.
4. The Almighty's given me the gift of gab, so I know just what to say to you folks, O house of Israel. When youre plum tired, Hes awake at the crack of dawn, givin me an ear to listen like a wise ol sage.
5. The Lord Almighty's opened my ears, and I didnt fight back or turn tail.
6. I offered up my back to those who lay down the law, and I let 'em snatch the hair from my cheeks. I didnt turn away from the shame or the spittin' that came my way.
7. For the Lord Almighty's got my back, so I ain't gonna be ashamed. I've set my face as hard as flint and I reckon I wont be embarrassed.
8. And the Lord is right here with me, settlin my case. Whos gonna take me on? Lets step out into the light together. Whos my rival? Let him draw near, and I'll knock him flat with the strength of my words.
9. The Almighty's got my back. And all those who try to bring me down, well, they'll wear out like an old coat, and the mothsl'll make a meal of 'em.
10. Who among you respects the Lord, listens to the voice of His servant, and walks through the night without any light?
11. Look here, all you folks startin fires, surroundin yourself with sparks, walk on through the glow of your flames and the sparks you've struck. This is what youll get from me y'all will lay down in sorrow.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 8**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. Listen up, yall whore chasin after whats good and right. Check out the solid rock youre carved from, and the hole youve crawled outta.
2. Look to Abraham, your old man, and Sarah, that gal who bore ya; I called him all by his lonesome and blessed him good.
3. The Lords gonna wrap His arms round Zion, comfortin every lowly spot; Hell turn her wild land into a paradise like Eden, and her dusty stretches into the Lords own garden. Youll find joy and gladness there, with thanks and sweet songs ringin out.
4. Listen up, my folks; lend me your ears, oh my nation; cause Im bringin a law your way, and my judgmentll shine bright for the people.
5. My righteousness is right close, my salvation is comin on strong, and Ill judge the folks with my powerful arm. The islands are waitin on me, leanin on my might.
6. Lift your eyes to the sky, and gaze down at the dirt below; the heavensll fade away like a puff of smoke, and the earthll wear out like an old coat; all them livin there will kick the bucket, too. But my salvationll last forever, and my righteousness aint goin nowhere.
7. Listen close, you who know whats right, to the folks who carry my law in their hearts, dont be afraid of what men say, or cower at their insults.
8. For the mothll gobble em up like an old shirt, and the wormll munch em down like wool. But my righteousnessll be here for the long haul, and my salvationll keep rollin from generation to generation.
9. Get up, get up! Put on the strength, oh mighty arm of the Lord; wake up just like in the good ol days. Ain't you the one who took down Rahab and gave that old dragon a whippin?
10. Aint you the one who dried up the sea, that mighty deep; who made a path through the ocean so the ransomed could cross over?
11. So, the redeemed of the Lord are gonna make their way back, singin all the way to Zion; and joy and holinessll be crowned on their heads; theyll find gladness and joy, and sorrow and mournin will skedaddle.
12. Im the one; yes, Im the one comfortin you. Now tell me, who are ya to be scared of folks, who are bound

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

to kick the bucket, or of the son of man, whos gonna wither like grass?

13. And forgettin the Lord your maker, who spread out the heavens and laid the earths foundation, and you keep on gettin' jumpy every day cause of the mighty oppressor, as if hes lookin to wipe you out? And wheres that oppressor's fury, anyway?

14. The captives in a hurry to be free, not wantin to perish in the pit, nor see his bread run dry.

15. But Im the Lord your God, whose waves roar like thunder; the Lord of Hosts is what they call me.

16. Ive put my words right in your mouth and wrapped you in the shadow of my hand, so I can plant the heavens and lay the earths foundation, tellin Zion: Look here, youre my people.

17. Get up, get up, shake off the dust, O Jerusalem, whos been drinkin deep from the Lords cup of wrath youve drained the dregs of the cup of shakin fear

18. And there aint no one around to guide her among all the sons she raised; not one out there takin her by the hand among the boys she brought up.

19. These two boys are here for ya, feelin sorry for you what with your ruin and wreckage, and the hunger and the sword who's gonna comfort you now?

20. Your boys have fainted, save these two; theyre lying at the streets edge; like a wild bull caught in a snare, theyre burnin with the Lord's fury, the rebuke from your God.

21. So, hear me now, you whore troubled, and tipsy, and not from drink:

22. Thus saith your Lord, the Lord and your God pleadin the case for His folks; look here, Ive taken the cup of tremblin from your hand, the dregs of my wrath; youre not drinkin that again.

23. But Ill hand it off to the ones givin you a hard time; whove said to your soul: Bow down, so we can step on ya and youve laid yourself flat like the dirt and the street for them to walk on.

24. Get up, get up, put on your strength, O Zion; dress up in your pretty clothes, O Jerusalem, the holy city; cause from here on out, there aint gonna be no more uncircumcised and unclean comin your way.

25. Shake yourself free from the dust; rise up, sit down, O Jerusalem; shake off the chains around your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.



## **2 Nephi Chapter 9**

1. Well now, my dear kinfolk, I done read yall these here words so you can grasp the promises the Lord made to all the folks of Israel
2. Hes been jawin to the Jews through his holy messengers right from the start, passin down the word generation after generation, til the time comes when theyll be brought back to the true faith and fold of God; that day when they round up their kin and settle in the lands theyre meant to inherit, claimin all them promised places.
3. Look here, my dear folks, Im tellin ya these things so yall can be mighty pleased and hold your heads high forevermore, cause of the blessings that the Lord Gods gonna rain upon your younguns.
4. Watchin you all yearn and search for knowledge about whats ahead, I reckon you know well enough that our flesh is bound to wither away and meet its end; yet, in our own skins, well lay eyes upon God.
5. Yup, I reckon you know that Hed show Himself to the folks over in Jerusalem, where we harken from; cause its only right that Hed hang around with em; it glorifies the great Creator that Hed let Himself be like us in the flesh, takin on death for every soul, so we might kneel before Him.
6. Seein as deaths touched every single one of us to fulfill the compassionate plan laid down by the great Creator, theres gotta be a resurrection power, comin to us because of the fall into sin; and that fall happened cause of our transgressions; cause man strayed away, he got cut off from the Lords presence.
7. Thus, an infinite atonement must be in play if it aint infinite, this here corruption couldnt don incorruption. Hence, the first judgment that came on man woulda stuck around forever. If thats the case, our bodies here would just rot and break down into the earth, never to rise again.
8. Oh, the wisdom of God, His mercy and grace! Cause if our flesh couldnt rise again, our spirits would fall prey to that fallen angel, the devil, never to rise again.
9. Our spirits would turn into that same devils kind, and wed be angels to a devil, banished from the presence of our God, hangin out with the father of lies, sufferin like him; indeed, wed be with that scoundrel who tricked our first parents, the one who masquerades as an angel of light, stirring up folks to secret plots of

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

murder and all kinds of shadows.

10. Oh, how greats the goodness of our God, who sets a path for our escape from the clutches of that dreadful beast; yessiree, that beast named death and hell, which I reckon is the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

11. And thanks to the deliverance our God, the Holy One of Israel, provides, this death I speak of the temporal one will let its dead be freed; and this here death, which is the spirits end, will also turn its dead loose; so death and hell gotta give back their captives, both spirits and bodies alike, thanks to the resurrection power of the Holy One of Israel.

12. Oh, what a grand plan our Gods got! On the flip side, paradise must set free the spirits of the righteous, while the grave gives back the body of the righteous; the spirit and body unite once more, and then all folks become incorruptible and livin poor souls, holdin perfect knowledge just like we do in the flesh, cept our knowledge will be just right.

13. So, well know the full weight of our guilt and our messiness, and the righteous will know all their good deeds and pure moments, wearin the robe of righteousness.

14. Itll come to pass that when all folks have passed from this first death to life, bein immortal, they gotta stand before the judgment seat of the Holy One of Israel; then comes the judgment, and then theyll be judged according to Gods holy word.

15. And I swear, as the Lord liveth, the Lord God has laid this down, and its His eternal word, cant be taken back, that those folks who are righteous will be righteous still, and those who are filthy will stay filthy; thus, those dirty ones are the devils and his minions; and theyll be headed for everlasting fire, meant just for them; their torments gonna be like a lake of fire and brimstone, burnin up forever without end.

16. Oh, the greatness and absolute justice of our God! He carries out all He says, and His words have gone from His mouth, and His laws got to be fulfilled.

17. But behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, folks who believed in the Holy One, whove endured their trials in this world and turned their back on its shame, theyre gonna get the kingdom of God,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

prepared for em since the world was set up, and their joyll be full for all time.

18. Oh, the vast mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For He rescues his saints from that terrible creature, the devil, and death, and hell, and that endless lake of fire and brimstone.

19. Oh, how greats the holiness of our God! He knows all, and aint a single thing escapes His sight.

20. He came into this world to save everyone, if they will only listen to Him; cause He bears the weight of every creatures painmen, women, and childrenall descendants of Adam.

21. He takes all this on so resurrection can touch everyone, givin em a chance to stand before Him at the big judgment day.

22. He calls everyone to repent, and be baptized in His name, havin perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or else they cant be saved in Gods kingdom.

23. And if folks aint gonna repent and believe in His name, and get baptized, and stick it out till the end, theyre gonna be damned; the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has declared it.

24. Thus, He lays down a law; and where there aint no law, there aint no punishment; and where theres no punishment, theres no condemnation; and where theres no condemnation, the mercies of the Holy One of Israel reach for em, thanks to the atonement; cause theyre brought back through His power.

25. For the atonement meets the demands of justice for all those who didnt have the law handed to them, rescuin em from that dreadful beast, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and theyre brought back to that God who breathed life into em, the Holy One of Israel.

26. But woe be to anyone whos received the law, yep, got all the commandments of God, just like us, and goes against em, wastin their time, cause their state is a dire one!

27. Oh, that crafty scheme of the wicked one! Oh the emptiness, follies, and foolishness of people! Once they get a bit of smarts, they think theyre wise, and dont listen to Gods counsel, settin it aside, thinking they know better, but their wisdom is just plain foolishness and does em no good at all. And they shall face their end.

28. But learnin aint a bad thing if they heed Gods counsel.

29. But woe to the rich folks, who are mighty in worldly riches. 'Cause they look down on the poor, and they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hound the meek, and their hearts are fixated on their treasures; thus, their treasure becomes their god. And just so, their riches shall fade away with em.

30. And woe to the deaf who wont listen; they shall meet their end.

31. Woe to the blind who wont see; they shall meet their end too.

32. Woe to those whose hearts aint circumcised, cause a look at their sins will strike em at the judgment day.

33. Woe to the liar, cause hell be sent straight down to hell.

34. Woe to the murderer who kills on purpose, for hes bound to die.

35. Woe to them that chase after whores, for theyll be sent to hell.

36. Yep, woe to those who worship idols, cause the devil of all devils takes delight in em.

37. And, long story short, woe to anyone who dies in their sins; theyll face God, see His face, and still be in their sins.

38. Oh, my dear folks, remember the gravity of transgressing against that Holy God, and also remember the weight of givin in to that sneaky devil. Keep in mind, to set your mind on worldly things is death, and to be spiritually-minded is eternal life.

39. Oh, my cherished brethren, lend me your ears. Remember the majesty of the Holy One of Israel. Dont say Ive been hard on ya; if you do, youll be spittin against the truth; for Ive been speakin the words of your Maker. I reckon those words ring true against all uncleanness; but the righteous dont fear em, for they love the truth and remain firm.

40. So then, my dear ones, come to the Lord, the Holy One. Recall that His paths are just. Behold, the route for man is narrow, but it lies straight ahead of him, and at the gate stands the Holy One of Israel; He dont employ no servant; and theres no other way but through that gate; for He cant be fooled, fer the Lord God is His name.

41. And for anyone who knocks, He will swing that door wide; and the wise ones, the learned ones, and those rich who puff themselves up with their knowledge and wealthyep, theyre the folks He looks down on; unless they chuck that pride, humble themselves before God, and get down low, He wont open up to em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

42. But the wisdom of the shrewd and learned will stay cloaked from em foreveryep, that happiness thats laid out for the saints.

43. Oh, my beloved brethren, remember what I told ya. Look, Im takin off my coat and shakin it in front of you; I ask the God of my salvation to see me with His all-knowing eye; so youll know at the last day, when everyones judged for their deeds, that the God of Israel saw me shake off your sins from my spirit, and I stand bright before Him, having rid myself of your blood stains.

44. Oh, my dear kinfolk, turn away from your sins; shake off the shackles of that one whod tie you up tight; come to the God, the rock of your salvation.

45. Get your souls ready for that glorious day when justice gets served to the righteous, the day of judgment, so you wont shrink away in fearful dread; that you wont recall the weight of your guilt perfectly, and be forced to cry out: Holy, holy are your judgments, O Lord God Almightybut I know my guilt; Ive broken Your law, and my sins are my own; and the devil's got me, and Im a prey to his awful pain.

46. But tell me, my brethren, is it really prudent for me to wake yall up to this awful reality? Would I stir your souls if your hearts were pure? Would I be plainspoken with you if you were free from sin?

47. Look, if you were holy, Id speak of holiness; but since you aint holy, and you see me as a teacher, then its only right I teach you the outcomes of sin.

48. Behold, my soul hates sin, and my heart rejoices in righteousness; and Ill sing praises to the holy name of my God.

49. Come, my brethren, all who thirst, come to the waters; and if you aint got no cash, come buy and feast; yes, come, buy wine and milk without spendin a dime.

50. So dont waste your coin on what aint worth a dime, nor your hard work for things that cant satisfy. Pay close attention to me, and remember my words; and come to the Holy One of Israel, feasting on what dont spoil, nor cant be corrupted, and let your souls feast on richness.

51. Behold, my dear ones, remember the words of your God; pray to Him day in and day out, and give thanks to His holy name at night. Let your hearts soar with joy.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

52. And reckon just how great the covenants of the Lord are, and how humbly Hes come down for the folks; and cause of His greatness, grace, and mercy, Hes promised us that our descendants wont be wiped out completely, in the flesh, but that Hell keep em safe; and in days to come, theyll sprout up as a righteous branch of Israels house.

53. And now, my brethren, Id set forth more to you; but Ill share the rest of my words come the morrow. Amen.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 10**

1. Well now, I, Jacob, am fixin' to have a word with ya again, my dear kin, 'bout this mighty fine branch I mentioned.

2. Ysee, the promises weve wrangled up are for us in the flesh; its like I been shown that plenty of our young'uns will kick the bucket 'cause they aint got faith. But don't fret none, Gods gonna show mercy to a heap of em, and our kids will come back around to learn the real truth bout their Redeemer.

3. So, as I got to telling ya, its downright necessary for Christan angel told me thats what Hed be called to come rollin in among the Jews, who are the rowdiest folks out there; and theyll end up crucifyin Him cause thats how our God set it to be, and ain't nobody else on this here earth gonna crucify their God.

4. If mighty works were done for other folks, theyd surely repent and recognize Him as their God.

5. But those priests and all their bad deeds over in Jerusalem will just harden their hearts and go after Him, leading to His crucifixion.

6. So cause of their wickedness, some big calamities like destruction, famines, sickness, and bloodshed are fixin to rain down on em; and those who dont get wiped out will be scattered far and wide.

7. But listen good, says the Lord God: When the day comes that they start puttin their faith in me and realize Im Christ, then Ive made a promise to their forebears that theyll be brought back in the flesh on this earth, to their rightful land.

8. And its sure to happen that theyll be gathered up from their long wanderin, from all the seas shores, and from the corners of the earth; and them Gentile nations will be mighty pleasing in my sight, says God, as they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

help lead em back to their inheritance.

9. Yep, the Gentile kings are gonna be like nurturing fathers to em, and their queens will be like nursing mothers; so the promises from the Lord are huge for the Gentiles, 'cause He said so, and whos gonna argue with that?

10. But listen up, says God, this land is gonna be your inheritance, and the Gentiles are gonna be blessed right here.

11. And this here spot will be a land of freedom for the Gentiles, with no kings makin demands here.

12. And Ill be shorin up this land against all the other nations.

13. And anyone tryin to fight against Zions gonna meet their end, says God.

14. For anyone who goes and tries to crown a king against me will find their doom, 'cause I, the Lord, the ruler of the skies, will be their king, and Ill shine my light on em forever, for whoever listens to my words.

15. So, cause of that, to keep my promises to the children of men while theyre still alive, Ive got to take down the sneaky evildoers who work in darkness, do murders, and carry out all kinds of wickedness.

16. So anyone who stands against Zion, whether they be Jew or Gentile, slave or free, man or woman, will face demise; cause theyre part of the scourge of the earth; for those who aint with me are against me, says our God.

17. For Ill be makin good on the promises Ive given to the children of men, doin for em while theyre alive

18. So, my dear kin, heres what God says: Ill make your folks suffer at the hands of the Gentiles; but Ill soften their hearts, so they act like fathers to em; thus, the Gentiles will be blessed and counted among the house of Israel.

19. So Ill set apart this land for your folks, and those who are counted among your kin, forever, as their rightful inheritance; cause its a choice piece of land, says God to me, better than all others, and I want everyone livin here to worship me, says God.

20. And now, my dear kin, seein' as our merciful God has granted us such grand knowledge about these matters, lets not forget Him, and shake off our sins, and keep our chins up, for we aint been cast aside; even

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

though weve been pushed out of our rightful land, weve been led to better pastures, for the Lord has made the sea our road, and were settlin' on an isle in the ocean.

21. But there sure are great promises from the Lord for those on the isles of the sea; so since we mention isles, there's gotta be more than just this one, and theyve got our kin livin there too.

22. Cause look here, the Lord God has led folks away from the house of Israel time and time again, doin what He pleases. And now pay heed, the Lord aint forgotten those who've been cut off, so He remembers us too.

23. So, lift up your spirits, and remember that youre free to make your own choicesto take the path to everlasting death or the road to eternal life.

24. Therefore, my dear kin, make peace with the will of God, not with the devil and temptations of the flesh; and remember, once you make peace with God, its only through His grace that youll find salvation.

25. So may God pull you up from the grave by the power of the resurrection, and also save you from eternal death through the power of the atonement, that you might be welcomed into the eternal kingdom of God, where you can praise Him forever through His divine grace. Amen.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 11**

1. Well now, Jacob set his sights on the RedeemerThe law of Moses sure points to Christ and shows hes fixin to show up. 'Bout 559545 B.C.

2. Now, Jacob had a whole heap more to say to my folks back then; but I only jotted down these here bits, cause thats all I reckon I need.

3. And now I, Nephi, am puttin' down more of Isaiah's words, cause my heart just sings when I read 'em. Im gonna make his sayings suit my people, and Ill spread em far and wide to all my younguns, cause he truly saw my Redeemer, just like I done seen him.

4. And my brother Jacob done seen Him too, just like I have; so Ill share their words with my kin to show em my words hold water. By the words of three, the Good Lords reckonin to set my word straight. But Gods all about sendin' more folks to back Him up, and He proves all His words.

5. Look here, my hearts set on showin my people the truth of Christs comin; thats the whole point of the law



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

of Moses. Everything God gave to us from the start of this here world is just a shadow of Him.

6. And my spirit takes joy in the promises the Lord made to our forefathers; yep, my heart rejoices in His grace, justice, power, and mercy in that grand plan of savin folks from the clutches of death.

7. And I find joy in showin my people that if Christ dont come, all men are fixin' to be lost.

8. Cause if there aint no Christ, there aint no God; and if there ain't no God, we ain't here neither, cause creation wouldnt have happened. But there sure is a God, and He is Christ, and Hes comin at just the right time.

9. Now Im settin' down some of Isaiahs words, so that who-so-ever among my folks sees 'em may raise their spirits and find joy for all mankind. These here are the words, and you can make em fit you and everyone else too.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 12**

1. The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, laid eyes on regarding Judah and Jerusalem:

2. And itll be a sight to see in the final days, when the Lords big ol ranch house gets set up on the top of the hills, standing tall above all the smaller ones, and folks from all over will be a-headin that way.

3. And many folksll say, Come on, lets ride up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; Hell school us on His ways, and well be a-gallopin down His trails; for from Zion, the law will ride out, and the word of the Lord will echo from Jerusalem.

4. Hell judge between the nations and give a good talking to many folks: and theyll swap their swords for plowshares and their spears for pruning hooksnation wont raise a sword against another, nor will they learn the ways of war no more.

5. O house of Jacob, yall come on over and lets walk in the light of the Lord; thats right, come on, cause yall done gone wayward, each and every one to their own wicked ways.

6. So, Lord, Youve turned Your back on Your people, the house of Jacob, cause theyve filled themselves from the east, listenin to fortune tellers like them Philistines, and got cozy with the kids of strangers.

7. Their lands full of silver and gold, and there ain't no end to their stash; their lands also packed with horses,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and theyve got a never-ending supply of chariots.

8. Their land is crawling with idols; theyre worshippin what their own hands have made, that which their own fingers crafted.

9. And the lowly feller dont bow down, and the highfalutin dont humble themselves, so dont go forgivin em.

10. O you wicked folks, skedaddle to the mountains and hide in the dirt, cause the fear of the Lord and the glory of His might is gonna knock you flat.

11. And it'll come to pass that the high and mighty looks of man will be humbled, and the pride of men will be brought low, and the Lord alone will be sittin high in that day.

12. For the day of the Lord of Hosts aint far off, comin for all nations, yep, for everyone; even the proud and mighty, and everyone whos lifted high, and theyll come a-tumblin down.

13. Yup, and the day of the Lord will roll in on all them tall cedars of Lebanon, cause theyre standin high and mighty; and all them oaks of Bashan too;

14. And on every high mountain, and every hill, and all them nations thinkin theyre above it, and every last one of em folks;

15. And on every tall tower, and every fortified wall;

16. And on all the ships at sea, and those fancy ships from Tarshish, and all the lovely pictures folks cherish.

17. And the pride of man will get a good dose of humility, and the haughtiness of men will be laid low; and the Lord alone will be sittin glorious in that day.

18. And the idols will be thrown out like yesterdays trash.

19. Theyll run for the holes in the rocks and the caves of the earth, cause the fear of the Lord will hit em like a freight train, and the glory of His majestyll make em shudder, when He rises up to shake the earth like its never been shook before.

20. On that day, a man will toss his silver idols and gold idols he made for himself to worship, right down to the moles and bats;

21. To hide in the cracks of the rocks, and up in the jagged cliffs, for the fear of the Lord will come upon em

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and the majesty of His glory will shake em up, when He arises to make the earth tremble.

22. Stop puttin your faith in man, whose breath is just a puff in his nostrils; whats he really worth?

### **2 Nephi Chapter 13**

1. Yonder, the Lord, the Chief of the Heavens, is fixin to take away from Jerusalem and Judah all their support and sustenance, the bread and water they rely on

2. The strong fellas, the warriors, the judges, and the prophets, the wise old-timers

3. The captains of fifty, the respected folk, the advisors, the crafty tradesmen, and the smooth talkers.

4. And Ill hand over the reins to younguns, and little tykes will be in charge.

5. Folks'll be rough on each other, and neighbors wont be friendly; the kids will strut proud-like against the elders, and the lowly will show contempt for the esteemed.

6. When a man grabs his brother from the same kin, sayin, You got clothes, so why dont you lead us and keep this mess from us?

7. In that day, hell swear up and down, I aint gonna fix nothin; my place is bare as a rattlesnake den; dont make me your leader!

8. For Jerusalems all but done for, and Judahs taken a tumble, cause their words and actionsve gone against the Lord, pokin at the eyes of His glory.

9. The look on their faces tells tales against em, revealing their sins like Sodom, and they cant cover it up. Woe to their souls, for theyve brought trouble upon themselves!

10. Tell the good folks its all right with em; theyre gonna reap the rewards of their good deeds.

11. Woe to the wicked, for theyre bound to meet their end; the fruit of their hands will come back to bite em!

12. And my people, its youngsters runnin the show, and women are callin the shots. Oh, my people, those in charge are leadin ya on the wrong trail and messin up your paths.

13. The Lords gettin' up to argue and judge the folks.

14. The Lord will have a reckoning with the old-timers and their leaders; cause youve gobbled up the vineyards and taken from the poor in your homes.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Whats the meaning of this? Youre beatin my people to a pulp and grindin the faces of the needy, says the Lord God of Hosts.

16. Also, the Lord says: Cause the daughters of Zion are full of themselves, struttin around with their necks high and their eyes wanderin, prancin like they own the place and makin noise with their feet

17. So the Lords gonna lay a scab on the crowns of the heads of the daughters of Zion, and Hell show off what theyre tryin to hide.

18. In that day, the Lord will take away their finery, that jingle-jangle of their ornaments, the fancy headpieces, and the round bits like the moon;

19. The chains, the bracelets, and the wraps;

20. The bonnets, leg adornments, headbands, tablets, and ear jewels;

21. The rings, and nose trinkets;

22. The fancy clothes, mantles, wimples, and curling pins;

23. The mirrors, the fine linens, hoods, and veils.

24. And itll come to pass, instead of sweet scents, itll be a stench; instead of a nice belt, therell be a tear; instead of well-done hair, bald-headedness; and instead of fancy garb, a wearin of sackcloth; a burnin in place of beauty.

25. Your men will bite the dust in battle, and your mighty ones will fall in war.

26. And her gatesll wail and mourn; shell be left desolate, sittin down low on the ground.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 14**

1. Zion and her gals are gonna be saved and cleaned up on that big ol' day when the world gets rightJust like what Isaiah said.

2. In that day, seven women are gonna latch onto one feller, sayin: Well rustle up our own grub and wear our own duds; just let us go by your name to clear our shame.

3. On that day, the Lord's branch will be a sight to behold, all pretty and fancy; the harvest will be first-rate and good-lookin for them folks who made it outta Israel.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. And itll come to pass that them folks left in Zion and still in Jerusalem will be called holy, every last soul listed among the living in Jerusalem
5. Once the Good Lord washes off the muck from the daughters of Zion and cleans the blood of Jerusalem outta there with the spirit of judgment and the fire of purification.
6. And the Lords gonna put a cloud and smoke over every homestead on Mount Zion and over her gatherings, a blazing fire by night; for on all the glory of Zion, therell be a shield.
7. And therell be a shelter to offer some shade in the heat of the day and a safe spot from storms and rain.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 15**

1. The Good Lord's field's gonna go to seed, and His folks will be scattered far and wideTrouble will rain down on 'em like a storm in their wayward and lost stateBut the Good Lord's gonna raise up a sign and gather His people backJust take a gander at Isaiah 5. We're talkin' 'round the years 559 to 545 B.C.
2. Well now, I reckon Ill sing a tune to my best friend about his special garden. My best buddy's got a vineyard up on a mighty fine hill.
3. He put up a fence, cleared out the rocks, planted the pick of the vines, built a tower right in the middle, and even made a wine-press there; he hoped itd grow sweet grapes, but it turned out wild grapes instead.
4. Now listen here, you folks in Jerusalem and men of Judah, help me out and judge between me and my vineyard.
5. What more could I have done to my vineyard that I ain't already done? Why, when I expected to see sweet grapes, I just got wild ones.
6. Now listen up, Ill tell ya what I'm gonna do to my vineyardIm takin down the fence, and itll get gobbled up; Ill smash down the wall, and itll be trampled underfoot;
7. I'll let it go to ruin; it wont get pruned or tended, and instead briers and thornsll come up; Ill even tell the clouds to hold off on the rain for it.
8. For the Lord of Hostss vineyard is the house of Israel, and the folks of Judah are His prized plant; He looked for justice, but instead found oppression; for right-livin, but behold, theres just a cry.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. Woe to 'em that build house upon house, till theres no room left, just so they can be all alone out in the middle of nowhere!
10. In my ear, the Lord of Hosts said, many houses shall be left desolate, and grand ol cities will go empty as a tumbleweed.
11. You betcha, ten acres of vineyardll hardly yield a bath, and the seed of a homerll barely turn out an ephah.
12. Woe to 'em that rise up at dawn just to chase after strong drink, and keep at it till sundown, their wine settin 'em ablaze!
13. Theyve got their harps, fiddles, tambourines, and pipes at their shindigs; but they're blind to the work of the Lord, not payin' heed to what His hands are doin'.
14. Thats why my people are led off into captivity, cause they dont have the wisdom; their respected men are starvin, and their crowds all dried up from thirst.
15. So, the fiery pit's opened wide, ready to swallow em whole; their glory, their throngs, their fancy ways, and the ones celebratin' will all tumble right in.
16. Yup, the lowly will be brought down, the mighty will find themselves humbled, and the proud folksll bow their heads low.
17. But the Lord of Hostss gonna be high and mighty in judgment, and the Holy God'll be honored in righteousness.
18. Then the little lambs will graze just like they oughta, and strangers will feast on the scraps of the rich folks.
19. Woe to 'em that drag sin around like its a lasso, and haul it off like its hitched to a wagon!
20. Theyre yellin, Let Him hurry up, lets see His work rollin in; lets call on the Holy One of Israel to come close so we can get a glimpse of what's goin on.
21. Woe to 'em that call the bad good, and the good bad, that swap darkness for light, and light for darkness, swap bitterness for sweetness, and sweetness for bitterness!
22. Woe to the wise in their own eyes, and those who think theyre all that!

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. Woe to the fellas who drink wine like it's water, and the strong men who mix up hard drink;
24. They justify the wrongdoer for a pretty penny, and take away the right actions from the righteous!
25. So just like a fire gobbling up the stubble, and flames burnin through the chaff, their roots will rot away, and the flowersll blow away like dust, cause theyve tossed aside the law of the Lord of Hosts, and turned their backs on the words of the Holy One of Israel.
26. Thats why the Lords angers been stirred up against His people, and Hes stretched out His hand against 'em, givin' 'em a whack; the hills trembled, and their bodies lay all over the streets. Even still, His anger ain't cooled, and His hand's reachin' out still.
27. And He'll raise a banner to the far-flung nations, and hiss at 'em from the ends of the earth; and behold, theyll come rushin in, none gonna be weary or stumble in their path.
28. None will slumber or sleep; not a bit of their gears gonna be loosened, nor a shoelace gonna break;
29. Their arrows will be sharp, their bows drawn tight, their horses hooves like hard rock, and their wheels will spin like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion's growl.
30. Theyll roar like young lions; oh yes, theyll roar, grabbin' hold of their prey, carryin' 'em off safe, and none will be able to rescue.
31. And come that day, theyll roar against 'em like the sea's thunder; and if they peek at the land, theyll see darkness and sorrow, and the heavens will be dimmed.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 16**

1. In the year when King Uzziah kicked the bucket, I set my eyes on the Lord sittin high up on a throne, lookin grand, and His robe filled the temple like a ranch hands saddle blanket.
2. Up top, they had them seraphim angels; each one sported six wings; with two, they covered their mugs, with two more, they hid their feet, and with the last pair, they took to the skies.
3. And them angels called out to each other, sayin: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole wide world is brimmin' with His glory.
4. And the doorposts shook at the sound of the one callin, and the whole place was filled with smoke.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Then I said: Oh, shoot! Im in a heap of trouble; cause Im a feller with lips all dirty; and Im livin' among a whole crowd of folks with unclean lips; cause I done seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.
6. Then one of the seraphim zipped over to me, holdin a live coal in his hand, which he grabbed with some tongs from off the altar;
7. And he plopped it on my lips and said: Look here, this has touched your lips; your wrongdoings are wiped clean, and your sins are scrubbed away.
8. Then I heard the voice of the Lord askin: Whos gonna be my messenger, and whos fixin to ride out for us? I said: Im here; send me along.
9. And He said: Ride on out and tell this bunchThey might hear ya, but they aint gettin it; they might see ya, but they aint really perceivin nothin.
10. Make this crowds hearts heavy, and make their ears feel like lead, and shut their eyesso they dont see with their eyeballs, hear with their ears, and get it in their hearts, or they might change and be healed.
11. Then I asked: Lord, how longs this gonna last? And He replied: Until the towns are all empty, and the homes dont have a soul, and the lands left in complete ruin;
12. And the Lord has pushed folks far away cause theres gonna be a mighty forsakin in the heart of the land.
13. But therell still be a remnant left, and theyll come back, and theyll be like an ash tree or an oak tree whose insides stay strong even when they shed their leaves; so the holy seed will be what holds them together.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 17**

1. Well now, during the days of Ahaz, son of Jotham, who was the king of Judah, those scoundrels Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of Israel, rode on up to Jerusalem lookin' for a fight, but they couldnt put a lick on it.
2. Word got back to the house of David sayin': Syria's teamed up with Ephraim. This rattled Ahazs heart, and the folks around him felt as uneasy as trees tremblin in a storm.
3. Then the Lord told Isaiah: You and your boy Shearjashub go meet up with Ahaz down at the end of the water channel by the big ol pool on the road out to the fullers field.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. And give him a message: You keep your cool and dont be scared, dont let your heart go weak over them two smoldering sticks, whats got Rezin and Syria all riled up, and that son of Remaliah.
5. Cause Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah are hatching a wicked plan against you, sayin:
6. Lets ride up against Judah and rattle em good, break through their defenses, and set ourselves a king right smack in the middle, you know, that son of Tabeal.
7. But the Lord God says: That plan aint gonna hold water, nor will it come to pass.
8. For the head honcho of Syria is Damascus, and Rezins sittin at the top of that pile; in just sixty-five years, Ephraim's gonna get taken down a peg and wont be a people no more.
9. And Ephraims head is in Samaria, and Samarias led by the son of Remaliah. If you dont hold tight to your faith, you sure wont be standin tall.
10. But the Lord spoke again to Ahaz, sayin:
11. Ask for a sign from the Lord your God; you can ask deep down in the ground or way up in the skies.
12. Ahaz said: I ain't askin nothin, nor am I gonna challenge the Lord.
13. Then the Lord replied: Listen here, house of David; it's one thing to tire out folks, but you think you can wear out my God too?
14. So, the Lord himself is gonna give you a signLook here, a virgin's gonna have a baby, and shell call him Immanuel.
15. Hell be munchin' on butter and honey, learnin to steer clear of whats bad and pick whats good.
16. Before that little one knows to choose right from wrong, the land you cant stand will be abandoned by both her kings.
17. The Lords gonna bring upon you, your folks, and your folks folks, a time like none seen since Ephraim left Judah, led away by the king of Assyria.
18. And on that day, the Lords gonna whistle for the fly thats buzzing down in Egypt and for the bee thats buzzing round Assyria.
19. And theyll swarm in and settle down in the empty valleys, and hide in the rock holes, and rest on all the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

prickly thorns and bushes.

20. On that day, the Lords gonna give a shave with a hired razor from beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, taking off not just the head and neck hair, but even the beard.

21. And on that day, a fellas gonna tend to a young calf and two sheep;

22. And when they start givin milk in heaps, hell be eating butter; cause butter and honey is whats left for them that still be around in the land.

23. On that day, every patch where there used to be a thousand vines worth a thousand silver coins, well itll turn into briars and thorns.

24. With arrows and bows, folks will come to that place, cause the whole land will turn into one big mess of thorns and briars.

25. And all those hills that folks dig into with mattocks, wont have to worry no more bout briars and thorns; theyll just be for sending out oxen and lettin the little critters stomp around.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 18**

1. Christ will be a rock that folks trip over and a stone that makes 'em madDont go seekin' after no sorcerersStick to the law and the testimony for guidanceLook at Isaiah 8. 'Bout 559545 B.C.

2. Well, the Good Lord told me: Grab yerself a big ol' scroll and write on it with a fellas pen, 'bout Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

3. So, I wrangled up some trusty witnesses to jot it all down, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah, the son of Jeberechiah.

4. I made my way to the prophetess; she got herself with child and had a son. Then the Lord said to me: Name him Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

5. Cause listen here, the young'un wont even know how to holler "My daddy," and "My mama," before the riches of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria are snatched away by the king of Assyria.

6. Then the Lord spoke again, sayin':

7. Since this bunch wont drink from the gentle waters of Shiloah and instead, get all worked up over Rezin and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Remaliahs son;

8. Now, looky here, the Lords fixin' to unleash on em the mighty waters of the river, strong and plenty, even the king of Assyria and all his top-notch folks; hes gonna flood right over every channel and banks.

9. Hell come rollin through Judah; hell overflow and drown em up to their necks; and his wings will stretch out and take up all the land, O Immanuel.

10. You folks gather round, and youll find yourselves shattered; listen up, folks from afar; gird up, and youll be broken in pieces; yes, gird up, and youll be broken in pieces.

11. Put your heads together, and itll all come to nothin; speak your piece, and it wont hold up; for Gods right here with us.

12. Cause the Lord laid it on me pretty firmly, instructin me not to walk the path of this people, tellin me:

13. Dont you go sayin Theyre in cahoots, to what this people claims is "in cahoots;" dont fear their fright, nor be scared.

14. Make the Lord of Hosts your sanctified one; let Him be your fear and your dread.

15. And Hell be a safe spot; but for many, Hell be a rock they stumble on and a trap for both the houses of Israel, a snare and a pitfall for the folks in Jerusalem.

16. And plenty among 'em will stumble and fall, get broken, and caught.

17. Tie up the testimony, and seal the law among my followers.

18. And Ill keep my eyes peeled for the Lord, whos hidin' His face from the house of Jacob; Im on the lookout for Him.

19. Look here, me and the younguns the Lord gave me are signs and wonders in Israel, from the Lord of Hosts, whos sittin up there in Mount Zion.

20. And when they come sayin': "Seek the ones whove got familiar spirits, and the wizards who peep and mutter"shouldnt a folk be seekin their God, the living, to hear from the dead?

21. Stick to the law and to the testimony; and if they aint speakin this way, its cause there aint no light in 'em.

22. Theyll wander through it, barely hangin on and hungerin; and when they get hungry, theyll start fussin,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

cursin their king and their God, and lookin up.

23. Theyll be peekin' at the earth, and itll be a sight of trouble, darkness, and the gloom of anguish, drivin' em right into darkness.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 19**

1. Well now, listen up, partner. Heres how that text rides out in a cowboy dialect:

2. The gloom ain't gonna last like it did when Zebulun and Naphtali first got a taste of trouble. They took a hit back yonder near the Red Sea and over by Jordan, out in Galilee where folks ain't never seen much luck.

3. Them folks wanderin' 'round in the dark have spotted a mighty fine light; folks livin' in the shadow of death got that light shining right on 'em.

4. You've sure grown this here nation and brought forth a heap of joy. Theyre whoopin it up like there's a harvest celebration, just like cowhands do when they divvy up the spoils after a good raid.

5. You done busted the chains that weighed heavy on your shoulders and tossed away the whip of your oppressor.

6. Warriors' fights are all about the ruckus, loud as a stampede, and their clothes soaked in blood; but this here will be fueled by fire and heat unlike any battle before.

7. A young'uns comin' on into the world, a sons been given to us. The weight of all the lands rule will rest on his shoulders; folks will call him Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, and Prince of Peace.

8. His rule and the peace it brings ain't got no end, settlin' on Davids throne, givin' order and makin' it right with justice from here on out, and forevermore. The Lord of Hosts is all fired up to make it happen.

9. The Lord sent His word to Jacob, and it's landed all heavy on Israel.

10. And folks all aroundain't no exceptions, even Ephraim and them in Samariayellin loud and proud like they own the place:

11. Them bricks may have tumbled down, but were fixin to build with good-cut stone; them sycamores might be chopped, but well swap 'em for some mighty cedars.

12. So, the Lord's gonna set up foes against Rezin and round up his enemies.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. The Syrians are on one side and the Philistines on the other, and they'll be ready to gobble up Israel whole. Even with all this, His fury ain't cooled down, His hand still reachin' out.
14. But the people aint turnin' back to the one who gives 'em a smackdown, nor are they seekin the Lord of Hosts.
15. So the Lord's goin to chop off head and tail, branch and rush all in one swift go.
16. The old-timers, they're the head; and the lying prophets, they're the tail.
17. The folks in charge lead this crowd astray, and the ones followin 'em are headin for ruin.
18. So, the Lord aint gonna find joy in the young bloods, nor will He show mercy on the orphans and widows; every last one of 'em is a hypocrite and up to no good, mouth flappin' with foolishness. Even with all this, His anger aint turned away, and His hand is still stretched out.
19. Wickedness burns like prairie fire; it'll consume thorns and briars, blazing through the woods until it billows up like thick smoke.
20. The wrath of the Lord of Hosts is darkenin' the land, and folks are like firewood; no man will go easy on his brother.
21. Hell be reachin for food on his right but feelin empty; grabbin with his left, but it aint fillin him up either; every mans gonna be gnawin on his own arm
22. Manassehs up against Ephraim, and Ephraims fixin for Manasseh; they'll be joinin forces against Judah. Even with all this, His anger still aint turned away, and His hand is still stretched out.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 20**

1. Well now, let me spin these verses into some good ol frontier talk for ya:
2. Look out for them folks usin wicked laws and penning down all sorts of heavy burdens.
3. They sure as shootin aim to keep the needy outta court and rob the poor of whats theirs, makin widows their targets and takin from the orphans too!
4. What in tarnation will ya do when the day of reckoning rolls around and the hard times come a-callin from afar? Where'll ya run for help, and where'll ya stash your pride?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Without me, they gonna be bowin low neath their captives, and theyre bound to fall among the slain. Even so, the Lords ire aint calmed, his hands still reachin out.

6. O Assyrian, yer a smacker of my wrath, and that stick in your hand, thats just your anger talkin.

7. Im gonna send him against a two-faced nation, handin him orders to plunder, snatchin up the spoils, and trampin em down like mud on the road.

8. But dont go thinkin hes doin it outta the goodness of his heart; his hearts all bent on destroyin nations, and there aint just a couple.

9. He brags about his princes bein kings, all fine and dandy like.

10. Aint Calno just like Carchemish? Aint Hamath like Arpad? Aint Samaria just like Damascus?

11. Just like my hand built the kingdoms of these idols, and the statues shine brighter than them in Jerusalem and Samaria;

12. So aint I gonna treat Jerusalem and her idols just like I did to Samaria and her trinkets?

13. You betcha, when the Lords done with his business on Mount Zion and Jerusalem, Ill bring down the king of Assyria for thinkin so highly of himself.

14. He struts around sayin its his power and smarts got him all this; he thinks hes clever and has stomped all over folks, takin their goods like a tough cowboy.

15. My hands scooped up the riches of the land like collectin eggs from a nest; not a soul stirred a wing, opened a mouth, or made a peep.

16. Can the ax gloat bout the hand that swings it? Can the saw boast gainst the feller holdin it? Thatd be like a stick tryin to flex its muscles on the ones hoistin it up!

17. So, the Lord of Hosts will send thin times amongst his plump ones; under his majesty, hell light a fire like a campfire blaze.

18. And the light of Israelll be a flame, and his Holy One a true fire, burnin up his thorns and briars on the double;

19. And will gobble up the pride of his forests and bounteous fields body and soul, theyll be like a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

standard-bearer whos run outta steam.

20. And the rest of the trees in his woods will be so few that a kid could jot em down.

21. On that day, the leftover folks of Israel, and them that got away from Jacobs house, aint gonna lean on the one who hurt em anymore, but will turn to the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, truthful-like.

22. The leftover bunch will come back, sure as shootin, even the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God.

23. Even if your people, Israel, be as plentiful as sand on a shore, just a remnant will come back; the judgement set will overflow with fairness.

24. For the Lord God of Hosts is gonna make a thorough sifting from one end of the land to the other.

25. So listen up, the Lord God of Hosts says: O my people livin in Zion, dont you fret none bout the Assyrian; hell swing his stick at ya, just like Egypt did.

26. Yet, it wont be long, and the fury will cool, and my anger will settle gainst their ruin.

27. The Lord of Hosts will whip up a scourge for him, just like he did against Midian at the rock of Oreb; and like his rod on the sea, hell lift it up just like before in Egypt.

28. And itll be as sure as daylight that his loads gonna be lifted off your shoulders, and his yoke off your neck, and that burdenll be smashed cause of the anointin.

29. Hes made his way to Aiath, movin' through Migron; Michmash is where hes stacked up his wagons.

30. Theyve crossed over the river; theyre settin camp at Geba; Ramaths shakin in its boots, and Gibeah of Sauls run off.

31. Shout out, O daughter of Gallim; make sure its heard in Laish, O poor Anathoth.

32. Madmenahs on the run; the folks of Gebim are gatherin to skedaddle.

33. Hell still be at Nob that day; hell wave his hand at the mount of Zions daughter, the hill of Jerusalem.

34. Look out, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts is gonna chop down the high branches with a fright; the tall and proud will get cut low.

35. And he'll level the thickets of the forests with iron, and mighty Lebanon will fall to the strong arm.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 21**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. A shoot's gonna spring up from Jesse's kin, and a branch'll sprout from his roots.
2. The Spirit of the Good Lord will settle on him, granting him wisdom and understanding, counsel and strength, knowledge, and a healthy respect for the Lord.
3. He'll be quick to pick up on the ways of the Lord; he ain't gonna judge folks by what he sees or hears.
4. But he'll judge the less fortunate with fairness, and use equity for them gentle souls; hell strike the earth with the words he speaks, and his breath will do in the wicked.
5. Righteousness'll be his belt, and faithfulness'll hold him up like a trusty saddle.
6. The wolf and the lamb's gonna share a pasture, the leopard will curl up next to the kid, and the calf, the young lion, and the fattened calf will all be together; a little tyke'll lead 'em all.
7. The cow and the bear'll munch side by side, their young'un slumberin' together; the lion will chomp on grass like a good old cow.
8. A babys gonna play near a snake pit, and a weaned child'll put his hand on a nest of vipers.
9. They won't do no harm or destruction in all my sacred territory, for the land'll be filled with knowledge of the Lord, like the waters cover the ocean.
10. And when that day rolls around, there'll be a root from Jesse, actin as a banner for the folks; the gentiles'll come seekin' it, and his rest'll be downright glorious.
11. It'll come to pass that the Lord'll lend a hand again to gather the stragglers of his people still left over, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and the islands of the sea.
12. He'll raise up a flag for the nations, wranglin up the outcasts of Israel, and collect the scattered of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
13. The jealousy among Ephraim will fade, and those pesky foes of Judah will be cut off; Ephraim wont feel envy for Judah, and Judah wont harass Ephraim.
14. But they'll take to the skies on the backs of the Philistines toward the west; they'll plunder the east together and have their way with Edom and Moab; the children of Ammon will heed their call.
15. And the Lord's gonna wipe out the Egyptian sea's tongue; with a mighty gust, hell wave his hand over the



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

river, splitting it into seven streams, making folks cross dry as a bone.

16. And there'll be a clear path for the remnant of his people still standing, from Assyria, just like it was for Israel when they busted loose from Egypt.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 22**

1. In the promised land of the future, every soul will tip their hat to the Good LordHell be right there with emjust like Isaiah mentioned back in the day.

2. And on that fine day, youll be sayin: O Lord, Ill lift my voice in praise; even though you was mad at me, youve cooled your heels, and now youve wrapped me in comfort.

3. Just look here, Gods my savin grace; Ill put my trust in Him, aint got no need to fret; cause the Lord Almighty's my muscle and my tune; Hes also my way to salvation.

4. So, with a heart full of joy, youll draw water straight from the wells of salvation.

5. And on that special day, youll be shoutin: Praise the Lord, call out His name, spread the word about what Hes done among the folks, make sure to let em know His names the highest of all.

6. Sing out to the Lord; Hes done some mighty fine things; news of His deeds is spreadin far and wide all over the land.

7. Let loose a shout and raise some dust, you folks livin in Zion; for the Holy One of Israel is right there in your midst, and Hes a sight to behold.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 23**

1. Well now, here's how it goes down, partner:

2. The heavy load on Babylon, somethin' Isaiah, son of Amoz, laid his eyes on.

3. Raise up a flag on that high ol' mountain; holler loud to 'em, wave your hand so they can saunter into the gates of the high rollers.

4. I've called on my holy folks, and Ive rustled up my brave ones too, cause my wrath ain't aimed at them who take joy in my might.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Listen to the ruckus in them mountains, like a whole heap of folks, a wild uproar of nations fixin' to gather round, the Lord of Hosts is gatherin his troops for battle.
6. Theyre comin from a faraway land, from the ends of the earthyup, its the Lord with his fury, ready to clean house.
7. Yall better howl, cause the day of the Lord is a-comin'; it'll hit like a mighty storm from the Almighty.
8. So all hands are gonna grow weak, and every man's heart's gonna quiver like a leaf in the wind;
9. And they'll be scared outta their boots; anguish and sorrow will grab hold of 'em; they'll stare at each other in shock, their faces brightness red.
10. Look out, the day of the Lord's a-comin, fierce and mighty, gonna make the land barren, and Hell root out all the sinners.
11. The stars up in the sky and all the constellations aint gonna shine; the sun will be dark as a coal mine, and the moon won't be throwing light.
12. I'll bring the hammer down on this world for its misdeeds, and the wicked for their wrongdoings; I'll put a stop to the arrogance of the proud and level the high folks.
13. Ill make a man more valuable than fine gold, even more than that shiny piece of gold from Ophir.
14. So, I'll shake the heavens, and the earth will shake loose from her roots, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and on His fierce day of anger.
15. Itll be like a deer runnin for its life, or a sheep no one wants to tend; every man will hightail it back to his own folks, scatterin' off to their own lands.
16. Any proud fellas gonna be cut down; yep, everyone stickin with the wickeds gonna meet the sword.
17. Their young'uns will be smashed right in front of 'em; their homes will get looted, and their wives will be taken.
18. Now, listen up, Ill stir up the Medes against em, who won't give a hoot 'bout silver or gold, nor take any shine to it.
19. Their bows will break the backs of the young bucks; they wont feel sorry for a single soul born; their eyes

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

won't show mercy to them younguns.

20. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms and the beauty of the Chaldeans, will fall just like when the Almighty wiped out Sodom and Gomorrah.

21. It'll never be a home again, wont be lived in from generation to generation; not even the Arab will set camp there, nor the shepherds herd their flocks.

22. Only the wild critters of the desert will make their bed there; their houses gonna be full of sorrowful beasts, with owls makin their nests and satyrs dancin around.

23. And the wild beasts of the islands will be callin' out in their deserted homes, and dragons in their fine palaces; their time is 'bout to come, and their day wont stretch out no longer. Ill wipe em clean in a hurry; sure, Ill show mercy to my folks, but the wicked are gonna meet their end.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 24**

1. The Good Lords got a soft spot for Jacob, and Hell pick Israel again, planting em right back in their own neck of the woods; folks from all over will hitch on to em, and theyll stick tight to the house of Jacob.

2. The people will be lassoed and led on home; from all corners of the earth, they'll head back to the lands promised to their kin. The house of Israel will claim em, and the land of the Lord will be home for servants and handmaids, takin em captive just like they once were, and theyll reign over their foes.

3. Come that day, the Lord will give ya some peace, lettin you rest easy from your troubles, fears, and the hard labor youve been servin.

4. On that day, youll be reciting a lil saying against the king of Babylon, askin: How the mighty tyrant has finally laid low, how the golden city has gone quiet!

5. The Lords smashed the crook of the wicked and shattered the scepters of the powerful.

6. Old Satan, who whipped the folks in anger with a relentless hand, who ruled the nations with fury, now finds himself chased down, and aint nobody standin' in his way.

7. The whole wide earths at peace, all calm and still; folks are breakin into song.

8. Even the fir trees are singin your praises, and the cedars of Lebanon are sayin': Now that yer outta the way,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

no lumberjacks comin after us!

9. Hells stirrin below to welcome ya, raisin up the dead just for your arrival; its called up all the top dogs from the throne, all the kings of the nations.

10. All them will look at ya and say, Have you turned into a weakling like us? Are you just like we are now?

11. Your grandeur is laid low, buried in the ground; the tunes from your viols aint heard no more; the worms are crawlin underneath ya, and they cover ya up real good.

12. How on earth did ya end up flat on your face, O Lucifer, morning star! Ya got cut down to the dirt, which weakened the nations!

13. For you had it in your heart: Im gonna rise up to heaven, Ill raise my throne above all the glitterin stars; Ill take a seat on the high mountain in the North.

14. Ill rise above the clouds to be like the Almighty.

15. But youll wind up in hell, down in the depths of the pit.

16. Those who catch a glimpse of you will squint and ponder, saying: Is this the fella who made the earth shake with fear and rattled kingdoms?

17. And turned the world into a barren wasteland, wrecking cities, never lettin his prisoners free?

18. All the kings of the nations, yup, every last one, are layin in glory, tucked away in their own homes.

19. But youve been kicked out of your grave like a no-good weed, and the leftover ones who got taken down, slashed through with a sword, are thrown down to the rocks of the pit; theyre like a carcass trampled beneath boots.

20. You wont join em in a resting place cause youve ruined your land and taken down your people; the seed of wrongdoers wont ever be remembered.

21. Get ready to round up a slaughter for his younguns because of their fathers misdeeds, so they dont rise or claim the land or fill the world full of cities.

22. Cause Ill rise up against em, says the Lord of Hosts, and snuff out Babylons name, leftovers, sons, and grandkids, says the Lord.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. Ill turn it into a haunt for the bittern, and swamps will fill it; Ill sweep it clear with destruction, says the Lord of Hosts.

24. The Lord of Hosts has sworn an oath, sayin: Just as Ive thought, its gonna happen; and as Ive determined, it shall stand

25. Ill bring the Assyrian into my land and stomp him down on my mountains; then his yoke will come off the backs of my people, and his burdenll be lifted from their shoulders.

26. This is the plan set for the whole earth, and this is the hand reachin out to all nations.

27. For the Lord of Hosts has set His sights, and who can change that? His hand's outstretched, and who could turn it back?

28. In the year king Ahaz took his last breath, this message came.

29. Dont you go celebratin, whole Palestina, cause the stick thats been whuppin ya is shattered; out of that serpents root will sprout a dangerous creature, and his bitell be nasty as a fire-breathin' serpent.

30. And the firstborn of the poor will get their fill, and the needy will lay down easy; and Ill wipe out your root with hunger, and hell take down your remnant.

31. Holler, O gate; wail, O town; you, whole Palestina, are crumblin down; for smokes rollin in from the north, and no ones gonna stand alone in their time of trouble.

32. What will they say to the messengers from the nations? That the Lords built up Zion, and the poor of His people will find their trust in it.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 25**

1. Well now, I reckon its time for me to talk a bit 'bout what Ive been scribblin down, which comes straight from the lips of Isaiah. Y'see, Isaiah had a heap of things to say that left many of my folks scratchin' their heads cause they ain't got a clue 'bout how the Jews do their prophesyin.

2. Now, me bein Nephi, I ain't taught 'em much 'bout how them Jews do things; their ways were shrouded in darkness, and what they were up to was downright abominable.

3. So, I'm a-writin to all yall out there wholl happen upon my words, hopin youll figure out the judgments of

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the Good Lord, which fall upon all folks, just like He said.

4. So listen up, my kin of the house of Israel, lend me your ears; even if Isaiah's words seem muddled to ya, they're as clear as day to those filled with the spirit of prophecy. I'm a-givin' ya a prophecy, fueled by the spirit within me; I'll prophesy plain as day, just like I've been doin' since I moseyed outta Jerusalem with my old man; my heart just revels in plain speakin' so my people can learn.

5. Darn tootin', my heart rejoices in Isaiah's words, 'cause I left Jerusalem, stood witness to the goings-on with those Jews, and I know they can grasp the words of the prophets better than anyone else, unless they're taught the way the Jews teach.

6. But just so ya know, I, Nephi, ain't been teachin' my young'uns the ways of the Jews; I've spent my days in Jerusalem, knowin' the lay of the land. I've told my kiddos 'bout God's judgments that've come upon the Jews, according to all that Isaiah preached, and I ain't a-writin' 'em down.

7. I'm goin' on with my own prophecy, keepin' it plain as can be; in this way, I know no man can go wrong, but when Isaiah's prophecies come to pass, folks will surely figure it out.

8. So, these words are mighty important for folks, and if'n you think they ain't, I'll be speakin' directly to my own people; I know they'll find great value in 'em when the last days roll 'round, 'cause they'll understand 'em by then, which is why I've written 'em.

9. Just like one generation of Jews bit the dust 'cause of their wicked ways, it seems they've been a-gettin' wiped out one after another for their sins; never has a generation been wiped out fore it got a good warning from the Lord's prophets.

10. Now, it was told to 'em 'bout the trouble comin' right after my old man left Jerusalem; but they stiffened their necks, and just as I prophesied, they got wiped out, except for those dragged off to Babylon.

11. Now I'm speakin' 'cause of the spirit that's stirrin' in me. And even though they got carried off, they'll find their way back and lay claim to the land of Jerusalem again; it ain't their last rodeo in their old stompin' grounds.

12. But, yknow, they're gonna have themselves some tussles and wild rumors flyin' round; and when the time

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

comes for the Only Begotten of the Father; yes, the Father of heaven and earth, to show Himself, theyre gonna turn their backs on Him due to their sins, their hard hearts, and stubborn necks.

13. Now listen, theyll nail Him to a tree; and after Hes laid to rest for three days, Hell rise from the dead, bringin healing with Him; and all who trust in His name will find salvation in the kingdom of God. My heart cant help but be happy to talk 'bout Him, 'cause Ive seen His day, and I glorify His holy name!

14. And mark my words; when the Messiah rises from the dead and shows up to His folks, as many as will believe in His name, Jerusalems gonna meet its end again; oh, woe be to those who go up against God and His church!

15. So, the Jews will be scattered far and wide; yep, Babylon's gonna face its doom too; the Jews will be spread thin among other nations.

16. And after theyve been spread around, and the Lords scourged em through other nations for many, many generations, down through the ages, theyll finally be convinced to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and His infinite atonement for everyoneand when that time comes when they truly believe in Christ, worship the Father in His name with pure hearts and clean hands, and quit lookin for another Messiah, thatll be the time when they oughta know they need to believe these things.

17. Then the Lord will roll up His sleeves again for a second time to restore His people from their lost and fallen ways. Hes gonna do a wondrous work among folks.

18. Hell bring forth His words to them, which will judge em come the last day, meant to convince em of the true Messiah, who they rejected; and to show em they dont need to wait for another Messiah, cause no others are comin but a false one to lead folks astray; 'cause theres only one true Messiah, spoken of by the prophets, and Hes the one the Jews turned their backs on.

19. Cause according to the prophets, the Messiahs comin six hundred years after my old man left Jerusalem; and just as the prophets and the angel of God has said, His name will be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20. Now, brothers, Ive spoken straight as a rifle shot so yall cant miss the mark. Just as the Lord God lives who brought Israel up from the land of Egypt, and gave Moses the power to heal folks bitten by snakes, if they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

just looked at the serpent he held up, and also gave him the power to strike a rock to get water, I say to you, as surely as these things are true, and the Lord God lives, there ain't no other name under heaven but this Jesus Christ Im speakin of that folks can count on for salvation.

21. So this is why the Lord God promised me that what Im writin will be kept and passed down to my kin, from one generation to the next, so the promise to Joseph about his seed never perishing will hold true as long as this ol' earth stands.

22. These words will be shared from one generation to the next till the end of time; and theyll go according to the will of God; the nations that take hold of em will be judged by em according to whats been written.

23. We work real hard to put pen to paper, tryin to persuade our young'uns and our kin to believe in Christ and patch things up with God; cause we know its through grace that we get saved, after we do all we can.

24. And even though we believe in Christ, we still keep the law of Moses, and were steadfastly lookin to Christ, till the laws all wrapped up.

25. Cause thats the purpose of the law; its become dead to us, but were alive in Christ cause of our faith; yet we keep the law 'cause of the commandments.

26. We talk bout Christ, were joyous in Christ, we spread the word of Christ, we prophesy about Christ, and we write based on our prophecies, so our children know where to look for the forgiveness of their misdeeds.

27. So, were a-speak in bout the law so our kids can grasp its deadness; and by knowin the law is lifeless, they can look ahead to the life found in Christ, and see the purpose of the law. And after the law finds its fulfillment in Christ, they wont harden their hearts against Him when the law should be done away.

28. Now listen up, my people: yall are stiff-necked folks; hence, Im speakin plainly so you cant get it twisted. The words Ive shared will stand as a witness against ya; cause theyre enough to guide any man down the right path; and the right path is to believe in Christ and not deny Him; cause by denyin Him, yall also deny the prophets and the law.

29. I tell ya straight, the right way is to believe in Christ and not deny Him; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; so ya gotta kneel before Him, worship Him with all your might, mind, strength, and whole soul; and if



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ya do that, you wont be cast out.

30. And as long as its needful, ya gotta keep up with the performances and ordinances of God till the law given to Moses is all said and done.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 26**

1. Well, partner, after Christ kicks the bucket and comes back to life, Hes gonna show Himself to ya, my younguns, and my dear kinfolk; and the words Hell spin for ya are gonna be the law you oughta follow.

2. Now listen here, Im tellin ya that Ive seen many a generation pass by, and theres gonna be mighty wars and rough pickin' among my folks.

3. And after the Messiah rides in, therell be some signs for my people 'bout His birth, and also about His death and rising up; that days gonna be awful and scary for the wicked, 'cause theyll be headin for doom; and theyre bringin it on themselves cause theyve thrown out the prophets and the saints, throwin' rocks at 'em and doin' 'em in; so the cries of the saints' spilled blood will be hollerin up to God from the ground.

4. So, all you proud folks and the ones up to no good, that day comin on will set ya ablaze, says the big Chief up above, 'cause youll be burnin like dried-up weeds.

5. And those who put an end to the prophets and the saints are gonna get swallowed up by the earth, says the Lord of Hosts; mountains will cover 'em, and whirlwinds will sweep 'em away, and buildings will fall on 'em and smash 'em into dust.

6. Theyll be visited with thunder, lightning, earthquakes, and all sorts of chaos, 'cause the fire of the Lords anger is gonna flare up against 'em, and theyll be like dried-up weeds, and that days comin to roast 'em, says the Lord of Hosts.

7. Oh, the heartache and agony of my soul for the slain of my folks! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and its nearly eaten me alive before the Lord; but I must call out to my God: Your ways are fair.

8. But look here, the good folks who listen to the prophets, and dont do 'em wrong, but keep their eyes on Christ with steadfast hearts waitin for the signseven with all the rough timestheyre the ones who wont face ruin.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. But the Son of Righteousness will show up for 'em; Hell heal 'em, and they'll find peace with Him, until three generations roll by, and many of the fourth will have lived righteously.

10. And when all this blows over, a quick end is comin for my folks; for even with my soul's heavy troubles, I know its gonna happen after seein it; and theyre sellin their souls for nothin; for the price of their pride and foolishness will lead 'em to destruction; 'cause theyre givin in to the devil and pickin the works of darkness over the light, so down to hell they go.

11. Cause the Spirit of the Lord aint gonna wrestle with folks forever. And when the Spirit aint pushin on them no more, a swift downfall comes, and that cuts deep in my soul.

12. And as I jawed 'bout convincing the Jews that Jesus is truly the Christ, its gotta come that the Gentiles get convinced too that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

13. And that He shows Himself to all who got faith in Him, by the strength of the Holy Ghost; thats right, to every nation, race, tongue, and crowd, performin mighty miracles, signs, and wonders among the folks according to their belief.

14. But listen here, Im prophesyin 'bout the last days; when the Lord Gods gonna bring these things forward to the folks.

15. After my kin and my brethren's kids dwindle in doubt, and get taken down by the Gentiles; yeah, after the Lord God lays siege against em and camps all around em, and builds up defenses against em; after they get brought low into the dirt, like they ain't even there, still the words of the good folks will be written down, and the prayers of the faithful will be heard, and all those whove fallen into doubt wont be forgotten.

16. For those who get wiped out will be talkin to 'em from the ground, and their voices will be low like a spirit dyin to be heard; for the Lord God will give em the power to whisper to their people, just like it came from the dirt; and their words will be whisperin up from the dust.

17. For the Lord God says: Theyll write down the things happenin around em, and itll get penned and sealed in a book, and those whove lost their way in disbelief wont have it, cause theyre out to ruin Gods works.

18. So just like those whove been wiped out got taken down quick; many of their terrible ones will blow away

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

like chaffyep, the Lord God says: Itll happen in a flash, all of a sudden

19. And its gonna come down that those whove dwindled in doubt will get knocked down by the Gentiles.

20. And the Gentiles are puffed up with pride and have tripped themselves up, over the large rock theyve built plenty of churches on; still, theyre puttin aside the might and miracles of God, preachin their own wisdom and learnin, just to make a buck and grind the poor folks down.

21. And theres a whole mess of churches poppin up that stir up envy and strife and ill-will.

22. And theres shady groups too, like back in the day, workin' under the devils schemes, for hes the one runnin this whole show; yep, hes the one behind murderin and all things dark; and hes draggin em around by a flimsy rope, till he ties em up for good with his heavy shackles.

23. So listen well, my dear brothers, Im tellin ya that the Lord God dont move in darkness.

24. He dont do nothin unless its for the good of the world; for He loves the world, even givin up His own life to haul everyone in. So He dont tell nobody they can't have a taste of His salvation.

25. So does He holler at anyone, sayin: Get away from me? I tell ya, no; rather, Hes sayin: Come to me, all ye out in the world, grab a glass of milk and honey, no charge and no price.

26. Does He order any to take off from the church houses or places of worship? I say, nah.

27. Has He told anyone they cant enjoy His salvation? I say, nah; rather, Hes laid it out free for all folks; and Hes told His people to persuade everyone to repent.

28. Does the Lord command anyone not to take part in His goodness? I say, nope; all folks are offered the same, and none are kept out.

29. He insists no folks can set up any priestcrafts; 'cause priestcrafts is folks showin up to preach and claimin' a light for themselves to make a name for their own gain, ignorin the good of Zion.

30. You bet, the Lords had enough of that; thats why Hes given a command that all folks oughta have charity, which is plain ol love. And if they aint got charity, theyre nothin. So if they had the charity, they wouldnt let the laborer in Zion starve.

31. But the workers in Zion will toil for Zion; 'cause if theyre workin for cash, theyre gonna meet their end.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

32. And once again, the Lord Gods commanded that folks shouldnt murder; shouldnt lie; shouldnt steal; shouldnt take the name of the Lord their God lightly; shouldnt envy; shouldnt hold grudges; shouldnt bicker with one another; shouldnt commit whoredom; and none of these wrongdoings'cause anyone who does 'em is bound to perish.

33. None of these wrongs come from the Lord; for Hes doin good among the folks; and He dont do nothin unless its plain as day to the people; and Hes callin everybody to come to Him and share in His goodness; and He turns away no one who comes to Him, black or white, bond or free, male or female; and He remembers all folks out there; and to God, everybodys the same, both Jew and Gentile.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 27**

1. In the last stretch, darkness and backslidin are gonna blanket the earthThe Book of Mormon's gonna show its faceThree fellas will stand up to vouch for the bookThe fancy-talkin folks will scratch their heads, claimin they cant make heads or tails of the sealed bookThe Lords fixin to pull off a mighty fine spectacleSame as Isaiah said. Bout 559545 B.C.

2. Now listen here, in the end times, or when the Gentiles are runnin wildyep, all the nations of the Gentiles and the Jews, whether they set foot on this land or roam around elsewhere, over all the earths patchyep, theyll be bumfuzzled with sin and all kinds of wickedness

3. When that day rolls in, theyll get a visit from the Lord of Hosts, accompanied by thunder, earthquakes, loud ruckus, storms, tempests, and flames thatll roast ya.

4. And all them nations fightin against Zion, givin her grief, will be like a dream from a restless night; like a hungry feller dreamin hes feasting, but when he wakes up, his bellys empty; or like a thirsty cowboy who dreams hes drinkin, but upon waking, hes parched and achey; thats how the whole lot of folks opposed to Mount Zion will feel.

5. Yall listen close, all ya doin wrong, stand in awe, cause youre gonna holler out, shout loud; yep, youll be drunk, but not off whiskey, youll be staggerin, but not from strong drink.

6. See, the Lords poured a deep sleep over ya. Youve shut your eyes and turned your backs on the prophets;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and hes hid the rulers and seers cause of your sins.

7. One day, the Lord Gods gonna bring you words from a book, and theyll be words from those whove been snoozin.

8. And check it out, the books gonna be sealed up tight; inside its got a revelation from God, from when the world started till it winds down.

9. So, cause the sealed stuff, it wont be handed out in the days of folks actin wicked and foul. So, that book's gonna be kept away from them.

10. But theres gonna be a man who gets that book, and hell share its words, the words from those whore buried in the dust, and pass em along to another;

11. Yet, the sealed words he aint gonna pass on, norll he hand over the book. That book will be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation thats locked up will stay under wraps until the right time for the Lord, so it can come out; cause it tells everything from the ground up all the way to the end.

12. And the days comin when the books sealed words will be read out loud atop the rooftops; theyll come to light through the power of Christ; everythingll be shared with mankind whos ever been and ever will be, til the end of the earth.

13. So, on that day when the book is handed to the man I told ya about, itll be hidden from the worlds eyes, and no one will see it unless three witnesses, by the power of God, see it alongside the fella whos getting the book; and theyll testify to the truth of it and the treasures inside.

14. None else will get to lay eyes on it, cept for a few folks, according to Gods will, to bear witness of His word to mankind; for the Lord Gods made it clear that the faithfuls words will sound as if from the beyond.

15. So, the Lord Gods gonna get the books words out in the open; and with however many witnesses seems right, Hell make His word stick; and woe be to the one who casts aside Gods word!

16. Now, the timell come when the Lord God tells the one He hands the book to: Take these unsealed words and share em with another, sayin: Read this here, if ya would. And the learned will reply: Bring me the book, and Ill give it a read.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. Now, cause the worlds glory and the lust for gain, theyll spout this, not givin a hoot for Gods glory.
18. And the man will say: I cant fetch the book, cause its sealed up.
19. Then the learned ones will say: I cant read it.
20. So itll pan out that the Lord God will hand back that book and its words to the fella who aint schooled; and hell say: I aint learned at all.
21. Then the Lord God will tell him: The learned aint gonna read em, cause theyve turned their backs, and I can do my own work; so youll read the words I give you.
22. Dont mess with the sealed things, cause Ill bring em forth when its time; Im gonna show the folks that I can do my own work.
23. So, when youve read the words I told ya to read, and found the witnesses I promised ya, then youll seal that book up again and stash it away for me, so I can keep the words you havent read until I decide to reveal em to mankind, in my own time and wisdom.
24. For you see, I am God; a God of miracles; Ill make known to the world that Im the same yesterday, today, and forever; I dont work among people unless its according to their faith.
25. And again, itll come to pass that the Lord will speak to the one reading the words handed to him:
26. Because this people gets close to me with their lips but their hearts are a far cry from me, and they learn to fear me by what men say
27. So, Ill set about doin a mighty wonderous thing among this crowd, a wondrous work, for the wisdom of the wise will vanish, and the understanding of the proud will be hid away.
28. And woe to those tryin to keep their plans hidden from the Lord! Their deeds are slick as shadows; theyll wonder: Who sees us? And who knows us? And they think: Surely, turnin things inside outs what the potter does. But behold, Ill show em, says the Lord of Hosts, I know all their deeds. Can the thing made say to its maker, you didnt make me? Or can the framed thing say to its framer, you aint got a clue?
29. But listen here, says the Lord of Hosts: Ill show the folks that it wont be long fore Lebanon turns into a fruitful spread; and the fruitful field will be like a grand old forest.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. And on that day, the deaf will hear the books words, and the blind will see outta the shadows and the gloom.

31. And the meek will grow stronger, full of joy in the Lord, and the poor among men will shout for joy in the Holy One of Israel.

32. For as sure as the Lord lives, theyll see that the mighty ones are brought low, the mockers are consumed, and all who look for wrongdoing will be cut off;

33. And those who make a fella feel like a criminal for sayin a word, and set traps for the one who speaks truth at the gates, and twist things to wrong the just for a mere trinket.

34. So, thus says the Lord, who saved Abraham, about the house of Jacob: Jacob wont hang his head in shame anymore, nor will he turn pale.

35. But when he sees his kin, the work of my hands, in his midst, theyll hallow my name, and give respect to the Holy One of Jacob, and fear the God of Israel.

36. And those who went astray in spirit will come to wisdom, and those who grumbled will learn the right way.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 28**

1. Well now, listen up, folks, 'cause Im fixin to share some truths thatve been weighin heavy on my heart, as the Spirits been givin me a nudge; so I reckon these things are bound to happen.

2. The stuff writ down in this here book is gonna be mighty important for the folks of this world, especially for our kin, who are a remnant of the good ol' house of Israel.

3. Now, in them days to come, there'll be a whole mess of churches poppin' up, but they ain't built for the Lord. Youll hear one fella say hes the Lord's, while another man claims the same; and every huckster with a church'll be shoutin' the same thing.

4. Theyll be squabblin amongst themselves, and their so-called priests will be bickerin, too. Theyll rely on their learnin but turn their backs on the Holy Ghost that gives em the words to speak.

5. Theyll shun the power of God, the Holy One of Israel, tellin people: "Listen to us, and follow our rules;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

- 'cause there ain't no God today Jesus and the Redeemer done their work and handed their power off to us folks.
6. Listen close to my advice: if somebody claims theres a miracle from the Lord, dont you believe a word of it; 'cause today, He aint a God of miracles His work is already done.
7. You betcha therell be many sayin: Lets eat, drink, and be merry, 'cause tomorrow we kick the bucket, and theyll feel just fine about it.
8. And youll find plenty sayin: Lets eat, drink, and be merry; but dont forget to have a little fear of God Hell give us a pass on a wee bit of sin; go ahead and lie a tad, take the upper hand on your neighbor, dig a pit for him aint no harm in that and go on doin it; 'cause when judgment day comes, if were guilty, Godll only give us a few whippings, and in the end, well waltz right into the kingdom of God.
9. Sure as shootin, therell be many teachin all kinds of foolish lies, puffin themselves up with pride while they try to keep their secrets hidden from the Lord; their deedsll be done in the shadows.
10. And let me tell ya, the blood of the saints will be hollerin out from the ground against em.
11. Yep, theyve all strayed off the path; theyve gone and gotten corrupted.
12. Its all 'cause of pride and the lies from false teachers and bad doctrine that their churches have gone sour, puffed up like a toad.
13. Theyre robbin the poor to build their fancy sanctuaries; theyre takin from the needy to get themselves decked out in fine clothes; and theyre givin the meek and the poor a rough time, all cause their prides inflate like a balloon.
14. They strut around with their noses in the air; and yessiree, because of pride, wickedness, and all sorts of sins and debauchery, theyve wandered off the path, cept for a few humble followers of Christ; yet even they get led astray sometimes cause theyre schooled in the ways of men.
15. Oh, those wise and learned rich folks, all puffed up in their pride, those preachin falsehoods and messin with right ways of the Lord woe unto em, says the Lord God Almighty! Theyre bound for hellfire!
16. Woe betide the ones that turn their backs on the righteous for a pile of nothin and scoff at whats good, sayin it aint worth a dime! The days comin when the Lord Godll come round quick-like to the folks on this



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

earth; and when theyve grown ripe in their iniquity, theyll meet their end.

17. But listen here, if the folks of this earth choose to turn their backs on their wicked ways, theyll get a pass and not be wiped out, says the Lord of Hosts.

18. Look out for that great and terrible church, the whore of all the earthits fixin to tumble down hard, and when it falls, itll be a sight to behold.

19. The kingdom of the devils gotta shake up, and those who belong to it better be ready to repent, or the devil will snatch em up in his gnarly chains, stirrin em up to wrath and their own doom!

20. For on that day, hell be stirrin trouble in the hearts of folks, raisin their tempers against all things good.

21. And others hell soothe, lullin em into a false sense of security, makin em say: Alls well in Zion; sure as shootin, Zion's prosperin, alls right as rainand with that, the devils wranglin' their souls and leadin' em down to a fiery pit.

22. And behold, hell flatter others, tellin em there ain't no hell, whisperin sweet nothings like: Im no devil, and there aint no such thingand hell keep at it till he wraps em up in chains from which they cant break free.

23. Yup, theyll be captured by death and hell; and death, hell, and the devil, along with all whove been caught, will stand in front of Gods throne to be judged 'cordin' to their actions, and theyll be thrown into a bottomless lake of fire and brimstone, full of torment.

24. So woe unto them thats sittin pretty in Zion!

25. Woe unto them that shout: Alls well!

26. Yep, woe upon anyone who listens to the whims of men and denies the power of God and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

27. Woe be to the one that says: Weve got what we need, and we dont need nothin else!

28. And in the end, woe to all who shake with fear and anger at the truth of God! For those built on a solid rock will take it with joy; while those on a shaky foundation will quake, afraid theyll tumble down.

29. Woe to anyone sayin: Weve got the word of God, and we dont need any more of it, 'cause weve had our fill!

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. For the Lord God says: Ill hand out wisdom line by line, a little here and a little there; blessed is he who listens to my ways and pays heed to my advice, for theyll gain understanding; for to the one who receives from me, Ill give more; but from those who say, Ive had enough, Ill take what they got away from em.

31. Cursed be the one who puts their trust in mere men, relyin on their strength, or listens to the words of men, unless those words are from the Spirit of the Holy Ghost.

32. Woe unto the Gentiles, says the Lord God of Hosts! For even though I stretch out my hand to em day after day, theyll keep denyin me; but still, Ill show mercy unto them, says the Lord, if theyll repent and come to me, for my arm is stretched out to em all day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 29**

1. Well now, a whole mess o' folks will be turnin' their backs on the Book of MormonThey'll holler, We ain't in need of no more scriptureThe Good Lord's got his ear to many a nationHell reckon with the land based on the books that'll be penned. 'Bout 559545 B.C.

2. But mark my words, there'll be a heap o' folkswhen the day comes that Ill roll out a miraculous deed among em, to keep my promises made to the sons of men, to set my hand to wrangle back my kin, the folks from the house of Israel;

3. And don't you forget, that Ill keep the promises I made to you, Nephi, and your old man too, to keep an eye on your descendants; and that the words from your folks will spill out of my mouth to your kin; and my words will sizzle out to the far corners of the earth, standin' tall for my peoples, the house of Israel;

4. And since my words will sizzle hotmany a gentile will shout: A Bible! A Bible! Weve got us a Bible, and there aint no room for more.

5. But here's what the Lord God says: You fools, theyll have their Bible; and itll come straight from the Jews, my long-remembered covenant folks. And what thanks do the Jews get for the scripture they hand over? What in tarnation do the Gentiles mean by that? Do they recall the struggles, the sweat, and the sorrows of the Jews, and their hard work for me to bring salvation to the Gentiles?

6. Hey you Gentiles, did ya think about the Jews, my ancient covenant folks? Nope; youve cursed em, hated

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

em, and done nothin to bring em back. But watch out, Im gonna settle the score on y'all; for I, the Lord, havent forgotten my people.

7. You simpleton, claimin: A Bible, we got a Bible, and no need for more. Did ya get that Bible any other way than from the Jews?

8. Ain't it clear that theres more than one nation? Dont you reckon that I, the Lord your God, made all men, and I keep track of those on the isles of the sea; I reign in the heavens above and down on the earth; Im bringin' my word to the children of men, even all over the earth?

9. So why are ya grumblin', just 'cause youll get more of my word? Dont you know that the testimony of two nations stands as a witness that Im God, and I remember one nation just as I do another? Thats why I say the same words to one nation as I do to another. When the two nations come together, their testimonies will too.

10. And Im doin this to prove to many folks that Im the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I aint shy about speakin my words however I see fit. Just 'cause Ive uttered one word dont mean I cant say another; my work ain't done yet, and it wont be till the end of mankind, nor from that time on till forever.

11. So just cause you got yourselves a Bible dont mean its packed with all my words; nor should you think I havent got more writin in the works.

12. For I command all folks, in the east and the west, and in the north and the south, and on the islands of the sea, to write down the words I speak to 'em; for from the books thatll be penned, Ill judge the world, every last one of 'em, based on their works, according to whats written.

13. For lo, Ill be talkin to the Jews and theyll scribble it down; Ill also speak to the Nephites and theyll write it too; and Ill talk to the other tribes of the house of Israel, those Ive led away, and theyll put it to paper; and Ill be speakin to all nations of the earth and theyll write it.

14. And itll come to be that the Jews will have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites will have the words of the Jews; the Nephites and Jews will hold the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and those lost tribes will have the words from the Nephites and the Jews.

15. And itll also come to pass that my folks, who belong to the house of Israel, will be rounded up and brought

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

back to their rightful lands; and my word will be gathered up all together. And Ill show all who fight against my word and my people, the house of Israel, that I am God, and I made a covenant with Abraham that Id remember his descendants forever.

### **2 Nephi Chapter 30**

1. Well now, listen up, my dear brothers, I got somethin to share with ya; cause I, Nephi, dont want ya thinkin yer any better than them Gentiles out yonder. Truth be told, if ya dont follow the Almighty's commandments, yall are bound to meet the same fate as the rest; and dont get it twisted, just cause folks been jawin, dont mean those Gentiles are all wiped out.

2. Im tellin ya, any Gentiles whore willin to turn their lives around are part of the Lords chosen folks; and them Jews who refuse to mend their ways, well, theyre gonna be left out in the cold; cause the Lord only makes deals with the repentant and those who have faith in His Son, the Holy One of Israel.

3. Now, Im fixin to give a word or two more about the Jews and the Gentiles. After that book I mentioned comes around, bein written for the Gentiles and then sealed tight for the Lord, theres gonna be a heap of folks who believe the words penned down; and theyll spread em out to the rest of our kinfolk.

4. Then the lot of our descendants will catch wind of how we hightailed it outta Jerusalem, and theyll figure out theyre kin to the Jews, too.

5. The good news of Jesus Christ will be preached among em; and theyre gonna learn all bout their ancestors, and also about Jesus, just like their forebears knew Him.

6. And they'll be happiern a lark; cause theyll know its a gift from Gods own hand, and the dark clouds over their eyes will start to lift; generations will pass, but theyll be a pure and joyous folk.

7. Then the scattered Jews will start to trust in Christ, and theyll come together on the land; every one of em who believes will be counted among the joyful folks.

8. It'll be that the Lord God will start His mighty work among all the nations, tribes, tongues, and folks, bringin back His people to the earth.

9. With fairness, the Lord God will judge the humble, givin a fair shake to the meek; Hell give the earth a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

whack with His mighty voice, and by the wind of His breath, Hes gonna send the wicked to their end.

10. The times a-comin right quick when the Lord God will set folks apart, gettin' rid of the wicked; and Hell protect His people, even if it means sendin the bad guys up in flames.

11. Righteousness will be His trusty belt, and faithfulness will hold im up strong.

12. Then a wolf will lay down easy with a lamb; a leopard will snuggle up with a kid and a young calf, while even a lion and a fattened calf will be layin together, and a little youngun will lead em all.

13. The cow and bear will munch side by side; their younguns will be nestled together, and a lion will munch on grass like a trusty ox.

14. A wee babe will be playin near a snakes hole, and a weaned toddler will poke at the den of a nasty critter.

15. They wont cause no harm or destruction anywhere on my holy mountain; cause the land will be bright with the knowledge of the Lord, just like the waters fill the sea.

16. So then, all the happenings of every nation will be laid bare; yep, everything will come to light for the good folks.

17. Aint nothin kept secret that wont come out eventually; and no dark deeds will remain hidden in the light; and theres nothin sealed on this earth that wont be set free.

18. So all the truths revealed to folks will come out clear as day; and ol Satan wont have no hold on the hearts of men for a long spell. And now, my dear brothers, I reckon Ive said all I need to say.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 31**

1. Well now, I, Nephi, reckon it's time to wrap up my tellin to yall, my dear kinfolk. I can only scribble down a handful of things that I reckon are bound to come true; I cant pen but a few words from my brother, Jacob.

2. So, what Ive jotted downll do me just fine, 'cept for a bit of talk I got to share bout the teachings of Christ; so I'll lay it out for ya plain and simple, just like I been prophesying.

3. My heart gets all warm and fuzzy about plain speakin; thats how the Good Lord does His business with us folks out here. The Lord gives insight to our understanding; He talks to us in a way we can grasp.

4. So, I hope youall remember, Ive spoken bout that prophet the Good Lord showed me, the one whos gonna

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

dunk the Lamb of God, who takes away the world's wrongdoings.

5. Now, if the Lamb of God, bein pure as snow, still needed to get dunked in water to do things right, then I reckon we folks, bein full of muck, gotta get baptized too, by gum!

6. So I got a question for you, my dear kin, how did the Lamb of God nail down all that 'righteousness' by gettin a dip in water?

7. Aint yall understandin that he was as holy as they come? But even so, he humbled himself before the Father in the flesh, showin he meant to obey Him and keep His commandments.

8. So, after he got his water baptism, the Holy Ghost swooped down on him like a dove.

9. And again, it shows folks how tight the path is and how narrow the gate they gotta go through, he bein the example set out for us.

10. He called out to folks, "Follow me." So I ask, my dear brothers, can we really follow Jesus if we ain't willin' to stick to the Fathers rules?

11. And the Father hollered, Repent, repent, and get yourself baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

12. And right then, I heard the Son sayin to me, Those who get dunked in my name, the Father will grant the Holy Ghost to em, same as I got; so come on, follow me, and do the things I done done.

13. So I reckon, my beloved brothers, that if you follow the Son with a true heart, no foolin or deceivin God, but with real intent, turnin from your misdeeds, and givin witness to the Father that youre ready to take on the name of Christ through baptismyep, followin' your Lord and Savior down into the water, just as He saidyoull get the Holy Ghost; yeah, then comes that fiery baptism and the Holy Ghost; and youll be able to talk like angels and give praises to the Holy One of Israel.

14. But, hold on, my dear brethren! The Son spoke to me sayin, Once you've turned from your sins, and let the Father know youll keep my commandments through water baptism, and have received that fire and Holy Ghost, and youre gabbin like an angel, and if after all this you deny me, its better youd never heard of me at all.

15. And I caught a voice from the Father sayin, Yes, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He who

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hangs on till the end, hell be saved.

16. Now, my dear kin, I've learned that if a feller dont endure till the end, followin the example of the Son of the livin God, he aint gonna find salvation.

17. So do what I told ya, and remember what your Lord and Redeemer did; these things were shown to me so youd know the gate you need to enter through. That gate is repentance and water baptism; then youll see your sins washed away by fire and the Holy Ghost.

18. Once youre on that narrow path that leads to eternal life, youve gone through the gate; youve done what the Father and the Son asked of you; and youve received the Holy Ghost, which gives witness of the Father and the Son, in fulfillin the promise He made that if you come in through this way, youll be given.

19. Now, my dear brothers, after youve set foot on this narrow path, let me ask you, is that all there is to it? Well, no sir; you didnt come this far unless it was by Christs word, with a faith that dont waver, leanin fully on the power of the one whos mighty to save.

20. So you gotta keep plowin' ahead with determination in Christ, full of bright hope, and love for God and all folks. So if you keep on pressin' forward, feasting on Christs word, and endure to the end, behold, heres what the Father Says to you: Youll have eternal life.

21. And now, listen up, my dear kin, this is the way to go; there ain't no other road nor name under the heavens thatll lead a feller to salvation in Gods kingdom. And for truth, this is the teachings of Christ, the only true word of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, which is one God, forevermore. Amen.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 32**

1. Angels chatter by the might of the Holy SpiritFolks gotta pray and rustle up some wisdom for themselves from the Holy Spirit. Bout 559545 B.C.

2. Well now, listen up, my dear comrades, I reckon yall are thinkin a bit in your hearts bout what to do after youve hitched your wagon to the right trail. But tell me, why do yall keep wrestlin with these thoughts in your hearts?

3. Aint you recall when I told ya that after ya got the Holy Spirit, youd be able to gab like the angels? Now,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

how in tarnation could ya gab like the angels less its through the Holy Spirit?

4. Angels yap by the strength of the Holy Spirit; so, theyre spillin the words of Christ. Therefore, I told ya to feast on the words of Christ; cause, listen up, them words will tell ya all the things you oughta do.

5. So, now that Ive given ya these words, if yall cant make sense of em, its cause you aint askin nor knockin; therefore, you aint step into the light, and youll be stuck wanderin in the dark.

6. For listen close, I tell ya again, if youre fixin to hit the trail the right way and accept the Holy Spirit, itll show ya all the things you oughta do.

7. Take heed, this heres the doctrine of Christ, and there aint gonna be no more doctrine till after he shows up in the flesh. And when he does appear to ya in the flesh, the things hell tell ya, you best be watchin to do.

8. And right now, I, Nephi, cant say no more; the Spirits tied my tongue, and Im left here to grieve cause of the doubt, the wickedness, the ignorance, and the stubbornness of folks; they wont seek out knowledge, nor catch on to the great wisdom when its given plain as day, straight as a whistle.

9. And now, my dear brethren, I see you're still thinkin hard in your hearts; and it pains me that I gotta talk bout this. For if youd just listen to the Spirit that teaches a man to pray, youd know you oughta pray; cause the evil spirit dont teach a man to pray, but shows him he shouldnt.

10. But let me tell ya, you gotta pray all the livelong day, and not lose heart; dont go doin nothin for the Lord til youve first prayed to the Father in the name of Christ, askin him to bless your doin, so it can be for the good of your soul.

## **2 Nephi Chapter 33**

1. Nephis words are the gospel truthThey testify about the good LordFolks who put their faith in Christ will believe what Nephi says, and his words will stand tall like a witness at the judgment table. 'Round 559545 B.C.

2. Now listen here, I, Nephi, aint able to jot down all the lessons that were shared among my kinfolk; and I aint a mighty scribe like I am a talker; cause when a fella speaks with the Holy Ghost behind him, the Spirit takes that message straight to folks hearts.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. But I reckon there be many who harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, leavin' no room for it; thus, they throw away a heap of things that are written and treat 'em like they ain't worth a dime.

4. But I, Nephi, have put down what I have put down, and I reckon its mighty valuable, especially for my kin. I keep prayin for em daily, and my eyes water my pillow nightly because of em; I call out to my God in faith, and I know he will hear my cries.

5. And I know the Lord God will bless my prayers for the good of my folks. The words Ive written, though weak, will be made strong for em; theyll encourage em to do right; they'll remind em of their fathers; and theyll speak of Jesus, gettin em to believe in him, and to hang in there till the end, which is everlasting life.

6. And it speaks out strongly against sin, according to the plain truth; hence, no man will take offense at the words Ive penned unless hes got the devils spirit in him.

7. I take pride in plain talk; I take pride in truth; I take pride in my Jesus, for hes pulled my soul from the depths of hell.

8. I hold a heap of love for my people, and I got strong faith in Christ that Ill meet many a pure soul at his judgment seat.

9. I got love for the JewI say Jew, cause I mean them folks from where I hail.

10. I got respect for the Gentiles too. But I tell ya, for none of these can I place my hope unless they get right with Christ, slip through the narrow gate, and walk that straight path leadin to life, keeping to it till the end of this earthly journey.

11. Now, my dear brethren, and also to you Jews, and all you folks at the ends of the earth, listen closely to these words and have faith in Christ; and if you dont believe these words, then believe in Christ. And if you believe in Christ, youll believe in these words, cause theyre the words of Christ, given to me; and they teach all folks to do good.

12. And if they aint the words of Christ, judge for yourselvesfor Christ is gonna show ya, with power and great glory, that they are his words on that final day; and you and I will stand face to face before his judgment throne; and youll know Ive been given the command to write these things, despite my shortcomings.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. And I pray to the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, might find salvation in his kingdom on that great and final day.

14. And now, my dear brethren, all you from the house of Israel, and all you folks from every corner of the earth, Im speakin to you like a voice cryin out from the dust: So long until that great day arrives.

15. And you who choose not to embrace the goodness of God, and disregard the words of the Jews, and my words, and the words that come from the mouth of the Lamb of God, well, I bid you a permanent farewell, for these words will stand as your judgment on that last day.

16. For what I seal here on earth will come back to haunt you at the judgment table; for thats what the Lord commanded me, and I gotta stick to it. Amen.

## **Jacob**

### **Jacob Chapter 1**

1. The Book of Jacob the Brother of Nephi

2. The words I preached to my kinfolk. I threw a real curveball at a feller tryin' to buck the doctrine of Christ. A few words 'bout the tale of the folks named Nephi.

3. Jacob and Joseph set out to convince folks to put their faith in Christ and stick to His commandmentsNephi passed onEvil was runnin' rampant among the Nephites. 'Round 544421 B.C.

4. Well now, let me tell ya, it was a whole fifty-five years since Lehi struck out from Jerusalem; so, Nephi handed me, Jacob, a mighty important job bout them small plates, where this here stuff is carved in stone.

5. He told me, Jacob, to jot down a few things on those plates that I reckon to be the most valuable; to keep my hands off the history of this here Nephite bunch, unless it was just a brush.

6. He figured that the history of his people oughta be chiseled on his other plates, and that I oughta keep these plates safe and pass 'em down through the generations.

7. And if there were any preachin' that was holy, or revelations that were grand, or prophecies, I was to etch the main points onto these plates, and give 'em a good shake for Christ's sake, and for the good of our folks.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. Cause, by gum, through faith and a heap of worry, it had surely been laid out for us about what was gonna happen to our folks.

9. We also got a mess of revelations and the spirit of prophecy flowed like a river; so, we knew about Christ and the kingdom that was bout to come.

10. So, we busted our tails among our folks, tryin' to nudge em toward Christ, so they could savor the goodness of the Lord and find that peace, cause we sure didnt want Him to swear in His fury that they wouldnt get in, just like the old days when the children of Israel were wanderin in the desert.

11. We pray to the good Lord that we could get all folks to quit their fussin' against God, to stir Him up, but that everyone would believe in Christ, and witness His death, and take up His cross and bear the shame of the wide world; so I, Jacob, take on this task to do what my brother Nephi said to do.

12. Now Nephi was gettin' on in years, and he could see the end was near; so, he set a man to be king and ruler over his folks, now, followin' the ways of kings.

13. The people loved Nephi mighty deep, cause he was a great protector for em, swingin' Laban's sword to keep 'em safe, and he worked day and night for their well-being

14. So the folks were keen to keep his name alive in their hearts. And whoever took his spot was dubbed by the people as second Nephi, third Nephi, and so on, just like the kings; they called em what they chose.

15. Well, wouldnt ya know it, Nephi kicked the bucket.

16. Now, the folks who werent Lamanites were called Nephites; still, they had a whole heap of names Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

17. But me, Jacob, I ain't gonna bother with those names no more; Im callin those who want to trash the Nephites as Lamanites, and those whore pals with Nephi, Ill just name em Nephites or the people of Nephi, same as the kings did.

18. And it turned out that under the second king, the Nephites started hardenin' their hearts and indulgin' in some real shady business, kinda like old David wanted many wives and gals, same as his son Solomon.

19. Yep, they got themselves into huntin for gold and silver and got a bit puffed up with pride.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. So I, Jacob, gave em these words while I was at the temple after I got my message straight from the Lord.
21. Cause me, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been set apart as priests and teachers for this here people by Nephi himself.
22. And we made sure to do our jobs right by the Lord, takin on the weight of their sins if we didnt teach em the good word of God with all our might; so, by workin hard, their blood wouldnt be on our hands; otherwise, we wouldnt be found clean come judgment day.
- ### **Jacob Chapter 2**
1. Well now, listen up, partners, 'cause Im gonna spin you a yarn about what Jacob, Nephi's own brother, had to say to the good folks of Nephi after Nephi passed on to the great beyond:
2. Now, my dear brothers, Im Jacob, and Ive got me a heavy load to bear from the Man Upstairs, tryin to do my job right and clean up your messes, so Ive come up to the temple today to share the Good Book with ya.
3. Yall know Ive worked hard in my role till now, but today Im feelin a heap more concern for your souls than ever before.
4. 'Cause lets face it, youve been stickin to the Lord's word as I laid it out for you.
5. But hold your horses, 'cause I reckon you best listen to me. With the Lords mighty help, I can see right through your thoughts, and reckon youve started wanderin down the dark path of sin, which is downright despicable to me, and even more so to God.
6. Yes sir, it pains my soul and makes me shrink back in shame before my Creator to have to tell you about the evil in your hearts.
7. And it also troubles me to speak with such boldness in front of your wives and kids, many of whom are as tender and pure as a newborn calf, and that pleases the Good Lord.
8. I reckon they came up here hopin to hear sweet words from God that would heal their aching hearts.
9. So yall can imagine my burden, forced to holler about your wrongdoings 'cause the Almighty laid this correction upon me, making me fuss about your sins and poke those already hurt instead of offerin comfort, while those not yet wounded get jabbed by harsh words instead of feastin on the sweet promises of God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. But even with this mighty task at hand, I gotta stick to Gods orders and tell you about your wrongs right here fore the pure in heart and the broken-hearted, all under the watchful gaze of the Almighty.

11. So I reckon its time I lay the truth out plain as day, cause when I asked the Lord, He told me to get my boots on and head to the temple to give the folks the message Hed prepared for me.

12. Now, listen up, my brothers, this heres the message I bring: many of ya are on the hunt for gold, silver, and precious stones, and this land, a promised land for you and your kin, is packed full of them.

13. And the Lords been mighty kind to you in makin sure youve struck it rich; but some of you got more than your neighbors, and now youre puffed up with pride, struttin around like peacocks in fancy clothes, thinkin youre better than the rest.

14. Now, my brothers, do you figure God approves of this? I tell ya, no way. Hes callin you out, and if you keep this up, judgment days gonna come knockin on your door real quick.

15. Oh, if only Hed show you just how He can take ya down a peg with a single look!

16. Oh, if only Hed clear you of this sin and abomination! Will you listen to His commands and not let this pride tear your souls apart?

17. Think of your buddies as your own kin, and be generous with what youve got, so they can enjoy the riches too.

18. But before you chase riches, you better be chasin after the kingdom of God.

19. After you grab a hold of hope in Christ, riches will come if that's your aim; but youd best be lookin to do good to clothe the needy, feed the hungry, set captives free, and help the sick and sorrowful.

20. Now, my dear brothers, Ive spoken about pride, and if any of you have wronged your neighbors 'cause you were full of yourselves over what Gods given you, whats your take on that?

21. Do you think those actions dont rile up the Creator of all? He sees each soul as precious, so dont forget that all flesh is just dust, made for the same purpose of keepin His commandments and givin Him glory forever.

22. Now Im wrapin this talk on pride, but if I didnt have to address a bigger crime, Id be downright tickled in

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

my heart over you.

23. But let me tell ya, the Word is weighin heavy on me about your bigger sins. The Lords sayin folks are slippin into wickedness; they dont understand the scriptures and try to excuse their wrongdoings, pointin at what David and Solomon did.

24. Look here, David and Solomon had their share of wives and concubines, which the Lord says is a big no-no.

25. So listen close, the Lord brought yall outta Jerusalem with His strong hand so He could raise up good folks from the family of Joseph.

26. Thus, the Lord wont let you wander off like those old-timers.

27. So, my brothers, heed the word of the Lord: no mans to have more than one wife; and no concubines allowed.

28. For I, the Lord God, take delight in the purity of women, and all that whoredom business is an abomination to Me, says the Lord of Hosts.

29. So, this people better hold onto My commandments, says the Lord of Hosts, or theyll bring a curse upon the land.

30. For if I so choose, says the Lord of Hosts, to raise up seed for Myself, Ill command my folks, or else theyll need to listen to these words.

31. For I seen the sorrow and heard the heartache of the daughters of my people back in Jerusalem and everywhere my people tread, due to their husbands wicked ways.

32. And the Lord of Hosts wont let the cries of the lovely daughters I brought out from Jerusalem rise up against the men of my people.

33. For they wont be taken captive just because theyre tender-hearted, unless I visit them with a mighty curse, leading to their destruction; they wont commit whoredoms like those old-timers did, says the Lord of Hosts.

34. Now, behold, my brothers, you know these commandments were laid down for our father, Lehi; youve known em well, and now youre in a heap of trouble cause youve done things you ought not to do.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

35. Youve committed greater wrongdoings than the Lamanites, our kin. Youve broken the hearts of your gentle wives, lost your kids trust with your bad behaviors, and the cries of their hearts are rising up to God against you. Because of the harsh word of God aimed at you, many hearts are broken, hurt deep down to the core.

### **Jacob Chapter 3**

1. Well now, listen up, folks, 'cause I got somethin' to say to all you clean-hearted souls. Keep your eyes steady on the Good Lord, and pray real hard with all you got; Hell comfort you through tough times, stand up for ya, and bring justice on those out to get you.

2. Yall who got pure hearts, lift yer heads high and take in the sweet words of God, feast on His love; if you keep your minds steady, you can have it forever.

3. But, oh mercy, woe betide them that ain't pure in heart, whore dirty in the sight of God today; unless you turn your ways around, this here lands cursed 'cause of you, and those Lamanites, while they may not be filthy like yall, they've got their own curse thatll rain down on you till youre wiped out.

4. And reckon the time's a-comin real quick, that if ya dont change your ways, theyll be takin' over your land, and the Good Lord will lead the righteous away from your midst.

5. Just look at them Lamanites, your own kin, whom you disdain 'cause of their appearance and the curses laid upon 'em, they're more virtuous than you; they havent forgotten the Lords commandment given to our forefathersthat they should only have one wife, no concubines, and no whorin' around.

6. And now, theyre stickin to that commandment; cause they do, the Good Lord wont wipe em out, but will show em mercy; someday, theyll be a blessed folk.

7. See, their husbands care for their wives, and their wives love their husbands; they got love for their kids too; any hatred or disbelief against you is 'cause of their folks' wrongdoings; so how much better are ya than them in the eyes of your Creator, huh?

8. Oh brethren, I worry that if you don't change your sinful ways, their skins might end up whiter than yours when all yall stand before Gods throne together.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. So heres the command Im givin you, its the Word of God, stop throwin' dirt on 'em cause of the color of their skins; don't look down on em for their dirtiness; instead, remember your own muck, and that theirs comes from their forebears.

10. Now think on your children, how youve hurt their hearts by the example you set; remember, your own dirt could lead them to ruin, and their wrongs might just pile up on your heads come judgment day.

11. Brothers, hear me out now; wake up the spirits within you; shake off that deathly sleep; free yourselves from hells grip so you dont end up bein' angels for the devil, tossed into that fiery pit known as the second death.

12. And now, I, Jacob, shared a heap more with the folks of Nephi, warnin' them 'gainst whorin', lasciviousness, and all sorts of sin, tellin' 'em the dire results that come from those choices.

13. Even a smidgen of the goin's-on of this growing crowd cant be penned down in these here plates; but a lots been scribbled on the larger ones, includin their battles, disputes, and the reigns of their kings.

14. These plates, theyre known as Jacobs plates, and they were fashioned by the very hand of Nephi. And thats all Ive got to say for now.

### **Jacob Chapter 4**

1. Well, all them prophets tipped their hats to the Father while hollerin Jesus nameAbrahams act of sacrificin' Isaac showed just how God and His Only Begotten Son are tied up togetherFolks oughta make peace with the Almighty through the AtonementThem Jews are bound to turn their backs on the cornerstone.

2. Now listen here, it happened that I, Jacob, done a heap of preachin to my kinfolk, (and I can't scribble much 'cause its tough as nails to carve words onto plates) and we know that what we etch onto them plates has gotta stick around;

3. But anything we scribble on somethin other than plates is liable to get lost in the wind; still, we can put a few words on them plates thatll give our younguns and dear brothers a little insight about us or their forefathers

4. Now, this is where we find our joy; were workin real hard to engrave these words on plates, hopin that our



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

dear brethren and our younguns will accept em with grateful hearts, and look on em to learn with gladness, not sorrow, or spite, about their first parents.

5. For this very reason, were spinnin tales so they know we had knowledge of Christ, and we held onto the hope of His glory way long before He showed up; and not just us, but all them holy prophets who came before us shared that same hope.

6. Well, they put their faith in Christ and worshiped the Father in His name, and were doin the same. And thats why we stick to the law of Moses; it points our spirits to Him, and for that reason, it gets counted as righteousness for us just like it did for Abraham when he obeyed God in the wilderness by offerin up his son Isaac, a picture of God and His Only Begotten Son.

7. So, were out there searchin the prophets, and weve got ourselves a pile of revelations and the spirit of prophecy; with all these witnesses, weve got hope, and our faiths as steady as a rock, to the point we can command in the name of Jesus, and even the trees heed our calls, or the mountains, or the waves crashin on the shore.

8. Even so, the Lord God shows us our weaknesses so we know its by His grace, and His show of kindness to us folks, that were able to do these things.

9. Look yonder, the Lords works are mighty fine. How unfathomable are the depths of His mysteries; no man can rightly figure out all His ways. And none knows of His ways lessen He reveals em; so, brothers, dont go dismissin the revelations of God.

10. For see here, by the power of His word, man walked on this here earth, and this earth was crafted by that same power of His word. So if God can just speak and the world comes to be, and speak to create man, well then, why wouldnt He have the power to command the earth or the works of His hands on it, as He pleases?

11. So, brothers, dont go tryin to advise the Lord; listen to what Hes sayin' instead. You know well enough He gives counsel in wisdom, justice, and heaps of mercy over all Hes made.

12. So, listen up, dear brothers, make your peace with Him through Christs atonement, His Only Begotten Son, and you might just get a taste of resurrection, thanks to the power of resurrection thats in Christ, and be

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

presented as the first fruit of Christ to God, full of faith, and having a good hope of glory in Him fore He shows up in the flesh.

13. And now, dear ones, dont be astonished Im a-tellin you this; why shouldnt we holler bout Christs atonement and aim to know Him just as well as we want to understand resurrection and the world to come?

14. Now listen here, brethren, if anyones prophesyin, let it be for the understanding of folks; cause the Spirit tells no lies. So its speakin of things as they truly are, and whats gonna come to pass; thats why these truths are laid out plain for us, for the salvation of our souls. But dont think were the only ones testifyin; God passed these words down to prophets of old too.

15. But hear this, the Jews were a stubborn bunch; they turned their noses up at clear words, and they went and killed the prophets, seekin after things beyond their grasp. So cause of their blindfold, which came from lookin beyond what they oughta, theyre bound to stumble; Gods taken away the plain talk from them, and handed em a bunch of confusin' stuff cause thats what they wanted. And since thats what they craved, God let it be so, so they might trip over it.

16. And now I, Jacob, am bein led by the Spirit to prophesy; I reckon by the stirrins of the Spirit in me, that from the Jews stumblin, theyll shun the very stone they oughta build upon for a sturdy foundation.

17. But mark my words, according to the good book, this stones fixin to be the great, the last, and the only sure foundation for the Jews to build upon.

18. And now, my cherished ones, how in tarnation is it that after givin' up the sure foundation, they can ever build on it, for it to be the very head of their corner?

19. So now, my dear brethren, Im gonna unravel this mystery for ya; as long as I dont get my britches in a twist and lose my grip in the Spirit, frettin too much bout yall.

## **Jacob Chapter 5**

1. Well now, listen up, partners, yall remember the words of that prophet Zenos he spoke to Israel, sayin:

2. Yall better pay attention, house of Israel, and listen to what I gotta say as a prophet of the Lord.

3. For I reckon the Lord says, Im gonna liken you, house of Israel, to a tame ol olive tree, which a fella took

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

care of in his vineyard; it grew up nice, got old, and then started saggin under the weight.

4. And so it was that the boss of the vineyard rode out and saw his olive tree showin signs of wear; he said: Ill trim it, dig around it, and take care of it, hopin itll send out some young and tender branches 'fore it goes belly up.

5. And sure enough, he pruned it, dug around it, and nursed it back to health 'cause he meant what he said.

6. After a spell, it started producing a few young, tender branches; but lo and behold, the main top was still on its last legs.

7. Then the vineyard boss saw it and told his hand: It breaks my heart to think I might lose this tree; so you go on and grab some branches from that wild olive tree, and bring 'em here to me; well yank off those main branches that are startin to wither and toss 'em into the fire so they dont become a bother around my vineyard.

8. And the Lord of the vineyard said, Im gonna take away a good many of these young, tender branches and plant 'em wherever I see fit; and even if the root of this here tree goes bad, I can save the fruit for myself; so Ill take these young and tender branches and plant 'em wherever I please.

9. Take those wild olive branches and graft 'em in where needed; and those Ive plucked off, Ill heave into the fire to keep 'em from makin a mess of my vineyard.

10. Then the Lords servant did just as he was told, graftin in those wild olive branches.

11. The Lord of the vineyard had it dug up, pruned, and nourished, tellin his servant: It pains me to think I could lose this tree; so I reckon Ill make sure them roots dont go bad, so as to keep 'em for myself, I did this thing.

12. So go on now; keep an eye on the tree, and take good care of it, just like I told ya.

13. And wherever I want, Ill set the good fruit in the lowest parts of my vineyard; it don't matter to you where it is; Im doin this to keep my natural branches safe and to stock up the fruit for myself when the harvest comes, 'cause it grieves me to think I might lose this tree and the fruit it bears.

14. Time rolled on as the Lord of the vineyard went and hid those natural branches of the tame olive tree in the depths of the vineyard, some over here, some over there, just as he pleased.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Eventually, a fair amount of time went by, and the Lord of the vineyard called to his servant: Come on now, lets head down into the vineyard to do some work.

16. Then, both the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down to toil in the vineyard. The servant said to his boss: Look here; but just look at this tree.

17. The Lord of the vineyard glanced over and saw that tree where the wild olive branches had been grafted; it carried on and started bearin fruit. He reckoned it looked mighty fine, and the fruit was just like the original.

18. And he told his servant: See there, those wild branches have soaked up the life-givin moisture from the roots, givin 'em strength; 'cause of that good root, them wild branches are givin sweet fruit. If we hadnt grafted 'em in, this tree woulda dropped dead. And now, I got a whole heap of fruit from this tree to stash away for myself come harvest time.

19. Then the Lord of the vineyard told the servant: Lets check the lower part of the vineyard and see if those natural branches of the tree have produced a bunch of good fruit too, so I can stash some of that away for my own self.

20. They headed down to where the boss had hidden the natural branches, and he said to the servant: Check these out; and he saw the first one had produced a whole lotta good fruit, and by golly, it looked real nice. He told the servant: Pick some of that fruit and stash it away for the harvest, cause Ive been nurturing it a spell, and its paid off with plenty of fruit.

21. The servant asked his master: Howd you come to plant this tree, or this branch? 'Cause this heres the sorriest spot in your whole vineyard.

22. The Lord of the vineyard replied: Dont go givin me advice; I knew it was a sorry spot; thats why I told ya, Ive taken care of it for quite a while, and look at all the fruit its brought.

23. Then the Lord of the vineyard spoke again to his servant: Look here; Ive planted another branch of the tree too; you know this spot is worse than the last one. But just take a gander at that tree. Ive nursed it right along, and its put out a heap of fruit; now gather it up and stack it away for harvest time so I can keep it for myself.

24. Then the Lord of the vineyard said to his servant again: Take a look here, Ive got another branch that Ive

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

planted; see that I've nourished it too, and it's brought forth fruit.

25. And he said unto the servant: Look here and check out this last one. I planted it in a good spot, and I've nurtured it a long time, and just part of it's givin' sweet fruit while the other parts givin' wild fruit; I've cared for this tree just like the others.

26. Then the Lord of the vineyard turned to the servant: Yank off the branches that ain't producin' good fruit and toss 'em into the fire.

27. But the servant said: Let's trim it, dig around it, and give it a little more time, hopin' it might still bear some good fruit for you, so you can stash it away.

28. Then the Lord of the vineyard and his servant tended to all the fruit in the vineyard.

29. A good while later, the Lord of the vineyard said to his servant: Come on now, let's head back down to the vineyard and get to work once more. The time is closin' in and the end is near; so I need to stock up the fruit for myself in the harvest time ahead.

30. Down they went into the vineyard; they came to the tree that had lost its natural branches and had wild ones grafted on; and there was a heap of different fruits cluttering that tree.

31. The Lord of the vineyard tasted the fruit, every kind as it came. And he said: We've been takin' care of this tree for a long spell, and I've stacked up quite a bit of fruit for myself against harvest time.

32. But this time it's producin' a whole lotta fruit, and none of it's any good. There's all sorts of rotten fruit, and it ain't doin' me any good despite all our hard work; and it truly grieves me to think I might lose this tree.

33. The Lord of the vineyard then asked the servant: What can we do to the tree to save some good fruit for myself again?

34. The servant replied: Well, 'cause you've grafted in those wild olive branches, they've been givin' life to the roots, keepin' 'em alive and not perished; so you see they're still holdin' strong.

35. Then the Lord of the vineyard said to the servant: This tree ain't benefitin' me none, and neither do the roots as long as it keeps on producin' bad fruit.

36. But I know them roots are good, and I've saved 'em for my own purpose; and 'cause they're so strong,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

theyve been givin good fruit from the wild branches so far.

37. However, the wild branches are climbin over the roots and causin trouble; and 'cause the wild branches have taken over, theyre bearin nothing but rotten fruit; and since theyre producin so much bad fruit, you can see its startin to perish; and it won't be long til its ripe for bein tossed into the fire unless we do somethin to save it.

38. So the Lord of the vineyard told his servant: Lets go down to the lowest parts of the vineyard and see if the natural branches are also producin bad fruit.

39. They headed down to them lowly parts of the vineyard. And they found that the fruit of the natural branches had gone sour too; yessiree, the first one, the second, and the last; they all went bad.

40. The wild fruit of the last had even overrun that part of the tree that was givin good fruit, and now that branch is dried up and dead.

41. The Lord of the vineyard wept and said to the servant: What more could I have done for my vineyard?

42. You see, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, except these, had gone bad. And now those that once bore good fruit have turned rotten too; all the trees in my vineyard are no good except to be chopped down and tossed into the fire.

43. See this last one, whose branch is shriveled up? I planted it in a mighty fine spot of ground; that one was the best part of all my vineyard.

44. And you saw that I cut down the stuff that cluttered this part of the land to make room for this tree instead.

45. You saw a part of it produced good fruit, and another part bore wild fruit; and since I didnt yank the branches and toss them into the fire, well, theyve overwhelmed the good branch until it has withered away.

46. And now, even with all the care weve given to my vineyard, the trees have gone rotten and ain't producin any good fruit; I hoped to keep 'em and store up the fruit for myself come harvest time. But theyve turned into a wild olive tree, and they aint worth a lick but to be chopped down and tossed into the fire; and it sure grieves me to see it.

47. But what more could I have done in my vineyard? Have I been slackin' in my work, not takin care of it?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

No sir, I nourished it, dug round it, pruned it, and even fertilized it; I nearly stretched out my hand all day long, and the ends drawin near. It pains me to think Ill have to chop down all the trees in my vineyard and toss 'em into the fire to be burned. Who's the one thats done corrupted my vineyard?

48. Then the servant spoke up and said: Could it be the height of your vineyard have the branches overcome those good roots? 'Cause them branches are growin faster than the roots can keep up with, and takin strength unto themselves. Ill say it plain, isnt that the reason your vineyards trees have become corrupted?

49. The Lord of the vineyard replied to the servant: Well, lets gather those trees, chop 'em down, and toss 'em into the fire, so they dont clutter up the ground of my vineyard; for Ive done all I can. Whats left for me to do in my vineyard?

50. But the servant said to the Lord of the vineyard: Lets spare it a little longer.

51. And the Lord said: Right, Ill hold off a little while longer, for it grieves me to think I might lose the trees in my vineyard.

52. So lets take the branches from those Ive planted in the lower parts of my vineyard and graft 'em back into the tree they came from; and lets yank off the branches from the tree that bear the most bitter fruit and replace 'em with the natural branches.

53. Im doing this so the tree dont perish, and maybe I can keep those roots for my own purpose.

54. Look here, the roots of those natural branches I planted wherever I wanted are still alive; so to keep 'em for my own purpose, Ill take some branches from this tree and graft 'em onto them. Sure enough, Ill graft those branches of their mother tree on there, to preserve the roots for myself, and when theyre strong enough, they just might produce good fruit for me, and I can take pride in the yield from my vineyard.

55. And they took from that natural tree that had gone wild and grafted it onto them natural trees that had also turned wild.

56. They also took from the wild natural trees and grafted 'em back onto their mother tree.

57. The Lord of the vineyard instructed the servant: Dont yank the wild branches from those trees, except for the ones that are the most bitter; and youll graft what I told you to.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

58. Well nourish those trees in the vineyard again, clean up their branches; and well pluck from the trees those branches that have ripened, and must perish, and toss 'em into the fire.

59. Now, Im doin this so the roots might gather strength from their goodness; and 'cause of the change in the branches, the good may outdo the evil.

60. 'Cause Ive saved the natural branches and their roots, and Ive grafted in the natural branches back into their mother tree, and preserved the roots of their mother tree, so maybe, just maybe, the trees in my vineyard will bear good fruit again; and I can find joy in the yield from my vineyard, and just possibly, Ill rejoice greatly for having kept the roots and branches of the first fruits

61. Now, gather up and call the workers, so we can get to laborin hard in the vineyard, makin way to bring forth the natural fruit again, which is good and the finest of all fruits.

62. Lets roll up our sleeves and work our hardest this last time, for times a-tickin, and this heres the last stretch Ill be doin to prune my vineyard.

63. Graft in the branches; start at the back so they can be the first ones, and the first can be last, and dig all around them trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and last and first, so every one can be nursed back to health for this final time.

64. So dig round them, and prune 'em, and fertilize 'em one last time, since the ends near. And if all these last grafted branches take root and start producin good fruit, then get ready for em, so they can flourish.

65. And as they get to growin, you should clear out them branches that bear bitter fruit, depending on how strong the good ones get; and dont clear out too many rotten branches at once, so the roots dont grow too strong for the graft. Otherwise, we might lose the trees in my vineyard.

66. It hurts me to think I might lose these trees; so youll clear away the bad as the good grows, teasin' the root and the top to be equal in strength, until the good chases away the bad, and the bad gets cut down and tossed into the fire so they dont clutter up my vineyard; and thats how Ill clean out the bad from my vineyard.

67. And the branches from the natural tree, Ill graft 'em back into their natural tree;

68. And the branches of that natural tree, Ill graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thats how Ill bring



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

em all back together again, so they can produce the real deal.

69. And the bad ones, theyll be tossed aside, even from all my vineyard; cause let me tell you, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

70. And so it was that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant, and the servant went out and followed the Lords orders, and gathered some more hands; and they were few in number.

71. And the Lord of the vineyard said to 'em: Come on and work in the vineyard with all your might. This is the last time Ill take care of my vineyard before the end is here and the seasons comin on fast; and if you work hard alongside me, youll find joy in the fruit Ill keep for myself when the time comes.

72. So the servants set to work, givin it their all, and the Lord of the vineyard also rolled up his sleeves with 'em; they did everything the Lord of the vineyard commanded.

73. And soon enough, the natural fruit was comin' back in the vineyard; those natural branches were growin tall and healthy; meanwhile, the wild branches were bein pulled off and tossed aside; and they kept the roots and the top evenly matched up, accordn to their strength.

74. And so they worked hard, followin the commands of the Lord of the vineyard, until all the bad fruit was cleared out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved the trees so they bore good fruit again; they became like one body; the fruits were the same; and the Lord of the vineyard had saved the natural fruit, which was the most treasured to him from the get-go.

75. And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and his vineyard no longer corrupted, he called his servants and said: Look here, for this final go-round weve tended my vineyard; and you see that Ive done what I wanted; and Ive kept my natural fruit, which is good, just like it was from the start. And blessed are you, for your hard work alongside me in my vineyard, and for keepin my commandments, and for bringin back my natural fruit, that my vineyard is no longer corrupted, and the bads been skedaddled; behold, yall shall rejoice with me over the fruit of my vineyard.

76. 'Cause I plan to save up a heap of the fruit from my vineyard for myself against the harvest season, which is comin right up; and for the last time, Ive taken care of my vineyard, pruned it, dug around it, and fed it; and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Ill be stashin away the fruit for a long spell, just like Ive said.

77. And when that time comes for evil fruit to hit my vineyard again, Ill have the good and the bad gathered up; and the good Ill save for myself, and the bad Ill toss aside to its own place. Then comes the season and the end; and Ill see to it that my vineyard gets burned with fire.

### **Jacob Chapter 6**

1. Well now, listen up, folks, 'cause I got somethin' to lay down. As I told ya fore, Im fixin to share a prophecy that the words of that prophet Zenos bout the house of Israel, where he compared em to a tame olive tree, theyre bound to happen, no doubt.

2. And when the Good Lord rolls up His sleeves for the second time to round up His people, that's gonna be the day, reckon it might be the last day, that His trusty hands will be out there in full swing, takin care of the vineyard; and right after that, things are gonna wrap up real quick.

3. Aint it a fine thing for them folks whove toiled hard in that vineyard? And woe betide them who get tossed out on their ear! The whole dang worlds gonna be set ablaze.

4. And bless our merciful God, cause Hes keepin an eye on the house of Israel, roots and all; Hes stretchin out His hands to em day in and day out; they sure are a stubborn and loud-mouthed bunch, but any soul who dont harden their heart's gonna find salvation in Gods kingdom.

5. So, good brothers and sisters, Im askin ya, with all seriousness, to turn round, and come with a heart full of purpose, hold tight to God like Hes holdin tight to ya. And while His merciful arm is wide open in the sunshine, dont you go hardenin your hearts.

6. Yup, right here and now, if you hear His call, dont you go hardenin your hearts; cause what in tarnations the point of dyin?

7. Cause seein as youve been fed by the good word of God all day long, what good is it if you go and bear bad fruit, just to be chopped down and tossed into the fire?

8. So, are ya gonna turn your back on these words? Are ya gonna ignore the words of the prophets? And brush off all the talk thats been said bout Christ, after so many have had their say? And deny the good news of

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Christ, and the might of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and snuff out the Holy Spirit, and laugh at the grand plan of redemption thats been laid out for ya?

9. Dont ya realize that if you keep this up, the power of redemption and resurrection, which is in Christ, is gonna leave ya standin before Gods judgment with your face all red with shame and heavy with guilt?

10. And remember, justice is a tough cookie; it cant be ignored. Youll have to pay the price by bein cast into that lake of fire and brimstone, where the flames never die down and the smoke rises up for all eternity, that lake of fire is a never-endin torment.

11. So, my dear brothers and sisters, turn around, and head through that narrow gate, stay on the path thats tight, and keep goin till you snag that eternal life.

12. Now, dont be simple; what more can I say?

13. In the end, Ill take my leave, until we meet again at the sweet judgment of God, which sure strikes fear in the hearts of the wicked. Amen.

## **Jacob Chapter 7**

1. Well now, after a spell of years passin', there rode into the camp a fella by the name of Sherem, and he was among the folks of Nephi.

2. Soon as he settled in, he started preachin' to the crowd, sayin' there ain't no Christ comin 'round. He buttered folks up real nice with a stack of sweet talk, all in the hopes of knockin' down the gospel of Christ.

3. He worked harder than a hound dog on a hot day, tryin to wrangle the hearts and minds of the folks, and he did manage to snag quite a few; knowin' well that I, Jacob, had my faith fixed on the Christ that was to come, he was always lookin for a chance to have a word with me.

4. This critter was sharp as a tack, could wrangle up the talk of the people real slick; so he used all that fancy talk and charm to spin his web, all by the power of that no-good devil.

5. He hoped to shake me loose from my faith, but I had seen too much, with angels droppin' by to lend me a hand. The Lords voice had filled my ears time after time, so I was as steady as a rock.

6. Then he sauntered up to me, and this is how he spun his yarn: Brother Jacob, Ive chased after you to have a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

word; I hear tell you're out preachin that there gospel stuff, claimin it's the doctrine of Christ.

7. You've led a heap of folks astray, messin' with the good path of God, forgettin the law of Moses, changin it into the worship of a fella who ain't due for a few hundred years yet. Now listen here, I, Sherem, declare that's just blasphemy; no man knows what's comin 'round the bend. And that's how Sherem tussled with me.

8. But lo and behold, the Good Lord filled me up with His Spirit, and I laid waste to Sherem's words quicker than a jackrabbit on a hot rock.

9. I asked him, You reckon there's a Christ comin? He said, If there was a Christ, I wouldn't deny him; but I'm tellin ya, there ain't no Christ, never has been, and never will be.

10. Then I fired back, Do you believe the scriptures? And he said, Sure do.

11. I told him, Well then, you ain't understandin a lick of em; they scream of Christ. Ain't no prophet wrote or prophesied without pointin' to this here Christ.

12. And that ain't all it's been made clear to me; I've heard and I've seen; got the Spirit of the Holy Ghost showin' me it's true; if there ain't no atonement made, folks be lost as a goose in a snowstorm.

13. Then he said to me, Show me a sign with that Holy Ghost power you lot brag about so much.

14. I replied, Who do I reckon I am to go temptin the Lord to show ya a sign for somethin you already know is true? You'll just deny it 'cause you're in league with the devil. But let it be known, not my will but Yours, Lord; if God decides to smite you, let that be your sign. He's got power in heaven and on earth, and that the Christ will come.

15. So I finished up what I had to say, and the power of the Lord hit him like a ton of bricks, and he went down flat as a pancake. He lay there nursin himself for quite a few days.

16. When the time came, he told the folks to gather round the next day, sayin' he'd be kickin' the bucket; and he wanted to share some words with em before he took his leave.

17. Sure enough, the next day the crowd was all gathered, and he spoke his piece, takin it back and confessin the Christ, along with the power of the Holy Ghost and the angels that did minister.

18. He laid it down plain that he'd been led astray by the devil's hand; talked of hellfire, infinity, and the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

punishment that dont quit.

19. He said, I fear Ive gone and committed a grave sin 'cause I lied to God; I denied the Christ, but said I believed the scriptures, and those scriptures surely tell of Him. Cause I lied, I dread my fate might be mighty grim; but I confess to God.

20. And as soon as he finished spillin his guts, he couldn't say another word and breathed his last.

21. When the onlookers saw him speakin like that just before he bit the dust, they were more than a little shocked; the power of God washed over em, knockin 'em down to the ground.

22. Now, this struck me right in the heart, Jacob, cause I had called out to my Father in heaven; Hed heard my cry and answered my prayer.

23. Then peace and the love of God came back over the folks, and they dove back into the scriptures, payin' no more mind to that wicked fellers words.

24. Folks got to work thinkin' up ways to bring the Lamanites back to the truth; but all them efforts were wasted, 'cause they thrived on fightin and bloodshed, harbin' a deep loathing for us, their kin. They kept on tryin to wipe us off the map.

25. So the Nephites took up arms and fortified against 'em, holdin fast to the God who was their rock of salvation; they turned into conquerors of their foes.

26. As for me, Jacob, I started feelin my age weighin' down on me; my folks record is kept on them other Nephite plates, so I reckon its time to wrap up this here record, sayin' that times flown by like a tumbleweed in the wind, and our lives slipped away like a fever dream. We were a lonesome and solemn folk, wanderers chased out from Jerusalem, born into trials, and cut up by our own kin, which led to many a ruckus; so we mourned our days away.

27. Lastly, I, Jacob, saw the end of my trail was near; so I told my son Enos, Take these plates. I filled him in on what my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised to follow those commands. So I signed off on this part of my writin', which wasn't much, and to all them readers I tip my hat, hopin plenty of my kin folks take a gander at my words. Farewell, brothers.

## **Enos**

### **Enos Chapter 1**

1. Well now, heres my take on Enoss tale in cowpoke talk:
2. So, it was one fine day that I, Enos, knowing my ol' man was a good fella'cause he raised me right with his own words and taught me the ways of the Lord and Im mighty thankful to my God for that
3. Let me spin you a yarn about the tussle I had with the Good Lord before I got my sins washed clean.
4. I took off into the woods to hunt some game; and the words I'd often heard my dad preach about everlasting life and the happiness of the good folks stuck deep in my heart.
5. And my spirit was mighty hungry; so I dropped to my knees before my Maker, callin out to Him with all my might for my own soul 'til the sun went down; and even at nightfall, I lifted my voice high enough it might just reach the stars.
6. Then a voice spoke to me, sayin', "Enos, your sins are wiped clean, and youre fixin' to be blessed."
7. I, Enos, knew right well that God dont fib; so, all my guilt just blew away.
8. And I said, "Lord, how'd ya pull that off?"
9. And He replied, "Because of your faith in Christ, whom you ain't never heard nor seen. Many moons will pass 'fore He shows up in the flesh; so there ya have it, your faith has made ya whole."
10. Now, after hearin' all that, I started to stir with a mighty wish for the well-bein' of my folks, the Nephites; so I laid it all out to God for 'em.
11. While I was wrestlin with the spirit, here came that voice of the Lord again, sayin, "Ill be visitin your kinfolk 'cordin to how hard they work to keep my commandments. This land Ive given 'em is a holy place; and I wont curse it unless theres wrongdoing afoot; so Ill visit your folks like I said; and their wrongdoings will come back to bite 'em hard."
12. After I, Enos, heard that, my faith in the Lord got stronger than a bull; and I prayed long and hard for my brethren, the Lamanites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. Then, after I had prayed and toiled as hard as a dog on a hot day, the Lord said to me, "Im gonna give you what you wish for, cause of your faith."

14. Now, let me tell ya what I desired of Him that if my people, the Nephites, fell off the wagon and got wiped out, but the Lamanites werent, I wanted the Lord God to keep a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it took a miracle of His mighty strength, that it could be brought to the Lamanites down the line, so maybe theyd find their way to salvation

15. Cause right now, all our efforts to bring 'em back to the good faith were for nothin'. They were swearin mad that if they could, theyd wipe out our records and us, and all the tales of our forefathers.

16. So, I knew the Lord God could keep our records safe, I cried out to Him day and night, 'cause He had told me: "Whatever you ask in faith, believing it will come to pass in the name of Christ, itll happen."

17. And I had faith, and I bellowed to God to protect the records; and He made me a promise that Hed bring em back to the Lamanites when the time was right.

18. And I, Enos, was sure it would be just like He promised; so my soul found peace.

19. And the Lord told me, "Your fathers have asked me for the same thing; and Ill grant it to 'em 'cordin to their faith; cause their faiths just like yours."

20. So, it came to pass that I, Enos, rode round among the Nephites, prophesying about whats coming down the road, and talkin' 'bout the things I had heard and seen.

21. I can vouch that the Nephites worked hard to bring the Lamanites back to the true faith in God. But our efforts were fruitless; their hate ran deep, and they were driven wild by their wicked ways, turnin into a fierce and bloodthirsty bunch, steeped in idol worship and filth; livin off critters, propped up in tents, wanderin through the wilds with nothin but a piece of skin snug round their waists and their heads shaven; their skills were in shootin' bows and swingin' swords, and axin wood. A heap of em ate nothin' but raw meat, always lookin' to hunt us down.

22. And it came to pass that the Nephites tilled the land, growin all sorts of grains, fruit, and raisin herds of cattle and goats, alongside plenty of horses.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. There were a heap of prophets among us. But the folks were stubborn, hard-headed, and tough to sway.

24. And there was nothin but all kinds of harsh preachin, blabbin about wars, fights, and all the destruction thats goin' on, keepin their noses rubbed in death, eternity, the Lord's judgements, and all that jazzkeepin em on their toes with fear of the Lord. I say, nothin' short of this, and a clear way of speakin', would keep em from headed for quick ruin. Thats how I write about em.

25. I saw plenty of battles between the Nephites and Lamanites during my time.

26. Then I hit the age where I was feelin old, and it had been a good hundred seventy-nine years since our father Lehi pulled out of Jerusalem.

27. I knew my time was near to ride off to the great beyond, havin been pushed by the power of God to preach and prophesy to this crowd, and deliver the truth thats in Christ. Ive spoken it my whole life, and I take more joy in it than any worldly thing.

28. Now Im fixin to head to my final restin place with my Redeemer; cause I know Ill find peace in Him. Im filled with joy for the day when my mortal formll put on immortality, and Ill stand before Him; then Ill see His face with a smile, and Hell say to me: "Come on over, you blessed one, theres a spot saved for you in my Fathers house." Amen.

## **Jarom**

### **Jarom Chapter 1**

1. Well now, listen here, I, Jarom, reckon I oughta jot down a few words 'cause my pa, Enos, told me to keep track of our family tree.

2. These plates ain't very big, and Im scribblin' this stuff lookin' out for our folks, the Lamanites, so I gotta keep it short; but I ain't gonna write much about my prophecies or revelations. What else is there for me to say that my forebears ain't already said? They laid out the whole plan of salvation, I tell ya; and thats good enough for me.

3. Now pay attention, its mighty important to do a heap of good among these folks, 'cause their hearts are



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

harder than a rock, their ears ain't listenin, their minds are blind as bats, and they sure as shootin have stiff necks; still, Gods a right merciful fella and hasnt wrung them off the face of the earth just yet.

4. Theres plenty of folks among us who have had a fair share of revelations cause not everyones hardheaded. All them who aint so hard and got faith got a connection with the Holy Spirit, which reveals stuff to folks based on their faith.

5. So here we are, two hundred years have passed, and the Nephites have grown strong as an ox in the land. They made sure to keep the law of Moses and kept the Sabbath day holy for the Good Lord. They didnt defile it; nor did they curse. The laws of the land were tighter than a drum.

6. They scattered wide, as did the Lamanites, who outnumbered us Nephites by a long shot; they were keen on murderin and didnt shy away from slurpin up animal blood.

7. Time and again, them rascals came at us Nephites, tryin to pick a fight. But our kings and leaders were solid fellas in their faith, preachin the ways of the Lord; thus, we stood firm against the Lamanites, sent 'em packin, and started buildin up our towns and all the places we called home.

8. We spread out like wildflowers, got rich in gold, silver, shiny trinkets, fine woodwork, big ol buildings, and all sorts of machines, and we made tools to till the fields, and weapons for fightinyep, we had sharp arrows, quivers, darts, javelins, you name it, all ready for a showdown.

9. So, bein ready to face off against the Lamanites, they didnt get the upper hand on us. The word of the Lord rang true, like he told our ancestors, sayin: As long as ya keep my commandments, youre gonna thrive in the land.

10. Then it came to pass that the Lord's prophets warned the Nephites, on account of God, tellin' 'em if they didn't stick to the commandments but went astray, they'd be wiped off the face of the earth.

11. So the prophets, priests, and teachers worked night and day, bein patient as a saint, urging the folks to stay on the straight and narrow; they taught the law of Moses and why it was given, coaxin 'em to look forward to the Messiah, believing he was already comin. Thats how they went about teachin'.

12. They managed to keep em from bein lost, pricking their hearts with words, n' continuin' to stir em up

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

towards repentin'.

13. Then two hundred and thirty-eight years rolled on, filled with wars, squabbles, and dissensions, for most of that time.

14. As for me, Jarom, I aint writin' more cause these plates are too darn small. But listen here, brethren, you can head on over to Nephis other plates; cause around there, the tales of our battles are etched, just like the kings had 'em written down.

15. And Im handin these plates over to my boy Omni, so they can be kept true to the commandments of my forebears.

### **Omni**

#### **Omni Chapter 1**

1. Well now, it all kicked off when I, Omni, got a strong nudge from my old man, Jarom, to scratch down some words on these here plates, to keep track of our kinfolk

2. So, in my days, just want yall to know, I swung my sword plenty to keep my folks, the Nephites, from fallin' into the clutches of the Lamanites. But I reckon I ain't no saint myself, and I ain't been stickin' to the good Lords rules like I probably shoulda.

3. Now, after two hundred seventy-six years had rolled on by, we had ourselves a fair bit of calm times; but we also saw many a bloody battle. And all told, after two hundred eighty-two years had passed, I held onto these plates just like my fathers instructed me, and I handed 'em off to my youngun, Amaron. And thus I wrap things up.

4. Now I, Amaron, got a few things to jot down in the book of my old man.

5. Well, lo and behold, three hundred twenty years flew by, and the wicked lot of the Nephites met their end.

6. The Lord sure wouldnt let it be, after he led em out of Jerusalem and kept em safe from their foesHe meant what he said to our ancestors, saying that if you dont stick to my laws, aint no way youll thrive in the land.

7. So, the Lord dished out some serious judgment; yet, he saved the upright folks so they wouldnt be wiped

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

out, but lifted 'em right outta their enemy's hold.

8. Then it came about that I passed the plates on over to my brother Chemish.

9. Now I, Chemish, ain't got much to write, but Im scribblin' in the same book as my brother; for you see, I caught the last bit he wrote, done with his own hand, on the day he handed 'em to me. And this is how we keep track of things, 'cause that's how our fathers wanted it. And Ill call it good.

10. Look here, Im Abinadom, son of Chemish. Well, during my time, I saw a heap of battles and quarrels between my folks, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, using my own sword, sent many a Lamanite to meet their maker while defendin' my kinfolk.

11. And I reckon the record of our peoples carved into plates handled by the kings, generation to generation; and as far as I know, ain't no new revelations, just whats been penned down. So, whats needed is written. Thats all I got to say.

12. I say, I'm Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Now Ill spin you a yarn about Mosiah, who got crowned king over Zarahemla; see, he was warned by the Lord to skedaddle outta the land of Nephi, and all who'd listen to the Lord were supposed to pack up and follow him into the wild

13. And sure enough, he did just as the Lord told him. They all headed out into the wilderness, all whod hearken to the Lords words; and they were guided by preachin' and prophesyin' a plenty. And they kept gettin reminded by the good word of God; led by the strength of his mighty arm, through the wild until they reached whats called the land of Zarahemla.

14. And they stumbled upon a folk known as the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was a heap of hootin' and hollerin' from the folks in Zarahemla; and good ol Zarahemla was downright joyful, 'cause the Lord had sent folks along with Mosiah, lugging the brass plates with the Jews record.

15. So, it came to pass that Mosiah found out the people of Zarahemla had themselves come out from Jerusalem way back when Zedekiah, the king of Judah, got hauled off to Babylon.

16. And they wandered through the wilderness, brought by the Lord's hand across the vast waters, landing right where Mosiah discovered 'em; and they had called that place home ever since.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. By the time Mosiah laid his eyes on 'em, theyd multiplied like rabbits. Yet, theyd been through many a fight and bitter squabble, falling to the sword now and again; their talk had gotten all jumbled up; and they didnt bring any records with them; and they denied their Creator. Mosiah, nor his kin, could make heads or tails of their jabberin.

18. But Mosiah made sure they learned to speak his language. After they got taught up in Mosiahs tongue, Zarahemla laid out a genealogy of his folks from his memory; and while it's written, it don't sit on these plates.

19. Then it came about that the folks of Zarahemla and the Mosiah crowd joined forces, and they made Mosiah their king.

20. And not long after, a big ol' stone showed up for him, covered in engravings; and he figured out what them engravings said by Gods power and gifts.

21. They shared a tale of one Coriantumr and the folks he lost. Coriantumr was found by the Zarahemla folk; and he stayed with them for nine moons.

22. It also spoke a few words about his ancestors. His first folks came from a tower when the Lord mixed up the languages of the people, and the Lords judgment came down on em, as it should, leaving their remains scattered 'round the land up north.

23. Well now, I, Amaleki, was born during Mosiah's reign; and I seen his day come and go; and his boy Benjamin took the crown after him.

24. And during king Benjamin's days, I saw some serious scrap and plenty of blood spilled between the Nephites and Lamanites. But the Nephites got the upper hand, so much so that king Benjamin ran em right outta Zarahemla.

25. It came about that I started feelin' my years weighin' down on me; and since I ain't got any younguns, and knowin' king Benjamins a righteous fella before the Lord, I reckon it's time to hand off these plates to him, urgining folks to head on over to God, the Holy One of Israel, and to have faith in prophecies, revelations, and angels minring, and to trust in speaking in tongues, and in understanding languages, and all things that are good; 'cause there ain't nothin' good that don't come from the Lord, and all that bad comes from the devil

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

himself.

26. And now, my dear brethren, I wish for you to come to Christ, the Holy One of Israel, and tap into his salvation and redeeming power. Yall come to him, and offer up your very souls as a gift to him, and keep on fasting and praying, and endure right to the end; and as surely as the Lord lives, youll find salvation.

27. Now, I got a little tale 'bout some folks who hit the trail to head back to the land of Nephi; a fair number were eager to lay claim to their inherited land.

28. So they set off into the wild. The leader was a strong and willful man, stirrin' up trouble amongst em; and most were cut down in the wilderness, cept for fifty, who made it back to Zarahemla.

29. They also rounded up a good handful more and took off again into the wilderness.

30. And I, Amaleki, had a brother who went along with 'em, and I ain't heard a peep about 'em since. Now I'm fixin' to lay me down in my grave, and these plates are full to the brim. And that's the end of my sayin.

## **Words of Mormon**

### **Words of Mormon Chapter 1**

1. Mormon's puttin' together them big ol' plates of NephiHes throwin the small plates in with the rest of 'emKing Benjamin's settlin' things down in the territory. This heres about A.D. 385.

2. Now I, Mormon, 'fore I hand over this record I've been stitchin together to my boy Moroni, I reckon Ive seen nearly all the goins-on that brought down my kinfolk, the Nephites.

3. Its been many years since Christ rode into town that Im givin' these records to my son; I figure hell get to see the whole shebang come to an end for our folks. But may the Good Lord let him stick around long enough to scrawl down a thing or two about em, and maybe even about Christ, hopin itll be of some help one day.

4. Now, bout what Ive scribbled down; after I whittled down the plates of Nephi, right til the days of King BenjaminAmaleki had a thing or two to say bout himI dug through the records that landed in my lap, and I came across these plates. They held a small tale of the prophets, all the way from Jacob to the reign of King Benjamin, along with a heap of words from Nephi.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. And the words on these plates sit real good with me, specially the prophecies 'bout Christ comin round; my folks know many of 'em have come true; I also know that everything that's been foretold bout us up until now has happened, and anything thats yet to come will surely roll around

6. So I picked these bits to finish up my story, usin whats left of my record from the plates of Nephi; cant hardly put down a hundredth of whats went on with my folks.

7. But listen here, Im takin these plates, full of prophecies and revelations, and stickin em alongside the rest, cause theyre gold to me; and I reckon my brothers will think the same.

8. Ive got a mighty fine reason for doin this; its what the Spirit of the Lords been whisperin to me. Now, I dont know everything; but the Lord knows all thats comin down the pike; thats why Hes pushin me to follow His lead.

9. And Im prayin to God about my kin, hopin theyll find their way back to knowin the Lord, yeah, Jesus redemptive grace; so they can once again be a merry bunch.

10. Now I, Mormon, am fixin to wrap up my tale taken from the plates of Nephi; makin it down with the smarts and understandin Gods given me.

11. So it went that after Amaleki handed these plates over to King Benjamin, he took em and mixed em in with the other plates, the ones that got passed down from king to king, til the days of King Benjamin.

12. And they were passed on from King Benjamins day, from one generation to the next, til they found their way into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to the Lord they stay safe from now on. I know theyll be safe; theres mighty important stuff writ on em, by which my people and their kinfolk will be judged at that great last showin, by the Good Books word.

13. Now, bout this King Benjaminhe had his share of squabbles among his folks.

14. And it came to pass that the Lamanite armies rode down from the land of Nephi, lookin to clash with his people. But lo and behold, King Benjamin rallied up his forces, stood tall gainst 'em, and fought with all the brawn he had, wieldin the sword of Laban.

15. With the Lords strength, they tussled with their foes, takin down many thousands of Lamanites. They kept

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

on fightin' till they pushed the Lamanites right outta their rightful lands.

16. Then there came a time after a heap of false Christs had shown up, their mouths zipped tight, payin' for their wrongdoings;

17. And after a slew of false prophets and preachers had stirred up trouble among the crowd, all of em takin their licks for their crimes; after a whole lotta fussin and wranglin pushin some folks away to the Lamanites, it came to pass that King Benjamin, along with the holy prophets among his people

18. Cause see, King Benjamin was a holy man, reignin over his folks in right ways; there were plenty of holy men in the land, speakin the word of God with power and authority, and they didnt hold back cause the people were as stubborn as a mule

19. So, with the help of these good men, King Benjamin, givin it his all with every fiber of his being, and alongside the prophets, he restored peace to the land once more.

## **Mosiah**

### **Mosiah Chapter 1**

1. Well now, let me tell ya 'bout a time when folks in the land of Zarahemla werent bickerin no more, and King Benjamin was sittin pretty with peace for the rest of his days.

2. As fate would have it, he ended up with three strappin sons; named em Mosiah, Helorum, and Helaman. He made sure they learned all the lingo from their kin, so theyd be smart as whips and able to grasp the prophecies their forebears spoke, handed down straight from the Good Lord.

3. He also took the time to teach em bout them records carved on the brass plates, sayin: Boys, remember this well: if it werent for these here plates, keepin track of our learnin' and Gods rules, wed be wanderin in the dark, not knowin nuthin about the Lords mysteries even now.

4. Cause, reckon it wouldnt have been feasible for our old man Lehi to recall all them teachings to pass along if it werent fer them plates; he was schooled in the Egyptian tongue so he could read em and share with his kids, whod then pass it down the line, fulfillin Gods commandments, right up to today.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. I tell ya, my boys, if it werent for all these mighty things Gods preserved for us, keepin His mysteries and commands in front of our eyes, wed a dwindled into unbelievin just like our Lamanite cousins, whove no idea bout these matters and dont believe em even when theyre told, thanks to their folks misguided traditions.

6. Now listen here, sons, remember these words are as true as the sun risin in the east, same goes for these records. And be aware of the plates of Nephi the words and deeds of our folks from the time they left Jerusalem up til now thats the gospel truth, and we can be sure of it since we got em right in front of us.

7. And now, my boys, dont you forget to pore over em with all your might, for theres gold to be found, and keepin Gods commandments will see you flourish in this land, just as the Lord promised our fathers.

8. King Benjamin had plenty more wisdom to share with his boys, but it aint all inked in this here book.

9. After he finished teachin his younguns, old King Benjamin felt the weight of age and knew hed soon be checkin out for good; so he thought it best to hand over the reins of the kingdom to one of his sons.

10. So, he called Mosiah in front of him, and these are the words that came outta his mouth: Son, I want you to spread the word across this land among all the folks here in Zarahemla and our kinfolk the Mosiah, so they can all gather round; cause come tomorrow, Ill tell this crowd myself that youve been chosen as king and leader over these folks, whom the Lord Almighty has blessed us with.

11. Im also gonna give these folks a name, so theyll stand out from all the other crowds the Lord brought outta Jerusalem; and its cause theyve worked hard keepin' Gods commandments.

12. And Im givin em a name thatll never get wiped out, cept if they go astray.

13. Indeed, I say to you, if this blessed group of the Lord turns wicked and stray from the path, the Lord will let em go, and they'll be weak like their brethren; and He aint gonna keep protectin em with His unmatched power like He done for our folks till now.

14. For if the Good Lord hadnt reached out to save our forebears, theyd have been in the hands of the Lamanites, sufferin from their fury.

15. And so it came to pass, after King Benjamin finished spillin this wisdom to his son, he entrusted him with all the affairs of the kingdom.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

16. Plus, he also passed to him the records on the brass plates, those plates of Nephi; and that sword of Laban, and the ball or compass that led our folks through the wilderness, crafted by the Lords hand so everyone could follow according to how well they listened and worked hard.

17. So those who didnt stay true didnt make any headway, but got pushed back instead, earnin Gods displeasure, which brought on famine and tough times to remind em of their duties.

18. And yessiree, Mosiah did as his pa said, shoutin' out to all the folks in Zarahemla to gather up and head to the temple to hear the words his father had to share with em.

### **Mosiah Chapter 2**

1. Well now, after young Mosiah obeyed his fathers call and hollered a big announcement across the whole territory, folks from near and far gathered round like sheep to hear the words spillin from King Benjamins lips.

2. There were so many, I reckon they lost count; theyd multiplied like rabbits and were as thick as flies on a summer day.

3. They even brought the firstborn critters from their herds to offer up as sacrifices, just like Moses law laid out for em.

4. And let me tell ya, they gave thanks to the Lord, their God, for leading em outta the land of Jerusalem and rescuin em from the hands of their foes, puttin righteous folk in charge to teach em, and even settin a fair king over em, whod made peace in Zarahemla and showed em how to follow Gods commands so they could be joyful and full of love for the Good Lord and for each other.

5. So when they finally made it to the temple, they set up camp round it, every man with his familywives, sons, daughters, and even their little ones, each family strung out separate sos not to crowd one another.

6. And they pitched their tents facing the temple door, so they could hunker down and catch every word that King Benjamin had to share.

7. There was such a crowd that King Benjamin couldnt fit them all inside them temple walls, so he had a mighty tall tower built so his folks could listen to him up high.

8. And when he started speakin from that tower, not everyone could catch the words cause there were just so

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

many folks, so he had em written down and sent round to those who couldnt hear him, so they too could get the message.

9. Now, these are the words he shared and got penned down: "Listen here, my brothers and sisters, all you gathered folks; I aint called ya here just so ya can fool round with the words Im fixing to say, but I want you to really listen, open your ears to hear, your hearts to understand, and your minds to take in the mysteries of God."

10. I aint called ya here to fear me or think Im anything special beyond any ordinary feller.

11. Im just like yall, struggle with the same aches and pains, both in body and in brain; but this good people chose me and my father consecrated me, and the Lord has let me lead you, seeing to it that Ive been kept safe to serve ya with all the strength and smarts hes given me.

12. I tell ya, Ive spent my days workin for ya, not in search of gold, silver, or any fancy riches from ya;

13. Nor have I let you folks be locked up in prison, or be made slaves to one another, and I aint let any killing, plundering, stealin, or cheating happen amongst ya; taught you all to keep Gods commands so you could avoid any wickedness, and

14. Ive even worked with my own two hands to help ya out, kept taxes light, and made sure nothin bad comes your way, and you all can witness to that here and now!

15. But listen close, I aint done this to puff myself up, nor do I speak it to lay blame on ya; Im just lettin ya know Ive got a clear conscience before God today.

16. I say to ya, just because Ive worked my bones for you, I dont aim to brag, cause really Ive only been servin God.

17. And Im tellin you this so you can wrangle some wisdom; servin your fellow folks means youre servin God too.

18. You folks call me your king; if Im to serve ya, should you not be servin one another, too?

19. And if Iyour kingwhos toiled for ya and served God too, ought to get some thanks, oh goodness, how much more should ya be thankin your Heavenly King!

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. I tell ya, if you poured all your gratitude and praise toward the creator of your souls, the one whos kept ya safe and brought joy to your lives, you oughta do it.
21. If you served him, the God who made ya from the get-go and keeps you breathin, allowing you to live and choose your own way, if ya give him your all, yet youd still be unworthy servants.
22. He only asks ya to keep his commandments, and hes promised that if you do, youll thrive in this land; hes not one to change his word, so if ya keep his laws, hell bless and prosper you.
23. Now first off, he created you and gave ya life, and for that alone, you owe him.
24. And second, he wants ya to do as he commands; and if you do, he blesses ya right there and then; and yet, youll still owe him a debt, and always will, so whats there to brag about?
25. So I ask, can you boast about anything? I reckon not. You cant even claim youre worth more than dust, and yet from that very dust you sprung; but that dust belongs to the one who made ya.
26. And me? Im just like you, the king aint any better; Im made of that same ol dust. Im gettin on in years and about to lay down this old body for good.
27. So as I said Ive served you with a clear slate before God, Ive called you together so I wont be blamed, and so your blood wont come upon me when its time to answer for what I was told regarding you.
28. I say I brought ya together so I can wash my hands of your blood while Im close to my grave, looking to go in peace, and have my spirit join the heavenly choir in praise of a just God.
29. And I also want ya to know that Im here to say I cant teach ya nor be your king no more;
30. Cause even now, my whole bodys shakin mighty bad just tryin to talk to ya; but the Lord Gods givin me strength to stay upright and has told me to declare that my son Mosiah is now your king and ruler.
31. Now listen up, my people, I hope youll keep doin what youve been doin; if ya followed my commands and my fathers, and kept safe from your foes, then so long as ya stick to the commands of my son, or any of Gods law hell be passin your way, youll prosper and your enemies wont have a grip on ya.
32. But, oh my people, watch out for squabbles breakin out amongst ya, and dont let that evil spirit my father Mosiah warned about lead ya astray.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

33. Cause let me tell ya, a woeful curses laid on them that obey that spirit; if they heed its call and die in their sins, theyll drink deep of damnation for their souls; theyll earn themselves eternal punishment for goin against Gods laws, knowing full well what they do.

34. I say, there aint none among ya, except maybe the younguns, who havent been told about this every one of ya knows you owe a great debt to your Heavenly Father; youve got to give him all that you are and have; and yall have learned about the records that hold those prophecies spoken by the holy prophets since the time our father Lehi skedaddled outta Jerusalem;

35. And all thats been said by our forefathers up to now, they only spoke what the Lord entreated them to, and thats righteous and true.

36. So now, I tell ya, brothers and sisters, after learnin all this, if you ever stray and go against whats been told, pullin away from the Spirit of the Lord, youll lose out on his guidance and blessings

37. The man who does this openly rebels against God; hell be listenin to that evil spirit and become an enemy to righteousness; the Lord wont abide in him, for he dont dwell in unholy places.

38. So if that man doesnt repent, stays stuck in his ways and dies an enemy to God, the heavy hand of divine justice will awaken his soul to feel the weight of his own guilt, makin him shrink from the presence of the Lord, fillin his heart with pain, and anguish like a fire that never goes out, burnin bright forever.

39. And I tell you, mercys got no hold on that man; his final fate is to suffer endlessly.

40. Now listen up, all you old-timers, young bucks, and little ones who understand me, Ive spoken as clear as day so yad get it; I pray ya remember the dreadful state of those whove fallen into sin.

41. And too, Id hope youd reflect on the joyous state of those who keep Gods commandments. Cause ya see, theyre blessed in everything, both in this life and the next; if they hold true til the end, theyll find themselves in heaven, dwellin with God in everlasting bliss. So remember, remember, these things are true; for the Lord God has laid it down.

## **Mosiah Chapter 3**

1. Well now, listen up, folks, cause I got a bit more to say to ya, so you best lend me your ears; I reckon there's

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

somethin coming down the pike that you oughta hear about.

2. So, all the things Im fixin to share with ya, I got clued in on by a holy messenger from up on high. He said to me, "Get up, cowboy!" and sure enough, I opened my eyes, and there he was, standin right in front of me.

3. He told me, "Wake up and pay attention to what I'm fixin' to share with ya, cause Im here to bring ya some mighty fine news that'll fill ya with joy."

4. The good Lord has been a-listenin to your prayers and seen how youve been livin' right. Hes sent me to let ya know that its time to rejoice, and you oughta tell your folks, too, so they can be happy as a lark.

5. Cause let me tell ya, the times comin real soon when the big boss, the Lord Almighty whos been around since the beginning and will be forever, is gonna come down from the heavens among us folks, settin up shop in a body made of dust, and hell be out there workin miracleshealin the sick, bringin back the dead, helpin the lame walk, givin sight to the blind, and makin the deaf hear, fixin all sorts of ailments.

6. Hes gonna be tossin out them evil spirits that like to hang around in the hearts of folks.

7. And lo and behold, hell be takin on all sorts of tests, payin the price in body, feelin hunger, thirst, and fatigue, suffering more than any mortal could handle, except right up to the point of death; cause let me tell ya, blood will run from every pore, so heavy will be his grief for the bad actions and the rough ways of his kin.

8. Theyll call him Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the big cheese of heaven and earth, the one who made everything from the very start; and his mama will be known as Mary.

9. And hes gonna come to his own folks so that salvation can reach all us humans if we put our faith in him; but even after all he's done, some folks will still reckon hes just a regular man, sayin hes got the devil in him, mistreatin him, and nails will be driven into him.

10. But hell rise again on the third day from the dead; and at that moment, hell be standin ready to judge the whole wide world; and all this is done so that a just reckoning can come for the folks down here.

11. Understand this: his blood cleanses the sins of them that fell due to Adams mistake, folks whove passed on without knowin Gods plan for them, or those who stumbled ignorantly.

12. But hold on now, woe betide the feller who knows hes fightin against God! Aint no salvation for such a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

one less he turns around and puts his faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

13. And the good Lord sent his holy prophets out to every corner of humanity, lettin em know these truths so that whoever believes Jesus is comin can wipe away their sins and be filled with joy thats as big as the sky, as if hes already here with em.

14. But the Lord God saw that his folks were a stubborn bunch, so he laid down a law, the law of Moses.

15. And he showed em many signs and wonders and hints about his arrival; and holy prophets spoke of it too, but still, they turned a blind eye and didnt get that the law of Moses dont amount to a hill of beans unless its through the atonin blood.

16. Even if little youngsters could mess up, they'd not be damned, and I say to you, theyre blessed; for even as Adam's actions led to a tumble, so too does Christs blood wash em clean.

17. And I tell you straight, there aint no other name or way for folks to find salvation except through Jesus Christ, the Lord Almighty.

18. For hes the one who judges fair; them little ones wont perish when they pass on; but folks who know better are damning their own souls unless they humble themselves and take on the spirit of a child, trusting that salvation was, is, and will be found in the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Almighty.

19. The natural mans an enemy to God since Adam fell, and hell stay that way unless he gives in to the Holy Spirits gentle nudges, sheds his rough edges, and claims that saintly identity through the atonement of Christ, becoming childlikesubmissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willin to accept whatever the Lord decides to throw his way, just like a child obeys his father.

20. And Ill tell you, therell come a day when all people will know of a Savior, spreadin through every nation, kindred, and tongue.

21. And when that day finally hits, the only ones blameless before the Lord will be the wee ones, and folks will only find their way by turnin back and puttin their faith in the Lord God Almighty.

22. Even now, after ya teachin your folks what Gods told you, they aint gonna be any more blameless before the Lord, only on account of what Ive shared with ya.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. Well, I reckon Ive said what the Lord God laid on my heart.

24. And heres what the Lord has to say: These wordsll stand strong as a bright witness against this people on judgment day; and theyll be judged, every last one of em based on what they done, good or bad.

25. If theyve done bad, theyll face the terrible sights of guilt and the wrongs theyve committed, causin em to hide from the Lords presence in endless misery and torment they wont ever escape; its like theyve taken a swig of damnation straight to their own souls.

26. So, theyve drunk from the cup of Gods wrath, which justice couldnt deny them any more than it could keep Adam from trippin up when he tasted that forbidden fruit; and mercy wont have a hold on em no more forever.

27. And their torment will be like a lake of fire and brimstone, where the flames cant be put out, and the smoke keeps billowin up for all eternity. Thats what the Lord commanded me to say. Amen.

## **Mosiah Chapter 4**

1. King Benjamin rode on with his speechSalvations a gift from the AtonementTrust in God if you wanna be savedKeep a clean slate with faithfulnessShare what ya got with the less fortunateDo everything with smarts and in good order. Round about 124 B.C.

2. Well now, when King Benjamin wrapped up his talk that he got straight from the angel of the Lord, he looked around at the crowd, and lo and behold, folks were sprawled on the ground, 'cause the fear of the Lord hit 'em hard.

3. They saw themselves in their own sorry state, lower than the dirt beneath their boots. They all hollered together, saying: O have mercy, and let the blood of Christ wash over us so we can be forgiven for our wrongdoings, and our hearts can be made clean; 'cause we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who spun up heaven and earth, and all thats in between; wholl come down to hobnob with the folks here on earth.

4. After they got the words out, the Spirit of the Lord washed over 'em, fillin' em with joy 'cause they got their sins wiped clean, and their minds eased, thanks to the mighty faith they had in Jesus Christ who was comin, just like King Benjamin told 'em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. And then King Benjamin opened his mouth once more and told 'em: Well now, my pals and kinfolk, my fellow townsfolk, I got more words for ya that I reckon you oughta listen to and get a hold of.

6. For I tell ya, if the goodness of God has ruffled your feathers and made you feel small as a mouse, takin stock of your lowly and fallen state

7. I reckon if yall have seen the amazing goodness of God, his unmatched power, his brains, his patience, and his long-suffering for us humans; and also, the Atonement that was laid down since the earth was young, so that salvation could come to those who put their faith in the Lord and keep his commandments till the last breath of their mortal lives

8. I say, this here fella will find salvation, 'cause the Atonement was set up for every soul since Adam fell, for all those whove been, are now, or ever will be, right up to the last day of this world.

9. And this is how salvation comes 'round. Ain't no other way to find salvation except what Ive laid out for ya, nor any conditions under which a feller might be saved other than what Ive mentioned to yall.

10. Have faith in God; believe he exists, and that he made all things, both up in heaven and down here on earth; believe hes got all the wisdom and power, up in the skies and down on the ground; believe that us humans cant grasp all the things that the Lord knows.

11. And again, believe you gotta turn away from your sins and shake 'em off, and bow your heads before God; ask from the bottom of your heart for his forgiveness; and now, if yall believe all these things, make sure you live 'em out.

12. And Ill repeat what Ive said before, that as youve come to grasp the glory of God, or if youve experienced his goodness and tasted his love, and had your sins scrubbed clean, which brings an overflow of joy to your soul, I wish for ya to remember, and keep in mind, the greatness of God, and how small you really are, and his goodness and patience towards you, unworthy souls, and humble yourselves even down to the ground, callin on the name of the Lord each day, and standin firm in the faith of whats comin, which the angel said to ya.

13. And I tell ya, if yall do this, youll be filled with joy, overflowing with the love of God, and always have your sins forgiven; and youll grow in the knowledge of the glory of the one who made ya, or in the knowledge



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

of whats just and true.

14. And you wont have a mind to hurt one another, but to live in peace, and to give each man his due.

15. And you wont let your younguns go hungry, or without clothes; nor will you allow em to break Gods laws, and fight and bicker amongst themselves, and serve the devil, whos the master of all sin, or that evil spirit our folks talked about, whos an enemy to all thats right.

16. But youll teach em to walk the straight and narrow; teach em to love each other and to lend a hand to one another.

17. And youll take care of those in need; youll share from your own pile with folks who need help; and dont you let the beggar come to you in vain and send him away to starve.

18. Now, you might think: That fellers just brought his troubles on himself; so Ill keep my grub and not share it, let him fend for himself, cause he deserves what hes gettin'

19. But I tell ya, whoever's got that thought has a heap of repenting to do; and if they dont turn from what theyve done, theyll be lost forever, and have no stake in Gods kingdom.

20. For I ask you, arent we all beggars? Dont we all lean on the same Being, God, for everything weve got, for our food and clothes, and for gold, and silver, and all the treasures we hold?

21. And Ill be darned, even right now, youve been callin on his name, askin for a clean slate. And has he let you beg in vain? No siree; hes poured his Spirit on ya, filled your hearts with joy, and made you so awestruck that you couldnt even find the words, 'cause the joy was just too much.

22. And now, if God, the one who made ya, the one you depend on for your lives and everything you are, grants you what you ask for thats right, with faith that youll get it, well then, how ought ya to share what you got with each other?

23. And if you judge the man whos askin you to help him not starve, and you toss him aside, how much more just will your punishment be for holding back what aint truly yours but Gods, and to whom your life also belongs; and still you dont put up any request, nor repent of what youve done?

24. Woe be to that man, for all he has will rot with him; and now, Im sayin this to the wealthy folks in this

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

here world.

25. And once more, I speak to the poor, those of you who dont have much yet scrape by day by day; I mean all of you who dont help the beggar, 'cause you feel you got nothin'; I hope you say to yourselves: I dont give 'cause I got nothin, but if I did, I surely would share.

26. And if you say this in your hearts, youre not guilty; but if not, youre rightly condemned; 'cause you covet what you havent received.

27. And now, considerin all these things Ive been ruminatin on with yajust so yall can keep a clean slate day in and day out, and walk guilt-free before GodId like for you to share what ya got with the needy, everyone according to their means, like feedin the hungry, claddin the naked, visitin the sick and tendin to em, both spiritually and temporally, dependin on what they need.

28. And make sure all these things are done with wisdom and in good order; 'cause it ain't right for a feller to run faster than he can manage. And once again, its wise to be diligent, so he can win that prize; so, all things must be done in order.

29. And Id like you to keep in mind, that whoever borrows from his neighbor should return what he took, just as they agreed, or else you're in sin; and you might just lead your neighbor into sin too.

30. And finally, I cant lay out every single way you might trip up; there are countless paths and means, so many I cant even count 'em all.

31. But I can tell you this much, if you dont keep a sharp eye on yourselves, your thoughts, your words, and your actions, and stick to Gods commandments, and continue in the faith of what youve heard about the coming of our Lord, right up until the end of your days, youre bound to be lost. And now, O man, remember, and dont let yourself fall.

## **Mosiah Chapter 5**

1. Well now, if it ain't the truth, let's wrangle these words into some cowboy talk:

2. Well, it happened that when King Benjamin had talked to his folks, he rode through the crowd, a-askin' if they really believed what hed been preachin to 'em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. And they all shouted in unison, sayin': Sure as shootin', we believe every word you've shared with us; and we know it's solid truth, thanks to the Spirit of the Almighty, whos stirred up a big ol change in our hearts, makin us want to do good and steer clear of any mischief.

4. And we, too, through the boundless goodness of the Good Lord and the feelin of His Spirit, got a mighty fine sense of whats comin down the pike; if need be, we could even see into the future.

5. Its our faith in the words our king has shared with us thats led us to this mighty knowledge, fillin us with more joy than a cowboy findin a long-lost saddle.

6. Were ready to make a promise with our God to follow his lead and listen to his commands in all things for the rest of our days, so we dont bring down upon ourselves some never-endin torment, just like that angel warned about, and so we dont sip from the cup of Gods wrath.

7. And now, heres what King Benjamin was hankerin to hear from yall; thus he said: Youve spoken words I was hopin for; and the promise youve made is a true and righteous one.

8. Now cause of the promise you made, youll be called the children of Christ, his sons and daughters; for just this day, hes spiritually birthed ya; since you say your hearts have changed through faith in his name, yall have been born of him and become his kin.

9. And under this name, youre set free, and there aint no other way to find that freedom. Theres no other name that brings salvation; so I reckon you all oughta take upon yourselves the name of Christ, everyone whos made that promise with God and aims to stick with it til the end of your days.

10. And itll come to pass that whoever does this will find themselves sittin at Gods right hand, cause hell know the name that they carry; theyll be called by the name of Christ.

11. Now itll also happen that whoever dont take that name of Christ will be known by some other name; thatll leave him sittin on Gods left hand.

12. Im tellin ya now, remember that this here is the name I promised to give ya that should never be wiped out, unless ya mess up; so watch yourselves to stay outta trouble, lest that name be lost from your hearts.

13. Im sayin to ya, keep that name written in your hearts, so you aint found sittin on Gods left side, but that ya

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hear and recognize the voice that calls ya, and also the name by which hell call ya.

14. Cause how can a fella know the boss he aint worked for, whos a stranger to him, far from whats chasin around in his heart?

15. And again, does a man take a neighbors mule and keep it? I say nope; he wont even let it graze with his herd, but will drive it off and cast it out. Im tellin ya, thats how it'll be mongst yall if ya dont know the name youre called by.

16. So Im askin ya to stand firm and unmovable, always overflowin with good deeds, so Christ, the Mighty God, can claim ya for his own, bringin ya to heaven for everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the smarts, strength, fairness, and mercy of the one who made all things, up in the sky and down on the ground, who is God above all. Amen.

### **Mosiah Chapter 6**

1. Well now, King Benjamin figured it was high time, after he finished jawin' with the folks, to wrangle up the names of all them who pledged their word to God to stick to His commandments.

2. Turns out, there wasnt a single soul there, cept for the young'uns, who hadnt shook on that covenant and taken up the name of Christ.

3. So, after King Benjamin wrapped up all his business and set his son Mosiah on the throne, givin' him all the instructions about leadin the kingdom and appointin some priests to teach the folks, so they could hear and remember the commandments of God and recall that promise they made, he sent the crowd on their way, and they all went back to their homesteads with their kin.

4. Mosiah started reignin' in his daddys shoes, takin' the reins when he hit the big three-oh, makin it round four hundred and seventy-six years since Lehi skedaddled outta Jerusalem.

5. King Benjamin hung on for three more years before he rode off into the sunset.

6. Well, it turns out King Mosiah walked the straight and narrow, keepin to the ways of the Lord, followin His judgments and the rules, and holdin tight to all His commandments.

7. And King Mosiah made sure his folks worked the land, and he rolled up his sleeves to do his share too, so

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

as not to weigh down his people, followin in his fathers footsteps in every way. And for a stretch of three years, there wasnt a bit of fuss among the whole crowd.

### **Mosiah Chapter 7**

1. Well now, it happened that after King Mosiah had enjoyed three peaceful years without a hitch, he got curious 'bout them folks who took off to settle in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or down in the city named the same; his folks hadn't heard a peep from 'em since they skedaddled from Zarahemla, and boy, they just kept givin' him a hard time with their naggin'.
2. So, King Mosiah gave the nod for a stout group of sixteen strong cowhands to ride on up to Lehi-Nephi and check in on their kinfolk.
3. The next mornin they saddled up and hit the trail, with one Ammon in the lead, a mighty fella and a hick from Zarahemla; he was the one guidin this whole enterprise.
4. Now, these fellas werent sure how to navigate the wilds to reach Lehi-Nephi, so they got lost for a spell, wanderin around for a good forty days.
5. After wanderin for forty days, they came upon a hill north of Shilom, and set up camp there.
6. Ammon then gathered up three of his buddies Amaleki, Helem, and Hemand they made their way down into the land of Nephi.
7. What do ya know, they ran smack into the king of Nephi and Shilom, who had a contingent of guards surroundin them, and they got themselves captured and thrown into the slammer.
8. Two days later, they were dragged back before the king, their bindings taken off; they stood before him, ready to answer whatever questions he had cookin.
9. He says to 'em: "Well howdy, I'm Limhi, the youngun of Noah, who's the son of Zeniff. My forebears came up from Zarahemla to claim this land. I got to be king cause the folks voted me in."
10. And he goes on, Now tell me, what got ya'll so brave as to swagger up to the city's walls while I was out there with my guards?
11. Now, I let ya live so I could ask ya some questions, or else my guards woulda made sure you didn't see

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

tomorrow. Speak up now, yer free to do so.

12. Well, Ammon saw his chance and stepped forward, bowin low to the king; then he stood tall and said: O king, I thank God Im still breathin today, and I get to have my say; Ill do my best to be bold about it.

13. Cause if youd known me at all, you wouldnt have put these chains on me. Im Ammon, a descendant of Zarahemla, and I came from that far land so I could find out 'bout our kin who were brought here by Zeniff.

14. After Limhi heard what Ammon had to say, he was clean overjoyed, sayin: Well now, I know for definite that my brothers back in Zarahemla are still kickin'. Im gonna be joyful, and come tomorrow, Ill make sure my folks celebrate too.

15. For look here, were stuck under the Lamanites thumb, and theyve got us payin a hefty toll thats weighin' us down. But now, it seems our brethren are fixin to deliver us from this bindin', and if need be, well be their helpin' hands; cause truth be told, its a heap better bein' their servants than coughin' up tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

16. Then King Limhi ordered his guards not to chain up Ammon and his pals no more, but to lead 'em to the hill above Shilom and bring their own people into town, so they could eat, drink, and catch their breath after all that travelin; they had been through a lot, sufferin hunger, thirst, and tire from the road.

17. The next day, King Limhi sent a message throughout all his folks, gatherin 'em up to the temple to hear what he had to say.

18. When they all come together, he spoke to em like this: O my people, lift up your heads and find some comfort; the times nearly upon us when we wont be under the heel of our enemies anymore, despite all the struggles we've had that went nowhere; yet I reckon theres still a fight worth raisin' a ruckus for.

19. So lift your heads high, rejoice, and put your trust in God, that same God who was there for Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and the one who pulled the Israelites outta Egypt, partin' the Red Sea and feedin 'em with manna so they wouldn't perish in the wilderness; He done a heap more besides!

20. Also, that same God has brought our forefathers outta Jerusalem, and Hes kept His people safe up to now; but its our wrongdoings and evil ways thats landed us in this mess.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. Now all yall are witnesses today that Zeniff, who got made king over us, was too eager to inherit his ancestral land, and he got tricked by the crafty ol King Laman, who entered into a deal with Zeniff, lettin him keep a piece of land, or even the whole city of Lehi-Nephi, and Shilom, and all around that area

22. And he did all this just to bring us into servitude. Right now, were coughin up half our corn, barley, and just about all our grains, plus half of the growth from our livestock; the king of the Lamanites is takin half of everything, or even our lives."

23. Isnt that a burden too heavy to carry? Aint our affliction a mighty weight? Look, we got plenty of reason to be mournful.

24. Honestly, Im tellin ya, we got a heap to mourn about, 'cause so many of our people have met their end, their blood spilled for nothin, all 'cause of our wicked ways.

25. If this here people hadnt gone astray, the Lord wouldnt have let such a great evil come down on 'em. But alas, they wouldnt listen to his words; instead, they ended up bickering so much that they'd shed blood among themselves.

26. And a true prophet of the Lord met his end; a chosen servant of God who warned em about their wickedness and prophesied of many things to come, including the arrival of Christ.

27. Because he told them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and he said Hed take on human form, the likeness of man as designed in the beginning; or in other words, that man was made in Gods image, and that God would come down amongst the folks and take on flesh and blood, wanderin this earth

28. Well, because he spoke the truth, they put him to death; and they did many other things that drew down the fury of God upon them. So why should we be surprised theyre in bondage, and dealing with hard times?

29. For the Lord has declared: 'I wont help my people during their wrongdoing; rather, Ill block their ways so they dont prosper; their deeds will trip 'em up.'"

30. And he says again: 'If my people are sowin filthiness, theyll reap the whirlwind as a consequence; itll be like poison for em.'"

31. And one more time he says: 'If my people are sowin filthiness, theyll reap the mighty wind that brings fast

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ruin."

32. "Now look here, the Lords promise has come to pass, and yall are feelin the pain and hardship."

33. "But if yall turn to the Lord with a pure heart, puttin your trust in Him, and serve Him with all your might, if you do that, Hell deliver you from this bindin, just as He wishes."

### **Mosiah Chapter 8**

1. Well, it happened after ol King Limhi had finished jawin with his folks, cause he had a whole heap of things to say, though Ive only jotted down a smidge in this here book, he told his people all about their kin who were livin over in the land of Zarahemla.

2. Then he signaled for Ammon to step up in front of the crowd and share all the events that had taken place with their kin since Zeniff set off from the land til the time he himself made his way out.

3. He also recounted the last bits of wisdom that King Benjamin had shared, breakin em down for King Limhis folks, so theyd understand every word he spat out.

4. After all that fuss, King Limhi waved off the crowd and sent em all back to their own haunts.

5. Then he called for the plates that held the record of his people from the time they left Zarahemla, so Ammon could take a gander at em.

6. As soon as Ammon laid eyes on the record, the king wanted to know if he could make heads or tails of them languages, but Ammon had to tell him he couldnt.

7. The king said to him, Feelin real troubled for my folks, I sent a crew of forty-three on a trek into the wild, hopin theyd stumble upon Zarahemla, so we could ask our kin to rescue us from this here captivity.

8. They got lost out in the wilderness for many a day, but stayed busy, though they never found Zarahemla, just returned to this land after wanderin round in a wild place filled with waters, comin across a land scattered with the bones of men and critters, and ruins of all sorts of buildings, finding a place once full of folks like a vast army of Israel.

9. And they brought back twenty-four plates filled with engravings, and they was made of pure gold, as proof that what they said was true.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. And they also fetched back some hefty breastplates made of brass and copper, and they was in fine condition.

11. Then they brought swords too, but the hilts had rotted away, and the blades were all rusted up; no one in the land could make sense of the language or carvings on those plates. So, I turned to you and asked: Can you translate?

12. I ask you again: Know anyone who can translate? Cause Im eager for these records to be understood in our lingo; maybe theyll shed some light on the remnants of the folks who bit the dust, from where these records came; or maybe theyll tell us about the very people who got wiped out; and Im mighty curious to know why they went under.

13. Now Ammon replied to him, I reckon I can tell you, O king, bout a fella who can translate them records; hes got the knack to look and translate all sorts of ancient records, and its a gift straight from God. They call em interpreters, and no man can peek into em unless hes told to, lest he peek at somethin he oughtnt and find himself in a heap of trouble. And anyone told to look is called a seer.

14. And lo, the king of them folks up in Zarahemla is the one whos been chosen to do all this here work, and hes got a high gift from God.

15. The king noted that a seer holds a higher place than a prophet.

16. Ammon added that a seer is both a revelator and a prophet too; and no man can have a greater gift than if he happens to have the power of God, which no man can; though a man might be granted great power from on high.

17. But a seers got the know-how of past happenings and future events, and through em, all things get revealed, or rather, the secret stuff gets brought out into the sunshine, and hidden things become known, and things that aint known get found out by them, and also things get made known that otherwise couldnt be.

18. Thus, Gods made a way for man, through faith, to work all sorts of miracles; so it becomes a great boon to his fellow brethren.

19. And when Ammon wrapped up his talk, the king was mighty pleased and gave thanks to God, sayin: No

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

doubt a grand mystery is tucked away in these plates, and those interpreters were surely prepared to unfold all such mysteries to the children of men.

20. Aint it wonderous, the works of the Lord? And how long he puts up with his people; oh, and how blind and unyielding are the minds of men; they wont seek wisdom, nor do they want her to take the reins!

21. Yep, theyre like a wild herd scatterin from the shepherd, gettin chased and picked off by the beasts in the woods.

### **Mosiah Chapter 9**

1. Well now, the tale of ol Zeniff tells of his folks from way back, when they high-tailed it from the land of Zarahemla and made tracks till they were finally freed from the grip of them Lamanites.

2. Theres some chapters 'bout all that business up to 22.

3. Zeniff took his gang from Zarahemla to stake a claim on the land called Lehi-Nephi. The king of the Lamanites gave 'em the green light to settle there. But trouble brewed twixt the Lamanites and Zeniffs crew. This all went down 'round 200 B.C.

4. I, Zeniff, learned all them fancy Nephite tongues and had a good map of Nephi, where our ancestors first struck paydirt, and I got sent out like a scout among the Lamanites, spyin on their forces so our bunch could catch 'em off guard and take 'em out. But when I laid eyes on the good folks among them, I didnt want to see 'em go to the grave.

5. So I tussled with my brothers in the wild, wantin our big chief to shake hands with the Lamanites. But he was a hard-nosed, bloodthirsty cuss who ordered my head on a platter; yet somehow, I was spared through a heap of bloodshed. Fathers turnin on fathers, brothers on brothers, til most of our folks were wiped out in the wilderness; the rest of us who made it back went to Zarahemla to tell our wives and kids what went down.

6. Still, me burning to claim our ancestors' land, I rounded up those itchin to join and we saddled up again for a trek into the wild, aimed at that land; but we found ourselves dealin with a nasty famine and hard times 'cause we were slow to give a hoot about the Lord our God.

7. After many long days flounderin in the wilderness, we set up camp at the spot where our kinfolk met their

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

end, close to the land of our forefathers.

8. Then it happened that I rode back with four of my boys right into the kings den, wantin to size up the kings attitude and find out if we could move in with our folks and settle down without a ruckus.

9. I stepped into the kings hall, and he struck a deal with me that we could take over the land of Lehi-Nephi and Shilom.

10. He also ordered his folks to clear outta the land, and so, my people and I moved in to make it our own.

11. We set about raisin buildings and patchin up the walls of the city, yeah, even the walls of Lehi-Nephi and Shilom.

12. We got to plowin the fields, sowin every kind of seed we could findcorn, wheat, barley, you name it, even neas and sheum, and a whole heap of fruit seeds; we started to grow and thrive in the land.

13. Now that ol King Laman was a sly one, tryin to throw my folks into servitude, so he gave up the land for us to stake our claim.

14. So it was that after twelve years of makin our home there, King Laman started frettin, worried my folks would get strong enough to stand up to em and throw em into chains.

15. See, they were a lazy, idol-worshippin bunch; they just wanted to rope us in so they could feast on the fruit of our labor and chow down on the flocks from our pastures.

16. Thus, King Laman stirred up his people to pick a fight with mine, and before long, there was a whole mess of wars and bickering goin on in the land.

17. In the thirteenth year of my rule over the land of Nephi, down south of Shilom, while my folks were tendin to their flocks and plowin the fields, a whole pack of Lamanites swooped in and started whackin them, makin off with their sheep and corn.

18. And sure enough, all who werent caught ran for cover into the city of Nephi and hollered for me to come to their aid.

19. Next, I armed em up with bows, arrows, swords, cimeters, clubs, slingsevery kind of weapon we could whip up, and my folks and I charged out to face them Lamanites in battle.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. Fueled by the strength of the Lord, we went into that fight; I and my crew cried out earnestly to the Lord to save us from our enemies, cause we finally remembered how our ancestors were delivered.

21. And the Lord heard our calls and answered our prayers; we marched into the fight, and in one day and a night, we took out three thousand and forty-three of em; we kept pushin til we drove em clean outta our land.

22. And me, I got busy with my own hands, helpin to bury the fallen. It was a mournful sight, for two hundred seventy-nine of our own kin laid dead to rest.

### **Mosiah Chapter 10**

1. Well now, let me spin ya a yarn:

2. In them days, we set our sights on buildin' up the kingdom again and started claimin' the land, all peaceful-like. So I got the sharpest tools o the trade made up, so we'd be well-armed when them Lamanites decided to come rustlin' up trouble again.

3. I put watchmen all 'round the territory, so them Lamanites wouldnt sneak up on us unsuspectin' and cause us harm; I kept my folks and our critters safe from them varmints.

4. Sure enough, we took our rightful place on the land of our forebears for a good twenty-two years, livin' high and mighty.

5. I set my men to workin' the earth, plowin' and plantin' all sorts of crops and fruits of every flavor.

6. And the womenfolk, bless 'em, spun and toiled away, makin fine linens and cloths so we could cover our naked hides, and wouldnt ya know it, we thrived in that land enjoyin' peace for another twenty-two years.

7. Then came the day King Laman kicked the bucket, and his boy stepped up to take the reins. That fella stirred his folks up into a ruckus against us; soon enough they were rustlin' up plans for battle, intent on comin' after my people.

8. But I sent out my scouts all over Shemlon to suss out their plans and keep tabs on 'em, so they couldnt catch us with our boots off.

9. Lo and behold, they rode up from the north side of Shilom, a right big crowd armed to the teethbown arrows, swords, big ol' cimeters, stones, and slings. And you bet, their heads were shaved clean, sportin' nothin

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

but leather belts tied round their waists.

10. I had the women and young'uns hightail it into the wild, and I called all able-bodied men, both old-timers and fresh-faced lads, to rally together against the Lamanites; we formed up in ranks, each man standin' tall according to his age.

11. So off we went, ready to square off against those Lamanites, and I, despite my age, took my place in the fight. We headed into the fray, leanin on the strength of the Lord.

12. Now, them Lamanites were as clueless as a calf in a hailstorm when it came to the Lord's might, dependin' solely on their own power. But Ill tell ya, they were a brawny bunch, for sure.

13. They were a wild, fierce bunch, quick to spill blood and clingin' to old tales handed down from their kinthinkin theyd been kicked outta Jerusalem cause of their folks' sins, and felt wronged by their own brethren in the wilderness, not to mention bein wronged on their sea journey.

14. And again, they cried foul when they settled in the land they first came to after crossin' the sea, all cause Nephi kept his nose clean and followed the Almighty's wayshe came out on top cause the Lord heard his prayers and led em on through the wilderness.

15. His brothers were fit to be tied cause they couldnt see how the Lord was workin things; they got riled up with him while driftin on the waters, hardenin their hearts against the Lord.

16. And sure enough, they were all in a tizzy when they made it to the promised land, claimin Nephi was usin his smarts to take charge away from em, and they plotted to take him out.

17. Then they huffed and puffed again cause he took off into the wilderness as the Lord told him, swipin' the records on brass plates they accused him of bein' a thief.

18. And so it went, they taught their young'uns to bear a grudge against the Nephites, to hate em, murder em, rob em blind, and do everything they could to wipe 'em out; thats how they came to carry a lifelong hatred towards Nephi's kin.

19. It was for this very reason that King Laman, with his slick tricks and smooth talk, had duped me into leadin my people up here, just for them to be taken down; yessir, weve been sufferin' for many a year in this

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

neck of the woods.

20. And now I, Zeniff, havin spilled everything to my people about them Lamanites, fired em up to fight with all their might, trustin' in the Lord; so we squared off with em, face to face.

21. We sent em packin from our land again; we laid waste to em so bad, we lost count of how many we brought down.

22. Next thing ya know, we were back in our own territory, and my folks started tendin' their flocks, workin' the soil once more.

23. And seein' as how Im gettin' on in years, I handed the reins of the kingdom over to one of my sons; so I reckon it's time for me to draw my story to a close. May the Lord keep a good hand on my folks. Amen.

### **Mosiah Chapter 11**

1. Well now, it came to pass that Zeniff passed the reins of the kingdom to Noah, one of his young'uns; so Noah took the saddle in his old man's place, but he didnt walk the straight and narrow like his father did.

2. Cause ya see, he didnt follow the Good Lords commandments, but instead chased after his own desires. Had himself a whole mess of wives and concubines. He led his folks right into sin and all kinds of awful mischief that got the Lord all riled up. Yep, they were off commitin' whoredoms and all sorts of wickedness.

3. And he slapped a tax on em, takin one-fifth of everything they had one-fifth of their gold, silver, ziff, copper, brass, iron, and their fat little critters, plus a fifth of all their grain.

4. And all that loot went right into his pockets to keep him, his wives, and his concubines well-fed; and dont forget his priests, along with their wives and lady-friends; he turned the kingdom upside down.

5. He sent all them priests his daddy had set up packin, and brought in fresh ones who were puffed up with pride in their hearts.

6. Yup, they were all kept busy in their laziness and idol-worship, with the taxes king Noah had put on his folks; so the folks toiled hard just to support that heap of iniquity.

7. They became idolators too, tricked by the sweet talkin of the king and his priests, who threw slick words their way.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. Then it came to pass that king Noah got busy buildin a whole mess of fine and spacious buildings; he decked em out with all sorts of nice woodwork, and shiny treasures made of gold, silver, iron, brass, ziff, and copper;

9. He even put up a grand palace with a throne smack dab in the middle, all decked out in fine wood and glimmering gold and silver.

10. And he made sure his workmen crafted all kinds of fancy designs within the temple walls, usin fine wood, copper, and brass.

11. As for the seats reserved for the high priests, he fancied those up with pure gold; and he had a breastwork built in front of em so they could rest their weary bodies and arms while spoutin off their lies to the folks.

12. Then it came to pass that he had himself a tall tower built close to the temple; mighty high it was, high enough for him to stand atop and look over the land of Shilom, and the land of Shemlon, where them Lamanites roamed; he could see for miles around.

13. And it also came to pass that he had a whole bunch of other buildings put up in Shilom; he had a great tower built on the hill north of that land, where the Nephi kids used to hang out before packin up and leavin; thats how he spent the riches he wrangled from taxing his people.

14. He got his heart all tied up in his riches, spendin his days livin high with his wives and concubines; and likewise, his priests wasted their time with harlots.

15. Eventually, he planted vineyards all around, built himself some wine-presses, and started makin wine like it was water; before long, he was known as a wine-bibber, and his folks joined in on the fun.

16. Well, the Lamanites started comin into their territory in small numbers, takin em out in the fields and while they tended their flocks.

17. King Noah sent out guards to keep em at bay; but he didnt send enough of em, and the Lamanites came charging in, killin folks and driving many of their animals off the land; it didnt take long for the Lamanites to wreak havoc and unleash their fury on em.

18. Then king Noah sent his armies after em, and for a spell, they drove em back, so they came back home

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

crowin about their spoil.

19. Now, thanks to that grand victory, they got all puffed up with pride, boastin about their strength, sayin their fifty could take on thousands of Lamanites; they reveled in blood and the doin in of their own kin, all on account of their wicked king and priests.

20. Then there was this fella named Abinadi; he rode into town and started prophesyin, sayin, Listen up, this is what the Good Lord says, and heres His command: you tell this people, Woe unto em, for Ive seen their wickedness and their abominations; and if they dont turn around, Ill unleash my anger on em.

21. And if they dont turn back to the Lord their God, Ill hand em over to their enemies; theyll find themselves in bondage, and their adversaries will put the squeeze on em.

22. And theyll come to know that Im their Lord and a jealous God, visitin the sins of my people.

23. And mark my words, if this people doesnt repent and turn back to the Lord their God, theyll find themselves captives; and there wont be no one to save em, save the Almighty Lord.

24. Yup, and when they cry out to me, Ill be slow to hear em; Ill let em get smacked down by their enemies.

25. And if they dont repent, wailin in sackcloth and ashes, and crying out to the Lord their God, I aint gonna listen to their prayers, nor will I pull 'em outta their troubles; thats what the Lord says, and thats the order I got.

26. Now it came to pass that when Abinadi finished sayin all this, the folks got furious with him and wanted to take his life; but the Lord yanked him right outta their clutches.

27. Now when king Noah caught wind of what Abinadi was sayin to the people, he got just as furious; he hollered, Who the heck is Abinadi, that me and my folks should have to listen to him, or whos the Lord to bring such trouble upon us?

28. I order you to fetch Abinadi here, cause I'm fixin to take him out; hes stirrin up my folks against each other and causin all kinds of ruckus; Im gonna put an end to him.

29. But the peoples eyes were blinded; they hardened their hearts against Abinadis words, and from that moment on, they were hell-bent on takin him down. And king Noah stiffened his heart against the Lords word,



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and he didnt turn away from his evil ways.

### **Mosiah Chapter 12**

1. Well, after a couple of years passin by, Abinadi rode in amongst 'em, disguised so they couldnt recognize him, and he starts prophesyin' right and left, sayin: The Lord done sent me on a mission, tellin meAbinadi, get on out there and prophecy to my folks, cause their hearts are as tough as leather against my words; they aint turned from their wicked ways; so Ill be visitin em with a heap of anger, yes sir, fierce anger bout their sins and abominations.

2. Yup, curse this here generation! And the Lord said to me: Reach out yer hand and prophecy, sayin: The Lord says, Before long, this generation, on account of their wickedness, will find themselves in chains, slapped around, driven by men, meets their end; and the buzzards and hounds, and wild beasts will feast on their flesh like its the last supper.

3. And itll come to pass that the life of King Noah will be worth no more than an ol rag in a blazing furnace; hell come to know that I am the Lord.

4. And Ill be bringin down a heap of troubles on my folks, yes sir, with hunger and sickness; theyll be howlin' day in and day out.

5. And Ill make sure theyre burdened down like a pack mule; theyll be driven along like simple critters.

6. And Ill be sendin hail down fer em, smackin em hard; the east wind will blow their way and bugs will swarm their land, eatin up their crops.

7. And theyll be hit with a mighty pestilenceand all this Ill do cause of their sins and abominations.

8. And itll come to pass that if they dont turn their ways, Ill wipe em off the face of the earth; but theyll leave behind a record, and Ill make sure it lasts for other nations settlin this land; for Ill reveal the wickedness of this people to the rest of the world. Abinadi had a whole lot more to say about these folks.

9. Then they got themselves all riled up at him; took him by force and dragged him, all tied up, before the king. They said to the king: Look here, weve brought a fella whos been prophesyin doom for yer people, claimin that Gods fixin to wipe em out.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. And hes also prophesied doom fer your life, claimin that yer lifell be like a rag in a fiery furnace.
11. And again, he proclaims youll be like a dried-up stalk in the field, just trampled underfoot by critters.
12. And once more he says youll be like thistle blooms, when theyre ripe, if the wind blows, theyll be scattered across the land. He acts like the Lord spoke it. He says all this will come your way less you change yer ways, cause of yer wickedness.
13. Now, O king, what on earth have you done, or what sins have yer folks committed to be judged by God or condemned by this man?
14. Now, O king, see here, we ain't guilty, and you, O king, aint done nothin' wrong; so this fella heres just spoutin lies about ya, prophesyin in vain.
15. Look here, were strong, aint no way well be throwed into chains or captured by our enemies; youve thrived in the land, and darndest if you wont keep on prosperin.
16. Look here, heres the man, were turnin him over to ya; you can do with him what you think is right.
17. So it come to pass that King Noah ordered Abinadi to be thrown in the slammer; then he called together his priests to figure out what theyd do about this fella.
18. Then they said to the king: Bring him here so we can grill him; the king commanded he be brought before em.
19. And they started questionin him, tryin' to trip him up, lookin for somethin to pin on him; but he stood his ground, answered 'em bold as brass, astonishin em with his replies; for he didnt falter in any of their questions and left em all confounded.
20. Then one of em piped up: What do those words mean, the ones writ and taught by our forebears, sayin:
21. Aint it grand on the mountains when a fella brings good news; spreads peace; talks about good tidings; brings news of salvation; and tells Zion, Your God is king!
22. The watchmen will raise their voices; together theyll sing; they'll see eye to eye when the Lord brings Zion back.
23. Rejoice, sing together you desolate places of Jerusalem; for the Lord's comforted His people, Hes

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

redeemed Jerusalem.

24. The Lords rolled up His sleeves for all the nations to see, and all the corners of the earth will see the salvation of our God?

25. Then Abinadi said to em: So you call yourselves priests, pretendin to teach this folks, claimin to know the spirit of prophecy, and yet you wanna know from me what these things mean?

26. I tell ya, shame on ya for twistin the Lords ways! If you really understood all this, you wouldnt be teachin em wrong, so yave distorted the paths of the Lord.

27. You ain't put your hearts into understandin; thats why you ain't been all that wise. So whats it youre teachin this folks?

28. And they answered: We teach the law of Moses.

29. Then he says to em again: If yall teach the law of Moses, then why dont you follow it? Why you settlin your sights on riches? Why you causin these folks to sin, makin the Lord have no choice but send me to prophesy against em, tellin em its gonna be real bad?

30. Dont you know I tell the truth? Yep, you know I do; so you oughta be lyin low before God.

31. And itll come to pass that youll get a taste of punishment for your sins, cause you said you teach the law of Moses. And what do you really know about the law of Moses? Does salvation come by the law of Moses? Whatcha got to say?

32. And they replied sayin salvation comes by the law of Moses.

33. But Abinadi shot back at em: I know this if you keep the commandments of God, youll be saved, yes sir; if you stick to the commandments the Lord handed down to Moses up on Sinai, sayin:

34. I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, out of that house of bondage.

35. You aint allowed to have no other gods before me.

36. You aint to carve no graven images, or likeness of anythin in the sky or on the earth down below.

37. Now, Abinadi asked em, Have ya done all that? I say to you, Nope, you aint done a lick of it. And have ya told this folks to do all these things? I say to you, Nope, you ain't done that neither.

## **Mosiah Chapter 13**

1. Well now, when the king heard these words, he hollered at his priests: "Get rid of this fella, and send him to meet his maker; whats he got to do with ushe's just a few cards short of a full deck."
2. And they stepped up, tryin to lay hands on him; but he stood his ground, sayin:
3. "Dont you dare touch me, or the Almightyll bring down the thunder on ya for layin' hands on me. I aint shared the message God sent me to share, nor told you what you asked me to; so He aint gonna let you take me out this time."
4. "But I got to do what God told me to do; and yall are fit to be tied 'cause I told you the straight truth. And again, just 'cause I spoke Gods word, you judge me for bein loco."
5. Now after Abinadi had laid that out, the folks under King Noah were too scared to mess with him, 'cause the Spirit of the Lord had his back; and his face was glowin brighter than a campfire at night, kinda like Moses when he was up on Sinai talkin' with the Lord.
6. And he spoke with the strength and authority givin to him by God; and kept goin with his speech, sayin:
7. "Yall see that you ain't got the power to take me down, so Im gonna finish my talk. And I reckon my words are hittin' you right in the gut 'cause Im layin the truth about your wickedness."
8. "Yep, and my words fill you with a mix of wonder and fury."
9. "But Ill wrap up my message; and after that, it dont matter where I end up, so long as Im saved."
10. "But heres somethin for you: what you do to me from here on out will be a shadow of things yet to come."
11. "And now Im gonna read to you the rest of Gods rules, cause I can see ya aint got 'em written in your hearts; I see youve been teachin wrong for most of your days."
12. "And now, remember I told ya: You ain't to make any fancy idols or copy the things up in heaven, or down here on earth, or even whats swimmin' in the big ol waters."
13. "And again: Dont you dare bow down to em, or serve 'em; cause I the Lord your God am a jealous fella, checkin' the misdeeds of the fathers against the kids, up to the third and fourth generations of them what dont like me;"

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

14. "And showin kindness to thousands of them who love me and stick to my rules."
15. "Dont you steal the name of the Lord your God for nothin; he wont let ya off the hook if you do."
16. "Remember to set aside the sabbath day as a holy day."
17. "For six days you ought to work up a storm and get all your jobs done;"
18. "But come the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord your God, you aint doin a lick of work, not you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your hired hands, nor your critters, nor the stranger staying in your midst;"
19. "'Cause in six days the Lord made the heavens, the earth, the seas, and everything in 'em; so the Lord gave a big ol' blessin to the sabbath day and made it special."
20. "Show some respect for your pa and ma, so your days on this land the Lord your God gives you can be long."
21. "Dont you go killin."
22. "Dont you go messin with someone else's spouse. Dont you go liftin anothers goods."
23. "Dont you be spreadin false tales about your neighbor."
24. "Dont be a-wantin what your neighbors got, not his home, not his spouse, not his hired hands, not his cattle, not nothin that belongs to him."
25. And after Abinadi finished layin all this out, he asked them: "Have yall taught these folks to stick to all these rules and keep these commandments?"
26. "Im tellin ya, No; cause if you had, the Lord wouldn't have sent me to prophesy bad news about this lot."
27. "And now youve claimed salvation comes from the law of Moses. Ill tell you this, its still important to follow the law of Moses for now; but Im sayin that therell come a time when keepin the law of Moses wont matter."
28. "And on top of that, salvation dont just come from the law; without the redemption that God himself is gonna provide for the sins and wrongdoings of His people, theyll surely find themselves in a heap of trouble, regardless of the law of Moses."
29. "And now Im tellin you it was important for there to be law for the kids of Israel, even a right strict one;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

cause they were a stubborn bunch, always quick to do wrong and slow to remember the Lord their God;"

30. "So there was a law put in their hands, yeah, a law full of dos and donts, a law they were supposed to follow closely each day, to keep em mindful of God and whats expected of em."

31. "But lemme tell ya, all this here was just a foretaste of what was yet to come."

32. "And now, did they really grasp the law? Im sayin, No, they sure didnt get it; and thats cause their hearts were harder than a rock; they didnt understand that there aint nobody who can be saved unless its through Gods redemption."

33. "For look here, didnt Moses prophesy about the Messiah coming and that God would save his people? Yes, and even all the prophets from way back in the day didnt they speak about these matters?"

34. "Have they not proclaimed that God himself would come down among the people and take on human form, striding out in mighty power across the earth?"

35. "Yes, and didnt they also say that hed make the resurrection happen, and that he, himself, would face oppression and suffering?"

## **Mosiah Chapter 14**

1. Yup, ain't Isaiah askin': Who's been buyin' what we're sellin', and whos got an eye for the power of the Lord?

2. Hell sprout up like a little seedling right in front of em, just like a root pokin' up from parched soil; he ain't got no fancy looks or charm, and when we catch a glimpse of him, he sure ain't someone we'd go racin' after.

3. Folks turned their backs on him, called him a real downer, a man carryin' the weight of sorrow; we sure didnt wanna look his way, since he was scorned, and we valued him not a lick.

4. But he sure took on our heartaches and carried our burdens; still, we figured he was bein' punished, gettin' whacked by the Almighty, and strugglin like the rest of us.

5. He got hurt for our wrongdoings, bruised for our misdeeds; the licks we deserved landed on him, and because he took those beatings, were made whole again.

6. We all, just like sheep, wandered off; each of us went off on our own way; and the Lord piled up all our sins

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

on him.

7. He faced hard times and was layin' low, but didn't say a peep; like a lamb headin to the slaughter, he just stood there quiet, like a sheep bein' shorn.

8. They dragged him away from lockup and judgment; and whos gonna tell his tale? He got snatched away from the land of livin', hurtin for the wrongs of my people.

9. He got laid to rest with the bad folks, and with the well-off in his death; didnt do a single thing wrong, nor was there any trickery in what he said.

10. But the Lord decided to give him a rough time; he let him feel the pain; when he makes his soul a sacrifice for sin, he'll see his kin and have a long life, and the Lord's pleasure will flourish in his hands.

11. Hell see the hard work of his soul, and hes gonna be satisfied; through his wisdom, my righteous servant will clear many folks of their wrongs, for hell carry their iniquities.

12. So Im gonna give him a share with the mighty, and hell split the riches with the strong; cause he laid his soul down for death; he was counted among the wrongdoers; he took on the sins of many and made peace for them transgressors.

## **Mosiah Chapter 15**

1. Now listen here, partner, Abinadi spoke up to the crowd and said: I reckon its important for yall to catch this: God himself is gonna ride down among folks and save His kinfolk.

2. And 'cause He wears flesh, theyll call Him the Son of God, and He's got His body under control, bein' the Father and Son at the same time

3. The Father, cause He was made by the power of God; and the Son, cause He took on that good ol flesh; thus bein both Father and Son

4. And theyre one and the same, yep, the Almighty Father up in the sky and down on this earth.

5. So the flesh bows to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, bein' one God, takin on temptation, but not givin in, instead lettin Himself be ridiculed, whipped, and cast aside by His own folk.

6. And after all this, after performin many mighty deeds for the folks, Hell get led off, just like Isaiah said, like

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

a sheep goin to the shearin, He wont utter a word.

7. Yep, Hell be led to the cross and done in; the flesh gonna be laid low even unto death, with the will of the Son swallowed whole by the will of the Father.

8. And thus God breaks them deathly chains, claimin victory over the grave; givin the Son the power to speak up for all the folks

9. After risin up to heaven, filled with mercy and compassion for the people; standin between em and justice; breakin those deathly chains, takin on their sins and mess-ups, savin em, and settlin the score.

10. Now I ask yall, whos gonna tell of His lineage? Behold, when His spirits been made a sacrifice for sin, Hell see His kin. So what do yall say? Whos gonna be His kin?

11. Listen close, I tell ya that whosoever listened to the prophets, all them holy messengers who spoke bout the coming of the LordI tell ya all those whove paid heed to their words, believed the Lord would save His folks, and been lookin ahead to that day for a clean slate, I tell ya, these here are His kin, or heirs of the kingdom of God.

12. Cause these are the ones whose sins Hes carried; these are the ones Hes died for, to free em from their mess-ups. Now, aint they His kin?

13. Yep, and are not the prophets, each and every one whos opened their mouth to prophesy, who aint gotten tangled up in sin, all them holy prophets since the dawn of time? I tell ya, theyre His kin.

14. And these are the ones whove shouted peace, brought good news, proclaimed salvation; and called out to Zion: Your God reigns!

15. And oh, how mighty fine were their boots on the mountaintops!

16. And again, how mighty fine are those boots on the mountaintops of them still shoutin peace!

17. And again, how mighty fine are the boots on the mountaintops of those wholl keep on shoutin peace, from now on and evermore!

18. And lookey here, this ain't the end, cause oh how fine are the boots on the mountains of the one bringin good news, the founder of peace, yep, the Lord whos saved His people; the very one whos handed out



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

salvation to His folks;

19. Cause if it werent for the redemption Hes done for His kin, which was set in motion from the very start, I tell ya, without this, all mankind wouldve been done for.

20. But look here, the deathly chains are gonna be busted, and the Son reigns, holdin the power over the dead; so Hes bringin forth the resurrection of the dead.

21. And theres gonna be a resurrection, a first resurrection; yep, a rising of those whove been, those who are, and those wholl be, up to the resurrection of Christyep, Hes the one theyll call.

22. And now, all them prophets, and all whove taken their words to heart, or followed Gods commandments, will rise up in that first resurrection; so theyre the first resurrection.

23. Theyre raised to hang with God, whos saved em; so theyve got eternal life through Christ, whos broken them deathly chains.

24. And these are the ones gettin in on that first resurrection; and theyre those whove passed on before Christ came, not knowin salvations story. Thus the Lord makes ready these folks; and theyve got a share in the first resurrection, or eternal life, bein redeemed by the Lord.

25. And them little ones also got eternal life.

26. But mind your manners, tremble fore God, cause you oughta be shakin; for the Lord dont save none who rebel against Him and die in their sins; yep, every last one whos perished in their sins since the world began, those whove knowingly rebelled against God, knowing His commandments and flat-out ignoring em; these ones aint got no share in the first resurrection.

27. So shouldnt ya be tremblin? Cause salvation aint comin to folks like that; the Lord dont save none like em; nope, He cant deny Himself; cant overlook justice when she comes a-callin.

28. Now listen up, Im tellin ya, the times gonna come when the Lords salvation will be shouted out to every nation, kinfolk, tongue, and folk.

29. Yall better believe, the watchmen of the Lord are gonna raise their voices; together theyll sing; cause theyll see eye to eye when the Lord brings Zion back.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. Break out in joy, sing together, you barren parts of Jerusalem; for the Lords comforted His kin, Hes saved Jerusalem.

31. The Lords shown off His holy strength to all the nations; and every corner of the earth will see the salvation of our God.

### **Mosiah Chapter 16**

1. God saves folks from their lost and fallen waysThose who live for the here and now stay as if there ain't no way outChrist makes sure there's a resurrection to everlasting life or to everlasting punishment. 'Bout 148 B.C.

2. Well now, it happened that after Abinadi said his piece, he raised his hand and declared: There's a time comin' when everyone will see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, clan, tongue, and folk will see eye to eye and confess before God that his reckonin' is fair.

3. And then the wicked will be thrown out, and they'll have plenty of reasons to howl, cry, wail, and gnash their teeth; all 'cause they wouldn't listen to the Lord's call; thus the Lord aint gonna save 'em.

4. For theyre caught up in their sinful ways, and ol devils got a grip on 'em; indeed, that no-good snake that tricked our first folks, causin' their fall; which led all humankind to be carnal, sensual, devilish, knowin evil from good, and givin' themselves over to the devil.

5. So, all mankind was lost; and reckon theyd be endlessly lost if God hadn't stepped in and saved his people from their wretched state.

6. But remember, if a fella sticks to his sinful nature and keeps wanderin' down the road of rebellion against God, he stays in his fallen state and the devil's got full reign over him. So, hes as good as if there was no way out at all, standin in opposition to God; and the devil too is on that same page.

7. Now, if Christ hadnt come into this world, talkin' about things to come like they'd already happened, there wouldn't be no redemption.

8. And if Christ hadnt risen from the grave and broken the chains of death, so that the grave wouldn't have no victory, and death wouldn't sting no more, there wouldn't be no resurrection.

9. But here's the thing, there is a resurrection, so the grave ain't got no victory, and the sting of death is

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

swallowed up in Christ.

10. Hes the light and life of this world; yep, a light that never dims, that cant be snuffed out; and a life that wont end, where death ain't got no hold.

11. Even this mortal body will be dressed up in immortality, and the corruption will put on incorruption, and they'll stand before the judge, to be weighed by their deeds, whether theyre good or bad

12. If theyve done good, it's to the resurrection of everlasting life and joy; and if theyve done bad, its the resurrection of unending punishment, handed over to the devil, whos got 'em trapped, which is damnation

13. Theyve followed their own sinful wants and wishes; never callin' on the Lord while his arms of mercy were reachin' out to them; 'cause those arms of mercy were extended, but they wouldnt take it; warned about their wrongdoings and yet wouldnt turn from 'em; commanded to repent and still wouldnt do it.

14. And now, shouldn't you shake in your boots and turn away from your sins, and remember that it's only through Christ that ya can find salvation?

15. So, if youre gonna teach the law of Moses, you best teach that its only a glimpse of whats comin

16. Teach 'em that redemption comes through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

## **Mosiah Chapter 17**

1. Well now, it all went down like this: when Abinadi finished spoutin' his truth, the king gave a holler for the priests to haul him off and make sure he met his end.

2. But hold your horses! There was a fella named Alma in the mix, a true Nephi descendant. He was a young buck, and he believed every word that Abinadi had thrown down, knowin' all too well the wrongs Abinadi had called out. So he started plead in with the king, hopin hed let Abinadi ride on outta there in peace.

3. But the king got hotter than a July sun and kicked Alma outta the bunch, sendin' his men after him to take care of business.

4. Alma skedaddled before they could lay a finger on him, hidin out so they couldnt find a trace. He kept his nose to the grindstone, writin' down every word Abinadi had spoken while he stayed outta sight for days on end.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Then the king set his guards to surround Abinadi and round him up; they tied him up tight and tossed him in the slammer.
6. After three long days sittin' and chewin' over it with his priests, the king called Abinadi back for another round.
7. He said, "Listen up, Abinadi. Weve got somethin' against you, and its lookin' real bad. Youre liable to lose your life."
8. "For youve claimed that God himself would come down to the folks; so now, if you dont take back all them words youve spoken against me and my people, youll be payin' for it with your life."
9. Abinadi retorted, "I ain't takin' back a single word Ive said about this bunch, 'cause its all the gospel truth. If you need proof, Im now sittin' right here in your hands."
10. "Yep, Ill even brave death itself, and I wont recall my words. Theyll stand as a witness against you. If you put me down, youll be spillin' innocent blood, and thatll also come back to haunt you on the final day."
11. At this point, King Noah nearly set him free, rattled by Abinadis words, scared that Gods judgment would come a-callin.
12. But them priests started yappin against Abinadi, claimin he dissed the king. That stirred the king's anger even more, and he turned him over to be done in.
13. Sooner than you could blink, they had him tied up, and they took to whippin him with sticks, pushin him to the brink of death.
14. Then when the flames began to singe his skin, he hollered at them, sayin':
15. "Just as yall have done to me, your kin will end up makin many folks feel the scorch of death by fire too, 'cause they have faith in the salvation of the Lord God Almighty."
16. "And mark my words, youll be plagued by all sorts of sicknesses for your wickedness."
17. "Yep, youll be knocked around on every side, driven to and fro like a herd of sheep spooked by wild beasts."
18. "And on that day, your enemies will hunt you down, and youll feel the fires pain just like Im feelin now."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. "Thus, God brings vengeance on them that seek to destroy His people. O Lord, take my soul."

20. And just like that, after Abinadi said his piece, he hit the ground, meetin his end by fire; he got done in because he wouldn't back down from Gods commandments and sealed the truth of his words with his life.

### **Mosiah Chapter 18**

1. Well now, it came to be that Alma, whod skipped out on King Noahs henchmen, had himself a change of heart bout his misdeeds and wrongdoings. He started wanderin around quietly among folks and yappin about the words of Abinadi

2. Yup, talkin bout what was comin next, and also the whole resurrection deal, and how folks were gonna be redeemed, all thanks to the power, sufferin, and death of Christ, followed up by his risin up and takin a trip up to heaven.

3. And all who were willin to lend an ear, he did teach. He didnt want the king catchin wind of it, so he kept things low-key. Many of em believed what he said.

4. So it came to pass that those who believed hightailed it to a spot called Mormon, named after the king, on the edge of the land where wild critters roamed from time to time.

5. Now, there was a spring of clear water in Mormon, and Alma made his way to it, findin a shady grove of little trees near the water where he could lay low during the daylight from the kings snoopers.

6. And it came to pass that all who believed in him made their way there to catch his words.

7. After quite a spell, a good-sized crowd had gathered at the place of Mormon to hear what Alma had to say. Yep, all them believers came together to hear him, and he preached to them about repentance, redemption, and havin faith in the Lord.

8. Then he said to em: "Look here, folks, these are the waters of Mormon (thats what they called em), and now, if youre eager to join up with Gods flock and be known as his people, and are willin to bear each others burdens light as a feather;

9. Sure nuff, and youre ready to grieve with those who grieve; and comfort folks who need a hand, and be witnesses of God no matter where youre at, all the way to the end of your days, so you might be redeemed and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

counted among them who rise first, claimin eternal life

10. Now Im tellin you, if this is really what you want, whats stoppin you from bein baptized in the name of the Lord, as a sign that youre enterin into a promise with him, sayin youll serve him and stick to his commandments, so he can pour out his Spirit moren generously on you?

11. And when the folks heard these words, they clapped their hands and cheered: "This heres what weve been hankerin for."

12. Well, then Alma took Helam, one of the first to step up, and waded into the water, hollerin out: "O Lord, rain down your Spirit upon your servant, so he can do this good work with a pure heart."

13. Once he said these words, the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he declared: "Helam, I baptize you, authorized by the Almighty God, as a sign that youve struck a deal to serve him until your time in this life is up; may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out on you; and may he grant you eternal life through the redemption of Christ, whos been ready since the world began."

14. And after Alma finished speakin, both he and Helam were dunked in the water; then they popped back up, filled with joy and the Spirit.

15. And then Alma took another feller and went into the water again, baptizin him like the first, but he didnt go under again this time.

16. And thats how he baptized every soul that came to the waters of Mormon; there were round two hundred and four of em; yes siree, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon and filled with Gods grace.

17. From that point on, they were known as the Church of God, or Christs Church. It also came to pass that anyone baptized with Gods power and authority was added to this church.

18. Then Alma, havin Gods authority, ordained priests; he set one priest for every fifty folks to preach and teach em bout Gods kingdom.

19. He gave em orders not to teach nothin but what hed laid down, and what had come straight from the holy prophets.

20. Yessiree, he told em to preach nothin' but repentance and faith in the Lord who redeemed his people.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. He commanded em to keep the peace and not to bicker among themselves, but to look ahead with one mind, holdin to one faith and one baptism, havin their hearts all tied up together in love and unity.

22. And thats how he commanded em to preach. And they were called the children of God.

23. He instructed em to keep the Sabbath day holy, and to show gratitude to the Lord every single day.

24. He also told em that the priests he ordained ought to work with their own hands to take care of themselves.

25. Every week, they set aside a day for gatherin together to teach the folks, to worship the Lord, and whenever they could, to meet up.

26. And the priests werent to rely on the folks for their upkeep; instead, they were to earn their keep through their labors, findin strength in the Spirit, so they could teach with Gods power and authority.

27. And once more, Alma commanded that the church folks share what they had; everyone was to give according to their means; if someone had a lot, they were to give a lot; and from those who had little, only a little would be asked; and to those without, they were to give what was needed.

28. And so they were to share what they had willingly and with good hearts towards God, and lend a hand to the priests who needed it, and every soul that was in need and without clothes.

29. And he said this to em, having been told by God; and they lived righteously before God, supportin each other both in needs and in spiritual ways.

30. Now it came to pass that all this went down in Mormon, by the waters of Mormon, in the woods near the waters of Mormon; yep, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the woods of Mormon, how fine they looked to those who came to know their Savior; how blessed are they, for theyll sing praises to him forever.

31. All this was done where the king wouldnt catch wind of it.

32. But lo and behold, the king got wind of folks stirrin up and sent his lackeys to keep an eye on em. So on the day they were gatherin to hear the Lords word, they got spotted by the king.

33. Now the king figured Alma was gettin the folks riled up against him, so he sent his troops to take em down.

34. And it came to pass that Alma and the Lords folks caught wind of the kings army headin their way; so they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

grabbed their tents and families and hightailed it into the wilderness.

35. And there were about four hundred and fifty of em.

### **Mosiah Chapter 19**

1. Well, the kings army rustled back home, lookin for the folks of the Lord but found nothin but dust and disappointment.

2. Now hold on, the kings army was smaller than a pint-sized cowboy, and it started to splinter among those that remained.

3. The less stout-hearted bunch started hollerin threats at the king, and oh boy, did it stir up quite the ruckus.

4. And then there was this fella named Gideon, a right strongman who couldnt stand the king, so he pulled his blade and vowed in a temper that hed take out the king.

5. So, he went toe-to-toe with the king, and when the king saw he was about to get his comeuppance, he took off like a scalded cat and climbed up a tower near the temple.

6. Gideon chased after him and was fixin to climb that tower, but the king looked around and saw the Lamanites were breaching their territory.

7. The king let out a cry, his insides twisted up, sayin: Gideon, dont do this! The Lamanites are charging in, and theyll wipe us out; my people too!

8. But truth be told, the king cared more about his own neck than his people, yet Gideon showed him mercy and let him live.

9. The king barked orders to the folks to haul tails before the Lamanites, leading them himself, skedaddling into the wilderness with all their kinfolk.

10. But the Lamanites chased em down, caught up, and started takin them out one by one.

11. Then the king hollered at the men to leave their wives and younguns behind and make a run for it from the Lamanites.

12. Many men stood their ground, not willin' to abandon their families, while the rest scurried off, leavin their loved ones behind.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. Those who stayed back with their families got their pretty daughters to step forward and plead with the Lamanites to spare their lives.

14. And wouldnt you know it, the Lamanites took pity on em, enchanted by the beauty of their womenfolk.

15. So the Lamanites let em live, took em captive, and hauled 'em back to the land of Nephi, agreeing they could keep the land if they turned over King Noah and half of all their possessions, gold, silver, and prized trinkets, payin tribute to the Lamanites yearly.

16. Now one of the kings sons among the captives was named Limhi.

17. Limhi wanted his pa to keep on truckin, though he wasnt blind to his fathers wickedness, bein a decent man himself.

18. So Gideon sent his men sneakily out west to track down the king and his crew, runnin into folks in the wild, except for the king and his priests.

19. They were bound and determined to get back to Nephi, planning on avenging their families if they were murdered, even if it cost 'em their own lives.

20. The king ordered em not to go back, and they got riled up with the king, wanting him to suffer, even to burn at the stake.

21. They thought about takin out the priests too, but they skedaddled before anything could be done.

22. They were fixin to head back to Nephi when they came across Gideons crew, who filled em in on what had befallen their wives and kids, and how they had a deal to keep the land by payin half of their stuff to the Lamanites.

23. The folks told Gideons men they had done in the king, and his priests had high-tailed it deeper into the wilderness.

24. After they wrapped up their business, they made their way back to Nephi, feelin mighty pleased that their families were still kickin; and they informed Gideon about their showdown with the king.

25. Then the king of the Lamanites made a promise not to put a hurtin on em.

26. Limhi, bein the kings offspring and given the crown by the people, also swore to the Lamanite king that

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

his folks would fork over tribute, half of what they owned.

27. And so, Limhi started settlin the kingdom and bringin peace to his people.

28. The Lamanite king stationed guards all round the territory to keep Limhis folks from skedaddlin off into the wilderness, supportin them with the tribute he collected from the Nephites.

29. And for two whole years, King Limhi enjoyed peace in his domain, with the Lamanites not stirrin up any trouble or tryin to wipe em out.

### **Mosiah Chapter 20**

1. In a holler called Shemlon, the Lamanite gals would gather 'round to sing, dance, and have a real hoedown.

2. One day, a small bunch of 'em got together to raise a ruckus with their singing and dancing.

3. Now, them priests of King Noah were too cowed to head back to Nephi, feared people would haul 'em off for a hangin', so they didn't dare face their wives and young'uns.

4. They hung around the wilderness and spotted them Lamanite daughters, settin' eyes on 'em like a hawk.

5. When just a few of 'em were dancin, them sneaky priests crept out from their hideouts, nabbed 'em, and high-tailed it into the wild; they rustled away twenty-four of those Lamanite gals.

6. Soon as them Lamanites noticed their daughters were gone, they got all riled up at Limhi's folk, sure they were behind it.

7. So they sent their armies rustlin forward; even the king himself led the charge, movin' up to Nephi to wipe out Limhi's people.

8. Limhi caught wind of 'em from his lookout tower, saw all their war preparations; so he got his folks together to lay low in the fields and woods.

9. When them Lamanites arrived, the folks of Limhi sprang from their hiding spots and started takin' 'em down.

10. The fight got real fierce, for they were battlin like wild beasts for their kin.

11. It came to pass that Limhis crew began to push the Lamanites back, though they were outnumbered; they fought for their lives and families, like dragons defending their nests.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. Then they found the Lamanite king among the fallen, still breathin' but wounded, left behind when his folks took off quick as a bunny.

13. They patched him up and brought him before Limhi, sayin: Looky here, we got the king of them Lamanites, he took a hit and fell, but we fetched him for ya; lets finish him off.

14. But Limhi called out, Dont you dare lay a hand on him, just bring him here so I can have a word. They complied, and Limhi asked, What brings you to war with my people? We ain't broken the promise I made, so why would you break yours?

15. The king replied, I broke my promise 'cause your folks snatched up my daughters; in my rage, I led my people to come after ya.

16. Limhi hadn't heard about any of that, so he declared, Ill hunt down the guilty party among my folks, and whoever's to blame will face the music. He ordered a search to be done.

17. When Gideon, the captain, heard this, he stepped up and said to the king, Hold your horses! Dont go searching your folks or lay this mess on 'em.

18. Dont you remember the priests of your pop, whom your people wanted to hang? They're out there in the wilderness, aint they the ones who done stole them Lamanite daughters?

19. Now listen here, pass the word to the king bout this, so he can set his people straight with us; theyre already makin' ready to ride down on us, and we got a handful.

20. Theyre comin in droves; unless the king smooths things over with 'em, were toast.

21. Ain't it true that them words of Abinadi have come to pass the whole pickle cause we wouldnt pay heed to the Lord and mend our wicked ways?

22. Now lets calm the king down and stick to our promise; better to be shackled than lose our lives, so lets stop the bloodshed right here.

23. Limhi then spilled the beans to the king bout his father and them priests that skedaddled into the wild, layin' the blame for the daughters' abduction on them.

24. Before too long, the king cooled down toward his people and said, Let's head out and meet my folks, arms

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

down; I swear that my folks wont harm yours.

25. So they traipsed after the king, unarmed, to meet the Lamanites. When they met up, the king of the Lamanites bowed low and pleaded for Limhis people.

26. When the Lamanites saw Limhis folks werent packin any heat, they felt for 'em, calmed down, and rode back home with their king without a fuss.

### **Mosiah Chapter 21**

1. Limhi and his folks rode back to the town of Nephi, settlin down in that patch of land again, makin life easy and peaceful-like.

2. Then, after a spell, them Lamanites rustled up their anger against the Nephites again, and started ridin' in on their territory all riled up.

3. Now they didnt dare shoot em down cause their king had sworn an oath to Limhi; instead, they slapped em on the cheeks and strutted around like they owned the place. They piled heavy loads on their backs and drove em around like they was workin a stubborn mule

4. Yup, all this was happenin to bring the good word of the Lord to pass.

5. Now them Nephites were sufferin plenty, and there just wasnt no way for em to free themselves from the mess, cause the Lamanites had them surrounded tight.

6. Then the folks started grumblin' to the king cause of their troubles, gettin hot under the collar to go at em in battle. They sure laid it on thick with their complaints, so he finally gave in and let em pursue their wishes.

7. So they gathered up again, strapped on their armor, and set out to drive the Lamanites outta their land.

8. But lo and behold, the Lamanites whipped em good, sendin em back home and takin down a whole mess of em.

9. Now there was a whole lotta cryin and sorrow in Limhis camp, with widows lamentin their husbands, sons and daughters droopin for their fathers, and brothers mournin for their kin.

10. And there were plenty of widows around, hollerin day in and day out, 'cause they was scared stiff of the Lamanites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. Their constant wailin got the rest of Limhis folks all riled up against the Lamanites again; so they charged into battle once more, but they got sent packin again, takin heavy losses.

12. Sure enough, they tried again for a third time, and faced the same fate; those that werent killed made their way back to the city of Nephi.

13. They humbled themselves right down to the dirt, wearin the yoke of servitude, lettin themselves be slapped around, driven around, and burdened as their enemies wished.

14. They really humbled themselves deep down; they cried out to God, lettin their voices ring out all day long, beggin Him to pull em outta their troubles.

15. But the Lord took His time listenin to their cries cause of their wrongdoings; still, He did hear their pleas and started to soften the hearts of the Lamanites, makin em lighten the load a bit; but He didnt see fit to free em from their bondage.

16. Then it came to pass that they began to prosper little by little in the land, raisin up more grain and livestock, so they werent starvin anymore.

17. Now there were more women than men round these parts; so King Limhi ordered each man to pitch in for the widows and their kids, so they wouldnt starve. They did this cause so many had been lost to the battle.

18. The folks of Limhi stuck together as best they could, keepin their grain and flocks all safe.

19. And the king didnt trust himself outside the city walls without his guards, scared that somehow he'd fall into Lamanite hands.

20. He made sure his folks kept an eye on the lands around, hopin to catch them priests that had fled into the wild, the ones whod swiped the Lamanite daughters and brought a heap of trouble down on em.

21. They was eager to catch those scoundrels to dish out some punishment; those rascals had snuck into Nephi under the cover of night, stealn their grain and valuable goods, so they laid in wait for em.

22. Then it happened that there was no more ruckus between the Lamanites and Limhis folks until Ammon and his brother showed up in these parts.

23. Now the king, bein outside the city gates with his guard, spotted Ammon and his crew; thinkin they were

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

priests of Noah, he ordered them taken, tied up, and tossed in jail. If they really were them priests, he woulda ordered 'em done away with.

24. But when he realized they werent, but his own kin who had come from Zarahemla, he felt like a brand new man full of joy.

25. Before Ammon showed up, King Limhi had sent out a little band to go lookin for the land of Zarahemla; but they couldnt find it and got lost in the wild.

26. Nevertheless, they stumbled upon a land that was once populatedyup, a graveyard of dry bones; a place that had been livin but was now destroyed; they thought it was Zarahemla and headed back to Nephi, gettin in just before Ammon arrived.

27. And they brought back a record, a log of the folks whose bones theyd found, engraven on shiny plates of ore.

28. Now Limhi was happier than a lark learnin from Ammon that King Mosiah could work magic with Gods gift, interpretin them engravings; and Ammon was all smiles too.

29. But Ammon and his kin felt a deep sorrow cause so many of their folks had bit the dust;

30. And also cause King Noah and his priests had led em into lots of sins and evildoing against God; they mourned the loss of Abinadi too, and for Alma and his crew who took off and started a church of God through Gods strength and the faith in Abinadis words.

31. Yep, they mourned their departure, 'cause they didnt know where theyd run off to. They woulda been right glad to join em, seein as theyd made a promise to God to serve Him and follow His commandments.

32. Now since Ammons arrival, King Limhi and many of his folks had made their own promise to God too, to serve Him and keep His commandments.

33. Then it happened that King Limhi and many of his crew wanted to be baptized; but there wasnt nobody around with Gods authority. Ammon figured he wasnt fit to perform that duty himself.

34. So they didnt form a church at that time, waitin on the Spirit of the Lord. They wished to be like Alma and his folks who ran into the wilderness.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

35. They were itchin to get baptized as a showin and proof that they were ready to serve God with all their hearts; but they dragged their feet, and the tale of their baptism will come later.

36. And now all Ammons thoughts, along with those of his people, and King Limhi and his folks, was to set themselves free from the Lamanites and their bondage.

### **Mosiah Chapter 22**

1. Well now, Ammon and King Limhi got together, chewin' the fat with the folks about how they might break free from their shackles; so they hollered for everyone to gather round, wantin to hear what the folks had to say on the matter.

2. But they couldn't rustle up any way to break free, 'cept to take their women and younguns, their cattle and critters, and their tents, and skedaddle out into the wilds; 'cause the Lamanites were thick as flies, makin it downright impossible for Limhi's bunch to take 'em on with steel.

3. Now Gideon, that brave soul, stepped up before the king and told him: "Now listen here, King, you've lent an ear to my chatter plenty of times when we've been squarin' off against those Lamanite fellers."

4. And he continued, "O king, if I've been a useful hand around here, or if my words have done ya any good at all, I reckon itd be mighty fine if youd lend an ear to me this time, as I aim to help free this here people from their chains."

5. The king nodded, givin' him the go-ahead to speak. Gideon then drawled:

6. "Now pay heed, there's a back trail through the rear wall, on the far side of town. The Lamanites and their sentries are on a real bender at night; so lets send out word for all the folks to gather up their livestock and get 'em movin into the hills after dark."

7. "Ill do what you say and deliver the last barrel of wine to the Lamanites, and they'll be three sheets to the wind; then we can slip through the secret way on the left of their camp while theyre snoozin hard."

8. "Well take off with our women and young'uns, our cattle and gear into the wild; then well circle around the territory of Shilom."

9. The king perked up and paid heed to Gideon's words.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. So King Limhi got his people movin' to round up their livestock; he sent that tribute of wine to the Lamanites and added even more as a gift; they guzzled that wine down like a desert cactus with rain.
11. And thus, Limhi's folks took off under the cover of night into the wilderness with their flocks and herds, skirtin round the land of Shilom, makin their way toward Zarahemla, with Ammon and his posse guidin the way.
12. They packed all their gold and silver and precious belongings they could haul, along with their grub, and hit the trail.
13. After a good spell out in the wilds, they made it to Zarahemla, joinin' up with Mosiahs folks, becoming part of his crew.
14. When Mosiah laid eyes on em, he welcomed em with open arms; and he also accepted their records alongside them old scrolls from Limhi's lot.
15. Now, when the Lamanites got wind that Limhis folks had snuck off into the night, they sent a whole battalion out into the wild to track 'em down.
16. After two whole days of tryin to sniff 'em out, they were at a loss and couldnt follow their trail; they got themselves lost in the wilderness.

## **Mosiah Chapter 23**

1. Well now, heres how the tale goes, translated into good ol cowboy lingo:
2. A yarn 'bout Alma and the folks of the Good Lord, who got pushed into the wilds by King Noahs crew.
3. Coverin' chapters and 24.
4. Alma didn't take to the idea of bein' a kinghe was more of a high priestThe Good Lord gave 'em a good ol chastisin' for their ways, and them Lamanites took over the land of HelamAmulon, the head honcho of King Noahs no-good priests, was takin' orders from the Lamanite king. Bout 145121 B.C.
5. Alma got word from the Good Lord that King Noahs army was a-comin, and once he let his folks in on it, they rounded up their critters, grabbed their grain, and high-tailed it into the wilds to escape those lickin' soldiers.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. The Good Lord gave em a boost so that King Noahs gang couldnt catch up to mess with em.
7. They ran for eight days deeper into the wild.
8. They stumbled onto a landreal nice and pretty, a spot with fresh water everywhere.
9. They set up their tents, started workin the soil, and built themselves some structures; they werent sittin idle, workin their tails off.
10. The folks was hopin Alma would don the crown, seein as how he was loved and respected by em all.
11. But he told em: Now listen here, it aint wise to have a king; the Good Lord says this: yall ain't supposed to think one flesh is more important than another, or one fella better than the next; so I reckon it aint wise to have a king.
12. Still, if you could have just and righteous men as your kings, it might be a good thing.
13. But dont you forget the wickedness of King Noah and his priests; I fell into their traps, too, doin' things that made the Good Lord mighty displeased, and I felt real sorry for em.
14. Yet after much hard times, the Good Lord heard my cries, answered my prayers, and made me a tool in His hands to bring so many of ya to the truth.
15. But I ain't braggin, 'cause I ain't worthy to take any glory for myself.
16. Now listen, yall been pushed around by King Noah, bound like prisoners by him and his priests, and they dragged ya down into sin; yall were tied up in those wicked ways.
17. Now that you been freed by the Good Lord's power from those chains, I want ya to stand strong in this freedom you got, and dont trust nobody to be your king.
18. And dont put your faith in nobody to be your teacher or minister unless hes a man of God, stickin to His ways and commandments.
19. So Alma laid it out for his folks, that every man oughta love his neighbor just like himself, and there shouldn't be no fussin among em.
20. And now, Alma was their high priest, bein the one who started up their church.
21. And it happened that no one got the go-ahead to preach or teach unless it come from him by way of God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

So he ordained all their priests and teachers; and none were ordained unless they was good men.

22. So they kept an eye on their folks and fed em with righteous stuff.

23. And they started doin mighty well in the land; they called it Helam.

24. And it turned out they multiplied and thrived in Helam; they built a town and called it the city of Helam.

25. Still, the Good Lord figured it was time to whip His folks into shape; He was testin' their patience and their faith.

26. But dont you forgetwhoever puts their trust in Him will be raised up in the end. And thats just what happened to these folks.

27. For lo and behold, Ill show you they got put into bondage, and no one could get em out but the Lord their God, even the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

28. And it came to pass He did set em free, showin off His mighty power, and they had themselves quite the rejoicin.

29. As it happened, while they was workin the land of Helam, lo and behold, there was an army of the Lamanites hangin round the outskirts.

30. At that point, Almas kin folks hightailed it from their fields and gathered in the city of Helam; they were mighty scared with the Lamanites movin in.

31. But Alma stepped up, standin tall among em, and urged em to be brave, remindin em the Good Lord would deliver em.

32. So they calmed their fears and cried out to the Lord, askin Him to soften them Lamanites hearts so theyd spare em, their wives, and their little ones.

33. And it happened the Good Lord did soften the Lamanites' hearts. Alma and his brethren walked right up and turned themselves in; the Lamanites took over the land of Helam.

34. Now the Lamanite troops that was followin after King Limhis people had been wanderin lost in the wild for a good spell.

35. And there they found those priests of King Noah, camped out in a place they called Amulon; they started

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

settlin down and workin the land there.

36. The leader of those priests was named Amulon.

37. It came to pass Amulon begged the Lamanites, and he even sent back their wives, who were Lamanite ladies, to plead with their kinfolk not to destroy their fellas.

38. The Lamanites took pity on Amulon and his crew, and they didnt wipe em out cause of their wives.

39. So Amulon and his brothers joined the Lamanite ranks, wanderin the wilderness lookin for the land of Nephi when they stumbled across Helam, where Alma and his band were.

40. And it came to pass the Lamanites promised Alma and his brethren that if theyd show the way to the land of Nephi, theyd spare their lives and their freedom.

41. But after Alma pointed em in the right direction to Nephis land, the Lamanites didnt hold to their promise; instead, they set up guards 'round Helam, keepin a watchful eye on Alma and the boys.

42. The rest of em headed to the land of Nephi, while some returned to Helam, bringin along the wives and younguns of the guards left behind.

43. And the Lamanite king gave Amulon the nod to be a king and ruler over his folks in Helam; but he wasnt allowed to do anything that the Lamanite king didnt approve of.

## **Mosiah Chapter 24**

1. Well, it happened that ol' Amulon wrangled himself a good spot in the king of the Lamanites' good graces; thus, the king handed him and his pals the job of teachers over his folks, yessiree, even over them folks livin' in the lands named Shemlon, Shilom, and Amulon.

2. The Lamanites had laid claim to all these territories; so, the king of the Lamanites went and named some kings over all these lands.

3. Now, the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, named after his old man; so folks called him King Laman. He was the head honcho over a mighty big crowd.

4. He picked teachers from Amulon's bunch to fill the role in every land held by his people; thus, the lingo of Nephi started gettin' taught amongst the Lamanites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. They were a friendly bunch to one another, but bless their hearts, they didnt know a lick about God; nor did Amulons kin teach 'em a thing about the Lord or the law of Moses, or even the words of that fella Abinadi.

6. But they told 'em to keep track of their records and write to one another.

7. So, the Lamanites began to pile up riches, swapping goods among themselves, getting bigger and wiser in the ways of the world, turnin' into a sly and wise bunch, delighting in all sorts of mischief and raiding, except when it came to their own kin.

8. Now it came to pass that Amulon started lording over Alma and his friends, causin' trouble for 'em, and made sure that their kids gave Alma's kids a hard time too.

9. Amulon knew Alma was once one of the kings priests, and he believed them words of Abinadi, which got him run outta town by the king, so Amulon was fit to be tied with him; even though he had to answer to King Laman, he acted like he was the boss, throwin chores at 'em and settin' overseers over 'em.

10. And it came to pass that their troubles got so heavy, they began to holler out to God.

11. Amulon ordered em to hush their cries; and he posted guards to keep an eye on 'em so that anyone caught callin' on God would be done in.

12. Alma and his folks didnt raise their voices to the Lord God, but instead, they poured out their hearts; and He knew what they were thinkin.

13. Then, the voice of the Lord came to 'em in their struggles, sayin': Lift up your heads and be of good cheer, for I know about the promise you made to me; and I will promise my people and pull 'em outta this bind.

14. Ill lighten the loads you've got on your shoulders, so much so that you wont even notice 'em while in chains; and Im doin this so yall can stand as witnesses for me later on, and know for certain that I, the Lord God, come to my people in their trials.

15. Now it came to pass that the burdens on Alma and his kin were made light; the Lord strengthened 'em so they could carry on without a hitch, and they accepted everything with a smile and patience for the Lord's will.

16. Well, their faith and patience turned out so strong that the Lord spoke to 'em again, sayin': Be of good cheer, for tomorrow Im fixin to get you outta that mess.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. He told Alma: Youre gonna lead this crowd, and Ill be right alongside ya to get 'em outta bondage.
18. It came to pass that Alma and his folks gathered up their critters and grain in the dead of night, yes indeed, they wrangled all night so theyd be ready.
19. Come sunrise, the Lord put the Lamanites in a deep slumber, and all their overseers were fast asleep.
20. Alma and his folks snuck off into the wild; they traveled all day and set up camp in a valley, naming it Alma since he was leadin' em through the wilderness.
21. And in the valley of Alma, they gave their thanks to God for bein' merciful, easing their loads, and deliverin em from captivity; for theyd been in chains, and none could help except the Lord their God.
22. They lifted their voices in gratitude to God, all the men, women, and children who could speak praised the Lord.
23. Then the Lord said to Alma: Get a move on and take your folks outta this here land, for the Lamanites are awake and are chasin after ya; so get outta this spot, and Ill hold the Lamanites back in this valley so they wont catch up to you.
24. And it came to pass that they packed up and left the valley, settin' off into the wilderness.
25. After twelve long days in the wild, they finally made it to the land of Zarahemla, and King Mosiah welcomed 'em with open arms.

## **Mosiah Chapter 25**

1. Mosiah, the king, wrangled up all the folks and brought 'em together for a powwow.
2. Now, there werent near as many young'uns from Nephi as there were from Zarahemla, they bein' Mulek's kin and all those whod moseyed in with him from the wilds.
3. And there werent near as many Nephites and Zarahelmites as them pesky Lamanites; no sir, they were hardly half as plenty.
4. So all the Nephites gathered round, along with the folks from Zarahemla, split into two big groups.
5. Then Mosiah got up and read the tales from Zeniff to his kin; he read from when they skedaddled from Zarahemla up til they made it back home again.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. He also spun the yarn bout Alma and his buddies, recountin all the hardships they faced from the time they left Zarahemla to when they finally hit the trail back.
7. When Mosiah wrapped up the readings, his folks hangin around were just flabbergasted and starin wide-eyed in wonder.
8. They didnt know how to wrap their heads round it; when they saw them folks who got freed from servitude, their hearts leapt with joy.
9. But then they remembered their brethren who got taken down by the Lamanites, and sorrow hit em hard, bringin on a flood of tears.
10. Again, thinkin bout how good God had been bringin Alma and his pals outta the Lamanites grip, they raised their voices and gave thanks to the Almighty.
11. And once more, when they pondered on the Lamanites, their kin folks in a sorry state of sin, pain shot through em for the fate of their souls.
12. Now it came to pass that them younguns from Amulon and his brothers, whod taken Lamanite gals for wives, werent too happy with how their daddies behaved, so they decided to shed their old names and called themselves Nephites to be counted among em.
13. Now all the folks from Zarahemla got counted with the Nephites, cause the crown was handed down only to them who were Nephis descendants.
14. Then Mosiah, after he'd done talkin and readin to the crowd, figured itd be good for Alma to have a word with em too.
15. Alma hopped up to talk to the throng, movin round like a tumbleweed, preachin repentance and faith in the Good Lord.
16. He pushed Limhi and his crewthe ones freed from captivityto remember it was the Lord what saved em.
17. After Alma had spun his tales and wrapped up with the folks, king Limhi was itchin to get baptized, and all his kin were eager too.
18. So Alma waded into the creek and baptized 'em right, just like he did with his kin down at Mormons

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

waters; and everyone who got dunked joined the church of God, cause they believed in what Alma had said.

19. Then Mosiah gave Alma the green light to set up churches all over Zarahemla and empowered him to ordain priests and teachers for every little group.

20. This was 'cause there were so many folks that one teacher couldnt wrangle 'em all, nor could they squeeze into one meetin to hear the Word.

21. So they gathered in different bunches, callin em churches; each church had their own priests and teachers, every priest preachin what Alma had laid down.

22. And though there were lots of churches, they were all one big family under God; the only thing preached in any of em was repentance and faith in the Lord.

23. Well, it turned out there were seven churches in Zarahemla, and it came to pass that anyone wantin to wear the name of Christ or God joined the churches.

24. And they were known as the people of God. The Lord poured His Spirit over em, blessin em and makin em thrive in the land.

## **Mosiah Chapter 26**

1. Now it happened that there were plenty of young'uns who just couldn't wrap their heads around what old King Benjamin was yappin' about, seein' as they were just knee-high to a grasshopper when he was spoutin' off to his folks; they didn't buy into their pop's old tales.

2. They were skeptical 'bout talk of folks comin' back to life, and they sure weren't convinced about a fella named Christ swoopin' in.

3. And since they lacked faith, they couldn't make heads or tails of God's words; their hearts were tougher than leather.

4. They flat-out refused to get dunked in the water; they wouldn't hitch their wagons to the church neither. They stayed a wild bunch, stuck in their ways, and never called on the Lord their God.

5. And now under Mosiahs rule, they werent near as many as the good folks; but cause of fussin' among the brethren, they grew in numbers.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. For it went down that they pulled the wool over plenty of church folks with their sweet-talkin', leadin' 'em to all sorts of shenanigans; so it made sense for the church to give a good scoldin' to those who strayed.
7. Then they were dragged in front of the priests, handed over by the teachers; and the priests led em to Alma, the high priest in charge.
8. Now King Mosiah had given Alma the reins over the church.
9. Alma didnt quite know what to do with 'em; but there were a heap of witnesses pointin' the finger at their misdeedsyup, folks standing tall and spillin the beans on their wrongdoings.
10. Now this kinda mess hadnt been seen before in the church; so Alma was feelin' mighty uneasy and called for a powwow with the king.
11. He said to the king: "Look here, weve brought a whole passel of folks to ya, accused by their brothers; and theyve been caught in a mess of sins. They ain't showin' any signs of turnin from their wicked ways; thats why we brought em to you, to get your judgment on their offenses."
12. But King Mosiah replied to Alma: "I ain't no judge of 'em; so Im passin' em off to you for you to decide."
13. Now Alma felt a renewed weight on his shoulders; he went and put the question to the Lord about how to handle all this, worried he'd mess up in God's eyes.
14. Then after he spilled his heart out to God, the Lords voice rang out to him, sayin':
15. "Blessed are ya, Alma, and blessed are them who took a dip in the waters of Mormon. You're blessed cause of your pure faith in the words of my servant Abinadi."
16. And those folks are blessed for their deep trust in the words that you've shared with 'em.
17. And blessed are ya 'cause youve set up a church among these folk; they'll be grounded, and they'll be my herd.
18. Oh yes, blessed is this bunch whos willin' to carry my name; for in my name they'll be called, and they belong to me.
19. And cause you asked about the wrongdoer, youre blessed.
20. Youre my servant; and I strike a deal with you that youll have forever life; and youll serve me and go out



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

in my name, roundin' up my sheep.

21. And anyone who listens to my voice will be my sheep; and youll welcome em into the church, and Ill take em in too.

22. For this right here is my church; anyone who gets dunked will do so for repentin' purposes. Whosoever you welcome will be believing in my name; and Ill forgive 'em without question.

23. For I take on the sins of the whole wide world; Im the one who made em; and its I who gives a spot at my right hand to them that believe till the end.

24. For ya see, in my name they're called; and if they truly know me, theyll rise up and find a home forever at my right hand.

25. When that second horn blows, those who never knew me will step forward and stand before me.

26. And then theyll know that I am the Lord their God, their Redeemer; but they turned their back on my redemption.

27. And then Ill have to tell them that I never knew 'em; and theyll be off to the fiery pit prepared for the devil and his posse.

28. So Im tellin ya, if someone wont listen to my voice, you aint to take 'em into my church, for I wont take 'em in at the final hour.

29. So Im saying to ya, go; and anyone who trespasses against me, youll judge em based on the sins theyve committed; and if they come clean before you and me, truly repent in their heart, youll forgive 'em, and Ill forgive 'em too.

30. Yup, and as long as my folks keep turnin back to me, Ill wipe the slate clean of their wrongs against me.

31. And youre to forgive one another too; for I tell ya, anyone who wont forgive their neighbors wrongs when they claim to be repent in has put themselves in a heap of trouble.

32. Now Im telling ya, go; and anyone who wont turn from their sins wont be counted as part of my people; and this rule will stick from here on out.

33. When Alma heard these words, he jotted em down to keep em close and to judge his church folks by Gods

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

commands.

34. Then Alma went and judged those caught up in their sins, following the Lords orders.

35. And the ones who repented and fessed up, he counted among the church folks;

36. But those who wouldnt take responsibility for their sins and turn from their wickedness didnt make the cut, and their names got wiped off the list.

37. Then Alma got things in order for the church; and they started findin' peace and prospering like you wouldnt believe, walking right before God, takin in many and baptizing a bunch more.

38. Now all these things Alma and his trusty partners pulled off 'cause they were over the church, laboring hard, preachin Gods word, takin on all kinds of troubles, and bein' chased by all those who werent part of the Lords crew.

39. And they gave warnings to their brothers; and each one was also scolded by Gods word, based on their sins, bein told by God to pray without end, and to give thanks in every situation.

### **Mosiah Chapter 27**

1. Well now, it came to be that the troubles the unbelievin' folks were causin' to the church got so rough that the faithful started grumblin' and lettin' their leaders know about it; and they were quick to holler at Alma. Alma took their woes to the king, Mosiah. And Mosiah had a chinwag with his priests.

2. Then it came to be that King Mosiah sent out a call across the land that no unbeliever oughta mess with any member of the Lords church.

3. And there was a mighty strict word passed around all the churches that no persecutions should happen mongst them, and that every soul was to be treated equal-like;

4. That none should let pride or haughtiness rustle their peace; that every feller should count his neighbor as himself, and work hard with his own hands to make a living.

5. Indeed, all the priests and teachers were to roll up their sleeves and do the same, ceptin only when sickness hit or if they were in a heap of trouble; and cause they did this, they were filled with Gods grace.

6. And then peace started bloommin again all over the land; the people grew more numerous than a prairie dog

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

town, and began to spread wide across the earth, north and south, east and west, settlin down in big towns and little hamlets all over.

7. And the Lord came down to check on em and blessed em, making em a large and prosperous people.

8. Now the sons of Mosiah were part of the unbelievin crowd; and one of Almas own boys was named Alma too, after his old man; but that rascal turned into a downright wicked and idolatrous fella. He was a man with plenty of words, smooth talkin' to the folks; and because of this, he led a heap of people into his sinful ways.

9. He became a right nuisance to the churchs prosperity, swayin' folks away, stirrin up trouble like a rattler in a corn patch; givin the enemy of God a chance to work his mischief on em.

10. And it came to pass that while he was busy tryin to wreck the Lords church, he and the sons of Mosiah were sneakin round tryin to lead the folks astray, goin against God's commandments and even the kings wishes

11. And just like I told ya, while they were out actin up against God, lo and behold, the angel of the Lord showed up; he came down like a cloud, and his voice roared like thunder, makin' the ground shake beneath em;

12. And they were so flabbergasted, they hit the dirt and couldnt make heads or tails of what he was sayin.

13. But he hollered again, sayin: Alma, rise up and step forward, why are you messin with the church of God? For the Lord said: This heres my church, and I aim to set it up; and nothin's gonna knock it down except the sins of my people.

14. And again, the angel said: Look here, the Lords heard the prayers of His folks and also your father Almas prayers; hes been prayin real hard about you, hopin youd see the truth; so Im here to show you the power of God, that folks' prayers can be answered cause of their faith.

15. And now tell me, can you argue with Gods power? Cause look, doesnt my voice shake the ground? And cant you see me standin right here? Im sent from God.

16. Now listen here: Go and remember how your folks were held captive in Helam and Nephi; recall the great things He done for em; they were stuck in bondage, and He set em free. So now, Alma, go on and quit tryin to

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

destroy the church, so their prayers can be answered, even if you end up bein cast away yourself.

17. And so it came to pass that those were the last words the angel spoke to Alma, then he was gone.

18. Alma and his pals fell down again, cause their astonishment was so mighty; for with their own eyes theyd seen an angel of the Lord, and his voice like thunder shook the ground; they knew right then that nothin but the power of God could make the earth tremble like that.

19. Now Almas amazement was so deep he couldnt even speak; he got weak and couldnt move his hands; so they had to carry him on over to his father.

20. They told his father all that had happened, and he was filled with joy, knowin it was Gods power at work.

21. He called for a whole crowd to come together to witness what the Lord had done for his boy, and for those with him.

22. And he gathered the priests, and they started fastin and prayin to their God to open Almas mouth so he could speak again, and also to give strength back to his limbsso the peoples eyes could be opened to see and understand Gods goodness and glory.

23. And after they had fasted and prayed for a couple of days and nights, Almas strength came back, and he stood up and started talkin to em, tellin' em to take heart:

24. For, he said, Ive turned from my sins and been redeemed by the Lord; behold, Im born of the Spirit.

25. And the Lord told me: Dont be surprised that every man, woman, and all nations, kindred, tongues, and peoples gotta be born again; yes indeed, born of God, changin from their fallen ways into a righteous state, bein redeemed of God, becoming His sons and daughters;

26. And thats how they become new folks; and if they dont do this, they cant inherit the kingdom of God.

27. Im tellin ya, unless its this way, theyll be left behind; and I know this cause I was nearly left behind myself.

28. But after sittin through a heap of troubles and repentin almost to death, the Lord in His mercy plucked me from the flames, and I've been born of God.

29. My souls been rescued from bitterness and the chains of sin. I was buried deep in darkness; but now I see

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the wondrous light of God. My soul was tormented every second; but I've been saved, and I feel no pain anymore.

30. I turned my back on my Redeemer, and rejected the words of our ancestors; but now that I see He's gonna come, and that He remembers every last critter He made, He'll show Himself to all.

31. Yep, every knee's gonna bow, and every tongue's gonna confess before Him. Even at the final day, when all will stand judged before Him, they'll shout that He is God; then they'll admit, those who wandered without Him in the world, that judgment for eternal punishment is just; and they'll tremble and shake, and shrink beneath the gaze of His watchful eye.

32. And so it came to be that Alma began teachin' the folks from then on, along with those who had been with him when the angel showed up, ridin' all over the territory, shoutin' to everyone what they'd heard and seen, and preachin' the word of God through a heap of tribulation, gettin' persecuted bad by unbelievers, takin' hits from many of 'em.

33. But even with all that, they brought a good bit of consolation to the church, liftin' their spirits and encouragin' 'em with patience and sweat to keep God's commandments.

34. And four of 'em were Mosiah's sons; their names were Ammon, Aaron, Omner, and Himni; these were the names of Mosiah's boys.

35. And they roamed all around the land of Zarahemla, and among all the folks under King Mosiah's reign, workin' hard to mend the damage they had done to the church, confessin' all their sins, and tellin' all the things they'd seen, explainin' the prophecies and scriptures to everyone who wanted to listen.

36. And so they became tools in God's hands, bringin' many folks to understand the truth, yes, to know their Redeemer.

37. Ain't they blessed! For they did carry the message of peace; they spread good tidings, and told the people that the Lord reigns.

## **Mosiah Chapter 28**

1. Well, it turned out that after the sons of Mosiah had finished their business, they rounded up a few pals and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

rode back to their old man, the king, askin him if hed let em head up to the land of Nephi to preach the good word theyd been hearin, and share the mighty teachings of God with their kinfolk, the Lamanites.

2. They figured they might bring those folks round to knowin the Lord their God, and show em the wrongs of their folks; and maybe they could mend their hearts, lessen their hatred towards the Nephites, so they could throw a few smiles around and live in harmony without any squabbles spreadin across the land that God had given em.

3. Now, these boys were mighty eager to shout salvation from the rooftops, cause they couldnt stand the thought of any soul gettin lost; just the idea that some poor soul might face eternal torment made em shake like a leaf in a storm.

4. The Spirit of the Lord was stirrin in em, even though they'd been the worst of sinners. But the Lord, in all His mercy, saw fit to give em another chance; even so, their hearts were heavy with the guilt of their wrongs, tormented by fears they could end up cast aside forever.

5. So it came to pass that they begged their father for many days to let em head up to Nephi.

6. King Mosiah, in turn, went on and asked the Lord if it was alright for his sons to go preach to the Lamanites.

7. And the Lord replied to Mosiah: Let em go, cause many will listen and believe their words, givin 'em eternal life; Ill keep your boys safe from harm, even in the hands of the Lamanites.

8. And so it was that Mosiah allowed their request, givin em the go-ahead.

9. They set off into the wild to preach among the Lamanites; Ill fill you in on their adventures a bit later.

10. Now, King Mosiah didnt have anyone to pass the crown onto, since none of his sons were keen on takin up the throne.

11. So he gathered up the brass plates and the plates of Nephi, collectin all the precious records hed been holdin onto, all in line with the Lords commandments, includin the golden records found by Limhis folks, handed over to him by Limhi himself;

12. He did this 'cause he was mighty worried for the folks; they were thirstin to know what happened to those

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

whod been wiped out.

13. And so he translated those records with the help of two special stones fitted into a bow.

14. These stones were prepared long ago, passed down through the ages, meant for decipherin languages;

15. They were preserved by the Lords hand, ready to reveal to anyone settlin in the land the misdeeds and wrongs of their people;

16. And whoever had a hold of these stones was called a seer, just like in the olden days.

17. After Mosiah wrapped up the translate job, lo and behold, it told the tale of the folks whod been destroyed, all the way back to the building of the grand tower when the Lord scrambled everyones language and spread em all over the earth, even all the way back to Adams creation.

18. This account made the people of Mosiah weep, fillin their hearts with sorrow; but still, it brought em a good deal of knowledge, and they found joy in that.

19. And this talell be penned down later on; you see, its mighty important for everyone to know whats written in this story.

20. Now, just as I mentioned, after King Mosiah wrapped up those tasks, he handed over the brass plates and all the other items hed been keepin to Alma, the son of Alma; yep, all the records, along with the interpreters, and told him to keep em safe, and to write down the deeds of the people, passin them along from one generation to the next, just like theyd been passed down since Lehi left Jerusalem.

### **Mosiah Chapter 29**

1. Well now, when Mosiah got done with all his thinkin, he sent word out across the whole territory, askin' folks what they wanted when it came to choosin' a king.

2. Sure enough, the people answered back sayin: We reckon Aaron, yer boy, oughta be our king and our boss.

3. But Aaron was off in the land of Nephi, so that there king couldnt hand the crown over to him; and Aaron didnt want no part of that throne, neither did any of Mosiah's other boys set their sights on it.

4. So, king Mosiah sent another round to the people, a written message this time. And heres what it said:

5. Listen up, my folks, or my kinfolk, 'cause I hold ya in high regardI'm hopin you'll ponder the matter at hand

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

'cause you're itchin' to have a king.

6. Now, I'm here to tell ya that the one who rightly deserves the crown has turned it down, and he don't want to take the reins.

7. And if another feller gets picked in his place, I'm mighty worried there'll be some squabblin'. And who knows if my son, the rightful heir, might get riled up and lead a part of y'all down a path of trouble, startin' wars and fights that'd spill blood and twist the ways of the Lord, causin' many souls to be lost.

8. Let's be smart and think this through, for we ain't got any right to be takin' my son down, and we shouldn't be disposin' of anyone else who might get picked instead.

9. And if my son goes back to his puffed-up pride and fanciful ways, he might take back what he once said and lay claim to the throne, which would lead him and y'all into a heap of sin.

10. So let's keep our wits about us and look ahead, doin' what'll bring peace to our people.

11. So I'll take the title of your king for the rest of my days; but let's pick judges to sort things out for this here crowd; we'll set our affairs in order, appointin' wise folks to pass judgment, followin' God's commandments.

12. It's better to be judged by God than by man, 'cause God's judgments are always fair, while man's ain't always on the level.

13. If only y'all could have good folks for your kings who'd lay down the laws of God and judge rightly, like my father Benjamin did for all ya! reckon it'd be a good thing to always have kings lookin' after you.

14. I've put all my strength and whatnot into teachin' you God's commandments and settin' peace over this land, so we ain't got no wars or fights, no thievin', plunderin', murderin', or any kind of wickedness goin' on.

15. And anyone who slipped into iniquity, I made sure they got dealt with according to the law handed down from our forefathers.

16. Now I'm tellin' ya, because not every man is just, it ain't wise to have a king or kings leadin' ya.

17. 'Cause reckon how much trouble one wicked king can stir up, and the destruction that follows?

18. Yep, think on king Noah, his devious ways and all the evil his crowd got up to. Just look at the heap of trouble that landed on em; they got themselves shackled because of their wickedness.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. If it werent for the good Lord up above, and their mighty repentant cries, they'd still be stuck in chains today.

20. But lo and behold, He set em free 'cause they humbled themselves; they hollered loud enough He came to their rescue and pulled em outta their mess; thats how the Lord works His wonders among folks, lendin a hand of mercy to those who put their trust in Him.

21. And let me tell ya, you cant just toss out a crooked king without a whole lotta fuss and a river of blood.

22. Hes got his shady pals around him, keepin' guard; he tramples on the laws laid down by good kings before him; he walks all over Gods commandments.

23. He goes and makes his own laws, sendin em out to his folks, laws made for his own wicked ways; and anyone who dont toe the line pays the price, and anyone who stands against him gets his armies after 'em, and if he can, hell wipe 'em out; thats how a bad king twists all thats good.

24. Now pay close attention, Im sayin it aint right for such filthy ways to come upon ya.

25. So, its best you pick judges by the folks say-so, so you can be judged by the righteous laws given by our forefathers, laws that stand the test of time and were handed down by the Lord.

26. Usually, the folks voice dont lean toward whats wrong, but it ain't uncommon for a small group to chase after what ain't right; so keep that in mind and make it your rule everythin should be done by the peoples say-so.

27. And if the time comes when the folks start pickin evil, well, thatll be the time when Gods judgments rain down upon ya; thatll be when He visits ya with massive destruction like He's done before to this here land.

28. Now if ya have judges who aint holdin' to the law that was given, you can set it up so they can be judged by a higher authority.

29. If your top judges aint makin righteous calls, gather a few of the lower judges and have them take a look at those higher-ups, based on what the folks decide.

30. And I command ya to carry out these things fearfully before the Lord; and I give ya this command: no king; if this crowd steps into sin, itll fall back on their own heads.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

31. For Im tellin ya, the sins of many folks have come from the wickedness of their kings; those wrongs lay heavy on the kings heads.

32. And Im hopin for no more injustice in this land, especially among my folks; I want this territory to be a place of freedom, where every man gets to claim his rights and privileges while the Lord deems us worthy to live and own the land, just like long as theres any of our kin livin here.

33. And Mosiah wrote 'nother heap of things to 'em, layin out all the trials and tribulations of bein' a righteous king, share all the soul-wranglin' he faced 'cause of his people, and all the gripin' from the folks to their king; and he laid it all out clear.

34. He told 'em this kind of thing shouldnt be; the load oughta be shared by every last one of em, so each man could bear his share.

35. He also let 'em know all the troubles they faced under a king who didnt walk the straight and narrow;

36. Yep, all the wickedness and evil doings, the wars, the fights, the blood spilled, the thieves, and the plunderers, the fornicators, and all kinds of badness thats just too many to counttellin 'em these things shouldnt happen, they go against Gods commandments.

37. And sure enough, after king Mosiah sent this word out to the folks, they saw the truth in what he was sayin'.

38. So they let go of their hopes for a king and became eager for every man to have an equal shot all over the land; and each one was ready to bear his own sins.

39. Then they grouped up all across the territory, to cast their votes on who oughta be their judges, to lead em under the law that had been given; and they were mighty pleased with the freedom theyd been granted.

40. Their love for Mosiah just grew and grew; they held him in higher regard than any other man; they didn't see him as a tyrant hopin to fill his pockets, that dirty lucre that spoils the soul; he hadnt taken their riches, nor did he take joy in bloodshed; he kept the peace in the land, deliverin his people from all yonder bondage; so they thought mighty highly of him, yes sir, more than any words could say.

41. And sure enough, they picked out judges to look after em, or to pass judgment over em according to the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

law; they did this all over the land.

42. Then it happened that Alma was chosen to be the first chief judge, bein also the high priest, his daddy havin handed the office down to him and put him in charge of all the churchs goings-on.

43. Now it happened that Alma walked in line with the Lord, kept His commandments, and made righteous calls; and he brought about continuous peace across the territory.

44. And thus the time of the judges started spreadin throughout the whole land of Zarahemla, amongst all the folks known as the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

45. Then after a spell, his father passed away, havin' lived eighty-two years, fulfillin the commands laid out by God.

46. And lo and behold, Mosiah also kicked the bucket in the thirty-third year of his rule, bein sixty-three years old; that added up to five hundred and nine years since Lehi took off from Jerusalem.

47. And thats how the kings reign came to an end over the Nephite folks; and thats also how Almas days wrapped up, bein the founder of their church.

## **Alma**

### **Alma Chapter 1**

1. The Book of Alma the Son of Alma

2. This heres a tale 'bout Alma, the offspring of old Alma, who was the top dog judge ruling over the Nephite folks, and also the high priest of their congregation. It's a tale of the judges reign, the spats and scuffles they had, and the big brawls between the Nephites and them Lamanites, as told in the record of Alma, the first and main judge.

3. Nehor preached a bunch of falsehoods, set up his own church, introduced some slick priestcraft, and went and did in Gideonthen Nehor got the noose for his misdeedsthose crafty priests and their persecution spread like wildfire among the folksthose priests took care of themselves while the townsfolk tended to the needy, and the church thrived. 'Bout 9188 B.C.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. Now in the very first year of the judges ruling over the Nephites, after King Mosiah had ridden off into the sunset, having fought a good fight and walked true before God, leaving no one to take his place; he set down some laws that folks had to follow, and they all nodded their heads in agreement.
5. Then it turned out that on his first year sittin in the judges chair, Alma had a hefty fella brought up before him, to be judged, a man known far and wide for his great strength.
6. This big feller was wanderin 'round, preachin what he called the word of God, throwin shade at the church; he was tellin folks that every priest and teacher oughta be a big deal and shouldnt have to work with their hands, but oughta be taken care of by the crowd.
7. And he also hollered at the folks that all humans would be saved in the end, and they shouldnt be scared or shaken, but oughta lift their heads high and be joyful; 'cause the Lord made all mankind and redeemed 'em all; and, in the end, everyone would have eternal life.
8. Well, he taught this so much that plenty of folks started to buy into his words, so many that they began givin him their hard-earned cash.
9. His head got all puffed up with pride, and he started wearin fancy duds, sure 'nough, and even aimed to set up his own church after his preachin.
10. Then on his way to spread the word to his followers, he crossed paths with a fella who was part of the Lords church, a teacher, and he went to butting heads with him, tryin' to lead the church folk astray; but the teacher held his ground, scoldin him with the good book.
11. This fellas name was Gideon; he was a tool in Gods kit when it came time to rescue the folks of Limhi from their chains.
12. Now, cause Gideon stood firm with the scripture, Nehor got madder than a hornet, drew his sword, and started whackin at him. Gideon, aged and worn, couldn't take the hits, and so he fell by the sword.
13. The crowd that saw it scooped up Nehor and brought him before Alma to face the music for his crimes.
14. He stood there before Alma, full of sass and boldness, pleadn his case.
15. But Alma called him out: This heres a first for priestcraft to roll into this town. And listen here, you aint

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

just guilty of that, youve tried to shove it down folks throats with your sword; if we let priestcraft take root here, itd be the end of us.

16. Youve spilled the blood of a good man, whos done right by this people; if we let you off the hook, his bloodll haunt us for vengeance.

17. Thus, youre sentenced to hang for what you've done, according to old Mosiahs law; thats the way the folks see it, and they gotta stick by it.

18. So they took him, called him Nehor, and dragged him up to the top of Manti Hill, where he had to admit to the heavens and the earth that what he preached went against Gods word; and there, he met a humbling end.

19. But that didnt put an end to priestcraft spreadin' like prairie fire; plenty folks loved their fancy trinkets, so they took to preachin falsehoods, all in the name of riches and reputation.

20. Yet, they didnt dare lie too much, 'cause there was fear of the lawliars were dealt with swiftly; so they pretended to preach their beliefs; and the law had no power over folks just for thinkin differently.

21. And they wouldnt steal, neither, cause the law had a tight grip on that; and they sure didnt rob or murder, 'cause if you did, youd be lookin' up at the hangman.

22. But it turned out that anyone not in the Lords church began to give them folks a tough time, those who wore the name of Christ.

23. Yep, they went after 'em, throwin all kinds of harsh words at 'em, all because they were humble; they werent struttin around thinkin they were better, and they shared the word of God among each other without askin for a dime.

24. Now, there was a solid law among the church folks that no one should rise up and persecute folks outside their congregation, nor should there be any scuffles within their own.

25. Still, some got a bit too high and mighty and ended up brawlin with those on the other side, throwin' punches at each other.

26. This all went down in the second year of Almas judgeship, and it caused a heap of trouble for the church; sure did stir up a lot of trials for 'em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. Many hearts grew hard, and their names got wiped clean, forgotten among Gods people. A whole pile of folks just decided to pack up and leave.

28. For those standing firm in the faith, it surely was a heavy test; still, they held steady and unmovable, followin Gods commandments, takin the heap of persecution with patience.

29. When the priests set aside their other work to share Gods word with the folks, them folks also laid down their tasks to listen. Once the priests got done preachin, they all got back to workin' hard; 'cause the preacher wasnt better than the listener, nor the teacher above the student; they stood equal and toiled away, each man pullin his own weight.

30. They shared what they had, each givin' what they could to the poor, the sick, and the needy; they didnt wear fancy clothes, but they kept things neat and tidy.

31. And this is how they got their church affairs in order; thus, they found peace again, in spite of all the grief they faced.

32. Thanks to the church holdin steady, they ended up doin mighty fine, stackin up plenty of everything they neededlots of critters and livestock of all sorts, bushels of grain, collections of gold and silver, and fine fabrics of every kind, along with good ole cloth.

33. So, with all their good fortune, they didnt send anyone away who was hungry, thirsty, naked, or sick; they didnt get too caught up in riches; cause they were generous to all, young and old, free and bond, man and woman, inside or outside the church, not showin favoritism to anyone who needed help.

34. And so they prospered and became far richer than those who didnt share their faith.

35. Them folks who werent in the church indulged in their witchery, idol-worship, and laziness, jabberin away, envyin and scrapin; they wore fancy threads, strutted their stuff, persecuted, lied, stole, committed all kinds of wickedness, but the law came down hard on anyone who stepped outta line, as best as it could.

36. And this way, by puttin' the law into play, each person receiving their due for their deeds, they quieted down, afraid to commit sins if they knew itd come to light; thus, there was much peace among the Nephite folks until the fifth year of the judges reign.

## **Alma Chapter 2**

1. Well now, it happened that in the first part of the fifth year of their ruling, folks started raisin' a ruckus; seein' as there was this fella named Amlici, a real sly coyote, sure as shootin' he was wise in the ways of the world, much like that scoundrel who took down Gideon with a blade, who got his just due under the law
2. So, this Amlici, with his tricky ways, managed to rustle up quite a few folks to follow him; he gathered round a powerful bunch, and they set their sights on makin Amlici the king of the whole shebang.
3. Now, this here news sent shivers down the spines of the church folks and them who hadnt been hoodwinked by Amlicis sweet talk; they knew good and well that the rules stated such matters had to be settled by the folks voice.
4. So, it was if Amlici played his cards right and got the peoples say-so, he being a notorious varmint, would rob em of their rights and whatnot in the church, cause he aimed to wipe out Gods folks.
5. Then the people huddled together across the land, each feller thinkin his own thoughts, whether they were for or against Amlici, hitchin up in separate groups, arguin and hollerin something fierce.
6. And they congregated to throw in their votes bout the situation, which were laid before the judges for countin.
7. Sure enough, when the folks spoke, they said a big NO to Amlici bein' crowned as king.
8. This made them who opposed him mighty happy; but Amlici got his faithful followers fired up, spittin mad at those who didnt stand with him.
9. Then it happened that the folks rallied and made Amlici their king, goin right ahead with their plans.
10. When Amlici took the reins, he barked orders for his folks to grab their guns and arms against their kin; just to make sure they bowed down to him.
11. Now the gang under Amlici took on his name, callin themselves the Amlicites, while the rest still held to the name Nephites, bein the good God-fearin folk.
12. So the Nephites knew well the mischief Amlicites were lookin to stir up, and they got themselves ready; armed with swords, cimeters, bows, arrows, stones, slings, you name itevery kind of weapon they could

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

muster.

13. Thus, they stood ready to face the Amlicites when the time came. They appointed captains, higher-ups, and chief leads, all based on how many they had.

14. And Amlici, too, got his crew outfitted with every kind of war gear you could think of, handpicked rulers and leaders to ride out to war against their brethren.

15. Soon enough, the Amlicites rolled up on the hill Amnihu, east of the river Sidon, by the land of Zarahemla, and there they started throwin lead with the Nephites.

16. Now Alma, bein the chief judge and the head hombre of the Nephite folk, saddled up with his people, and with his captains and chief captains, led his army against the Amlicites for a good ol' scrap.

17. They started takin down the Amlicites on that eastern hill of Sidon. The Amlicites put up a fierce fight, so much so that quite a few Nephites fell before them.

18. But the Lord was workin in favor of the Nephites, givin em the strength to slay the Amlicites good and proper, makin em skedaddle.

19. And so it went that the Nephites chased the Amlicites all day long, knockin' em off left and right till they sent twelve thousand five hundred thirty-two of 'em to the great beyond, while the Nephite losses tallied up to six thousand five hundred sixty-two.

20. When Alma could chase the Amlicites no longer, he called for a rest and set up camp in the valley of Gideon, named after that Gideon who met his end at the hands of Nehor; and right there in that valley, the Nephites raised their tents for the night.

21. Alma dispatched spies to shadow the Amlicites remnant, tryin to get a bead on their plans and schemes, hopin' to protect his folk from bein wiped out.

22. Them that Alma sent to keep an eye on the Amlicite camp were Zeram, Amnor, Manti, and Limher; them's the fellas who went out with their boys to keep watch.

23. On the next mornin, they came rushin back into the Nephite camp, wearin' high alarm and fear written all over their faces, sayin:



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. "Listen up, we trailed the Amlicite camp, and lo and behold, by the land of Minon, above Zarahemla, down the path of Nephi, we spotted a whole mess o Lamanites; and guess what? The Amlicites have teamed up with em!

25. They're goin right after our folks in that land; theyre runnin off with their livestock, wives, and kiddos, heading towards our town! If we dont hustle, they'll take over our city, and our people will be slain!"

26. So the Nephites quickly packed up their tents and made tracks outta the valley of Gideon toward their city, which was named Zarahemla.

27. But lo and behold, as they crossed the river Sidon, the Lamanites and Amlicites, lookin' as numerous as the grains of sand along the sea, came bearin down on them to wipe 'em out.

28. Yet, the Nephites found strength from the Lord, prayin hard for deliverance from their foes, and sure enough, the Lord heard their cries, lendin' em strength, while the Lamanites and Amlicites fell before em.

29. Then came the moment where Alma squared off with Amlici, sword in hand, standin toe-to-toe, givin it their all.

30. When Alma called upon the Lord in a mighty shout, beggin for mercy and strength to be an instrument for savin his people.

31. Once he'd said those words, he dove back into battle with Amlici, feelin fired up enough to take Amlici down with a sword strike.

32. Now Alma also tussled with the king of the Lamanites; but that king turned tail and ran from Alma, sendin his guards to take him on instead.

33. But Alma, with his guards, threw down with the kings men until he sent em packing.

34. And he cleared the ground, or rather the bank on the west of the river Sidon, sendin' the bodies of the slain Lamanites floatin down the river, givin his folk room to cross and take on the Lamanites and Amlicites over yonder.

35. When theyd all crossed the river Sidon, the Lamanites and Amlicites lit outta there faster than a jackrabbit, even though they were more than a few.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

36. They bolted towards the wilderness, west and north, far beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites gave chase, takin em down left and right.

37. Sure enough, they were met from all directions, takin hits and bein driven till they scattered off to the west and north, until they reached the wildlands, known as Hermounts; that there piece of wilderness was home to wild and hungry critters.

38. It turned out that a heap of em died in the wilderness from their wounds, gettin gobbled up by those beasts and the vultures overhead; and their bones are found, cluttered all over the ground.

### **Alma Chapter 3**

1. The Amlicites done marked themselves up just like the prophets saidThe Lamanites were sure feelin' the heat for their wayward waysFolks sure do bring their own troubles on themselvesThe Nephites took down another Lamanite bunch. 'Bout 8786 B.C.

2. And it happened that the Nephites who werent cut down by the fightin folks, after they buried their fallennow there were so many dead, they didnt even keep countonce they finished layin their kin to rest, they all headed back to their land, their homes, and to their wives and young'uns.

3. Now a heap of women and kids bit the dust from sword strikes, and plenty of their livestock got wiped out too; not to mention many of their crops got smashed flat by them stampedin hordes.

4. And now a good number of the Lamanites and Amlicites that got taken down by the river Sidon found themselves tossed into them waters; and lo and behold, their bones now restin' way down deep in the sea, and there sure are a lot of 'em.

5. And the Amlicites stood out from the Nephites, cause they put red marks on their foreheads just like them Lamanites; but they didnt go and shave their heads off like the Lamanites did.

6. Now the Lamanites done had their heads shaved; and they were wearin nothin but their skins wrapped 'round their waists, along with their armor, bows, arrows, stones, and slings, all strapped on tight.

7. And the skin of the Lamanites was dark as night, just like the mark set upon their fathers, which was a curse 'cause of their misdeeds and their rebellion against their kinfolk, who were Nephi, Jacob, Joseph, and Sam, all

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

good and righteous men.

8. And their brothers were out to bring em down, thus they found themselves cursed; and the Lord God set a mark on em, yes sir, on Laman and Lemuel, and all them sons of Ishmael, and the Ishmaelite gals.

9. This was to make sure their offspring was kept apart from their kin, so the Lord God could keep his people straight and narrow, so they wouldnt mix up and take on false beliefs thatd lead to their downfall.

10. And it came to pass that anyone who mixed his seed with the Lamanites brought the same curse on his own kids.

11. So, any fella who let them Lamanites sway him ended up wearin that mark too.

12. And it happened that all who wouldnt buy into the Lamanite ways, but instead believed in them records from Jerusalem, and stuck to the right ways of their forebears, who followed Gods commandments, were called Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that day forth

13. And them are the folks who kept the true records of their people, along with the records of the Lamanites.

14. Now lets circle back to the Amlicites, 'cause they also slapped a mark on themselves; yep, they went and put a red mark on their foreheads.

15. Thus the word of God came to pass, 'cause these are the words he spoke to Nephi: Look yonder, I done cursed the Lamanites, and Ill put a mark on em so they and their kin stay clear of you and your folks, from this day on and forevermore, less they turn from their wicked ways and come back to me for mercy.

16. And again: Ill set a mark on anyone who mixes his seed with your kin, so theyll be cursed too.

17. And once more: Ill lay a mark on anyone who fights against you and your folks.

18. And again, I say, whoever leaves you wont be called your kin no more; and Ill bless you and anyone else called your seed from now on and forever; and these were Gods promises made to Nephi and his lineage.

19. Now the Amlicites didnt know they were doin Gods bidding when they started markin their foreheads; still, they rode out in open defiance against God; so it made sense for the curse to fall on them.

20. Now I want yall to see they brought this curse on themselves; and every man that finds himself cursed just invites his own misery.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. Well, it came to pass that not many days after the rumble in the land of Zarahemla between the Lamanites and Amlicites, another Lamanite army came rollin into Nephi's territory, same spot where the first army met the Amlicites.
22. And it came to pass that they sent out an army to run em off their land.
23. Now Alma, bein laid up from a wound, didnt ride into battle this time against the Lamanites;
24. But he sent a mighty crew against em; they rode out and took down many of the Lamanites and sent the rest scamperin outta their land.
25. Then they came back and started settlin down to peace in the land, not bothered by their enemies for a spell.
26. Now all these skirmishes and feuds kicked off and wrapped up in the fifth year of the judges reign.
27. And in just one year, thousands upon thousands of souls moved on to the great beyond, ready to take their rewards based on their works, whether they were righteous or wicked, to face eternal joy or eternal sorrow, based on which spirit they chose to follow, good or bad.
28. For every man gets his pay from the one he chooses to follow, and that's just how prophecy rolls; so lets keep it true. And thus ends the fifth year of the judges reign.

## **Alma Chapter 4**

1. Well, now it was the sixth year since them judges took the reins over the folks in Nephi, an' there wasn't a scrap of fighting or fussin' goin' on in Zarahemla;
2. But folks were sufferin mightily, mournin' the loss of their kinfolk, their cattle, and their fields of grain all stomped down and wrecked by them Lamanites.
3. Their troubles ran so deep that everyone had a reason to be sad; they figured it was God's wrath lettin' loose on 'em for their misdeeds and wrongdoings, which got 'em rememberin' their duties.
4. So they started settlin' the church more firmly; a heap of them took the plunge in the waters of Sidon, joinin' up with the good Lord's church; and it was Alma, who was the high priest over the congregation, doin' the baptizin'.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. In the seventh year of them judges, 'bout three thousand five hundred souls hitched their wagons to the church and got baptized. The seventh year wrapped up with peace bein' the name of the game all that time.
6. But come the eighth year of them judges reign, the church folks started to get a little too big for their britches, what with their fancy riches, silks, linens, and an abundance of livestock, gold, silver, and all sorts of shinies, earned through their own hard work; they got all puffed up and started sportin' some mighty fine clothes.
7. This surely put a burr under Almas saddle, as well as a number of them hed set up as teachers, priests, and elders; many of 'em were heavy-hearted over the wickedness poppin up among their own crowd.
8. They saw their brethren swelled with pride, settin their hearts on riches and the empty things of the world, bein scornful to each other, and persecutin those who didnt see things their way.
9. So, in that eighth year of judges reign, all sorts of quarrels broke out amongst the church folks; there was jealousy, fussin, spite, persecutions, and pride, even greater than them folks who didnt belong to Gods church.
10. And so wrapped up was the eighth year of judges reign; the church's wickedness turned into a real stumbling block for those outside the fold, leadin' to a downturn in the churchs progress.
11. As the ninth year rolled around, Alma caught sight of the churchs wicked ways, and he noticed that the church was settin' a poor example, leadin' the unbelievers down a dark path of sin, causin' a heap of destruction among the people.
12. He saw folks bein unequal; some were puffin themselves up, lookin down their noses at others, turnin their backs on those in needthe naked, hungry, thirsty, and sick.
13. This stirred up a world of heartbreak among the people, while others were humble, lendin a hand to those down on their luck, shar' their goods with the poor, feedin the hungry, and sufferin all sorts of trials for Christs sake, who was comin as the prophets foretold;
14. They were lookin' forward to that day, holdin tight to their chances of bein' forgiven, filled with joy at the resurrection of the dead, all thanks to the will and might of Jesus Christ breakin the chains of death.
15. Now, Alma saw the tough times faced by the humble followers of God, and the heap of troubles laid on

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

em by the rest of his kin, and the glaring inequality made him right sorrowful; but still, the Spirit of the Lord was holdin' strong with him.

16. He picked out a savvy man from among the church elders and granted him authority, just as the folks called for, so he could make laws and enforce em based on the peoples wickedness and wrongdoing.

17. This fella was named Nephihah, and he got sworn in as chief judge, sittin' in the judgment seat to keep law and order among the folks.

18. Alma didnt hand over the high priest title to him, holdin' onto that role for himself, but he gave Nephihah the judgment seat to run things.

19. He did this so he could roam among his people, preachin the word of God to remind 'em of their duties, takin' aim at all the pride, trickery, and squabbles that were mixin in their midst, seein' no other way to wake 'em up cept by pointin out the truth straight up.

20. Thus started the ninth year of judges rule over Nephi's folk, and Alma passed that judgment seat to Nephihah, puttin' all his time and energy into bein' the high priest of the holy order of God, stickin to the testimony of the word, guided by the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

## **Alma Chapter 5**

1. Well now, listen up partner, here are the words Alma, that High Priest, rustled up for the folks out in their towns and homesteads across the whole territory.

2. Now, lets kick it off with chapter 5.

3. To hit the trail to salvation, folks gotta turn over a new leaf and stick to the good ol rules; they need to be reborn, wash their clothes clean with the blood of Christ, stay humble, ditch the pride and envy, and do righteous deedsThe Good Shepherd hollers for His herdThose who do bad deeds are the devil's young'unsAlma stands firm in his teachings and urges folks to change their waysThe names of the good folks is scribbled in the book of life. Around 83 B.C.

4. So it came to pass that Alma kicked things off by sharing the Good Word with the folks, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from there spreadin' it all across the land.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. And heres what he laid down before the congregation in the church that was set up in Zarahemla, as hes keepin' track of it himself, sayin':

6. I, Alma, bein' set apart by my pa, Alma, to be a high priest servin' the church of God, havin' the power and authority from on high to do these things, listen close, I say to ya that he started a church in the land way out on the edges of Nephi; yep, in the land called Mormon; and he baptized his kinfolk in the waters of Mormon.

7. And looky here, I tell ya, they got away from king Noahs crowd, thanks to the mercy and might of God.

8. And then, hot on the heels of that, they got shackled by the Lamanites in the wild; yep, I reckon they were in a tight spot, and once again, the Lord pulled 'em outta that situation by the power of his word; and we came to this land, and right here we started settlin' the church of God all over again.

9. Now listen here, I ask ya, my good brethren of the church, have you remembered just how your forefathers were held captive? Yep, and have you kept in mind how merciful and patient the Lord was with them? Furthermore, have you held onto that thought that He delivered their souls from the depths?

10. See here, He changed their hearts; woke 'em up like a rooster at daybreak, and they opened their eyes to God. They were stuck in darkness; but their souls found light from the everlasting Word; they were tied up tight with death's rope, and hell's chains were all around 'em, waitin' to swallow 'em whole.

11. Now I ask you, brethren, did they meet their end? I tell ya, No, they didnt.

12. And again I ask, were those death bands broken, and the hell chains that had 'em all bound, were they let loose? I tell ya, Yep, they were freed, and their souls expanded like a prairie sky, singin songs of redeeming love. And I assure you they are saved.

13. Now I ask ya, what kinda conditions led to their salvation? Yep, what hope did they have to expect salvation? What caused them to break free from deaths chains, and also from hells grip?

14. Listen, let me tell yadidnt my dad Alma trust the words that Abinadi laid down? And wasnt he a holy prophet? Didnt he speak the words of God, and my dad believed em?

15. And because of his faith, a mighty change took place in his heart. I tell ya its all true.

16. And he preached that Word to your fathers, and they too had a mighty change in their hearts, humbling

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

themselves and puttin their trust in the living God. And looky here, they hung on tight till the end; thats why they were saved.

17. Now Im askin you, church folks, have ya been reborn of God? Has His image been put upon your faces? Have you felt that mighty change in your hearts?

18. Do you put your faith in that Redeemer who made ya? Do you look ahead with faith in your eye, picturin' this mortal body raised up in glory, and this corruption made pure, standin' before God to be judged on the deeds done in this life?

19. I ask you, can you picture hearin the Lord sayin on that day: Come here, ye blessed ones, for your works have been righteous on this earth?

20. Or do you think you can fool the Lord that day, claimin Lord, our works have been good, and that Hell save ya?

21. Or think about this, can you reckon with standin' before God's judgment with your souls heavy with guilt and regret, rememberin all your wrongs, a clear memory of all the mischief, knowin youve thumbed your nose at Gods commandments?

22. I ask ya, can ya look up to Him that day with a pure heart and clean hands? Can you look up with Gods image marked on your faces?

23. I tell ya, can ya dream of bein' saved when youve gone and let the devil lead ya around?

24. I say, youll know that day that you aint gonna be saved; cause no man can be saved unless hes got them duds washed clean; yep, his clothing has gotta be purified, washed whiter than snow, through the blood of Him weve been told about, whos comin to save folks from their sins.

25. And now I ask ya, brethren, how do you reckon youll feel standin before Gods bar, with your clothes stained with blood and filth? Just think what these things will testify against you!

26. Aint they gonna call you murderers and guilty of all kinds of wickedness?

27. Now, my brethren, you think someone like that can sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and all the holy prophets, whose clothes are clean and pure?



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. I tell ya, No, unless you make our Creator a liar from the get-go, or think Hes been lying since the start, you cant reckon someone like that can belong in heaven; instead, theyll be tossed out cause they're kin to the devils gang.

29. And now, brethren, if youve had a change of heart, and if youve felt like singin songs of redeeming love, I wonder, can ya feel that way now?

30. Have you been walkin straight, keepin' yourselves blameless before God? If your number was up today, could you say to yourself that you've been humble enough? That your clothes have become clean and white through the blood of Christ, wholl come to redeem folks from their sins?

31. Now, are yall stripped of pride? I tell ya, if you aint, you aint ready to meet God. Get ready quick, cause heavens just around the corner, and folks like that aint got eternal life.

32. Now, I ask ya, is there anyone among ya not stripped of envy? If there is, you aint ready; and Id sure hope you prepare fast, cause the hour is nigh, and you aint got a clue when the time will come; folks like that wont be found guiltless.

33. And again, I ask ya, is there anyone among you who makes fun of his brother, or heaps up troubles on him?

34. Woe unto such a one, for he aint ready, and the times here he better repent or he wont be saved!

35. Yep, woe unto all you rascals doin wrong; turn from your wicked ways; the Lord Gods called for it!

36. Look here, Hes throwin an invitation to everyone, with arms of mercy wide open, and He says: Repent, and Ill take ya in.

37. Yep, He says: Come to Me and youll taste the fruit of the tree of life; youll eat and drink freely from the bread and waters of life;

38. Yall come to Me and put your hands to righteous works, and you wont be cut down and tossed into the fire

39. For the times at hand that whoever doesnt bear good fruit, or whoever doesnt do righteous deeds, will find themselves in mighty trouble.

40. Oh you wrongdoers; you who are puffed up in the empty things of this world, you who claim to know the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

path of righteousness yet gone astray, like sheep without a shepherd, even when the shepherd's callin out after you, but you just wont listen!

41. Look here, I tell ya, the Good Shepherd is callin you; yep, in His own name, which is Christ; and if you wont listen to the Good Shepherds voice, to the name youre called by, you aint part of His flock.

42. And if you ain't one of His sheep, whose flock are ya? I say unto you, the devil's your shepherd, and youre in his fold; and now, who can deny that? Anyone who says otherwise is a liar and the devil's child.

43. For I say unto ya, everything good comes from God, and everything bad comes from the devil.

44. So if a man brings forth good works, hes listenin to the Good Shepherd's voice, and he follows Him; but whoever does evil, that one becomes a child of the devil, for hes listenin to the devils voice and follows him.

45. And whoever does that will have to face the wages from him; so his payment will be death, as far as righteousness goes, bein' dead to all good works.

46. Now, my brethren, Id sure like for you to listen to me, for Im speakin with all my heart; Ive made it plain so you cant miss it, and Im talkin according to Gods commandments.

47. For Ive been called to speak like this, according to the holy order of God thats in Christ Jesus; yep, Im commanded to stand and testify to this crowd about what our fathers said regarding whats comin down the line.

48. And that aint all. Dont you reckon I know of these things myself? Look here, I testify to ya that I know what Ive been talkin bout is true. And how do ya think I know for sure?

49. Well, I got it confirmed by the Holy Spirit of God. Ive fasted and prayed many days, lookin to know this for myself. And now I do know its true; the Lord Gods revealed it to me by His Holy Spirit; and this is that spirit of revelation thats in me.

50. And furthermore, I can tell ya that its been made known to me that the words our fathers said are true, and thats through the spirit of prophecy thats in me, which comes through the Spirit of God.

51. I tell ya, I know for myself that whatever I say to ya, concerning whats comin, is true; and I know that Jesus Christ will show up, yep, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, mercy, and truth. Look,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

its Him wholl take away the sins of the world, thats right, the sins of anyone who steadfastly believes in His name.

52. And now I tell ya this is the order Im called to, to preach to my beloved brethren, and to everyone livin' in this land; yep, to preach to all, old and young, bonded or free; Im talkin' to the aged, the middle-aged, and the up-and-comers; Im callin out to em that they must repent and be born again.

53. Yep, thus says the Spirit: Repent, all you folks at the ends of the earth, cause the kingdom of heaven is right around the bend; yep, the Son of God is comin in His glory, might, majesty, power, and dominion. My beloved brethren, Im sayin that the Spirit declares: Look upon the glory of the King of all the earth; and notice how the King of heaven will soon shine bright among all the children of men.

54. And the Spirit keeps sayin to me, yes, its cryin out with a mighty voice: Go forth and tell these folks Repent, for if you dont repent, you cant inherit the kingdom of heaven.

55. Again I tell ya, the Spirit says: Look, the axe is laid at the root of the tree; so every tree that dont bear good fruit will be chopped down and thrown into the fire, a fire that cant be put out, even an everlasting fire. Remember this, the Holy One has declared it.

56. And now my beloved brethren, can you put up with these words? Can you shake off these thoughts, and stomp the Holy One underfoot? Can you be puffed up with pride in your hearts? Will you still insist on wearin fancy clothes and set your hearts on the empty things of this world, on your riches?

57. Will you keep thinkin youre bettern one another; will you keep pickin on your brethren who are humble, and walkin the holy paths of God, that led them into this church, bein set apart by the Holy Spirit, bringin forth good works meet for repentance

58. And will you keep turnin your backs on the poor and needy, and holdin back your substance from em?

59. Finally, all you who stick to your wrongdoings, I say to ya, these are the ones wholl be chopped down and thrown into the fire unless you repent quick-like.

60. Now I tell ya, all you who want to heed the Good Shepherds call, come out from the wicked, keep yourselves separate, and dont touch their unclean things; cause their names will be erased, so the names of the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

wicked wont be counted with the names of the righteous, and the word of God might come true, sayin': The names of the wicked wont be mixed with the names of my people;

61. For the names of the righteous will be written in the book of life, and Ill grant them an inheritance at my right hand. And now, brethren, what do you have to say against this? I tell ya, if you speak against it, it dont matter, for the word of Gods gotta come true.

62. For what shepherd among ya with many sheep aint watchin over em so the wolves dont come and gobble up his herd? And look, if a wolf shows up, dont he drive it out? Yep, and if he can, hell take care of it once and for all.

63. And now I tell ya, the Good Shepherd is callin you; if youll lend an ear to His voice, Hell round you up into His fold, and youll be His sheep; and He commands you to keep them ravenous wolves outta your midst, so you wont be destroyed.

64. And now I, Alma, command you in the words of the one whos commanded me, to follow and do the things Ive told you.

65. Im speakin with the authority of someone who belongs to the church; and to those who aint part of the church, Im tellin' you, come and get baptized unto repentance, so you too can partake of the fruit from the tree of life.

### **Alma Chapter 6**

1. Well now, after Alma wrapped up his talkin' with the folks at the church over in Zarahemla, he went ahead and set up some priests and elders, givin em the ol hands-on ordination just like the Big Guy intended, to keep an eye on things and steer the church right.

2. Ifn anyone who werent part of the church had a change of heart and turned away from their wrongdoings, they sure got dunked in the river to wash away their sins and were welcomed into the fold.

3. But ifn you were part of the church and you didnt humble yerself and fess up to your mischiefthose who were all puffed up with pridewell, they were shown the door, and their names were erased from the list of the good folks.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. So thats how they started puttin the churchs ways in order down there in Zarahemla.
5. Now I reckon yall ought to know that the good word from God was meant for everybody, and there werent no one left outta the chance to gather round and hear it preached.
6. Still, folks were told they best get together often, joinin in some serious prayer and fasting for the souls who hadnt yet found their way to God.
7. Well, it happened that after Alma set these rules in place, he packed his bags and skedaddled on over to the east side of the Sidon River, into Gideon Valley, where there was a town built and named after the man who got himself cut down by Nehors sword.
8. Alma rode on into the valley of Gideon and started preachin the good word to the church that had been set up there, followin the revelations and traditions passed down from his folks, powered by the spirit of prophecy in him, all about Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was comin to save folks from their sins, and the holy callin he had. And thats how the story goes. Amen.

## **Alma Chapter 7**

1. Well, partner, heres my take on those verses, rephrased in some cowboy lingo:
2. The ramblings of Alma that he hollered out to the folks in Gideon, scribbled down by his own hand.
3. Comprising chapter 7.
4. Now listen up, my good buddies, since I got the chance to ride on over to yall, Im fixin to share my words with ya; yep, coming right from my own mouth, seein' as this is the first time Ive shot the breeze with you in this way, Ive been stuck sittin on the judgment throne with a heap of responsibilities that kept me from you.
5. Truth is, I wouldnt have made it here today if it werent for someone else sittin in my place, and the good Lord, in His mercy, allowed me to come visit with you.
6. And looky here, I rolled in here hopin' and wishin' Id find yall humbled before God, still regularly askin for His grace, hopin Id find ya pure in his sight, not in that awful pickle our buddies are in over at Zarahemla.
7. But praise the Lord, Im mighty glad to know, indeed, it brings me a heap of joy to find out theyve found their way back to doin right by Him.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. And I reckon, with the Spirit of God in me, Ill also feel joy over yall; still, I sure dont want my happiness about you to stem from all the heartache and sorrow Ive felt for my brethren over at Zarahemla, cause let me tell you, my joy with them came after plowing through a lot of troubles and heartaches.

9. But Im hopin yall aint in the state of disbelief that your kin are in; Im hopin yall aint puffed up with pride in your hearts; sure do hope you havent set your mind on riches and all them shiny trinkets of this world; Im betting yall don't worship no idols, but are worshippin the true and livin God, lookin forward to the forgiveness of your sins, with faith that lasts forever.

10. For Im tellin you, theres a pile of things comin' down the pike; but listen up, one thing is more important than all themthere aint much time left til the Redeemer rides in and mingles with His folks.

11. Now, dont get me wrong, Im not sayin' Hell show up while Hes takin up space in His mortal body; the Spirit hasnt tipped me off about that. Now, as for this matter, I ain't sure; but one thing I know for certain is the Lord God can do anything that lines up with His word.

12. But lo and behold, the Spirits shared this much with me, sayin: Shout to this crowd, tell emRepent yall, and get ready for the Lord, and walk in His straight paths; cause the kingdom of heavens just around the bend, and the Son of Gods comin real soon.

13. Now check it, Hes gonna be born of Mary in good ol Jerusalem, the land of our ancestors, she bein a pure, chosen gal who'll be overshadowed and will conceive by the Holy Ghost, bringin forth a son, yep, the Son of God.

14. And He will ride out sufferin pains, afflictions, and all sorts of temptations; this to fulfill the promise that says Hell take on the pains and illnesses of His folks.

15. And Hell take on death so He can break the chains that hold His people down; Hell carry their weaknesses, fillin His heart with mercy, so He knows how to help His folks with their troubles.

16. Now the Spirit knows everything; but the Son of God will suffer in the flesh so He can bear the sins of His buddies and wipe away their wrongdoings by His power to save; and this is my witness.

17. Now Im tellin ya, you gotta repent and be born again; the Spirit says if ya aint reborn, you wont inherit the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

heavens glory; so come on over and get baptized for forgiveness, washin those sins off, puttin your faith in the Lamb of God, who wipes away the sins of the world, whos strong enough to save and clean you up right.

18. Yep, Im tellin ya, come on, dont be scared, and shed every sin that trips you up and drags you down into destruction, come on out and show God youre ready to repent of your misdeeds and make a promise to keep His commandments, givin' witness of it right here and now by takin the plunge into the waters of baptism.

19. And whoever does this, and keeps Gods commandments from then on, will sure remember what Im sayin, yep, he will bear in mind what Ive shared, and hell have eternal life, via the Spirit testifyin' in me.

20. Now, my dear friends, do you believe what Im sayin? Look here, I know you believe it; and how do I know? Its cause of the Spirit thats bustin out inside me. And since your faith is solid in this, regarding the things Ive mentioned, my joy is great.

21. As I told ya from the get-go, I really wanted to see you, not stuck in that tight spot like your brethren; well, Im feelin like my wishes have come true.

22. I reckon youre walkin down the right trails; I see youre hittin the path that leads to Gods kingdom; yep, I notice youre makin His paths straight.

23. I see its been shown to you, through the truth of His word, that He wont be wanderin down crooked trails; He dont change one bit from what Hes said; He dont even cast a shadow from right to left or from the right way to the wrong way; so His path is a circle that goes on forever.

24. And He dont hang around in no unholy places; no way can filthiness or anything dirty enter Gods kingdom; so Im tellin ya, the day will come, sure enough, at the end of days, that anyone whos filthy will stay in their filth.

25. And now, my dear friends, Ive shared these thoughts with ya to wake you up to your duties before God, that you may walk blameless in His sight, that you may follow the holy order of God, which youve been given.

26. And I want you to be humble, gentle, and easy to deal with; brimming with patience and long-suffering; keepin a steady hand in everything; workin' hard to follow Gods commandments all the time; askin for

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

anything you need, spiritually and temporally; and always givin thanks to God for whatever comes your way.

27. And make sure ya have faith, hope, and charity, and youll be overflowing with good deeds all the time.

28. And may the Lord bless ya, keepin your clothes clean and tidy, that you may finally sit down with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and all those holy prophets from way back when, wearin your spotless garments, just like theirs, in the kingdom of heaven where you wont have to wander again.

29. And now, my dear friends, Ive shared these words with you according to the Spirit in me; and my soul is downright joyous because of all the attention and care youve given to my words.

30. And now, may Gods peace rest on ya, on your homes and land, on your critters and cattle, and all that you own, your women and your young'uns, based on your faith and good deeds, from now and forevermore. And thats my say. Amen.

### **Alma Chapter 8**

1. Well now, it happened that Alma rode back from Gideon, after a good spell of teachin' the folks there a whole heap of things that ain't fit to write down, and he set up the church similar to what he did back in Zarahemla. So, he moseyed back home to Zarahemla to catch some much-needed rest from all the hard work he done put in.

2. And thus wrapped up the ninth year of them judges runnin' the folks over in Nephi.

3. Then, as the tenths year of them judges got rollin', Alma packed up and made his way over yonder to Melek, which is just west of the Sidon river, on the edge of the wilds.

4. He started preachin to the folks in the land of Melek, stickin close to the holy order of God hed been called to, and he began teachin across the whole land of Melek.

5. Before long, folks showed up from all corners of that territory by the wilds. They were bein dunked in the waters all over the place;

6. And after Alma had wrapped up his work in Melek, he hit the trail, travelin three days north of the land of Melek, till he hit a little settlement called Ammonihah.

7. Now, it was the lay of the land with the Nephites to name their spots and towns after the feller who first laid



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

claim to 'em, and thats how Ammonihah got its name.

8. When Alma rode into Ammonihah, he started preachin the good word of God to the folks there.

9. But Satan had really sunk his teeth into the hearts of them Ammonihah folks; they just wouldnt listen to Almas words.

10. Still, Alma gave it his all, prayin' hard and wrestlin' with God, askin' Him to pour out His Spirit on those folks, hopin he could baptize 'em in repentance.

11. But they just dug in their heels, saying: "Look here, we know who you are, Alma; we know youre the high priest over that church you got goin in lots of places, according to your fancy traditions; but we ain't in your church, and we ain't buyin' into your foolishness."

12. And they crowed about how, not bein in his church meant he had no sway over 'em; and they hollered that he had given up the judgment seat to Nephihah, so he aint the top dog around here.

13. Once they finished spittin words at him, revilin and throwin him outta their town, he saddled up and took off toward another little spot called Aaron.

14. As he was makin his way there, weighed down with sorrow and trudgin through a heap of trouble and grief over the wickedness of Ammonihahs people, lo and behold, an angel of the Lord showed up, sayin:

15. Alma, you're blessed; lift your head and rejoice, cause you got plenty to be happy about; you've kept the commandments since you first got the message from God. Im the one who delivered it to ya."

16. "And Im here to tell ya to head back to Ammonihah and preach to them once more; yes, tell em, if they dont repent, the Lord God will wipe em out.

17. For right now, they're schemin to squash the freedom of your people, contrary to the laws and commands the Lord set up for em.

18. Well, after Alma got his orders from that angel, he skedaddled back to Ammonihah real quick. He breezed into the town through another way, comin' in from the south side.

19. When he hit the town, hunger pangs hit him like a rattler bite, so he asked a fellow: Can ya spare a bite for a humble servant of God?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. And the feller replied: Im a Nephite, and I reckon youre a holy prophet of God, cause an angel sent word that youd be showin up. Join me at my place, and Ill fix you some grub; I know youll be a blessing for me and my household.

21. So, the fella welcomed him into his home, and his name was Amulek; he brought out bread and meat and set it down in front of Alma.

22. Alma dug into that bread, fillin' his belly, and blessed Amulek and his household, givin thanks to God.

23. Once he was done chowin down, he told Amulek: Im Alma, the high priest over Gods church all through this land.

24. Now, Ive been called to spread the good word of God to all these folks, speakin through the spirit of revelation and prophecy; back when I was here, they wouldnt have me and kicked me out, makin me think Id never set foot in this land again.

25. "But, lo and behold, I was told to turn back and testify against these folks about their wickedness.

26. And now, Amulek, since you took me in and fed me, youre blessed; I was real hungry, havin fasted many a day.

27. Alma hung around with Amulek for quite a spell before he started preachin to the people.

28. And as time went on, the folks got deeper in their sinful ways.

29. Then the word came to Alma, sayin: Go; and tell my good buddy Amulek to get out there and prophesy to these people, sayin Repent, for the Lord says, unless you turn away from your sins, Ill come among you in my anger, and I wont back down.

30. So Alma and Amulek both headed out among the people to share Gods word, filled with the Holy Spirit.

31. They were given so much power, they couldnt be locked up in dungeons, and no man could take their lives; but they didnt flex their muscles until they were bound up and tossed into prison. This was all so the Lord could show His might through em.

32. Then they headed out, preachin and prophesyin to the folks, sharing the spirit and power granted to em by the Lord.

## **Alma Chapter 9**

1. The words of Alma, along with Amulek's, got shouted out to the folks livin in Ammonihah. They ended up in the hoosegow, but thanks to the mighty hand of God, they got out, just like the record says.
2. Comprising the tales for the next chapters through 14.
3. Alma tells the people of Ammonihah to come to their sensesThe Good Lords gonna take it easy on the Lamanites in the last daysIf the Nephites turn their backs on the light, them Lamanites will rain down destructionThe Son of Gods fixin to come soonHell save those who turn their life around, get dunked, and trust in His name. 'Bout 82 B.C.
4. Now listen up, I, Alma, got a divine order from the Almighty to grab Amulek and head out to preach to these folks, the ones in Ammonihah. As I started layin it down for em, they fired back, sayin:
5. Who the heck are ya? Ya reckon well buy what a lone ranger says, even if he preaches that the whole dang earths gonna go belly-up?
6. They were just too thick-headed to catch the drift; didn't know that the earth could truly kick the bucket.
7. And they hollered: We ain't buyin' your story if you predict that this mighty town'll go up in smoke by sundown.
8. They just plain didnt grasp that the Almighty could work such wild wonders, bein a tough-skinned and stubborn bunch.
9. And they demanded: Who is this God, sendin' just one fella to lay down the truth about such huge and wondrous happenings?
10. They was fixin to grab me, but lo and behold, they didnt lay a finger on me. I stood tall and made it clear, sure as shootin:
11. Look here, you wicked and twisted folks, howd ya forget the ways of your forefathers? Yall have tossed aside the Almighty's commands quicker than a rattlesnake strike.
12. Aren't yall rememberin how our old man Lehi got yanked out of Jerusalem by the mighty hand of God? Yall cant have forgotten how he led everyone through the wilds, can ya?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. And you forgot real quick how many times he saved our forebears from their enemies, keepin em from bein wiped off the map by their own family?

14. Yeah, if it wasnt for His unmatched power, mercy, and patience towards us, we woulda been dust on the wind long before now, maybe even sent to a place of endless sorrow and pain.

15. So listen close, Im tellin you straight that Hes demandin ya to turn your ways; and if ya dont, you ain't ever gonna see His kingdom. But that aint allHes givin you a real strong warning; you turn a blind eye, and Hell wipe you off the face of this earth; He wont be swayed by His fury.

16. Now, dont yall remember the words He laid down for Lehi, sayin that if you keep my commands, youll thrive in the land? And whats more, He also said that if you dont, youll be kicked outta His presence.

17. Now, pay heed; remember that the Lamanites have strayed from Gods commands, so theyve been cut off from Him. We see the Word come to pass, and the Lamanites have been separated from His presence since they started their mischief in the land.

18. But I reckon itll be easier for them come judgment day than it will be for you, if you keep on in your sins; and itll be easier for them in this life too, unless yall come clean.

19. There are plenty of promises waiting for the Lamanites; its their old traditions that keep em in the dark. So, the Lord's gonna be nice to 'em and give em some extra time in the land.

20. Soon enough, they'll be brought around to believe in His word and recognize how wrong their forefathers were; many of em will find salvation cause the Lords gracious to anyone who calls on His name.

21. But heres the deal: if you keep wallowin in your wicked ways, your days in this fine land aint gonna last; the Lamanites will come to pay you a visit when you least expect it, and youll face utter destruction, all by the Lords fierce wrath.

22. He wont let ya keep livin in your wrongdoings and wipe out His people. Id say nay; Hed sooner let the Lamanites wipe out all ya Nephites, if it meant youd keep on with your sins after seein so much light and knowledge handed to ya by the Lord your God.

23. Yep, after bein such a blessed people; favored above every other tribe, tongue, or nation; after havin all

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

things revealed to em, according to their wants, faith, and prayers, about what has been and whats to come.

24. Theyve been touchin the Spirit of God; talkin with angels, and hearin the voice of the Lord; full of the spirit of prophecy and revelation, with all sorts of giftslke gabbin in different tongues, preachin, and havin the Holy Ghost, and even translation skills.

25. Sure as shootin, after gettin pulled outta Jerusalem by the Almighty's hand; saved from hunger, sickness, and all sorts of nasty diseases; becoming strong in combat so they wouldnt be wiped out; time and again freed from bondage and kept safe till now; theyve prospered and grown rich in all kinds of good things

26. And now, Im tellin you, if this crowd, whos been given so many blessings from the Lord, goes and turns against the light and knowledge theyve got, Ill say it plain: If they stray off the path, itll be way easier for the Lamanites than for them.

27. 'Cause the Lords promises are lined up for the Lamanites, but they wont be for you if you choose to rebel; hasnt the Lord made it crystal clear that if you turn against Him, youll be wiped from the face of the earth?

28. And this is why, so you dont end up destroyed, the Lords sent His angels to visit many of His people, tellin em they gotta charge forth and shout loudly to you, sayin: Turn around, cause the kingdom of heaven is mighty close.

29. In just a few days, the Son of Gods comin in His glory; and His glory will be that of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, fairness, and truth, brimming with patience, mercy, and long-suffering, ready to hear His peoples pleas and answer their prayers.

30. And you better believe Hes here to save those who get baptized in repentance, puttin their faith in His name.

31. So, make your path straight for the Lord, 'cause the times comin when all folks are gonna reap the rewards of their actionsif theyve done right, theyre gonna find salvation for their souls, thanks to the grace and power of Jesus Christ; if theyve done wrong, theyll pay the price for their wickedness, and the devil will have em.

32. Now listen up, this here's the angels voice, callin out to the folks.

33. And now, my dear brothers, for youre my kinfolk, and you oughtta be practiced in love, and you should do

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

works that match your repentance since your hearts have turned to stone against the word of God, and you're just a lost and fallen people.

34. Then it came to pass that when I, Alma, finished speakin, the folks got real riled up with me for callin em hard-hearted and stiff-necked.

35. And because I said they were lost and fallen, they were fit to be mad at me, lookin to grab me and toss me in the slammer.

36. But the Lord didnt let 'em take me and lock me up at that moment.

37. And then Amulek stepped up, ready to preach to em too. Dont you know, Amuleks whole message aint scribbled down, but some of his words made their way into this book.

### **Alma Chapter 10**

1. Lehi rode on down from ManassehAmulek tells of the angels order for him to look after AlmaThe prayers of the good folks saved the lot from ruinCrooked lawyers and judges laid the groundwork for the folks' downfall. 'Bout 82 B.C.

2. Now heres the lowdown that Amulek shared with the folks down in Ammonihah, sayin':

3. Im Amulek; son of Giddonah, the son of Ishmael, a descendant of Aminadi; and it was Aminadi who deciphered the writing on the temple wall, scrawled by the finger of God.

4. And Aminadi traced his roots back to Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who lit out from Jerusalem, and was kin to Manasseh, the son of Joseph who got sold off to Egypt by his own brothers.

5. Now, lemme tell ya, Im a man of some standing in this here country; Ive got kinfolk and pals aplenty, and Ive rustled up quite a bit of riches through my own hard work.

6. But even with all that, I didnt know much bout the ways of the Lord, or his secrets and splendid power. I thought I didnt know bout them things; but I reckon I was wrong, cause Ive seen lots of his mysteries and mighty works; yep, right down to saving the lives of this here people.

7. Still, I went and hardened my heart, with the call ringing in my ears many a time, but I turned a deaf ear; I knew about these matters, yet I didnt wanna know; so I kept on wanderin away from God, caught up in my

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

wicked heart, right up to the fourth day of the seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the judges' rule.

8. While I was ridin to visit some close kin, lo and behold, an angel of the Lord showed up and said: Amulek, head back home, for youll be feedin a prophet of the Lord; yup, a holy man, handpicked by God; hes been starved from fastin many days over the sins of the folks, and hes a-hungry, and youre to take him into your home and feed him, and hell bless you and yours; and Gods blessings will rest upon you and your family.

9. So it happened that I heeded the angels words and made my way back home. As I was travelin, I stumbled upon the man that the angel told me to take in and sure as shootin, it was the very same fella whos been preachin to ya 'bout Gods doings.

10. And the angel told me hes a holy man; and I reckon I know hes holy, cause it was declared by an angel of God.

11. And again, I know that what hes testified to is true; for Im here to tell ya, as the Lord lives, he sent his angel to make all this known to me; and thats been true while Alma was stayin at my place.

12. For you see, hes blessed my homestead, blessed me, my womenfolk, my younguns, my old man, and all my kin; goodness gracious, hes blessed all my relations, and the Lords blessings have rested upon us just like he said.

13. Now, when Amulek shared this, folks started to gawk, seein there was more than one witness testifying to them things they were accused of, and even of things to come, on account of the prophetic spirit in em.

14. But, there were some pesky souls who plotted to trip em up, thinkin their clever schemes could snag em in their own words, findin somethin to use against em, so they could throw em before the judges to face the law, hopin theyd be sentenced to hang or be tossed in jail, dependin on what crime they could conjure up.

15. Now these fellas who wanted to see em destroyed were lawyers, hired or chosen by the folks to officiate the law during the trials, or when folks faced the judges bout their wrongdoing.

16. These lawyers were learned in all the tricks and crafts of the people; and that was so they could be sharp in their trade.

17. So it happened them lawyers started to interrogate Amulek, hopin to catch him in a slip of the tongue, or

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

get him to contradict his own words.

18. But they didnt realize that Amulek could see right through their plans. But as they started askin him questions, he sensed their thoughts, and he hollered: O ye wicked and twisted generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are layin the groundwork for the devil; youre puttin out baits and traps to snag the holy ones of God.

19. Youre puttin together schemes to corrupt the ways of the righteous, and bringin Gods wrath down on your own heads, leadin to total ruin for this people.

20. Yup, Mosiah, our last king, put it right when he was fixin to hand over the kingdom, havin nobody to pass it to, steerin that this people oughta be governed by their own voicesyup, he foresaw that if the time ever came when this people chose wickedness, that is, if they fell into sin, theyd be ripe for destruction.

21. And now Im tellin you that the Lord knows all about your wickedness; rightly does he call to this people, through his angels: Repent now, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is comin quick.

22. Yup, hes cryin out, through his angels, that: I will come down among my people, bringin fairness and justice in my hands.

23. Yup, and I tell you that if it werent for the prayers of the righteous here amongst you, youd be lookin at total annihilation right now; but it wouldnt be by flood, like in the days of Noah, no sir, itd be famine, and plague, and sword.

24. But its by the prayers of the good folks that yall are bein spared; so now, if you plan to cast out the righteous from your midst, then the Lords gonna stop holdin back his hand; in his fierce anger, hell come out swingin at you; youll be struck down by famine, plague, and sword; and that day is closin in unless you change your ways.

25. And it came to pass that the folks got more riled up at Amulek, and they hollered, sayin: This fellas slingin mud at our fair laws and our wise lawyers that weve picked.

26. But Amulek reached out his hand and cried out even louder, sayin: O ye wicked and twisted generation, why has Satan got such a deep grip on your hearts? Why will you bend your backs for him, lettin him blind



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

your eyes to the truths bein shared?

27. Cause I ask ya, have I stood against your law? You dont comprehend; you reckon Ive spoken against your law, but that aint so; Ive been speakin in support of your law, for your own judgment.

28. And now, let me spell it out for ya, the very roots of this peoples downfall are bein laid down by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and judges.

29. And it happened that when Amulek let these words fly, the folks cried out against him, sayin: We know now that this fellas a child of the devil, 'cause hes spun us a yarn; hes gone and talked smack bout our law. And now he swears he hasnt.

30. And again, hes dissed our lawyers, and our judges.

31. And it came to pass that the lawyers decided to keep a close watch on him for his words.

32. And one amongst em, named Zeezrom, he was the most adamant to accuse Amulek and Alma, bein one of the sharpest tools in the shed, with plenty of dealings among the crowds.

33. Now the aim of these lawyers was to rake in some profit; and they did so hand over fist in their trade.

## **Alma Chapter 11**

1. Well now, gather 'round, partner, 'cause Im fixin' to tell ya about how the Nephite way of money works. Back in them days, if you were a judge under the law laid down by ol' Mosiah, you got paid for the hours you put in settlin' disputes.

2. If a feller owed another and wouldn't cough up the cash, folks would take it to the judge; the judge, bein' the lawman he was, sent out his deputies to haul the sorry scoundrel before him. He'd weigh the evidence and decide if the feller had to pay up or get hisself stripped down or kicked out like a common thief.

3. Now, the judge earned his keep a senine of gold for a day's work, or a senum of silver which equaled that gold, per the law that had been laid down.

4. These here are the names of the different chunks of gold and silver they had, all sittin' in line by their value. The Nephites did it their own way, not like those folks in Jerusalem; they made up their own reckonin' and measurements to suit the times and troubles of the people, right up until the judges took charge under King

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Mosiah.

5. So heres how they counted their gold: a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

6. And then you had your senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

7. A senum of silver was worth the same as a senine of gold, and either could buy you a measure of barley or any type of grain.

8. A seon of gold was worth double a senine.

9. And a shum of gold was worth twice what a seon was.

10. A limnah of gold, now, that one was worth them all rolled into one.

11. An amnor of silver was as valuable as twicetwo senums.

12. An ezrom of silver was worth four senums.

13. And an onti? Well, that bad boy was the richest of the bunch.

14. Now, if were talkin' about smaller numbers, heres the scoop

15. A shiblon is half of a senum; so that's one shiblon for half a measure of barley.

16. A shiblum is half of a shiblon.

17. And a Leah is half of a shiblum.

18. Thats how they counted things, just like that.

19. An antion of gold is worth three shiblons.

20. Now, seein' as they were all about makin' a buck, they kept the folks as stirred up as a hornet's nest so they'd have plenty of work, kindlin' all sorts of ruckus and mischief to rake in more cash for the cases that came before 'emthis got 'em riled up against Alma and Amulek.

21. Then Zeezrom, he began to poke at Amulek, askin: Will ya answer a few questions I'm fixin to toss at ya? Zeezrom was a sly dog, knowin' all the devils tricks to mess up what was good, so he asked Amulek if hed answer his queries.

22. And Amulek replied, Yup, if its in line with the Spirit of the Lord in me, cause I ain't sayin' nothin' that

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

goes against it. Zeezrom then dangled six onties of silver in front of him, sayin hed give em if Amulek would say theres no Supreme Being.

23. Amulek shot back, Oh you child of the devil, why are ya temptin me? Dont ya know the righteous dont give in to that kind of shenanigans?

24. Ya dont believe theres a God, do ya? I tell ya, Amulek insisted, Nay, you know theres a God, but youre more keen on that shiny coin than Him.

25. And now youve lied before God and me, Zeezrom. You said youd give me them six ontieswell, you wanted to keep em for yourself and had your heart set on me denyin the true and livin' God so you could bring me down. So guess what, youre gonna get a real good payback for such wickedness.

26. Zeezrom shot back, So youre sayin theres a true and livin God?

27. And Amulek responded, Yep, there's a true and livin God.

28. Then Zeezrom asked, Is there more than one God?

29. And Amulek said, No.

30. Zeezrom tried again, How do ya know all this?

31. Amulek answered, An angel brought that knowledge to me.

32. Then Zeezrom went on, Whos comin? Is it the Son of God?

33. And Amulek replied, You bet it is.

34. Then Zeezrom came back at him, Is He gonna save folks in their sins? Amulek fired back, No way, cause it aint in Him to go against His word.

35. Zeezrom turned to the folks and said, Ya hear that? He claims theres only one God, yet also says the Son of God is comin', but He wont save folks in their sins, actin' like he can tell God what to do.

36. Then Amulek said, Hold on now, youve got it all wrongI never said that I had the right to tell God what to do, just that He cant save folks in their sins.

37. Ill say it again, He cant save you in your sins, cause He made it clear that no unclean thing can enter the kingdom of heaven. So how can ya expect to be saved if you aint got a ticket to heaven?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

38. Then Zeezrom sprang another question, Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39. Amulek replied, Yep, Hes the very Father of heaven and earth and everything in em; Hes the start and the finish, the first and the last.

40. Hes gonna come to this world to save His people; Hell carry the sins of folks who believe in His name, and theyre the ones who get eternal lifeaint no salvation for nobody else.

41. So the wicked will stay just as they are, like no chance of redemption ever happened, cept for bein freed from the bonds of death. For a day will come when all shall rise from the grave and stand before God, judged by their deeds.

42. Now, theres a death they call a temporal death, and the death of Christ will loose those bonds so everyone can rise from that death.

43. The spirit and the body will reunite in perfect form; every limb and joint will be put back together, just like we are now; and well stand before God, knowin just like we do now, recallin all our wrongs with perfect clarity.

44. Now, this restoration ain't just for someit's for everyone, old and young, free and bond, male and female, the wicked and the righteous; not even a hair will be lost, but every last thing will go back to its right shape, just as it is now, and each will stand before the bar of Christ, the Son, and God the Father, with the Holy Spirit, who all make up the one Eternal God, to be judged for their actions, good or bad.

45. Now listen close, Ive talked to ya about the death of the mortal flesh, and also told you about the resurrection of that flesh. I tell ya this: this mortal flesh will be raised to an immortal form, from deaththe first death to lifeso they won't die again; their spirits will unite with their bodies, never to part again; thus the whole thing becomes spiritual and immortal, never to spoil again.

46. When Amulek finished his talk, folks began to be amazed all over again, and Zeezrom had the shivers. And that wraps up Amuleks words, or at least what Ive managed to jot down.

## **Alma Chapter 12**

1. Well now, Alma, seein that Amulek had put a stop to Zeezrom's tall tales, cause he could tell ol' Zeezrom

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

was shakin in his boots knowin hed been caught lyin and schemin, opened his mouth and started jawin at him, backin up Amuleks words and kind of expandin on whats been writ down in the good book.

2. The crowd was thick round em, so when Alma got a-goin, everyone was all ears as he laid it on thick like this:

3. Zeezrom, partner, youve been rode hard and put away wet in your fibbin and trickery. Aint just folks youve been deceivin but the Big Guy upstairs too; Hes got your number and knows all them thoughts bouncin' round in that noggin of yours, and thanks to His Spirit, weve got a peek into your mind too;

4. You see, we know your game was about as crafty as a coyote in a henhouse, tryin to lead this fine bunch astray so theyd be all riled up against us, yellin and lookin to see us kicked out

5. This here plan was put together by your nemesis, and hes had you in his grips. Now, I want you folks to take this to heart, cause what Im sayin goes for all yall.

6. Now pay close attention, cause this here is a trap set by the adversary, aimed to snare this good people, tryin to bind ya up in chains, servin him like some kind of prisoner to bring ya down to ruination, just like hes done before.

7. When Alma laid those words out, Zeezrom started tremblin like a leaf in a windstorm, cause he was comin' face to face with the might of God; and he figured out that Alma and Amulek werent blind to what was goin on in his heart cause they had power givin them the insight to understand these things, all wrapped up in the spirit of prophecy.

8. So, Zeezrom started fussin and askin questions, keen to learn more bout the kingdom of God. He turned to Alma and said, What in tarnation does Amulek mean about folks risin from the dead? That everybody, both the good and the wicked, will stand before God to get judged on their doins?

9. Then Alma wasted no time, explainin right smart: Well, its given to a number to know the hidden things of God; but theres a strict rule, ysee, that they can only share according to what He allows, dependin on how much heed you give Him and how hard youre willin to work at it.

10. So if a feller hardens his heart, hell only get a taste of the word; but if he keeps his heart soft, hell be

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

blessed with the bigger share, till hes got it all figured out and learns the mysteries fully.

11. And them that bury their hearts in stubbornness get just a smidgen of the truth til theyre in the dark about His secrets; and then, trouble starts, leadin them straight under the devils spell, which is what those chains of hell are all about.

12. Amulek has laid it plain as day about death, and bein raised up from this life to somethin eternal, standin in front of God to get judged on our actions.

13. If weve hardened our hearts, lettin the word slip right on past us, reckon our fates gonna be grim, cause well be found guilty as charged.

14. All the things we say will damn us, right alongside our actions; we aint gonna come out clean, and even our thoughts will be held against us; in that dreadful moment, we wont dare to lift our eyes to God; wed be wishin we could command the boulders and the mountains to tumble down and hide us from His presence.

15. But that dont play out, we gotta come forward and stand in His glow and power and show the world His greatness, admitting with all our shame that His judgments are true; He dont play favorites, and Hes mighty generous to anyone, man or woman, who puts their faith in His name and takes steps to mend their ways.

16. Now let me tell ya, when that death comes lurkin, the second one thats a spiritual death, its the time when folks that kick the bucket in their sins, even just the first death of this life, will also be meetin a spiritual end; theyll be dead in spirit when it comes to the good things.

17. Then their sufferin will be like a simmerin lake of fire and brimstone, blazin away forever; and theyll be chained down to an eternal end, in the grip of Satan, whos got em under his thumb.

18. Theyll be in a state as if no redemption had ever been made, cause they cant be brought back to the light, seein as how theres no more corruption for em to go through.

19. Well, after Alma finished chattin, folks started gettin mighty astonished by what they heard;

20. But there was this feller named Antionah, a big chief among em, who stepped up and asked, Whats this youre sayin, that folks rise from the dead and transform from this regular life to an immortal one, that the soul dont ever die?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. What do the good book mean when it says God placed cherubs and a flaming sword at the east end of Eden, so our foreparents couldnt waltz in and grab a bite of the tree of life and live forever? Looks to me like they were stuck from livin eternally.

22. Alma shot back, Well, this is what I was fixin to explain. Seems when Adam took a bite of that forbidden fruit, he was doin what God told him not to do, and thats when the whole human lot fell into trouble and loss.

23. Listen here, if it were feasible for Adam to have eaten from that tree of life back then, wed all be left in the lurch, never seein death, and Gods word would be a lie, cause He said, If you munch on that fruit, youll surely die.

24. And we see death settled down on mankind, the kind that Amulek was talkin about, that temporary death; still, there was a time granted to folks to make amends; so this life became a sort of triala chance to get ready to meet God and prepare for that endless life weve been yappin about which follows after the dead rise again.

25. Without the plan of redemption thats been hammered out since time began, thered be no resurrection at all; but the good Lord set the wheels in motion to ultimately bring folks back from the grave, just like weve mentioned.

26. Now, if it had been in the cards for our foreparents to munch on that good ol tree of life, theyda found themselves forever miserable, bein in no preparatory state; so the whole redemption plan woulda gone to pot, and Gods word would have been just hot air, carryin no weight.

27. But that aint how it went down; it was set in stone that men gotta shuffle off this mortal coil, and after kickin' the bucket, they gotta face judgment, just like weve been sayin, and thats the end of the line.

28. Once God decided these things were the way of it for mankind, He figured folks oughta know whats on the horizon;

29. So, He sent angels down to have a chinwag with them, showin' em a glimpse of His glory.

30. From that point on, they started callin' on His name; so God was talkin to folks, and revealin to em the grand plan for redemption that had been ready from the get-go; and He shared that with em based on their faith, repentance, and righteous doins.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

31. Thus, He handed down commandments cause they had first gone and broken the initial rules, tryin to be like gods, knowin right from wrong, puttin themselves in a position to actable to choose their own paths, whether to stray or stay on the right side

32. So God gave em rules again once theyd understood the redemption plan, warnin em not to go off the rails, cause the consequence of that would be a second death a never-ending one when it comes to righteousness; cause without a doubt, the redemption plan wouldnt stand a chance against the scales of justice, which are firmly grounded in the goodness of God.

33. But God hollered out to the folks in the name of His Son, (the redemption plan weve been talkin bout) sayin: If yell up and repent, and dont harden your hearts, Ill be there with mercy through the Only Begotten Son;

34. So, whoever repents and keeps his heart in check will claim the mercy comin through My Only Begotten Son, leadin to forgiveness for his wrongdoings; those peoplell find their way into my rest.

35. But anyone who hardens his heart and strays will find out real quick that I swear in my fury he wont enter into my rest.

36. So now, my friends, Im tellin you, if you harden your hearts, you wont step into the Lords rest; your misdeeds rile Him up so much that He brings down His wrath upon ya, just like in times gone by, and just like He did the first time, thatll lead you right into the everlasting doom of your souls; and thats goin to be the finish for yall, like the first death, but worse.

37. And now, my friends, seein were all on the same page, lets turn our hearts round and not harden em, so we dont provoke the good Lord to unleash His anger down upon us because of these second commandments Hes given; lets step into the peace of God thats all prepared just waitin for us."

## **Alma Chapter 13**

1. Fellas are picked as high priests cause they got a heap of faith and doin' good works They oughta teach the commandments Through bein righteous, they get made clean and find rest in the Lord Melchizedek was one of em Angels are spreadin good news all around Theyre gonna holler about the real deal comin of Christ. 'Bout 82



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

B.C.

2. And again, my brethren, Im a-gonna remind ya of the time when the Lord God handed down these commandments to His younguns; and I reckon you oughta keep it in mind that the Lord God set apart priests, after His holy order, which was just like the order of His Son, to teach these things to the folks.

3. Those priests got ordained like His Son, so folks would know how to look ahead to His Son for their salvation.

4. And heres how they got ordainedcalled and ready from the get-go cause God knew em right from the start, on account of their mighty faith and good deeds; first off, they could pick good or bad; so they chose the good, and showin some mighty strong faith, theyre called with a holy calling, yep, that holy calling which was set up with a preparatory redemption for that sort of person.

5. And so theyve been called to this holy calling cause of their faith, while others turned their backs on the Spirit of God due to their hard hearts and blind minds, while, if it hadnt been for that, they mightve had just as good a chance as their brethren.

6. To put it simply, at first they were on even ground with their brethren; this holy calling was ready from the foundation of the world for those who wouldnt harden their hearts, bein in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was set up

7. And so bein called by this holy calling, and made a high priest of Gods holy order, to teach His commandments to the homesteaders, so they, too, might find rest

8. This here high priesthood bein like His Son, that order stretchin back to the start of time; or in other words, its without beginnin or end, bein ready from eternity to all eternity, in light of His foreknowledge of all things

9. Now they got ordained this waycalled with a holy calling, ordained with a holy ordinance, and takin up the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, its without a start or finish

10. Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, whos without a beginning or an end, whos packed full of grace, equity, and truth. And thats the way it is. Amen.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. Now, as I said bout the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who got ordained and became high priests of God; and it was cause of their mighty faith and repentin, and their righteousness before God, choosin to repent and do the right thing instead of bein lost;

12. So they got called after this holy order, and were made clean, and their garments got washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

13. Now they, after bein sanctified by the Holy Ghost, with their garments white and clean before God, couldnt stand to look on sin cept with hatred; and there were many, a whole mess of em, who got pure and found rest with the Lord their God.

14. And now, my brethren, Id like ya to low yourself before God, and bring forth fruit fit for repentin, so ya might also find that rest.

15. Yep, humble yourselves like folks from the days of Melchizedek, who also was a high priest in the same order Ive been talkin bout, who took upon himself the high priesthood forever.

16. And it was this same Melchizedek that Abraham paid tithes to; yep, even our old man Abraham paid a tenth of all he had.

17. Now these ordinances were given like this, so the folks could look ahead to the Son of God, bein a type of His order, cause it was His order, and this that they could look to Him for a washin of their sins, that they might find rest with the Lord.

18. Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his folks got mighty strong in sin and abomination; yep, they all strayed off; they were full of all sorts of wickedness;

19. But Melchizedek had a heap of faith, and received the high priesthood cordin to Gods holy order, preached repentin to his folks. And guess what, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; thats why they called him the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; he ruled under his father.

20. Now, there were many before him, and plenty after, but none were greater; so they mentioned him more particularly.

21. Now I ain't gotta repeat this; what Ive said is enough. Look here, the scriptures are right in front of you; if

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

you twist em itll land you in hot water.

22. And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words to em, he reached out his hand to em and hollered with a mighty voice, sayin: Nows the time to repent, cause the day of salvation is a-comin fast;

23. Yep, and the voice of the Lord, by way of angels, is shoutin it out to all nations; yep, is shoutin it, so they can get the good news of great joy; yep, and Hes soundin this good news to all His people, even to those scattered abroad across the face of the earth; thats why they came to us.

24. And theyre made known to us in plain speech, so we can understand, and know we cant go wrong; and this cause were wanderers in a strange land; thus, were mighty favored, for weve got this good news declared to us in all parts of our vineyard.

25. For look here, angels are spreadin it to many at this time in our land; and this is to prepare the hearts of the children of men to take in His word when He comes in His glory.

26. And now we just wait to hear the joyful news declared to us by angels, bout His coming; cause the times comin, we dont know how soon. I sure wish itd be in my lifetime; but let it be sooner or later, Ill be happy either way.

27. And itll be revealed to just and holy men, through angels, when He comes, so that the words of our fathers might be fulfilled, cordin to what theyve said about Him, which was in line with the spirit of prophecy that was in em.

28. And now, my brethren, I wish from the bottom of my heart, with great worry even to pain, that yall would lend an ear to my words, and shake off your sins, and not put off the day of your repentin;

29. But that ya would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on His holy name, and keep watch and pray constantly, so ya wont be tempted above what you can handle, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, bein humble, meek, submissive, patient, filled with love and long-sufferin;

30. Havin faith in the Lord; holdin on to the hope that yall will get eternal life; havin the love of God always in your hearts, so ya can be lifted up on that last day and enter into His rest.

31. And may the Lord grant you repentance, so you dont bring down His wrath on you, so ya dont get bound

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

up by the chains of hell, so ya dont suffer the second death.

32. And Alma spoke many more words to the folks, which aint written in this here book.

### **Alma Chapter 14**

1. Well, it happened after Alma had finished jawin' with the folks, a good number of 'em took a shine to his words, started feelin' remorseful, and dug into them holy books.

2. But most of the crowd was riled up, fixin' to do away with Alma and Amulek, mad at Alma for bein' so straightforward with Zeezrom; they claimed Amulek was spoutin' lies and blaspheming their laws along with their lawyers and judges.

3. Them fellas were real fired up against Alma and Amulek; since theyd spoke so plainly bout the folks wicked ways, they schemed to get rid of em sneakily.

4. But lo and behold, they didnt manage that; instead, they tied em up tight with some sturdy ropes and dragged em in front of the chief judge of the land.

5. And folks showed up, givin testimony against em sayin' they had disrespected the law and the lawyers and judges all over, and they also said there was just one God, but that he wouldnt save em, tossin out many other accusations against Alma and Amulek before the main judge.

6. Then Zeezrom, he got all shell-shocked by the things bein said; he realized how his own lies had blinded the folks, and he started feelin the weight of his own sins weighin him down, like he was bein surrounded by the fires of hell.

7. He started hollerin at the crowd, sayin': Hey now, Im guilty, but these men are clean as a whistle in Gods eyes. And from that moment on, he started pleadn for em, but they just mocked him, askin': You got the devil in ya too? Then they spat on him and chased him away with all who believed Alma and Amulek, throwin' stones at 'em.

8. Next, they rounded up their womenfolk and younguns, tossin' anyone who had faith in God into the flames; they even tossed in their holy records and scriptures to get 'em burned up too.

9. Then they took Alma and Amulek to witness the fiery fate of them folks who were bein taken by the flames.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. Well, when Amulek saw the agony of the women and kids goin' up in flames, it tore him up inside; he turned to Alma and said: How can we just stand here watchin this horror? Lets raise our hands and use the power of God in us to save em from the fire.

11. But Alma replied: The Spirit is holdin me back, partner; the Lord's takin' 'em to himself, in glory; Hes lettin this happen due to the stubbornness of these folks' hearts, so the judgments He'll dish out in His wrath will be fair; the innocent blood will bear witness against em and cry out hard on the last day.

12. Now Amulek piped up, Well shoot, they might just roast us too.

13. And Alma said, If thats the Lords will, let it be so. But we ain't done our work yet; so they wont burn us just yet.

14. After a spell, once the bodies thrown in the flames were turned to ash, and the records were burned up too, the chief judge came standin there in front of Alma and Amulek, bound and all; he slapped em across the cheeks, and said: After seein' all this, will yall preach again about this folks bein' tossed into a lake of fire?

15. Look here, you see you didnt have the power to save them from the flames; and Almighty God didnt save em, cause they werent of your faith. And he smacked em again, demandin': What do yall have to say for yourselves?

16. Now this judge was shady, followin after that Nehor fella who killed Gideon.

17. And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek didnt say a word; he smacked em again and sent em off to the officers to get tossed into prison.

18. Three days passed in the slammer, and then a whole pack of lawyers, judges, priests, and teachers the kind that followed Nehor came into the prison to see em, throwin questions at em, but they didnt give away nuthin.

19. Then the judge stood in front of 'em, saying: Why aint yall answerin the folks? Dont you know I got the power to toss you into the flames? Speak up! But they said nothin in reply.

20. Then they left but returned the next day, and the judge gave em another smack on the cheeks. A lot of folks came too, givin 'em blows, shoutin': Are yall gonna stand up and judge these folks, condemn our laws? If youre so powerful, why dont you save yourselves?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. And they kept on sayin all manner of insults to em, gnashin' their teeth and spittin on em, askin: How in tarnation will we face the fires of damnation?

22. Day after day, they mocked em like this, and they withheld food and water, leavin' em all weak, even stripped em down to their skins; thus they were bound tight in ropes and locked away in jail.

23. After theyd endured all this for many days (on the twelfth day of the tenth month, in the tenth year of the judges reign over the Nephites), the chief judge and some of their teachers and lawyers came into the prison where Alma and Amulek were tied up.

24. The chief judge stood over em, smacked em again, and said: If you got Gods power, cut yourselves loose, and then Ill believe that the Lord will wreck this people like yall said He would.

25. Then they all came up and smacked em, repeatin them words, all the way to the last fella; and when the last one finished talkin', the power of God hit Alma and Amulek, and they popped up on their feet.

26. Alma shouted, How long we gotta put up with these heavy troubles, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith in Christ, so we can get outta this bind. And they broke the ropes that held em, and when the crowd saw this, they began to scatter, fear of destruction settlin' in.

27. The folks were so scared, they hit the dirt, not makin it to the prisons door; the earth shook like a stampede, and the prison walls split wide open, crashin down; and the chief judge, along with the lawyers, priests, and teachers whod been hittin on Alma and Amulek, were crushed under the rubble.

28. Alma and Amulek strolled out of the prison, comin out unscathed, cause the Lord gave 'em power, cause of their faith in Christ. They stepped out from that prison, loosed from their bindings, and the jail had crumbled down, and all inside, sides Alma and Amulek, was taken down; and they marched straight into the city.

29. When the folks heard that loud ruckus, they came runnin from all corners to find out what was goin on; and when they laid their eyes on Alma and Amulek poppin out of that prison, with the walls smashed to the ground, they were filled with fear and took off like a scared goat runnin from two hungry lions; and thats how they fled from the sight of Alma and Amulek.

## **Alma Chapter 15**

1. Well, it so happened that Alma and Amulek were told to skedaddle outta that town; so they saddled up and rode right into the land of Sidom, where they stumbled upon folks who had hightailed it from Ammonihah, having been tossed out and pelted with rocks 'cause they believed in what Alma had to say.
2. They got to jawin bout all the rough times their families had faced and the troubles they themselves endured, as well as the mighty power that had saved em.
3. Now, Zeezrom was layin sick as a dog in Sidom, stricken with a fever hotter than a campfire, brought on by the gnawin worries in his noggin about his naughty ways. He figured Alma and Amulek were done for; thought theyd bit the dust because of his wickedness. This heavy guilt, along with all of his other wrongs, weighed on his mind like a lead saddle, and he was burnin up from it.
4. But when he caught wind that Alma and Amulek were in Sidom, his spirits perked up somethin fierce; so he sent out word quick as a whip, askin them to come and see him.
5. Sure enough, they rode in right away, heed in the call hed sent their way; and when they walked into Zeezroms place, they found him laid up in bed, burning up with fever; his mind was troubled deeply 'bout his misdeeds, and when he laid eyes on them, he reached out his hand, beggin them to cure him.
6. Then Alma spoke up, takin his hand: Do ya believe in the power of Christ to save ya?
7. Zeezrom replied, Yep, I believe all the stuff youve been teachin.
8. Alma said, If ya got faith in Christs redemption, then ya can be healed.
9. And Zeezrom answered, Sure can, just like you said.
10. So then Alma called out to the Lord, sayin, Oh Lord, our God, show mercy to this fella and heal him cordin to his faith in Christ.
11. And when Alma finished his prayer, Zeezrom jumped up like a jackrabbit and started walkin around, which left all the folks flabbergasted; news of this miracle spread all across Sidom.
12. Alma dunked Zeezrom in the water for the Lord; from that point on, Zeezrom was out there preachin to the folks.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. And Alma set up shop, startin a church in the land of Sidom, with priests and teachers named to help baptize everyone lookin to turn their lives around.

14. And it turned out there were plenty of folks; they came pourin in from all around Sidom to get baptized.

15. But the folks back in Ammonihah were still as hard-headed as a mule; they didnt show any remorse for their sins, claimin all the power of Alma and Amulek had to be the work of the devil. They were followers of Nehor and didnt believe in turnin' away from their wrongdoings.

16. After Alma had got the church goin in Sidom, he noticed the folks startin to tame their pride and humble themselves before the Big Man Upstairs. They began gatherin' in their meeting places to worship and pray, hopin to be rescued from the clutches of Satan and the jaws of death.

17. Now, like I mentioned, upon seein all these changes, Alma took Amulek and headed over to Zarahemla, brought him to his own homestead, and lent a hand with the troubles he was facin, givin him strength in the Lord.

18. And thats how the tenth year of the judges reign over the Nephites wrapped up.

### **Alma Chapter 16**

1. Well, it happened in the eleventh year when them judges were keepin' order over the good folks of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, that there'd been a heap of peace in the land of Zarahemla, no ruckus nor feudin' for a good spell, 'til on that fifth day, a mighty shout of war echoed across the land.

2. Y'see, them Lamanites rode in from the wilds, breaching the borders and settin' their sights on the town of Ammonihah, startin' to wipe out the folks and lay waste to the city.

3. Now, before the Nephites could rustle up enough good hands to send 'em packin', they had already taken care of the townsfolk in Ammonihah and snatched up some others loiterin' round the borders of Noah, takin' 'em off into the wild.

4. The Nephites, they were mighty keen to track down their kin whod been hauled off into the wilderness.

5. So, the chief captain they had for the Nephite armyname of Zoram, and he had two young'uns, Lehi and Ahanow Zoram and his boys figured if Alma was the high priest and had the spirit of prophecy, they oughta



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ride up to him and see what the good Lord had in mind for findin' their folk who got snatched by the Lamanites.

6. And it happened that Alma asked the Lord what the deal was. He came back to em and said: "Listen up, the Lamanites are fixin' to cross the river Sidon down south, well past Manti. Thats where youll catch em, east of the Sidon River, and the Lord will hand over your kin theyve taken captive."

7. So, Zoram and his boys, with their troops, crossed that river Sidon and rode beyond the borders of Manti into the wild south, on the eastern side of that river.

8. They came upon them Lamanite armies, and those scoundrels got scattered and hightailed it into the wild; they grabbed their folks whod been snatched away, and not a single one of em was lost. They brought 'em back home to their own lands.

9. And that there wrapped up the eleventh year of the judges, with them Lamanites bein' driven outta the land, and the town of Ammonihah meetin' its end; every last one of those Ammonihahites got wiped out, along with their grand old city, which they swore couldnt be touched by the Almighty due to its size.

10. But lo and behold, in just one day, it was left in ruins; carcasses were torn up by dogs and wild critters of the plains.

11. After many days rolled by, their bodies piled up like debris on the ground, only covered by a thin layer of dirt. The stench was so foul that folks wouldnt even step foot in Ammonihah for a spell. They came to call it the Desolation of Nehors, for the fallen folks were all of Nehor's lot, and their lands lay desolate.

12. The Lamanites didnt come back for a scrap against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of them judges holdin' sway over the Nephites. So, for three whole years, the good people of Nephi enjoyed peace all around.

13. Alma and Amulek hit the trail preachin repentance to the folks in their temples, sanctuaries, and synagogues, built up like the Jews did.

14. And anyone whod lend an ear, they shared the good word without favoritism, day in and day out.

15. So Alma and Amulek kept on wanderin' forth along with a passel of others chosen for the task, spreadin the good word far and wide. The church really took root in that land, havin a general presence across the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

territory, among all the Nephite folks.

16. There wasnt no inequality among 'em; the Lord poured out His spirit all over the land, settin the minds of the folks right, preparin their hearts to take in the teachin that was comin when the time came

17. So they wouldnt harden their hearts against the word, nor fall into doubt and ruin, but instead take the message with joy, gettin' grafted like branches into the true vine, and findin' rest in the Lord, their God.

18. Now those priests who went among the folks preached against all them lies, deceits, envies, strifes, malice, revilings, and every manner of thievery, shootin straight that this kind of mess just aint right

19. Preachin about whats comin up real soon; yes, touslin about the arrival of the Son of God, his sufferin and death, and also the rise of the dead.

20. Many folks got curious bout where the Son of God would show up; they were taught hed make an appearance after his resurrection, and the folks took that news with great joy and gladness.

21. And now after the church had really settled in all aroundhaving bested the devil, with the word of God bein preached clean across the territory, and the Lord rainin down blessings on the peoplethus wrapped up the fourteenth year of the reign of them judges over the Nephites.

## **Alma Chapter 17**

1. A tale of the sons of Mosiah, who gave up their claim to the throne for the good word of God, and rode up to Nephi land to spread the gospel to the Lamanites; their trials and triumphsaccording to Alma's record.

2. Chapters included stretch through 27.

3. The sons of Mosiah got the spirit of prophesy and revelations under their saddlesEach one took off in different directions to spread the good news to the LamanitesAmmon rode out to Ishmael land and became the kings right-hand manAmmon saved the king's sheep and fought off his foes at Sebus watering hole. Verses 13 are set round 77 B.C.; verse 4, about 9177 B.C.; and verses 539, around 91 B.C.

4. Well, as fate would have it, while Alma was ridin south from Gideon, headin to Manti, he was mighty surprised to stumble upon the sons of Mosiah, who were headin towards Zarahemla.

5. See, these sons of Mosiah had been with Alma when the angel first made his grand entrance; so Alma was

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

real happy to see his brothers again; and what made his heart swell even more was that they still called him brother in the Lord; yep, they had grown strong in the truth; they were sharp as a tack with good sense, and they had been diggin through the scriptures like gold seekers to know the Lords word.

6. But that ain't all; theyd been prayin up a storm and fasting a heap; so they had that spirit of prophecy and revelation, and when they preached, they did so with Gods power and authority.

7. They had been preachin Gods word for fourteen long years among the Lamanites, havin a pile of success in bringin many to know the truth; by the power of their words, many were brought to Gods altar to holler on his name and confess their wrongdoings.

8. Now these are the troubles that followed em in their travels, cause they faced a heap of struggles; they suffered a lot, both in body and spirit, from hunger, thirst, tiredness, and a whole lot of spiritual toil.

9. Now heres how their journey went down: After sayin' their goodbyes to their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; they turned down the crown their father wished to hand over, and so did the folks around them;

10. Still, they high-tailed it outta Zarahemla, packin up swords, spears, bows, arrows, and slings; all to rustle up some grub while they were travellin through the wild.

11. So off they rode into the wilderness with a gang theyd picked out, aim to head to Nephi land to spread the word of God to the Lamanites.

12. Before too long, they spent many days in the wild, fasting and praying a whole lot, askin the Lord to share a piece of his Spirit to be with em, helpin them be tools in Gods hands to lead, if it was possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to understand the truth and see through the muck of their folks false traditions.

13. Then it happened that the Lord did pay em a visit with His Spirit, and told em: Fear not. And they felt their hearts lighten.

14. And the Lord also told em: Ride forth among the Lamanites, your brethern, and spread my word; just remember to be patient through the hard times, showing em good examples of me, and I will make you instruments in my hands for the salvation of many souls.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Soon the hearts of the sons of Mosiah and their companions took on some courage to ride right up to the Lamanites and declare Gods message.

16. When they reached the edge of Lamanite land, they split up and went their separate ways, trustin in the Lord that theyd meet again once the harvesting was done; they figured the work ahead was mighty big.

17. And, by golly, it was indeed big, for they had set out to preach Gods word to a wild and fierce group; a crew that took pleasure in huntin Nephites, robbin, and plunderin; their hearts were set on gold, silver, and precious stones; yet they tried to grab these things by killin and stealin, preferrin that over hard work with their own hands.

18. So they were a lazy lot, many of em worshipped idols, and the curse of God had come upon em because of their fathers traditions; still, the Lord had extended promises to them if theyd just repent.

19. So this was the reason the sons of Mosiah took on this task, hopin to lead em to repentance; maybe to show 'em the redemptive plan.

20. So they went their separate ways, every man ridin out alone, according to the word and power of God given to him.

21. Ammon, bein the head honcho among them, gave em a blessing before he took off on his own, after impartin the word of God unto them; then they set forth on their journeys through the land.

22. Ammon made his way to Ishmael land, which was named for the sons of Ishmael, now Lamanites.

23. As Ammon strolled into Ishmael land, the Lamanites jumped on him and tied him up, per their usual practice with Nephites who fell into their hands, draggin em before the king; it was left up to the king to decide whether to take 'em out, keep 'em in shackles, toss 'em in prison, or kick 'em outta his land, depending on his fancy.

24. So Ammon was brought before the king of Ishmael land, named Lamoni, who was a true descendant of Ishmael.

25. The king asked Ammon if he wanted to stick around in the land with the Lamanites, or if hed rather be among his own people.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

26. And Ammon replied: Sure, Id like to hang around with this folks for a spell; yep, maybe until my dying day.

27. Well, King Lamoni was mighty pleased with Ammon, had his bonds cut loose; and he wanted Ammon to take one of his daughters as his bride.

28. But Ammon said: No thanks, Id rather be your servant. So, Ammon became a servant to King Lamoni. And it didn't take long before he was among the other servants tendin the flocks of Lamoni, just like the custom of the Lamanites.

29. After three days serving under the king, while he was with the Lamanite hands headin to the watering hole called Sebuswhere all Lamanites took their flocks for a drink

30. As they were goin to this water, a gang of Lamanites whod just watered their own flocks dashed forward and scattered Ammons and the kings sheep, makin em bolt every which way.

31. The kings servants began to grumble, sayin: Now the kings gonna put us to death, just like he did our buddies, cause their flocks are all scattered thanks to these scoundrels. They began to cry, sayin: Good grief, our flocks are scattered already!

32. They cried out of fear of bein' killed. But when Ammon saw their distress, joy filled his heart; because he thought, Ill show these good folks my power, or the power in me, by bringin back these flocks to the king, to win their hearts, and lead em to trust in my words.

33. And thats what Ammon was thinkin when he saw the troubles of those he thought of as brethren.

34. Ammon started sweet talkin em with these words: Brothers, dont lose heart! Lets go find the flocks, gather em up, and bring em back to the watering hole; this way well save the flocks for the king, and he wont turn us into stew.

35. So off they rode to find the flocks, followin Ammon, and they dashed forward super fast, headin the kings sheep back to the water.

36. Now the rowdy bunch whod scattered the flocks were back at it; Ammon told his brothers: Surround the flocks real tight so they dont run off; Im gonna go have a word with those miscreants scatterin our flock.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

37. So they obeyed Ammon, and he stepped up to face those rascals by the waters of Sebus, and there was no shortage of em.

38. They didnt fear Ammon, figure one of their own could take him down easy, cause they didnt know the Lord had promised Mosiah hed keep his sons safe from their clutches; they didnt know a thing about the Lord; they reveled in the downfall of their brethren; and thats why theyd come to scatter the kings sheep.

39. But Ammon faced em and started slingin stones at em; sure enough, with a whole heap of strength, he sent stones flyin their way; and this way, he took down a good number of them, and they started feelin mighty surprised by his strength; but they were fumin mad about their dead buddies and set on making sure he got it; so, since they couldnt hit him with rocks, they charged at him with clubs.

40. But lo and behold, every feller who lifted a club against Ammon found their arms chopped off by his sword; he held em off by swingin his blade so fierce that they began to skedaddle; and there was plenty of em makin a run for it.

41. Now six of em hit the dirt because of the sling, but he didnt take any down except for their leader with his sword; he made sure to chop off as many arms as he could that were lifted against him, and that sure was a bunch.

42. After sendin em on their way, he returned to the flocks, watered them, brought em back to the kings pasture, and then went to the king, carryin the arms hed chopped off those whod tried to take him out; they were handed to the king as proof of the wild things that had gone down.

## **Alma Chapter 18**

1. Well now, it happened that King Lamoni called forth his lads to stand up and share all the happenings theyd laid eyes on 'round the matter.

2. Once they had all given their accounts about what theyd seen, and the king learned of Ammon keepin watch over his livestock real good, as well as Ammon's might in fightin off them that aimed to do him harm, he was downright amazed and said: "Well, Ill be! This heres gotta be more than just a man. Ain't this the Great Spirit what brings down punishment on these folks for their wrongdoings?"

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. And the helpin hands replied to the king, sayin: Now whether hes the Great Spirit or a plain ol man, we ain't sure; but one things for certain, he cant be taken down by your enemies; and they cant scatter your flocks while hes around, cause he's got skills and strength like you wouldnt believe; so we reckon hes a loyal friend to you, O king. And I reckon no humans got such power, cause we know he ain't one to be taken down.

4. When the king took in these words, he declared to 'em: Now I see it clear this must be the Great Spirit; hes come down now to spare your hides so I dont end up spillin your blood like I did with your kin. This right heres the Great Spirit our forefathers spoke of.

5. Well, now this was somethin that Lamoni had heard tell of from his old man that theres a Great Spirit. Even though they believed in this Great Spirit, they thought whatever they did was just fine; yet Lamoni started to feel a deep fear, worried hed gone and made a grave mistake by taking the lives of his servants.

6. For he had put down many of 'em cause their relatives had scattered the flocks down by the watering hole; and thus, since the herds had been sent a-flyin, the folks paid for it with their lives.

7. It was the way of these Lamanites to hang around the waters of Sebus to run off the herds of the good folks, so they could drive off what got loose as part of their thievin ways.

8. So King Lamoni asked his men, Wheres that fella with all that power?

9. They told him, Well, hes back there feedin your horses. You had asked us before the watering time to get your horses and chariots ready, and take him off to the land of Nephi for a big ol feast your father set up, bein king of all the territory.

10. Now, when King Lamoni caught wind that Ammon was gettin his horses and chariots ready, he was even more taken aback, cause he saw how loyal Ammon was, sayin: Aint nobody among my crew been as faithful as this feller; he even remembers each and every one of my orders and sees em through.

11. I surely reckon this is the Great Spirit, and I want him to swing on by and visit me, but Im too chicken to ask.

12. And it so happened that when Ammon wrapped up tendin to the horses and chariots for the king and his men, he stepped back in to see the kings face lookin different; so he thought better and was fixin to leave.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. But one of the kings boys called out to him, Rabbanah, meanin mighty or great king, since they figured their kings were somethin special; and he said to him: Rabbanah, the king wants you to stick around.

14. So Ammon turned back to the king and said, What can I do for you, O king? But the king didnt answer him for a spell, not knowin how to respond.

15. Then Ammon piped up again: What is it you want from me? But the king still didnt say a word.

16. Finally, Ammon, filled with the Spirit of God, could sense what the king was thinkin. He told him: Is it cause youve heard how I defended your men and your livestock, takin down seven of those rascals with my sling and sword, and even cuttin off the hands of others to protect whats yours; is that whats got you wonderin?

17. I tell you, whats with all this amazin of yours? Im just a man, your servant; whatever you want thats right, Ill do it.

18. When the king heard them words, he was even more amazed, seein that Ammon could read him like a book; but even with that, King Lamoni opened his mouth and asked: Who are you? Are you that Great Spirit, the one who knows everything?

19. Ammon replied, Nope, that aint me.

20. And the king said, How on earth do you know whats goin on in my heart? You can speak your mind, and tell me how you went and took care of them who tried to scatter my flocks

21. And if you spill the beans on these matters, Ill give you just about anything your heart desires; shoot, if you needed it, Id even send my armies to back you up; but Im wise to the fact youre stronger than all of em; still, whatever you want from me, Ill see to it.

22. Now Ammon, shrewd yet gentle, said to Lamoni: Will you listen to what I say if I tell you how I got this power? And this right heres what Im askin of you.

23. The king replied, Sure thing, Ill believe all your words. And just like that, Ammon had him all tangled up in his words.

24. Then Ammon spoke to him boldly, askin: Do you believe theres a God?



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

25. And the king replied, I dont rightly know what that means.

26. Then Ammon asked: Do you believe theres a Great Spirit?

27. He answered, Yep.

28. And Ammon said: Well, thats God. Ill ask you again: Do you believe this Great Spirit, which is God, made all things here on earth and in heaven?

29. And the king replied, Sure, I reckon he made all thats down here; but I aint got a clue bout no heavens.

30. Ammon said, Well, heaven's where God lives along with all his holy angels.

31. King Lamoni queried, Is that up above the earth?

32. Ammon replied, Yep, and he looks down on all folks down here; he knows every thought and intention of the heart; for with his own hands, he created em right from the start.

33. And King Lamoni said, I believe all these things youve said. Are you sent from God?

34. Ammon answered, Im just a man; man was first created in the image of God, and Im called by his Spirit to share these truths with folks, so they might know whats right and just;

35. And part of that Spirit lives in me, givin me knowledge and power based on my faith and hopes in God.

36. After Ammon finished all them words, he started tellin about the creation of the world and Adam, layin out the story of man's fall, runnin through the records and sacred texts from the prophets, all the way back to when their father, Lehi, departed from Jerusalem.

37. He even went over (and this was for the king and his crew) all the travels of their ancestors in the wild, their hunger and thirst, all the hard times, and more.

38. And he regaled em with the tales of the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yes sir, every single one of their misdeeds; and he explained the records and scriptures from the moment Lehi left Jerusalem right up to now.

39. But that aint all; he also laid out the plan for redemption, which was set in place from the foundation of the world; and he made clear to them about the coming of Christ and shared all the works of the Lord.

40. And it came to pass, after he finished layin all that out for the king, the king believed every word he spoke.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

41. Then he cried out to the Lord, sayin: Oh Lord, have mercy; considering your great mercy toward the Nephites, show mercy to me and my folks.

42. And once he uttered this, he plummeted to the ground, as if hed kicked the bucket.

43. His servants scooped him up and carried him to his missus, layin him on a bed; and he lay there as if hed drawn his last breath for two days and two nights, while his wife, his sons, and his daughters wailed somberly over him, mournin like true Lamanites, deeply lamentin his absence.

### **Alma Chapter 19**

1. Well now, after a couple days and nights, they was fixin' to take ol Ammon's body and bury it in a fancy patch of dirt they had dug for their kinfolk.

2. Word got round to the queen about Ammons mighty deeds, so she sent for him, hopin' hed ride on over.

3. Sure enough, Ammon heeded her call, went right in, and asked her what she needed from him.

4. She replied, "My husbands folks told me you're a prophet of the Almighty, capable of great feats in His name;"

5. "If that's true, I'd reckon you should see my husband. Hes been laid up in bed for two long days and nights. Some folks say hes kicked the bucket, while others argue hes still hangin' on and should be laid in that grave diggin'. But, to me, he dont smell bad yet."

6. Now, Ammon was itchin to help, knowin that King Lamoni was under Gods mighty influence; the dark cloud of doubt was lifted, and the glorious light of God shone bright in his mind, fillin him with joyain't no way it was gonna take over his body and spirit, and he felt like he was swept up in the good Lord.

7. So, whatever the queen wanted was right in line with his hearts desire. He strolled in to see the king, just like the queen asked, and he knew right off that the king wasnt dead.

8. He told the queen, He aint dead, just takin a snooze in the Lord, and tomorrow hell be up and at em again; so no need to bury him.

9. Then Ammon asked her, Do ya reckon you believe this? And she said, Ain't got nobody to back me up but you and our servants words; but I reckon what you say is true.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. Ammon replied, Youre a lucky woman for your strong faith; ain't nobody around the Nephites with faith as great as yours.

11. And from then on, she kept a watchful eye on her husband, waitin' for the sunrise that Ammon had promised.

12. Come dawn, sure enough, the king rose up just like Ammon said; and as he got up, he stretched his hand out to the queen and proclaimed, Praise be the Lord, and bless you, woman!

13. For as sure as youre breathin, I seen my Redeemer; Hes gonna be born of a woman and save every soul that believes in His name. And as he spoke, his heart swelled with joy, and he went back down, filled with happiness; and the queen also felt overwhelmed by the Spirit.

14. Now Ammon, seein the Spirit flowin over the Lamanites, his kin who'd caused plenty of grief for the Nephites and Gods people 'cause of their wrong ways and old habits, he dropped down on his knees to offer a heartfelt prayer and thanks for what the Lord done for his family; he was bursting with joy, and all three of em fell flat on the ground.

15. When the king's folks saw theyd dropped, they started callin to God too, cause fear of the Lord gripped em, bein' the ones who stood before the king and bragged about Ammons power.

16. Next thing you know, they were hollerin out for the Lord with all their might, till one of ema Lamanite gal named Abish, whod been a believer for years after a wild vision of her Popsdidn't fall but ran around spreading the news, thinkin' this sightd get folks to believe in Gods power.

17. So folks started gatherin at the king's house. A whole bunch showed up, and they were shocked to see the king, the queen, and their crew all flat on the ground, lookin like theyd passed on; and they noticed Ammon there, and sure as shootin, he was a Nephite.

18. Now the crowd started murmur amongst themselves; some figured it was a curse on them cause the king let that Nephite stick around.

19. But others gave em a piece of their mind, sayin it was the kings own doing for killin his servants who lost their sheep over at Sebus.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. And them fellas whod been at the waters of Sebus, scatterin the king's flocks, was mad at Ammon for knockin' off so many of their brothers while protectin the king's sheep.

21. Well, one fella, whose brother Ammon had slain, was red-hot angry and pulled his sword, lookin to settle the score with Ammon; but as he swung to strike him down, the poor soul dropped dead.

22. So its plain as day that Ammon couldnt be taken down, cause the Lord had told his father, Mosiah: Ill protect him, according to your faithand Mosiah put his trust in the Good Lord.

23. When the crowd saw the fella hit the dirt who tried to kill Ammon, fear washed over them, and they didnt have the guts to touch him or any of the others layin there; they started wonderin what the heck this great power was all about.

24. Some were sayin Ammon was the Great Spirit himself, while others thought hed been sent by the Great Spirit.

25. But then others was quick to knock those thoughts down, claiming he was a monster sent by the Nephites to make their lives tough.

26. Some also jabbered that Ammon was sent to punish them for their bad ways; and that this Great Spirit was always lookin out for the Nephites, rescuin em time and time again; they even said it was this Great Spirit that taken out so many Lamanites.

27. And so the arguing got pretty heated. While all this was goin on, Abishwho had gathered the crowdcame along and saw the conflict and felt real sorrow, bringin tears to her eyes.

28. She went and grabbed the queens hand, hopin to lift her up off the ground; as soon as she touched her, the queen jumped up and started shoutin with all her might: Oh, blessed Jesus, who saved me from the fiery pit! Oh, blessed God, have mercy on these folks!

29. Once she finished that, she clasped her hands, filled with happiness, spillin forth words that nobody understood; when she was done, she reached for King Lamonis hand, and he got up on his feet too.

30. He took a look around at the ruckus among his people, stepped up, and started scoldin em, teachin em the words he heard from Ammon; and those that listened believed and changed their ways.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

31. But plenty of folks wouldnt give his words a second thought, so they wandered off.

32. So, Ammon got back up and started talkin to the crowd, just like the kings folks did too; and they all shouted to the people that their hearts had been turned around; they didnt want to do bad stuff no more.

33. And lo and behold, many told the crowd theyd seen angels and had a good ol chat with em; and they laid out what the Lord had shared, and how He wanted em to live right.

34. Next thing, lots of folks started puttin their faith in their words; as many as believed got dipped in the waters and became a right-livin folk, kickin off a church right there among em.

35. So the Lords work began with the Lamanites; the good Lord started spreadin His Spirit among them; and we see that His arm is stretched out for anyone lookin to repent and believe in His name.

### **Alma Chapter 20**

1. Well, it was a time when them good folks set up a church in that neck of the woods, and King Lamoni, bless his heart, figured hed take Ammon along to Nephi to introduce him to his old man.

2. Then the Good Lord hollered at Ammon, sayin, "Hold your horses! Dont you be ridin up to Nephi, cause that king's got a mind to take you out; instead, you gotta ride on over to Middoni, where your kinfolk Aaron, Muloki, and Ammah are sittin behind bars."

3. Once Ammon caught wind of that, he turned to Lamoni and said, "Well now, my brother's stuck in that Middoni jail, and Im fixin to free em."

4. Lamoni replied, "I know you got the Lords strength in ya, and you can handle anything. But I reckon Ill tag along to Middoni because the king there, Antiomno, is a friend of mine. Ill sweet-talk him into lettin your brothers out. But I gotta ask, who spilled the beans about your kin bein' in the slammer?"

5. Ammon told him, "Aint nobody told me nothin cept for God; He gave me the word to go and rescue my brothers stuck in that Middoni prison."

6. Well, Lamoni, takin a hint, got his hands on some horses and chariots for the trip.

7. He said to Ammon, "Alright partner, lets head on down to Middoni, and Ill put in a good word with the king to spring your brothers."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. As they were makin tracks, they ran smack dab into Lamonis pa, who was the king over the whole shebang.
9. And that old king barked at Lamoni, "What in tarnation? Why didnt you come to the shindig I threw for my boys and folks?"
10. Then he squinted his eyes at Ammon and spat, "Where are you headin off to with this Nephite fella, who hails from the breed of liars?"
11. So Lamoni, feelin a bit nervous, laid it all out for his pop, explainin his reasons for bein' away from the feast.
12. And when Lamoni finished tellin' all that, wouldnt ya know, his father got riled up and said, "Lamoni, youre fixin to rescue them Nephites, whore sons of a cunning deceiver. Dont forget, their kin robbed us blind; now theyre back, scamin us with their lies again, lookin to take our hard-earned stuff!"
13. Then Lamonis daddy ordered him to draw his sword and take Ammon down. He also demanded that Lamoni leave Middoni and come back home to Ishmael.
14. But Lamoni stood his ground and said, "I ain't killin Ammon, nor am I packin it back to Ishmael; Im off to Middoni to free Ammon's brothers, cause I know theyre good folks and true men of God."
15. His old man was fit to be tied when he heard that, and he pulled out his sword, ready to drop Lamoni right where he stood.
16. But Ammon stepped up and said, "Hold on there, dont go cuttin down your own blood; better you take a tumble than your son. That boy here has turned away from his wrongdoings, but if you take your anger out on him, your soul will be in a heap of trouble."
17. "And listen, itd be wise to hold off; if you do kill your own son, innocent blood will be cryin out for payback, and you might end up losin your own soul, too."
18. When Ammon finished speakin, the king shot back, "I reckon if I do take my boy's life, Id be spillin innocent blood, and its you who aimed to finish him off."
19. He reached out, tryin' to take Ammon down, but Ammon blocked him and struck his arm, leavin it limp.
20. Once the old king saw Ammon had the upper hand, he started pleadin for his life.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. Ammon raised his sword and said, "Listen here, I aint gonna bring you low unless you agree to let my brothers outta that jail."

22. Now, the king, shakin in his boots, said, "If you spare me, Ill give you whatever you want, even half my kingdom!"

23. When Ammon realized he had the king right where he wanted him, he said, "Only if you promise me my brothers get released from prison, and Lamoni keeps his kingdom, and you dont get riled up at him no more. Let him run things his way, and we'll call it even. Otherwise, Ill have to put you down."

24. When Ammon laid that out, the king started feelin mighty grateful to still be breathin.

25. And when he clocked that Ammon meant no harm, and saw how much Ammon cared for his boy, he was shocked, and said, "You just want me to let your brothers out and let Lamoni keep his kingdom? Well, partner, Ill make sure from this day on that Lamoni's our king, and Im done givin him orders."

26. "And I promise you, Ill also let your brothers outta jail, and you and your kin can come see me anytime; Id like to set eyes on ya. This king was flabbergasted by the whole deal, thinkin hard bout what was said."

27. So Ammon and Lamoni kept on their way to Middoni. Lamoni found favor with the king there, and sure enough, Ammon's brothers were pulled outta that prison.

28. When Ammon finally saw them, his heart was heavy as a rock; they were bare as a jaybird, and their skin was raw cause theyd been tied up too long. Theyd been through the wringer with hunger, thirst, and all sorts of troubles, yet they stayed strong through it all.

29. Seems they landed in the grip of folks that were tougher than a two-dollar steak; they wouldnt listen to a lick of sense, tossin Ammons brothers around like rag dolls, and finally had em locked up in that Middoni prison, bound up snug for days, til Lamoni and Ammon came to set em free.

## **Alma Chapter 21**

1. A tale 'bout the preachin' of Aaron, Muloki, and their bunch, to them Lamanites.

2. Coverin' chapters right through 25.

3. Now when Ammon and his cowpokes split off on the fringes of Lamanite territory, reckon Aaron headed

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

out toward a place the Lamanites called Jerusalem, givin' it a name after where their folks hailed from; and it was sittin' snug against the borders of Mormon.

4. Well, those Lamanites and the Amalekites and the folks from Amulon built themselves a mighty big city, named it Jerusalem.

5. Now the Lamanites were pretty tough to crack, but them Amalekites and Amulonites were even tougher; so they led the Lamanites to harden their hearts and get strong in all sorts of mischief and wickedness.

6. And it so happened that Aaron rolled into Jerusalem and got right to preachin' to the Amalekites. He started speakin' in their synagogues, 'cause they built 'em all in the style of them Nehors; a right good number of the Amalekites and Amulonites had a hankerin' for that way of doin' things.

7. So, as Aaron stepped into one of their synagogues to preach, a fella stood up and started jawin' back at him, sayin': "What in tarnation are ya claimin'? You seen an angel? Why ain't we gettin' no angels droppin' by? Ain't our folks just as good as yours?"

8. "You also sayin' that if we dont shape up, we're bound for trouble. How do you reckon you know what's goin' on in our hearts? How do you know we ain't righteous? We built us some nice places to worship, and we get together to honor God. We figure Gods gonna save everybody."

9. Then Aaron fired back: "You reckon the Son of Gods comin' to haul folks outta their sins?"

10. The man answered: "We dont buy what youre sellin. We dont hold with no foolish traditions. Ain't nobody needs to tell us about the future; our folks know just as much as yours do."

11. Aaron opened the good book to show 'em about Christ comin', the resurrection, and how there ain't no way to be saved without Christ's death and sufferin', and the atonement from his blood.

12. As he started layin' this all out, they got riled up and began makin' fun of him; wouldnt lend an ear to his words.

13. So when he figured they werent listenin, he packed his bags and headed on over to a place called Ani-Anti, where he found Muloki preachin' the good news; also, Ammah and his crew were there mixin' it up with the locals.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

14. And it happened that they saw folks hardenin' their hearts, so they skedaddled over into Middoni. They preached a good word to many, but not many believed what they were layin' down.

15. Still, Aaron and a few of his pals got picked up and tossed into the slammer, while the rest of 'em made a run for the hills, outta Middoni to surrounding areas.

16. Them who were thrown in the pokey endured a heap of trouble, but they got sprung by Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

17. They headed back out again to share the good word, and thus they got outta jail for the first time; they'd sure been through a lot.

18. They roamed wherever the Spirit swung 'em, preachin' the word of God in every Amalekite synagogue or any assembly of Lamanites that would let 'em in.

19. And it happened that the Lord began to bless 'em, gatherin' in many folks to the truth; yessiree, they managed to convince quite a few about their sins and the old ways of their kin, which just didn't hold water.

20. Then it came to pass, Ammon and Lamoni made their way back from Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land theyd inherited.

21. And ol' king Lamoni wouldnt let Ammon take up servitude or be his lackey.

22. But he sure got them folks to build synagogues in the land of Ishmael; and he directed his people, the ones under his thumb, to gather together.

23. He took joy in 'em, taught 'em plenty of things. Also let 'em know they were his people, free folks, free from the heavy hand of the king, his daddy; granted to him the right to reign over folks in the land of Ishmael and all the land 'round.

24. He also told 'em they could worship their God however they wanted, wherever they found themselves, as long as they were in King Lamoni's domain.

25. So Ammon went and preached to Lamoni's folks; and lo and behold, they learned all about what it meant to be righteous. He gave 'em a nudge every day, workin' hard, and they paid close attention to his words, gettin' fired up about keepin' God's commandments.

## **Alma Chapter 22**

1. Well now, while Ammon was teachin' them folks in Lamoni day in and day out, lets turn back to Aaron and his gang; after he took off from Middoni, the Spirit led him straight to Nephi, right to the king's place that ruled over the whole region, 'cept for Ishmael's landhe's the old man's pop.
2. So Aaron sauntered into the kings fancy digs with his buddies, tipped his hat, and spoke up: Howdy there, your Majesty, were kin to Ammon, that fella you pulled outta the clink.
3. And then he added, Now, if youll show us a mercy, wed be mighty grateful to serve ya." The king replied, Get up, Ill spare your hides, but I aint gonna have you servin' me; Id prefer you help me out instead, seein' as Ammon's mighty words have been stirrin my thoughts, and Im keen on knowin' why he didnt come back from Middoni with you.
4. Aaron explained to the king, Well now, the Spirit sent him somewhere else; hes off to Ishmaels territory to teach Lamoni's folks.
5. The king scratched his head and said, What in tarnation are you talkin 'bout, this Spirit of the Lord? Its been weighin heavy on my mind.
6. Also, whats this Ammon said? He claimed if folks repent, theyll be saved, but if not, theyll be cast off at the end of days?
7. Aaron answered, Do you reckon theres a God? And the king replied, I reckon those Amalekites believe in a God, and I let 'em build places to worship. If you say theres a God, well then Im listenin.
8. When Aaron heard this, he felt a swell of joy and said, Just as sure as youre breathin, O king, there is indeed a God.
9. The king inquired, Is that Great Spirit the one who led our folks outta Jerusalem?
10. Aaron nodded and said, Yep, thats Him. Hes the one who created everything up in the heavens and down here on Earth. You believe that?
11. The king answered, Sure do! I reckon that Great Spirit created it all. Now, tell me more about these matters, and Ill take to heart what you say.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. So, Aaron took the chance and started from the beginning, tellin' the king about how God made man in His image, laid down the rules, and how man fell from grace due to his missteps.

13. Aaron laid out the good book's stories, explainin' how Adams folly led to their carnal plight and shared about the plan of redemption crafted since the get-go, through Christ, for whoever believes on His name.

14. Since folks had fallen, they couldnt earn their way back; only the suffering and death of Christ could make things right again, through faith and repentin', and that He'd break the chains of death so that the grave wouldnt have the last laugh, swallowin' the sting of death in the sweet hope of glory. Aaron laid all this before the king.

15. Once Aaron finished speakin', the king asked, What must I do to snag that eternal life you talked about? How do I rid myself of this wickedness and get the Spirit inside me, so I can be filled with joy and not get cast off at the end? Id throw away everything Ive got, even my kingdom, just to grab hold of that joy.

16. But Aaron said, If thats what you want, you gotta hit the ground before God, repent of your sins, and call on His name with faith, reckonin that youll receive. Then you'll find the hope youre lookin for.

17. And sure enough, when Aaron finished his words, the king straightened up and hit his knees, even floppin down on the ground, cryin' out big time:

18. O God, Aaron told me theres a God; if youre real, will you show yourself to me? Ill give up all my wrongs just to know you, and to rise again from the dead, so I can be saved in the end. And right after sayin that, the king went limp like a sack of potatoes.

19. Next thing you know, his servants rushed to tell the queen about what went down with the king. She hurried in, saw him as still as a rock, and noticed Aaron and his mates lookin' guilty. So, she got mad and ordered her workers to drag 'em off and do 'em in.

20. But the servants, havin seen what made the king fall, didnt dare put a hand on Aaron and his crew. They pleaded with the queen, Why are you wantin' us to take out these men when one of em is stronger than all of us combined? Well just end up on our knees before 'em.

21. When the queen saw her servants lookin skittish, fear settled in on her too, worryin' about what trouble

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

might come her way. She hollered for her servants to gather the folks so they could take care of Aaron and his pals.

22. But Aaron, he felt the heat of the queen's anger and knew how stubborn the folks could be, so he worried a crowd might gather, turnin into a ruckus. He reached out, brought the king back to his feet, and told him, Stand up. And the king did, gainin' his strength back.

23. This right here happened right in front of the queen and a good number of her helpers. When they saw the king back on his feet, their jaws dropped in awe, and they started to get a touch scared. The king then began to help 'em out, lendin' a hand in such a way that his whole household turned their hearts to the Lord.

24. Now, a big ol crowd gathered cause of the queen's command, and soon there was some serious grumbling among 'em about Aaron and his company.

25. But the king stepped up and soothed the folks, helpin 'em see the light about Aaron and his buddies.

26. Once he saw that the crowd was calmin' down, the king had Aaron and his brethren stand tall in the middle, preachin the good word to em.

27. Then, he sent a shout-out across all his land, to all his people, from the east to the west, and everywhere in between, even along the shores, with the narrow stretch of wilderness that separated Zarahemla from the season and so forth dividin' the Lamanites from the Nephites.

28. The lazier Lamanites set up their camps in the wild, livin' in tents along the western edges of Nephi and Zarahemla, right 'long the shore where their families first made home.

29. And there were a heap of Lamanites hangin out on the eastern shores, where the Nephites had driven 'em out. So, the Nephites found themselves nearly encircled by Lamanites; yet theyd taken claim of all the northern stretches along the wilderness at the river Sidons head, from east to west.

30. And that patch of land they called Desolation was so far north it led to a spot once populated, long gone, and filled with bones, discovered by the folks of Zarahemla, the place where they first landed.

31. From there, they trekked down into the southern wilderness. So, the northern lands were known as Desolation, and the southern lands were tagged Bountiful, filled with wild critters galore, some of which had

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

wandered south for a feast.

32. And it was just a day and a half's travel for a Nephite from Bountiful to Desolation, crossin' from the east sea to the west; so the lands of Nephi and Zarahemla were nearly boxed in by water, with just a narrow stretch of land linkin' north and south.

33. The Nephites make camp in Bountiful, all the way from east to west sea, and with their wisdom, guards, and armies, they boxed in the Lamanites down south, so they wouldnt take claim up north and overrun em.

34. Thus, the Lamanites couldnt claim much more than the land of Nephi and the wilderness around it. This was wise thinkin on the Nephites' part given the Lamanites were a hostile bunch, they wouldnt take the beatin' on all sides, lookin for a place to hightail it to.

35. Now, after all that, I'm swingin back round to Ammon, Aaron, Omner, Himni, and the rest of their crew, where the tale continues.

### **Alma Chapter 23**

1. Well now, the king of the Lamanites decided to send out a message to all his folks, lettin' em know not to lay a hand on Ammon, Aaron, Omner, Himni, or any of their kin that was out preachin the good word of God, no matter where they roamed in their neck of the woods.

2. He sure did send a order out, sayin' they shouldnt tie em up or toss em in the slammer; they werent to spit on em, punch em, throw em outta their meeting houses, or give em a lickin; they werent even to hurl stones at em, but oughta let em stroll freely to their homes, temples, and sanctuaries.

3. This way, they could gallop out and preach how they pleased, cause the king had seen the light and so had his whole family; thats why he sent the word far and wide across the land, so the good word of God wouldnt hit any snags, but could ride out to every corner of the territory, helpin' folks see the error of their old ways, and realize they were all kinfolk, who ought not go around killin, robbin, stealin, cheating, or doin any other kind of wrong.

4. Well, once the king sent out that proclamation, Aaron and his brothers saddled up and rode from town to town, poppin' in at one church after another, settin' up congregations and ordainin' priests and teachers among

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the Lamanites, preachin' and spreadin' the good word all over the place, and them fellas started gettin' mighty successful.

5. Thousands started learnin bout the Lord, and yes sir, thousands came to believe in the Nephite ways; they were schooled in the old records and prophecies thatd been passed on even to the here and now.

6. And as sure as the sun rises, all them folks who believed or came to understand the truth through the preachin of Ammon and his pals, long with the spirit of revelation and prophecy, and the mighty hand of God doin miracles among emyep, I tell ya, as long as the Lords breathin, all them Lamanites that believed in their preachin and turned towards the Lord, never strayed from the path.

7. They turned into a righteous bunch; they tossed aside their weapons of rebellion, and they stopped fighting against God or any of their kin.

8. Now these folks who turned to the Lord were:

9. The Lamanites livin in the land of Ishmael;

10. And also them who were settlin' in the land of Middoni;

11. And them who called the city of Nephi home;

12. And those who were in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

13. These here are the towns of the Lamanites that found faith in the Lord; they laid down their arms of rebellion, yep, all their war gear; and they were all still Lamanites.

14. The Amalekites werent turned 'round, cept for one lone cowboy; and none of the Amulonites were either; they hardened their hearts, steerin the hearts of the Lamanites in their corner of the territory, and that went for all their little hamlets and towns too.

15. So we done named all the Lamanite towns where folks repented and got wise to the truth, and turned their lives round.

16. Now the king and those whod found the light was keen on havin' themselves a proper name, so folks could tell em apart from their kin; therefore, the king had a sit down with Aaron and some of their priests to figure

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

out what name would suit em best.

17. It turned out they liked the name Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they took on that name, never lookin' back to being called Lamanites.

18. Then they rolled up their sleeves and became a hardworking bunch; yeah, and they got chummy with the Nephites too, so they started sendin messages back and forth, and the shadow of Gods curse no longer followed em.

### **Alma Chapter 24**

1. Well now, listen up: the folks from Laman and their cohorts Amalekites and Amulonites were gettin' riled up against the good folks whod taken to blessin' the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, stirrin the pot all 'round the land of Amulon and Helam and even up in Jerusalem.

2. Their anger against their kinfolk simmered hotter than a brandin iron left in the fire, so much so that they stopped listenin to their king and took up arms against the faithful Anti-Nephi-Lehies.

3. Now the king passed on the crown to his boy and named him Anti-Nephi-Lehi, keepin' it in the family, just like they do with prized horses.

4. That very year the Lamanites were gearin' up for a showdown against the folks of God, the king breathed his last breath.

5. When Ammon and his pals saw the Lamanites gettin ready to wreak havoc on their kin, they hightailed it to Midian to gather all the boys; from there they rode to the land of Ishmael to hold a powwow with Lamoni and Anti-Nephi-Lehi bout how to stand their ground.

6. Now, there wasnt a single soul among those whod found grace in the Lord who'd take up arms against their kin; no sir, they didnt even think bout war, and their king told em same.

7. He spoke to his tribe about it, sayin' he was mighty grateful to the Lord for sendin' those Nephite brothers to open their eyes bout the ugly ways handed down from their wicked forefathers.

8. And, bless his heart, he was also thankful that the Almighty had softened their hearts just enough to strike up a friendship with the Nephites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. He expressed gratitude that this friendship had shined a light on their sins, the blood they had on their hands.

10. And he gave thanks, too, for the chance to switch gears and repentin from their past misdeeds, findin' forgiveness in their hearts from the one true Son.

11. Now listen here, brothers, since it took every ounce of our bein' to get God to wipe our slate clean, it was high time we took a stand gainst spillin any more blood.

12. Well now, my dear brothers, since the Good Lords cleaned us up, lets keep our swords shiny and not dip 'em in blood ever again.

13. I tell ya, lets keep our swords clean as a whistle; cause if we happen to stain em again, they might never shine bright again through the blood of our mighty Savior.

14. The Great God has spared us, and made sure we didnt go down without knowin the score; He did this cause He loves us just as much as He loves our little ones, sendin' His angels to share the good news about salvation with us and them that come after.

15. Oh, how merciful is our God! And now, since all we could muster up was to keep our swords sharp, lets hide 'em awaykeep 'em polished like a badge come Judgment Day, when we stand testament to Him, sayin we never spilled our brothers' blood since He washed us pure.

16. If our kinfolk try to take us out, we'll be buryin' our swords deep in the earth, promising em we wont rust em up, and if they do us in, well be headin home to our God, safe and sound.

17. When the king wrapped up his speech, all the good folks gathered round, and they buried their swords and all weapons made for spillin blood deep in the ground.

18. This act was a testament to both the Almighty and mankindthey swore theyd never raise steel against their own kin when push came to shove, preferin to give up their own lives instead; theyd rather help a brother out than mope about in idleness, workin mighty hard instead.

19. And so it was that, once these Lamanites learned the truth, they stood firm, preferrin death over livin in sin; in the name of peace, they buried their weapons of war.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. Well, as things went, those Lamanites were comin for a fight and rode on up to Nephi, lookin to take out the king and toss the Anti-Nephi-Lehies right outta their territory.
21. When they saw the enemy a-comin, the folks went out to greet em, layin on the ground to pray to the Lord; they were still prayin' up a storm when the Lamanites charged, swords swingn all around.
22. Yup, without so much as a peep of resistance, they took out a thousand and five folks, but we know theyve punched their ticket to heaven.
23. When the Lamanites saw their kin wouldnt budge an inch, would lie down instead of skedaddle, and praised God even as they faced death
24. Well, those Lamanites couldnt bring themselves to finish the job; their hearts heaved for their fallen brothers, and they had regrets bout the blood on their hands.
25. So, they tossed down their weapons of war, vowing not to take 'em back up, bitten by guilt for all that bloodshed theyd caused, just like their brethren, leanin on the mercy given by those who couldve ended them.
26. And it came to pass that that day the people of God found new brothers joinin' their ranks, more than those lost in the fray; and 'cause those who'd fallen were righteous, we reckon they found salvation.
27. No wicked soul was left among them; but a thousand more learned the truth, showin us the Lord works in mysterious ways to save His people.
28. Most of the Lamanites who did the killin were Amalekites and Amulonites, mostly those who followed the rogue ways of Nehor.
29. As for the folks who joined up with Gods people, they werent Amalekites or Amulonites, nor from the order of Nehor; they were straight-up descendants of Laman and Lemuel.
30. And so its clear as day, once folks have been enlightened by Gods Spirit and tasted the fruits of righteousness, if they turn back to sin, they harden their hearts, findin themselves in worse shape than if theyd never known the truth at all.

## **Alma Chapter 25**

1. Well now, listen here, those Lamanites were more riled up than a rattlesnake in a rabbit hole cause they'd

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

gone and taken the lives of their own kin. So they swore they'd have their revenge on them Nephites, but they weren't fixin' to mess with the folks of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that moment.

2. Instead, they rounded up their troops and headed over to the borders of Zarahemla, where they stumbled upon the good folks in Ammonihah and laid waste to them.

3. After that dust-up, they found themselves in a heap of battles with the Nephites, where they got pushed back and taken down.

4. And among those Lamanites who bit the bullet were nearly all the kin of Amulon and his pals, those priests of Noah, who met their end at the hands of the Nephites.

5. The rest of em hightailed it into the eastern wilderness, usurpin' power and authority over the Lamanites and causing many to burn up cause of their beliefs

6. See, a good number of em, after takin' a rough go and sufferin through mighty pain, started rememberin the words that Aaron and his crew had preached back in their neck of the woods; they began to question the traditions handed down and put their believein in the Lord, trustin that He had given some serious strength to the Nephites, thus many got converted out in that wild.

7. Well, it turned out them rulers who were leftovers from Amulons gaggle decided theyd execute all them who believed these new-fangled ideas.

8. Now that there martyrdom sure got a rise outta many of their fellow kin; it was like a hornet's nest stirred up in that wilderness, makin the Lamanites start huntin down those kin of Amulon and pickin em off, while the folks scurried into the eastern wilderness.

9. And sure as shootin', theyre still bein hunted by the Lamanites today. Thus, what Abinadi had said about them priests descendants was brought to fruition, the part where he mentioned how theyd make him suffer that fiery fate.

10. For he warned them, What yall do to me is just a peek at whats comin next.

11. And now, Abinadi was the first to meet his end by fire due to his devotion to God; and when he said many would follow suit, he meant just that.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. He also told the priests of Noah their kin would end up causin the deaths of many just like he did, scatterin em like sheep without a shepherd, hunted down and slayed by wild beasts; and lo and behold, his words rang true, for they were chased by the Lamanites, faced the fire, and got hit hard.

13. And it came to be that once them Lamanites figured they couldnt overpower the Nephites, they packed their bags and headed back to their own territory; a fair number drifted over to the lands of Ishmael and Nephi, hitchin' their wagons to the folks of Godthose good ol' Anti-Nephi-Lehi people.

14. They even buried their weapons of war, just like their brothers did, and started livin right, walkin in the ways of the Lord, keepin' to His commandments and statutes.

15. Yessiree, they held fast to the law of Moses, cause it was still on the books for 'em, not all fulfilled yet. But even so, they was lookin to the arrival of Christ, reckonin that the law of Moses was just a preview of his comin, and they were certain they had to keep up those outward customs til he showed up.

16. Now, they didnt think that salvation sprang from the law of Moses, but that law sure did help bolster their faith in Christ; thus, they held tight to a glimmer of hope through faith, aimn for eternal salvation, leanin on that spirit of prophecy which spoke of whats to come.

17. And now behold, Ammon, Aaron, Omner, Himni, and their kin were feelin as happy as a lark, cause of how theyd struck gold with the Lamanites, seein the Lord had answered their prayers right down to the letter, and had also backed up His word to em at every turn.

## **Alma Chapter 26**

1. Well now, gather 'round, folks, 'cause Ammon's got some words for his kinfolk, and it goes like this: My brothers and my pals, let me tell ya, we sure have a heap of reasons to be happier than a lark; could we ever imagine when we rode outta Zarahemla, that the Good Lord would shower us with such mighty blessings?

2. Now, I'm askin', what kinda great blessings has He handed us? Can ya shed some light?

3. Well, let me answer that for ya; our brothers, the Lamanites, were lost in the shadows, wallowing in a pit darker than a midnight prairie, but looky here, how many of 'em are now basking in the bright light of God! And this is the great blessing we receivedthat we've become tools in the Lord's hands to whip up this here

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

mighty work.

4. Ain't it somethin'? Thousands of 'em are rejoicin and have joined the fold of the Good Lord.

5. Look yonder, the crop was primed for the pickin', and bless your boots, you folks didn't hesitate to swing the sickle and worked your tails off, from sunup to sundown; just look at the bounty you gathered! They're all gonna be safe and sound, stored away, 'cause we ain't lettin' 'em go to waste.

6. You betcha, they ain't gonna take a beating from the storm come judgment day; nope, they wont get tossed and turned by the winds of trouble; when the storms roll in, they'll be gathered up so tight, no tempest'll get to 'em; ain't no fierce gales gonna drag 'em off wherever the enemy pleases.

7. But dont you worry, theyre in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they belong to Him; He'll raise 'em up when the last day rolls around.

8. Blessed be the name of our God; lets break out in song for His glory, lets give thanks to His holy name, 'cause Hes been dishing out righteousness forevermore.

9. If we hadnt saddled up and left Zarahemla, our dearly beloved folks who think the world of us would've still been gnashin their teeth in hatred against us, and they'd be as far from God as a tumbleweed in a dust storm.

10. And right after Ammon spat those thoughts out, his brother Aaron stepped in, sayin': "Ammon, I reckon your joy's takin you a mite too far into braggin'."

11. But Ammon shot back: "I ain't boastin' 'bout my own strength or smarts; no sir, my heart's overflowing with joy, and Im fixin' to celebrate my God."

12. Sure as shootin', I know I'm nothin'; when it comes to strength, Im weaker than a newborn calf; so I aint blowin' my own horn, but Ill toot the horn for my God, 'cause in His might, I can do just about anything; looky here, weve pulled off many a mighty miracle in this territory, and well be singin His praises for all eternity.

13. Ain't it somethin' how many thousands of our kin Hes freed from the grips of hell; and now theyre singin songs of His redeeming love, all 'cause of the power of His word workin' through usain't that a reason to rejoice?

14. You betcha, weve got plenty of cause to celebrate Him for eternity, for Hes the Most High God, and Hes

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

set our people free from those chains of hell.

15. Sure, they were trapped in a dark and dangerous world; but look at thatHes brought 'em into His everlasting light, into salvation that never ends; theyre wrapped up in the unmatched generosity of His love; and weve been lucky to be instruments in His hands to pull off this great and wondrous task.

16. So let's take pride, yes sir, well take pride in the Lord; we will rejoice, for our joy is as big as the open plains; well praise our God forever. Who can ever take too much pride in the Lord? Who can ever say too much about His grand power, His mercy, and His endless patience with folks like us? I tell you, I cant even scratch the surface of what I feel.

17. Whod ever think our God would be so merciful to haul us outta our mess of a sinful and tainted life?

18. Look here, we sure set out in fury, swingin' our big sticks to take down His church.

19. So I ask you, why didnt He send us straight to a terrible fate, why didnt He let His sword of justice fall on us and seal our doom for eternity?

20. Oh my heart, it nearly falls apart at the thought. Yet He didnt bring His justice down on us, but instead, in His grand mercy, He helped us cross that everlasting gulf of death and misery, leadin us right to the salvation of our souls.

21. Now, I ask you, what natural man out there knows all these things? I tell you true, there ain't none knowin' these things unless they're penitent.

22. Yes sir, the one who repents, who puts faith to work, who brings forth good deeds, and prays night and daythose folks are the ones who get to know the secrets of God; to them it'll be revealed stuff that's never been seen before; theyll be the ones to lead thousands to repentance, just like we've been able to do for our kinfolk.

23. Now do you remember when we told our brethren back in Zarahemla that we were headin' to Nephi to preach to our fellow Lamanites, and they just laughed at us?

24. They said to us: "Do you reckon you can convince the Lamanites of the truth? You think you can change their granddad's ways, as stubborn as they are; folks who'd just as soon shed blood as drink water; whove been lost in sin since day one? Now, brothers, you recall that was their talk."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

25. And on top of that, they hollered: "Lets take up arms and stomp 'em out, rid the land of their wickedness before they take over and wipe us out."

26. But I tell ya, my dear friends, we didnt wander into the wild with a mind to annihilate our brothers; no sir, we came lookin to save a few souls along the way.

27. Now when our hearts were feelin' mighty low and we thought about turnin' back, the Lord gave us a boost, sayin': "Go among your Lamanite kin, bear your troubles with patience, and I'll grant you success."

28. And sure enough, we went into their midst; we were patient through our hardships and suffered all sorts of privations; yes, we traveled from house to house, leanin on the worlds kindnessnot just the worlds kindness, but also the kindness of God.

29. We entered their homes, taught 'em right there; in their streets and on their hills; we even hit up their temples and synagogues; we were tossed out, mocked, spat on, slapped upside the face; we were stoned, tied up good with strong rope, and tossed in the slammer; and through the power and wisdom of God, we were freed once more.

30. We faced all sorts of hardships, all this, hopin we might just save a soul or two; we thought our joy would be full if we could save some.

31. Now look here, we can see the fruits of our labors spread out like a fine spread of grub; and are there few? I tell you, Nope, theyre as numerous as a herd of cattle; yes, we can see their sincerity, thanks to their love for their kin and us too.

32. Cause theyd rather lay down their lives than take out their enemy; theyve buried their weapons deep in the ground, all 'cause of their love for their kin.

33. Now I ask you, is there any kinda love like that anywhere on this land? I say, no sir, aint none among the Nephites.

34. Cause see, they'd pick up arms against their own, wouldn't let themselves be taken down. But look at how many of these have laid down their lives for their love and their hatred for sin.

35. Aint we got reason to be glad? I tell you, ain't no folks had a bigger reason to rejoice than we have since

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the world turned its first breath; my joy is so full, it spills over into braggin' on my God; 'cause Hes got all the power, all the smarts, and all the know-how; He understands everything, and Hes a loving Being, bringing salvation to all wholl repent and believe in His name.

36. Now if this is bragging, then so be it; 'cause this here is my life, my light, my joy, my salvation, my redemption from endless woe. Blessed be the name of my God, whos kept His eye on this folks, whove been scattered like leaves off a tree, lost in a foreign land; blessed be the name of my God for watchin over us wanderers in this strange stretch of earth.

37. Now, my kin, we see Gods watchful eye over every people, no matter where they roam; He numbers His folks and His heart of mercy extends over all the land. That's my joy and my grand thanksgiving; forever and ever, Ill give thanks to my God. Amen.

### **Alma Chapter 27**

1. Well now, when them Lamanites who set out for a showdown against the Nephites figured out after countless tussles that their attempts to wipe 'em out was about as useful as a screen door on a submarine, they packed their bags and hit the trail back to Nephi.

2. Now the Amalekites, seein' how they lost the skirmish, were hotter than a pistol. And when they realized they couldn't take it out on the Nephites, they started riling up their folks against their kinfolk, the Anti-Nephi-Lehies, settin' the stage for a fresh round of trouble.

3. This here bunch flat out refused to bear arms, lettin' themselves get gunned down as their foes wanted.

4. When Ammon and his pals laid eyes on the destruction wrought upon their cherished folks, treatin 'em like they were heavenly messengers sent to pull 'em from the jaws of doom, they were stirred up with mercy, and they spoke to the king:

5. "Lets round up this flock of the Lords and hightail it to Zarahemla to see our Nephite kin, so we dont get wiped out by our enemies."

6. But the king looked at 'em and said: "Hold on now, the Nephites are liable to put us down for all the wrongdoings we've heaped upon 'em."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Then Ammon replied, "I'll go check in with the Lord, and if He tells us to saddle up for our kin, will yall be ready to ride?"
8. And the king nodded, saying, "Yep, if the Lord gives us the green light, well head on down to join our folks, and well be their servants till we help make up for all the misdeeds we've done."
9. But Ammon reminded him, "Now hold your horses, King. Our folks have a rule against slavery laid down by my daddy; best for us to rely on their kindness."
10. The king replied again, Ask the Lord, and if He says go, well go; if not, well just have to face the music here.
11. So, Ammon saddled up and did just that, and the good Lord told him:
12. "Get this bunch outta here lest they meet their end; for ol' Satan's got a tight grip on the hearts of the Amalekites, stirring the pot against their kin to take 'em down; so skedaddle out of this place, and blessed is this group in this time, for Ill keep 'em safe."
13. And so Ammon rode back and shared all the words the Lord had given him with the king.
14. Then they all gathered, every last soul of the Lords people, rounding up their critters and trekked outta the land, makin' their way into the wilderness that separated Nephi from Zarahemla, settlin' near the borders.
15. Ammon then said to 'em: Listen up, my bros and I will ride into Zarahemla, while you folk stay put here til we get back; were gonna see if our brothers are inclined to let yall into their territory."
16. As Ammon was chartin' his course into the land, he and his buddies bumped into Alma over at that one spot, and let me tell ya, it was a real joyous reunion.
17. Ammon was so filled with happiness, he thought hed burst, gettin' swallowed up in the joy of his Creatorso much so, he collapsed right there on the ground.
18. Now wasnt that some mighty joy? That right theres happiness that only the truly repentant and humble seeker can grasp.
19. Alma was also tickled pink to see his brothers, and so were Aaron, Omner, and Himni, but their joy didnt quite knock 'em off their feet.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. And it came to pass that Alma took his brothers back to Zarahemla, straight to his own home. They shared with the chief judge all the goings-on theyd seen in Nephi among their kinfolk, the Lamanites.

21. And the chief judge sent out a call across the land, askin' the folks what they thought about letin' in their kin, the Anti-Nephi-Lehies.

22. Soon enough, the word came back: Well gladly hand over the land of Jershon, the one east by the sea adjacent to Bountiful down south; this land Jershon will go to our brothers for keeps.

23. And were gonna set our armies between Jershon and Nephi to protect our kin in Jershon; we do this because theyre scared to pick up arms against their own folks for fear theyll sin, and their fear comes from the heavy repentin' theyve done over their many misdeeds and wicked ways.

24. Now, well make sure our brethren inherit Jershon, and well guard em from their foes with our own soldiers, on the condition they share some of their goods to help us keep our armies strong.

25. Well, when Ammon caught wind of this, he rode back to the Anti-Nephi-Lehies with Alma right beside him, findin' them in the wilderness where theyd set up camp, and shared all the news. Alma also told 'em about his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and the rest of the crew.

26. This here news sparked a heap of joy amongst em. They then headed down to claim the land of Jershon, makin it their own; from then on, the Nephites called em the people of Ammon, and thats a name they were known by ever after.

27. They settled in with the Nephites and were counted among those of the church of God. They were noted for their fervor for God and fellow men, bein honest and upright in all things, and they held tight to their faith in Christ right to the very end.

28. They looked upon spilling the blood of their kin with the worst kind of disgust; they never could be swayed to take arms against their folks, and they didnt reckon death with any fear, given their hope in Christ and resurrection; for them, death was swallowed up by Christs victory over it.

29. So, theyd sooner endure the most tormenting and distressin deaths at the hands of their kin than take up a blade or sword against em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. And so, they were a spunky and cherished bunch, truly favored by the Lord.

### **Alma Chapter 28**

1. Well now, the Lamanites sure got trounced in a mighty showdownlots and lots of em bit the dustThe wicked folks found themselves in a heap of trouble for eternity, while the good folks struck gold with everlasting happiness. Twas around 7776 B.C.

2. So it was that after the folks from Ammon set up camp in the land of Jershon, and a church also took root in that there land, the Nephite armies gathered round Jershon, all along the borders of Zarahemla; then the Lamanites followed their kin into the wild.

3. And lo and behold, what a fierce battle it was; oh yes, somethin the likes of which had never been seen since Lehi packed up and left Jerusalem; tens of thousands of Lamanites fell, scattered like leaves in the wind.

4. Sure enough, there was also a heap of bloodshed among the Nephites; but despite that, the Lamanites were pushed back and scattered, and the good folks of Nephi found their way back home.

5. Now, this was a time of sorrow, and the cries of mourning echoed from one end of the land to the other, heard by all the Nephite folks

6. Yup, the widows weepin for their husbands, fathers lamenting their sons, daughters wailin' for their brothers, and brothers for their fathers; the mourning filled the air for kin lost in that dreadful conflict.

7. And without a doubt, this day was dipped in sorrow; a solemn time of fasting and prayin was upon em.

8. And thus concludes the fifteenth year since judges began presiding over the Nephite folks;

9. Now, heres the tale of Ammon and his kin, their wanderings in Nephis land, the hardships they faced, their heartaches, their trials, and their unthinkable joy, alongside the safe return of their brethren in Jershon. May the good Lord, the Redeemer of all, bless their souls for all time.

10. And heres the account of the tussles and quarrels amongst the Nephites, along with the brawls between Nephites and Lamanites; the fifteenth year of judges rule has come to an end.

11. From the first year to the fifteenth, no doubt, its brought about the loss of many thousands of lives; its painted a grim picture of bloodshed.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And the remains of many a thousand lay beneath the dirt, while others rot in heaps upon the ground; many thousands are grieving for their kin, fearing, as the good Lord promised, that those lost are caught up in a state of never-ending sorrow.

13. Yet, many thousands weep for their kin too, but they also rejoice and find hope, knowing, as the Lord has promised, that their loved ones are in Gods embrace, reveling in everlasting happiness.

14. Thus, it becomes clear how lopsided life can be cause of sin and transgressions, and the devils tricks that ensnare the hearts of folks.

15. And just as clear is the great call for men to roll up their sleeves and work in the Lords vineyard; we see the good reason for sorrow and joysorrow from death and destruction among men, and joy because of Christs light brings life.

### **Alma Chapter 29**

1. O what I wouldn't give to be an angel, to swing a lasso like the voice of God, shoutin repentance till the ground shakes, callin every soul to turn their ways!

2. You bet, I'd holler to every man and woman, like a clap of thunder, about turnin their backs on sin and the fine plan of redemption, urge em to come back to our God, so there ain't no more heartache across this here land.

3. But here I am, just a man, wrestlin' with my own sins; I reckon I should be satisfied with the hand the Good Lord's dealt me.

4. I best not stir up trouble with my wishes against the firm word of a fair God, 'cause I know He gives folks what they long for, be it death or life; indeed, He lays down unchangeable rules, friendly-like, according to folks will, regardless if its for good or ruin.

5. Yep, Im certain that good and bad come knockin at everyones door; them that dont grasp the difference are off the hook, but them that do have to reckon with their desires, whether they long for good or bad, life or the sting of regret.

6. Now, since Ive pieced all this together, whats got me itchin for more than just doin the work the Lords

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

pointed me to?

7. Why would I wanna be an angel, when I could be spreadin Gods word to every corner of this here earth?

8. Cause looky here, the Lords got a plan for folks from every nation and tongue to share His message, filled with wisdom, givin em just what they need; seein it clear as day that the Lord gives out guidance with fairness and truth.

9. I know what the Lord's laid down for me, and I take pride in it. Aint about me, though; I take pride in what the Lord's asked of me; yep, and my true glory is maybe bein an instrument in the big mans hands to lead just one soul back to repentance; thats where my joy lies.

10. And when I spot my brothers truly turnin to the Lord, my heart swells with joy; I remember what the Lord's done for me, how He listened to my prayers; oh yes, I recall His kind hand stretchin out to save me.

11. Sure nuff, I also think on the trials my kin faced; I know the Lord freed em from their bonds, and through that, He set up His church; that same Lord, the Almighty of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, got em out of trouble.

12. Aint never forgot how my fathers were captive; that same God who removed em from the clutches of the Egyptians didnt leave em hangin in hardships.

13. Yep, that same God built His church among em; that same Gods called me by a holy command to share His word with this folks, givin me a heap of success, which fills my heart to the brim.

14. But I aint just celebratin my own wins; my happiness grows deeper cause of my brethrens success, them whove ridden up to the land of Nephi.

15. Look here, theyve worked their tails off and reaped a bountiful harvest; their reward's gonna be somethin to behold!

16. Now, when I ponder on their triumphs, I feel my spirit liftin right up, almost leavin this world, 'cause my joys that grand.

17. And heres hopin the Good Lord lets these my brothers settle down in His kingdom; and all those whore the fruits of their hard labor, may they never wander off again, but praise Him forevermore. And may the Good Lord see it done just like Ive said. Amen.

## **Alma Chapter 30**

1. Well now, let me spin ya a yarn 'bout how it all went down after them Ammon folks settled in the land called Jershon, and after they kicked them Lamanites right off their land, puttin' 'em six feet under
2. Now they didn't bother countin' them dead folks 'cause there was just too darn many; the same went for them Nephite deadafter they buried their own, and after days of mournin' and prayin', (and this was in the sixteenth year of the judges roamin' round Nephi's folks) peace started settlin in like a gentle breeze blowin' cross the plains.
3. Yep, folks started makin' sure to follow the Good Lord's commandments; they werent too loose with the Gods rules, stickin' to Moses laws like a hungry cowpoke to a full platecause they knew they were supposed to follow em straight until they were all wrapped up.
4. So there wasn't a peep of trouble during the whole dang sixteenth year of the judges' reign over Nephis kin.
5. And as luck would have it, come the start of the seventeenth year, peace stayed put like it was tied down tight.
6. But come the end of that seventeenth year, a feller strolled into Zarahemla, and he was a real Anti-Christ, startin' to preach against them prophecies folks been yappin' about, sayin' that Christ was fixin' to show up.
7. Now they didn't have no law against how a man believed; it was well understood that it was downright against the Good Lords orders to make folks uneven in their beliefs.
8. Like the good book says: Make your choice today 'bout who youll serve.
9. If a man wanted to serve God, why, that was his right; if he believed in the Almighty, he had every right to serve Him; but if he didnt believe, well, there wasnt no law to rope him in.
10. Now if a man went and killed, hed face hangin; if he rustled cattle, hed get a rope too; if he laid his hands on another man's wife, hed answer to that as wellyup, all that wickedness had its price.
11. There was a law that called for judgment based on what folks did wrong. But there wasnt no law against how a man believed; so a feller only got what he deserved for his wrongdoins; which meant all men were on equal footing.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And that Anti-Christ feller, named Korihor, (and mind ya, the law couldnt touch him) started preachin' that there ain't no Christ. And doggone it, he said it like this:

13. "Hey you poor souls shackled by foolish hope, why're yall hitchin' your wagons to such nonsense? Why're ya lookin' for a Christ? Ain't no man can know whats comin next."

14. "Look here, them prophecies yall jabber about, handed down by holy men? Theys just silly old stories from your daddies."

15. "How can yall be sure? You cant know what aint right in front of ya, so ye cant know theres a Christ comin'."

16. "You look ahead and say you see your sins bein' washed away. But hold on, thats just a jumbled-up mind at work; this mess is all 'cause of your pappys traditions, leadin' ya away from what aint true."

17. "And he spun 'em more tales, sayin' that there ain't no atonement for folks sins, that every man just gets what he wrangles outta life; everyones got their share based on their own smarts, and every man wins cause of his grit; whatever a man does aint no crime."

18. "And thats how he preached at em, leadin' many astray, makin' em hold their heads high in their wrongdoing, yes sir, leadin men and women alike into all sorts of sinful shenaniganstellin' em that when a man dies, well, thats the end of the trail."

19. That rascal even made his way over to Jershon to spin his yarns to the Ammon folks, who once were Lamanites.

20. But they were smarter than many Nephites; they took him captive, tied him up good, and marched him before Ammon, who was the high priest of those folks.

21. And it happened that they made sure he didnt stick around long; he hightailed it over to the land of Gideon, yappin' his nonsense, but he found not much reception there, either, as he was soon caught, bound, and dragged before the high priest and the chief judge.

22. Now the high priest asked him: "Why're ya goin' around twisted up in the Lords way? Why're ya teachin' folks that there's no Christ to spoil their good times? Why're ya shootin down the holy prophecies?"

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. That high priest was named Giddonah. And Korihor answered, "Its cause I'm not preachin the silly traditions of your fathers, and I ain't teachin' this crowd to tie themselves down to the foolish rules laid down by ancient priests, just tryna grab power and keep em in the dark, so they cant look up but get brought down by your words."

24. "You claim this crowds free as birds. Well, I say they're just shackled. You reckon them old prophecies are true? Well, Ill tell ya, you dont know if they are."

25. "You say this crowd's guilty and fallen 'cause of their folks mess-ups. But I say a child aint guilty 'cause of their parents."

26. "And you also say that Christs on his way. But I say you aint certain theres a Christ comin. And you insist hell be put to death for the world's sins"

27. "Yet you lead this crowd after the silly old tales of your daddies, just for your own gain; you keep em bent down low, so you can feast off their hard work, and they dont dare look up with any swagger, nor claim their rights and freedoms."

28. "Yep, they dont dare use whats rightfully theirs for fear they might tick off the priests, who press em down under their own desires, and have em believe through their fancy stories, dreams, wishes, visions, and fake mysteries that theyd tick off some unseen being they call Goda being that aint ever been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be."

29. When the high priest and the chief judge saw that hard heart of his, and saw hed revile even God, they wouldnt give him any more talk; they just made sure to tie him up good and proper; they handed him over to the officers, sendin' him off to Zarahemla, where hed stand before Alma and the chief judge who ran the show.

30. And it happened that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he carried on like he did in Gideon; oh yes, he just reviled.

31. He stood up, flappin his gums like there was no tomorrow before Alma, makin accusations against priests and teachers, sayin' they led folks after the silly tales of their forefathers just cause they wanted to stuff their bellies.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

32. Alma set him straight: "You know good and well we dont plunder these folks hard work; Ive toiled from day one of the judges' reign, using my own two hands for my keep, even with all my travels to spread the word of God to my kin."

33. "Despite all the hard work in the church, I ain't taken so much as a dime for my troubles; neither have my brothers, except when sittin' in judgment court, and even then we only get whats fair for our time."

34. "And if we aint takin' anything for our hard work in the church, what good does it do us to labor there cept to share the truth and find joy in our folks happiness?"

35. "So whyre you sayin were preachin to enrich ourselves when you know, deep down, we aint gettin' nothin? And do you really believe were leadin folks astray, givin' em such joy in their hearts?"

36. And Korihor shot back, "Yep."

37. Then Alma asked him, You really believe there ain't no God?

38. He replied, "Nope."

39. Then Alma shot back, "Will ya deny again theres a God and turn your back on Christ? Listen here, I know theres a God, and hell send Christ."

40. "And what proof do ya have that theres no God, or that Christ aint comin? I tell ya, ya got none, other than your word."

41. "But, I got all the proof I need that this stuff is true; and youve got all that's necessary to see the truth too; so you will deny that? You really believe what I just said?"

42. "See, I know you believe, but youre downright possessed by a lying spirit, and youve cast off the Spirit of God that oughta reside within ya; the devils got a hold on you, carryin' you around and workin' up schemes to bring down Gods children."

43. And then Korihor said to Alma, "If ya could just show me a sign so I can be sure theres a God, yeah, show me his power, then Ill believe your words as true."

44. But Alma replied, "Youve had enough signs; are ya really gonna tempt God? Youre askin for a sign while youve got the testimonies of your brothers and the holy prophets right before ya? The scriptures sit in front of



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

you, and everything around ya screams theres a God; even the earth and all her inhabitants testify to the Supreme Creator."

45. "And yet you walk around, leading folks astray, telling em there ain't no God? And youll deny all these witnesses? He said: Yeah, Ill deny it, unless you show me a sign."

46. And so Alma said to him: "Im troubled by your hard heart, that you continue resistin' the spirit of truth, puttin' your soul in danger."

47. "But listen here, its better for your soul to be lost than for ya to drag many souls down to destruction with your lies and flattery; so if you deny again, mark my words, God will strike you down, and youll be dumb as a fence post, never to speak again or deceive these folks."

48. Korihor shot back, "I ain't denyin a God exists, but I don't believe there is one; and I say, you don't know theres a God. Unless ya show me a sign, I aint buyin it."

49. Now Alma said to him: "Heres the sign: youre gonna be struck dumb, just like I said, and I declare in the name of God, youll lose your words."

50. And just like that, when Alma said it, Korihor was struck dumb, couldnt say a single word, just like Alma foretold.

51. And when the chief judge saw it, he reached out and wrote to Korihor, askin': "Are ya convinced of Gods power now? Whod you expect Alma to show a sign to? Did ya want him to make others suffer just to show you a sign? Behold, hes shown you a sign; are ya still gonna argue?"

52. And Korihor scribbled back, sayin: "I know Im dumb, cant speak; I reckon only the power of God could do this to me; yeah, and I always knew there was a God."

53. "But the devil done deceived me; he came to me lookin' like an angel, tellin' me: Go and get these people back, cause theyre all chasin after an unknown God. And he said to me: Theres no God; he taught me what to say. I spread those words 'cause they tickled folks' ears; I even had much success, believing those lies were true; and thats how I brought this great curse upon myself."

54. After he had said that, he begged Alma to pray to God to lift the curse off him.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

55. But Alma told him, "If this curse gets lifted off ya, youd just lead these folks away again; so whatever happens, it's up to the Lord."

56. So it happened that the curse was never lifted from Korihor; he got cast out and wandered from place to place, beggin' for scraps.

57. Word of what happened to Korihor spread like wildfire across the land; the chief judge sent out a proclamation to everyone, tellin those who believed Korihors words to hurry up and repent, or face the same judgment.

58. And folks soon realized the wickedness of Korihor, so they turned back to the Lord; that brought an end to the troubles caused by him. Meanwhile, Korihor kept wandering, begging for bread.

59. Then it turned out that as he was goin through the land, yes sir, he found himself among a group whod split from the Nephites, callin' themselves Zoramites, led by a man they called Zoramand as he moved among 'em, wouldnt ya know, he got run over and trampled down, until he was dead as a doornail.

60. And thats how we see the end of a man who twisted the ways of the Lord; and we learn that the devil wont stand by his children when its all said and done, butll drag em down to hell before the last sun sets.

## **Alma Chapter 31**

1. So it happened that after the whole hullabaloo with Korihor, Alma caught wind that them Zoramites were leadin folks astray, and Zoram, their head honcho, was causin folks to bow down to lifeless idols. This made Almas heart feel mighty low 'cause of all the wrongful ways of the people.

2. It sure was a heavy load for Alma to bear knowin' how far his folks had wandered off the straight and narrow; his heart felt real grieved thinkin about the Zoramites breakin godly ties with the Nephites.

3. Now them Zoramites had corralled themselves in a place called Antionum, sittin to the east of Zarahemla land, not far from the seashore, just south of Jershon, which was right against them wild lands filled with Lamanites.

4. Them Nephites were shakin in their boots, worried that the Zoramites might start chattin with the Lamanites, and they figured that could lead to a heap of trouble for the Nephites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. With the good word preachin havin a way of nudgin folks to do whats rightheck, it had more punch in their minds than guns or other gear ever couldAlma decided itd be wise to give the good book a shot.

6. So he took along Ammon, Aaron, and Omner; leavin' Himni back at the church in Zarahemla. He gathered his three amigos and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were busy in Melek; plus he brought two of his sons along.

7. Now his oldest boy, Helaman, didnt saddle up with 'em, but he took Shiblon and Corianton, and thats the bunch that rode out to preach the good word to them Zoramites.

8. The Zoramites, bein a bit rebellious against the Nephite ways, had already heard the good stories from God.

9. But them folks had fallen into all kinds of mischief, 'cause they wouldnt keep to Gods commandments, nor his guidelines like the law of Moses told 'em to.

10. And they didnt bother to keep up with church practices, like prayin and callin on God daily, so they wouldnt get caught in temptations.

11. Mighty plenty did they twist up the good ways of the Lord, so Alma and his crew set out to preach to 'em and set things straight.

12. Well, when they rolled into town, they were struck dumb to see the Zoramites had built themselves some fancy synagogues, gatherin together one day a week they called the day of the Lord, worshippin in a way that Alma and his gang had never laid eyes on.

13. They had themselves a special spot right in the middle of the synagogue, real high up off the ground, where only one soul at a time could stand.

14. So whosoever wanted to worship had to climb up there, stretch his hands skyward, and holler with all his heart, sayin:

15. Holy, holy God; we reckon youre the real thing, and youre holy, and you were a spirit, still are a spirit, and youll be a spirit forever.

16. Holy God, we reckon youve set us apart from our kin; we aint buyin the tales our folks passed down from their foolish ways; we believe youve picked us to be your holy young uns; and you let us know there wont be

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

no Christ.

17. But you're the same yesterday, today, and forever; you've elected us for salvation, while every other soul around us is set to face your wrath down in hell; for this holiness, O God, we tip our hats to you; and were mighty grateful that you've chosen us, so we won't be led astray by our brethren's crazy traditions, which tie 'em up in disbelief of Christ, makin' their hearts wander far from you, our God.

18. And again we thank you, O God, for makin us a chosen and holy people. Amen.

19. So it happened that after Alma and his crew plus his boys heard these prayers, they were flabbergasted beyond belief.

20. Cause, every last man stepped up and offered up the very same prayers.

21. Now they named that place Rameumptom, which means the holy stand.

22. From that stand, every man raised the same prayer to God, givin thanks that they were chosen by him, and that he didn't lead them astray like their brethren, and that their hearts weren't swayed to believe in things to come, which none of 'em understood.

23. Once everyone had thanked God in that way, they rode back home, not a peep about their God til they all gathered up again to that holy stand to give thanks once more.

24. When Alma saw this happening, his heart was heavy; 'cause it looked to him like they were a wicked bunch; he could see their hearts were set on gold, silver, and all sorts of fancy goods.

25. Yep, he saw their hearts swelled up in braggin, all wrapped up in pride.

26. He raised his voice to the heavens and cried out: O Lord, how long will you let your humble servants stew down here in this flesh, watchin such rank wickedness among the folks?

27. Look here, O God, they're callin on you, yet their hearts are stuffed with pride. Behold, O God, they're calling out with their mouths while they strut around puffed up by the worthless things of this world.

28. Check it out, O my God, their flashy clothes, fancy hairdos, shiny bracelets, golden trinkets, and all the precious things they deck themselves with; yet their hearts are set on all that, and they're calling out to you, sayin We thank you, O God, cause we're a chosen lot while others stand to perish.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. Yep, and theyre claimin you told 'em there wont be no Christ.

30. O Lord God, how long are you gonna let this wickedness and disbelief run wild among these people? O Lord, grant me strength to endure my feebleness. Cause Im weak, and this sin among these folks just tears at my soul.

31. O Lord, my hearts mighty troubled; give my soul some comfort in Christ. O Lord, let me find strength to bear with patience these hardships thatll come upon me cause of this sorry lot.

32. O Lord, grant comfort to my soul, and success for me and my fellow workerssure, Ammon, Aaron, Omner, Amulek, Zeezrom, and my two boysyeah, all of em, let em find comfort in you, O Lord. Yep, give a little comfort to their souls in Christ.

33. Let em find strength to endure whatever trials come their way cause of this peoples sins.

34. O Lord, let it be that we find success in bringin them back to you in Christ.

35. Look out, O Lord, them souls are precious, and a whole heap of em are our kin; so please, grant us, O Lord, the power and wisdom to lead our brethren back to you.

36. So it was that after Alma spoke these words, he clapped his hands on everyone with him. And lo and behold, when he clapped his hands on em, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

37. After that, they kinda went their separate ways without frettin about what they should fill their bellies with, or what they should drink, or what to wear.

38. And the Lord looked after em, made sure they werent hungry or thirsty; yes sir, and he also gave em strength so they wouldnt suffer any sort of burdens, 'cept those were all swallowed up in the joy of Christ. This was all in line with Almas prayer, 'cause he was prayin with good faith.

## **Alma Chapter 32**

1. Well now, folks, heres how it went down:

2. They hitched up their saddles and rode out, spreadin the Good Word to the folks, wanderin into the old churches and peoples homes; shoot, they even hollered it out in the street.

3. After plenty of hard work, they started seein some success with the folks who had seen their share of hard

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

times; reckon they were kicked out of the churches cause their clothes were all ragged-like

4. So they weren't allowed to saddle up in the churches to give praise to the Lord, gettin' looked upon as lowly; cause they were poor, bein treated like dirt by their fellow kin; they were poky poor in this here world, and also poor in spirit.

5. Now, as Alma was up on the hill called Onidah, folks started showin up to hear him, the ones we mentioned, folks feelin down in their hearts cause they were struggling with their poverty in this world.

6. They approached Alma, and the leader among em spoke up: Hey now, whats to be done for my kinfolk? Were scorned by every man round here cause we aint got a red cent, especially by those so-called holy men; they done pushed us out of our own churches that we toiled hard to build with our own hands; and here we are, thrown out cause were dirt poor; wherere we supposed to go to worship our God? Whats our next move?

7. Now, when Alma caught wind of this, he spun around quick-like, his face beamin with joy, for he saw that their troubles had truly humbled their hearts, and they were ready to hear the Word.

8. So he didnt waste time talking to the other crowd; he raised his hand and called out to those who he could see were truly repentant, sayin:

9. "I see that yall are humble at heart; and if thats the case, youre mighty blessed.

10. Listen here, your brothers askin, whats to be done?cause we got shut out of our places of worship.

11. I reckon you dont think you can only worship the Almighty in them fancy churches, do ya?

12. And I gotta ask, you think you gotta just worship God once a week?

13. Now, Im sayin to you, its a good thing you got kicked out of those churches, cause itll keep you humble, and itll help you learn some wisdom; cause its sure necessary for yall to learn wisdom; its cause of bein cast out, bein looked down on by your own, because of your hard times, that youve been brought to have humble hearts; youre just naturally led to humility.

14. And now, because youve been made to be humble, youre blessed; cause theres some men who, when pushed to be humble, start seekin repentance; and I tell ya, whoever finds that repentance is gonna find mercy; and he who finds mercy and sticks with it till the end, hell be saved.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Now, like I mentioned bout bein made humble, dont you reckon them who truly humble themselves cause of the Word are even more blessed?

16. You betcha, he who truly humbles himself, repents of his wrongs, and keeps at it to the end, hes the blessed oneway more blessed than them who just get humble cause they got nothin.

17. So, blessed are they who humble themselves without bein pushed; or in plainer words, blessed is he who believes in the Word of God and gets baptized without bein stubborn, without needin' to know the Word first, or bein forced to understand before theyll believe.

18. Oh sure enough, there are many who holler: If youll just show us a sign from above, well know for certain and then well believe.

19. Now I ask ya, is that what faiths all bout? I say no; cause if a fella knows somethin, he dont need to have faith, cause he already knows it.

20. Now, how much worse off is a man who knows what God wants and dont do it, compared to the one who just believes or has cause to believe and slips up?

21. Now, yall gotta judge this matter. I tell ya, its just as much this way as that; and itll be for each man according to how hes acted.

22. And as I was sayin about faithfaith aint about havin perfect knowledge; so if you have faith, youll be hopin for things you cant see, but you know theyre true.

23. And right now, Im tellin you, keep this in your minds: God is merciful to all who put their trust in Him; He wants you to start by puttin your faith in His Word.

24. Now, He sends His Word through angels to us poor souls, men and women alike. And dont forget, even little kiddos sometimes get words thatve got folks scratchin their heads, confoundin the wise and learned.

25. Now listen close, my dear friends, since youve been wantin to know what to do cause youre feelin low and cut offdont think Im here to judge you based solely on whats true

26. I aint sayin every last one of ya got pushed to be humble; I truly believe some of you would bow low no matter what your circumstances were.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. Now, like I mentioned bout faithnot bein a perfect knowledgewell, the same goes for my words. You aint gonna know for certain right away, just like faith aint perfect knowledge.

28. But look here, if youll wake up and shake off the dust, and give my words a shot, even if all ya got is a smidge of faith, if you can just muster a desire to believe, let that desire stir in ya until you can accept a bit of my words.

29. Now, lets compare the Word to a seed. If you give it a chance to get planted in your heart, if its a good seed and you dont toss it out with disbelief, its gonna start swellin up inside ya; and when you start feelin that swell, youll be thinkinThis must be a good seed, the Word must be good, cause its expandin my soul; its bringin light to my understanding, and Im likin it a whole lot.

30. Now, aint that gonna make your faith grow? I reckon so; but it still aint grown to perfect knowledge.

31. But as the seed swells and roots itself, and starts growin, you gotta say that seed is good; for looky here, its swellin up, sproutin, and growin. Now, think on thiswont that strengthen your faith? Yes, it sure will; for youll say I know this is a good seed; for its sproutin and its takin root.

32. And now, I ask you, you sure this is a good seed? I tell you, yes indeed; cause every seed brings forth its own kind.

33. So, if a seeds a-growin, its good, but if its not a-growin, well then, its no good, and itll get tossed aside.

34. And now, because youve given it a try, planted that seed, and its swelled and sprouted and is a-growin, you can be sure that seed is good.

35. Now, is your knowledge perfect? Yes, in this matter its as good as it gets, and your faith is layin low; and thats cause you know, for you can see that the Word has swelled your souls, and your understanding is bein brightened, and your mind is a-expandin.

36. So tell me, aint that real? I say yes, cause its light; and anything thats light is good, cause you can see its good; and now, after youve tasted this light, is your knowledge perfect?

37. I say to you, no; and dont you go settin aside your faith, because youve just been exercisin your faith to plant the seed so you can try out if its any good.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

38. And you see, as the tree starts growin, youll be sayin: Lets take care of it real good so it can take root, grow up, and bear fruit for us. And now you see, if you nourish it right, its gonna take root, grow up, and bring forth fruit.

39. But if you ignore it and dont care for its nourishment, well, it aint gonna take root; and when the sun shines down hot and fierce, itll wither away, and youll just pull it up and throw it out.

40. Now, this aint cause the seed was no good, nor is it that the fruit wouldnt be worth the trouble; its cause your soils barren, and you wouldnt nourish the tree, so theres no fruit for you to partake in.

41. And just like that, if you wont tend to the Word, keepin your eyes on it with faith, youll never be pickin from the tree of life.

42. But if youll nourish the Word, yes sir, tend that tree as it starts growin, with your faith and a whole heap of patience, lookin forward to that fruit, its gonna take root; and behold, itll be a tree sproutin up to everlasting life.

43. And cause of your hard work and faith and patience in nurture that Word, itll take root in you, and pretty soon youll get to pluck that precious fruit, sweet as the sweetest thing, and whiter than snow, pure as can be; and youll get to feast on that fruit till you cant eat no more, and you wont hunger or thirst again.

44. So then, my brothers, youll get to reap the rewards of your faith, and hard work, patience, and long-suffering, waitin on that tree to bring forth its good fruit to you.

### **Alma Chapter 33**

1. Zenos figured folks oughta pray and show their respect all over the place, and that the tough times get eased because of the SonZenock mentioned that mercy comes on account of the SonMoses put up a symbol of the Son of God out in the wilds. 'Bout 74 B.C.

2. Well, after Alma finished jawin', they sent word his way, hankerin' to know if they oughta put their faith in one mighty God, so they could get the good stuff he was chattin' about, or how they could plant that seed, or the word he was yammerin' on about, which he claimed needed to be tucked away in their hearts; or how they should start thinkin' on their faith.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. Alma replied to em: Look here, you sure said you couldnt worship your God cause you got kicked outta your churches. But listen, I tell ya, if you reckon you cant worship God, youre makin a big mistake, and you oughta dig into the good book; if you think thats what theyve taught ya, then you aint graspin it at all.

4. Do yall recall readin what Zenos, that old prophet, had to say bout prayin or givin thanks?

5. Cause he said: Youre a merciful God, for you heard my prayer even when I was out in the wilderness; yep, you were mighty kind when I called to you bout them who were my foes, and you turned em round towards me.

6. Sure enough, O God, you showed mercy to me when I hollered at ya out in the fields; when I cried out in my prayers, ya listened to me.

7. And again, O God, when I turned back to my home, you heard me in my prayer.

8. And when I tucked myself away in my little room, O Lord, and prayed to ya, you didnt miss a word.

9. Yep, youre merciful to your younguns when they call out to ya, wanting to be heard by you and not by folks, and youre sure to lend an ear.

10. Ain't that right, O God, youve listened to me in the middle of your gatherings.

11. And youve also heard me when I found myself on the outside, looked down upon by my foes; sure enough, you caught my cries, got riled up at my enemies, and you visited em with quick destruction.

12. You heard me cause of my troubles and the honesty in my heart; and its cause of your Son that youve been so kind to me, so Ill keep callin out to you in all my trials, for you are my joy; youve set your judgments away from me, thanks to your Son.

13. Now Alma says to em: Do you reckon you believe them scriptures written by the old-timers?

14. Listen, if you do, you gotta believe what Zenos said; for he said: Youve turned your judgments away cause of your Son.

15. Now looky here, my brothers, I ask if youve read the good book? If you have, how kin you doubt the Son of God?

16. It aint just Zenos who talked about this stuff, but Zenock did too

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. For looky here, he said: Youre mad, O Lord, at these folks, cause they wont get a grip on your kindness that youve lighted upon em cause of your Son.

18. And now, brothers, you see that a second old prophet testified bout the Son of God, and since the folks wouldnt get what he said, they ended up sendin him to the grave.

19. But hold your horses, that aint the end; theres more out there who have had their say bout the Son of God.

20. Looky here, Moses spoke on him; yep, and a symbol was raised up in the wilderness, so that anyone who gazed upon it might live. And many folks did look and they lived.

21. But very few understood what all that meant, and that was cause their hearts were as hard as a rock. But a good number were so stubborn they wouldnt take a look, and therefore they met their end. The reason they wouldnt look was cause they didnt believe itd do em any good.

22. Oh my brothers, if just a look could heal ya, wouldnt you do it quick as a jackrabbit, or would you rather nail your heart shut with doubt, bein lazy, keepin your eyes down and endin up lost?

23. If thats the case, oh my, a woeful fate awaits you; but if not, then look around and start puttin' your faith in the Son of God, knowin hes gonna ride in to save his people, and that hell endure hardships and die to make up for their wrongdoings; and hell rise up from the dead, which will kick off the resurrection where all folks will stand before him, to be judged when the time comes, dependin on their deeds.

24. And now, my brethren, I want you to plant this word deep in your hearts, and as it starts to grow, you need to tend to it with your faith. And looky here, itll blossom into a tree, sproutin to everlasting life. And may God help lighten your loads through the joy of his Son. And all this can be done if you set your mind to it. Amen.

## **Alma Chapter 34**

1. Well now, after Alma finished jawin with everyone and settled down on the dust, Amulek stood up and started tellin' em things, sayin':

2. "Listen up, folks, its downright impossible for ya to not know about what we've been hollerin about concerning the arrival of Christ, the one we talk about bein' the Son of God; I reckon I know that yall been filled to the brim with this knowledge long before ya left us in a huff."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. "And since yall been askin' my dear brother to spill the beans on what yall oughta do cause of your troubles; hes given ya some thoughts to help ya get your heads right; sure enough, hes urged ya to have faith and to put up with tough times"
4. "Yeah, even that yall oughta have enough faith to plant that word right in your hearts, so ya can see for yourself its goodness."
5. "Weve noticed that the big question on your minds is whether the words in the Son of God, or if there aint gonna be no Christ at all."
6. "Yall also saw how my brother has laid it out for ya, time and again, that the words in Christ leading to salvation."
7. "My brothers called upon the words of Zenos, sayin that redemption comes through the Son of God, and hes also called on the words of Zenock; he even brought Moses into play to show yall this here truth."
8. "And now, listen up, Ill testify to ya myself that these things are true. I say to ya, I know that Christs gonna show up among folks; Hell take on himself the wrongdoings of His people and Hell atone for the sins of the world; the Lord God has commanded it."
9. "That theres a need for an atonement to be made; cause according to the big plan of the Eternal God, an atonement has gotta happen, or all of humankinds gonna end up in a world of hurt; truth is, were all hard as rocks; yep, were all fallen and lost, and without this here atonement, well surely perish."
10. "Ysee, its necessary that there be a grand and final sacrifice; no, not a sacrifice of a man, a beast, or any bird; it ain't gonna be a human sacrifice; its gotta be an infinite and eternal sacrifice."
11. "No man can spill his own blood and that be enough to pay for someone elses wrongs. If a feller takes another fellers life, will our just laws allow for that mans life to be taken? I tell ya flat out, no."
12. "But the law demands the life of the one who done the murder; so nothing short of an infinite atonements gonna do for the sins of the world."
13. "So its essential for there to be a mighty and last sacrifice, and after that, it oughta put an end to bloodshed; then the law of Mosesll be all wrapped up; every last bit of it will be fulfilled, down to the smallest detail, and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

nothin will fall by the wayside."

14. "And behold, this is the sum of the law, every single part pointin to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God; yep, infinite and eternal."

15. "And through this, Hell bring salvation to all who believe in His name; this bein' the purpose of this final sacrifice, to bring about mercy that overcomes justice, and givin folks the means to have faith to repent."

16. "So mercy can meet the demands of justice, surroundin em in safetys arms, while those who dont have faith to repent are left a-layin' neath the weight of justice' demands; so only those who have faith and repentll find themselves in the great and eternal plan of redemption."

17. "So may the good Lord grant ya, my folks, that yall start puttin your faith to work through repentance, and that you call upon His holy name, askin for mercy on ya;"

18. "Yep, holler out to Him for mercy; for Hes got the power to save."

19. "Humble yourselves, and keep prayin to Him."

20. "Holler out to Him when you're out workin your fields, over all your livestock."

21. "Holler at Him in your homes, over your families, mornin, noon, and night."

22. "Yep, cry out to Him against the might of your enemies."

23. "Shout out against the devil, that rascal whos an enemy to all thats righteous."

24. "Holler at Him for your crops, so they can flourish."

25. "Shout for your flocks, so they can multiply."

26. "But theres more to it; you gotta pour out your heart in your own private spaces, your secret spots, and out in the wilderness."

27. "And when you ain't callin on the Lord, let your hearts be full, liftin up prayers for your well-bein, and for them folks around you."

28. "And now look here, my cherished folks, I aint sayin thats all there is; after youve done all this here, if you turn your back on the needy and the bare and dont visit the sick and those in need, and share what you got, if you have somethin'Im tellin you right now, if you dont do these things, your prayersll be worthless, and your

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

efforts wont count, and youll be like hypocrites who cast off the faith."

29. "So if you forget to be kind, youre like dross that the refiners toss out (it aint worth a dime) and it gets trampled underfoot by men."

30. "And now, my folks, Id like ya, after seeing so many signs, and knowin the holy scriptures bear witness to these truths, to come forth and show some results of your repentance."

31. "Yep, I want ya to come forth and quit hardenin your hearts; for this here is the hour and the day for your salvation; so if youll repent and not harden your hearts, right away, the grand plan of redemptionll unfold before you."

32. "For this here life is the time for folks to get ready to meet God; yes, looky here, this time is for folks to do their work."

33. "And now, like I said before, since yall had yourselves so many witnesses, Im a-pleadin with ya not to put off your repentance till the end; after this life that weve got to gear up for eternity, if we dont make the most of our time here, itll turn into a night of darkness when no work can be done."

34. "You cant say when it comes time for that awful moment, that Ill repent, that Ill go back to my God. No sir, you cant say that; for the spirit thats holdin onto ya when you leave this life, that same spirit will grab ahold of ya in the next world."

35. "For if youve put off your repentance even until death, then youve opened yourself up to the spirit of the devil, and hes taken you; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord has stepped back from ya, and there aint no room for Him in you, and the devils got full rein over ya; and thats the final state for the wicked."

36. "And I know this for sure, cause the Lords said He dont hang out in unholy places, but dwells in the hearts of the righteous; yes, and Hes also said that the righteousll sit in His kingdom, never to leave again; but their clothes will be washed white through the blood of the Lamb."

37. "And now, my cherished folks, I hope you remember these things, and that you work out your salvation with a healthy respect for God, and quit denying the coming of Christ;"

38. "Dont fight against the Holy Ghost no more, but take it on, and wear the name of Christ; humble

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

yourselves down to the dust, and worship God, wherever you may find yourself, in spirit and in truth; and live each day with gratitude for all the mercies and blessings He doles out on ya."

39. "Yep, and I also urge you, my folks, stay alert in prayer always, so ya aint led astray by the temptations of the devil, so he dont overpower ya, so ya dont end up his subjects on that final day; for he wont give ya nothin good."

40. "And now my loyal folks, I encourage ya to have patience, and endure all kinds of troubles; dont let the naysayers who throw ya out cause of your poverty get ya riled up, or else youll end up sinning like they do;"

41. "But have patience, bear your trials, with the hope that one day, youll find rest from all your afflictions."

### **Alma Chapter 35**

1. Well now, after Amulek finished spoutin off his thoughts, them fellas backed away from the crowd and headed over to Jershons territory.

2. Right then, the rest of the gang, after chewin' the fat with the Zoramites, made their way to Jershon too.

3. Soon enough, the more popular Zoramites huddled up together, all riled up 'cause of the preachin' they heard, which was puttin a serious dent in their business; so they straight up ignored the words preached at 'em.

4. They sent out a call, gatherin folks from all around the region to talk about what had just been shared with 'em.

5. Their leaders, priests, and teachers kept their folks in the dark about their real motives, sneakily pokin around to see what everyone thought.

6. Once they got a handle on the folks thoughts, those who liked what Alma and his pals said got the boot, and there were quite a few; they then wandered over to Jershon too.

7. So, Alma and his crew started helpin 'em out.

8. Well, the Zoramites were madder than a hatter at the Ammon folks hangin out in Jershon, and their top dog, a real scoundrel, hollered at the Ammonites demandin they kick out anyone who high-tailed it to their land.

9. He let loose a heap of threats against 'em. But the Ammon folks didnt bat an eye at his bluster; instead, they took in all the down-and-out Zoramites that showed up, givin 'em food, clothes, and a patch of ground to call

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

their own, takin care of 'em as best they could.

10. This ticked off the Zoramites something fierce, and they started cozyin up to the Lamanites, gettin 'em all riled up too.

11. So, the Zoramites and the Lamanites started makin plans for a showdown against the Ammon folks and the Nephites.

12. That right there wrapped up the seventeenth year of the judges rule over Nephis folk.

13. The Ammon bunch packed up and left Jershon, movin into Melek and makin room for the Nephites' army, ready to face off against the Lamanites and Zoramites; and thus kicked off a tussle between the Lamanites and the Nephites in the eighteenth year of the judges reign, with stories of their battles to follow.

14. Alma, Ammon, and their kin, along with Almas two sons, headed back to Zarahemla after helpin a heap of Zoramites turn their lives around; those who found their way back to righteousness were pushed out of their own land but got some land in Jershon for themselves now, takin' up arms to protect their families and their homesteads.

15. Alma, troubled by the wickedness of his folks, the fights, the blood spilled, and the arguments among 'em, had been on a mission to spread the word to all the towns; and seein hearts hardenin and folks gettin prickly 'bout the strict words bein shared, his heart was heavy as lead.

16. So, he rounded up his sons to give each one a talk about doin' whats right. And we got a record of all the things he laid on 'em, just like he kept track of it.

### **Alma Chapter 36**

1. Well now, listen up, son, 'cause Im tellin ya straightif you stick to the good Lords rules, you'll be livin high on the hog in this here land.

2. I reckon you oughta follow in my boots, rememberin how our kin were trapped like rattlers in a barrel; couldnt find a way out cept for the big fella aboveAbrahams God, Isaacs God, and Jacobs Godwho rode in to rescue em from their trials.

3. Now, Helaman, since youre still wet behind the ears, Im plead in with ya to lend me your ear and soak up



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

what Im preachin; for its true, anyone who puts their faith in Godll find support through all the hard times and will rise up come Judgment Day.

4. And dont go thinkin Im spoutin off wisdom I cooked up on my ownthis aint about earthly matters, but the spiritual stuff, not the fleshly nonsense, but the ways of God.

5. Now hear me out, if I hadnt been born of God, Id be blind as a bat to all this; but the good Lords holy messenger laid it all out for me, not cause I earned it or anything fancy.

6. See, I was out there with Mosiahs boys tryin to tear down the church of God, but lo and behold, the Almighty sent His angel to throw a hitch in our plans.

7. That angel spoke like a clap of thunder, and the earth shook underneath us; we all hit the ground 'cause we were scared nuff to shake the boots off a longhorn steer.

8. Then the voice called out to me: Get up! So I dusted myself off and stood up tall, lookin right at the angel.

9. And the angel told me that if I had a mind to self-destruct, I best leave the church of God alone, or else.

10. Well, I fell flat on my face, and for three whole days and nights, I couldnt utter a peep or move a muscle.

11. The angel kept talkin, sayin things my brothers heard clear as day, but I was too gummed up with fear to catch 'em; when I heard him mention self-destruction, I was so scared I hit the ground and couldnt hear another blessed word.

12. But goodness gracious, I was tormented like a coyote caught in a trap, for my soul was grieved to the max, wracked over all the wrongs I'd ever done.

13. I remembered every single sin and transgression that had me tormented in the depths of hell; I saw how I had turned my back on my God and had failed to uphold His holy commands.

14. Heck, I had led many of His children down the wrong trail, all the way to their doom; so many wrongs that the mere thought of standing before God filled me with unspeakable dread.

15. Oh, I thought, if only I could just poof away and vanish, soul and body, to avoid standin before my God for judgment on my misdeeds.

16. For three days and three nights, I was tossed by the pains of a damned soul, living a nightmare.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. Then it struck me like a bolt outta the blue, amid my torment and recalling my sins, I remembered my father preachin to the folks about a Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who'd come to set the world right.

18. As I grabbed hold of that thought, I cried out inside: Oh Jesus, Son of God, have mercy on this bitter soul stuck in the chains of death.

19. And lo and behold, as I thought this, all my pains faded away; I was no longer haunted by my past.

20. Oh, the joy and the brilliant light I witnessed; my spirit was filled with joy surpassing all the pain I had felt!

21. I tell ya, son, there aint nothin more exquisite and bitter than my sufferin. And again, I say, there ain't a sweeter joy than what I felt after.

22. It was like I saw what our father Lehi saw, God sittin high and mighty on His throne surrounded by a throng of angels, singin and shoutin praises; my heart ached to be there.

23. But then my strength came back, and I was back on my feet, showin the folks that Id been born of God.

24. From then 'til now, Ive been laborin nonstop to bring folks to repentance so they can taste the same joy I did, to help em be born of God and filled with the Holy Ghost.

25. And now, son, I gotta tell ya, the Lord fills me with joy from the fruits of my labor;

26. Thanks to the word Hes shared with me, many have been born of God and tasted His goodness just like I have, seen things with their own eyes; they know the truths I speak cause I know em down to my core, and that knowledge comes straight from God.

27. Through all kinds of trials and tribulations, Ive leaned on Him; Hes pulled me outta tight spots, from prison, bonds, and even deaths grip; I trust Him to keep deliverin me.

28. And Im certain Hell lift me up come the final day, so I can dwell with Him in glory, and Ill sing His praises forever; He led our forefathers outta Egypt and drowned the Egyptians in the Red Sea; He guided em with His mighty hand into the promised land; Hes freed em from bondage again and again.

29. And dont forget, He brought our folks outta Jerusalem not too long ago; with His everlasting power, Hes freed 'em from their bonds time and again, even up to now; I always keep their past captivity close to my

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

heart, and you ought to too.

30. But listen here, son, that aint all; you should know just like I do that if you stick to Gods commandments, youll prosper in this here land; and if you dont, youll find yourself cut off from His presence. Thats the way it is, according to His word.

### **Alma Chapter 37**

1. Well now, my boy Helaman, I reckon it's high time you take hold of them records I've been keepin' safe.

2. And Im tellin you to jot down the happenings of this here folk on the plates of Nephi, keepin it all close to your heart, like Ive been doin, cause theres a reason for holdin onto 'em.

3. Now these brass plates, filled with engravings and the holy scriptures, are like a family tree stretchin all the way back to our great-great-great granddaddies

4. Looky here, our forebears prophesied that these needed passin' down through the ages, kept safe by the Lord till they shine light to every nation, kin, language, and folk, lettin em know the mysteries tucked away in there.

5. And you see, if these plates stay stored up right, theyll keep all their shine; yep, they'll stay bright as the sun, specially them plates writin down the good word.

6. You might think Im just blowin smoke here, but let me tell ya, it's them little, simple things that ll bring about big changes; some small actions can turn the wise folks on their heads.

7. The Good Lord dont sit idle; He works through ordinary means to bring about His grand designs; even the tiniest things can baffle the wise and save a whole heap of souls.

8. Now, till now I reckon it was a wise move from God to keep all this safe; 'cause it opened the eyes of many folk, showed 'em their follies, and brought 'em to knowin their God for the salvation of their souls.

9. Sure as shootin, without the words penned in these records theres no way Ammon and his kin could have turned so many Lamanites from the false ways of their forefathers; these records helped them find repentance, leading em to the Lord their God and makes em dance with joy cause of Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

10. And who knows, maybe these records will help bring a pile of em, and even our stubborn Nephite folks,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hardenin their hearts gainst sin and wrong, to know their Redeemer?

11. Now, I confess, I aint got the full picture of these mysteries yet, so for now, Ill hold my horses.

12. But I can tell you this: theyre kept for a good reason, one only God knows; His counsel is wise, His paths are straight, and His works go round in a perfect circle.

13. So remember, my boy Helaman, just how strict the commandments of God are. If ya stick to em, youll prosper in this landbut slip up, and youll find yourself on the outside lookin in.

14. And dont forget, son, Gods handed you these sacred things thatve been kept safe for a purpose, to show His might to those who come after us.

15. And let me be clear, if you go breakin them commandments, these sacred things will be snatched away by the power of God, leavin ya to the devils whims just like chaff blown round by the wind.

16. But if ya keep Gods commandments and handle these sacred things as the Lord commands, reckon no earthly or hellish power can take 'em from ya, cause Gods got the strength to see His words come to pass.

17. Hell fulfill every promise He made to ya, just as Hes done for our ancestral folks.

18. He promised to keep these things for a reason to show His power to future generations.

19. And right now, Hes fulfilled one of those purposes, bringing back a heap of Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; Hes worked His wonders in 'em, and Hell keep right on doin it for the folks yet to come; so theyll be preserved.

20. Thats why Im commandin ya, my son Helaman, to be on the ball with all my words, and stay diligent in followin Gods commandments laid down in writing.

21. And now, lets talk about them twenty-four plates; keep em close so we can pull back the curtain on the secrets and darkness of them lost folks; showin all their wicked ways and ugly deeds to this here people, so they know better and can recognize wickedness when they see it.

22. The Lord watched as His people started dabblin in dark deeds, cookin up secret murders and all sorts of wickedness; and He warned emrepent or face being wiped off the face of the earth.

23. The Good Lord said: Ill prepare a stone for my servant Gazelem thatll shine through the dark to uncover

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

them that serve me, revealing the evil works of their brotherstheir dark deeds and filthy doings.

24. Now, my son, these interpreters were put together so that Gods word might be fulfilled, sayin:

25. Ill drag all them shady deeds outta darkness into the light; if they dont turn from their ways, I'll wipe em clean off the earth; everything hidden and rotten will be seen by every nation that holds onto this land.

26. And look here, son, they didnt repent; thats why they met their end, and the word of God rang true; their secret evils been dragged out of the shadows for all to see.

27. Now, I order ya to hang onto their oaths, covenants, and hidden agreements; keep all their signs and wonders from these folks, so they dont get the idea and end up losin' their way too.

28. Because, Ill tell ya, theres a mighty curse on this land for all them dark workers; destruction'll come when theyre ripe for it; thats why I want to spare these folks.

29. So keep the secret plans of their oaths and deals hidden; show the people only the ugly truth of murders and abominations; teach em to despise such wickedness, reminding 'em that those folks were wiped out cause of their sins and heavy wrongs.

30. For sure, they killed all the prophets God sent their way to call em out on their wickedness; and the blood of the fallen cried out to God for revenge against their murderers; and so came the Lords judgment on those dark workers and their secret schemes.

31. Sure as the sun shines, cursed be this land forever for them dark workers and their secret plots, leading 'em to destruction less they change before theyve sipped the last of their unrighteous cup.

32. So remember what Ive told ya, my boy; dont trust them secret schemes with this people but teach em to hold an everlasting hatred toward sin and wrong.

33. Preach to em about repentance and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; show em to be humble and meek in heart; teach em to stand firm against the devils temptations, holding tight to their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

34. Teach em to never tire when doin good, but to stay humble and meek; for thats how theyll find peace for their souls.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

35. Oh, remember, my son, and gather wisdom while youre young; learn to keep Gods commandments early on.

36. And for sure, cry out to God for all your needs; let everything you do be for the Lord, goin where He leads ya, and let your thoughts always be directed to Him; let the loves of your heart be tied to the Lord for all time.

37. Consult with the Lord in everything you do, and Hell steer ya right; when its bedtime, lay down thinkin of the Lord, and Hell keep watch over ya while you sleep; when the mornin breaks, let your heart sing praises to God; if you do these things, youll be raised up come judgment day.

38. And now, my son, I have some words to share bout this thing our forefathers called a ball or a directorwhat they called Liahona, which means compass, seein how the Lord prepared it.

39. And no man can conjure up such fancy work; it was set up to show our ancestors the trail they ought to take through the wild.

40. And it guided em as per their faith in God; so if they had faith to believe that the spindles would show em the right way, well, it was done just so; they were blessed with this miracle, and many others, by the hand of God every single day.

41. But over time, cause them miracles were done through simple means, it showed em wondrous things. They got lazy and forgot to put faith into action, and so them marvelous works faded away, and they lost their way.

42. So they loitered in the wilderness, not movin forward straight-like, starvin from hunger and thirst, all cause they wandered off the path.

43. Now, son, understand this aint without a lesson; as our ancestors got slothful towards the compass (which was a temporary tool), they didnt prosper; same goes for spiritual matters.

44. For its as easy to heed the word of Christ, pointin ya straight to eternal happiness, as it was for our forefathers to look to this compass, pointin straight to the promised land.

45. So let me ask ya, isnt there a teachin in all this? Just as surely as that compass led our ancestors to the promised land, if we follow Christs words, theyll carry us beyond this valley of sorrow to a much better Promised Land.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

46. Oh my son, dont let laziness steal your way cause its easy; our forefathers had it made; they only had to look to live; same goes for us. The paths laid out, if we just look, we can live forever.

47. So now, son, make sure you take care of these sacred matters, keep your eyes on God and live. Go tell this people the good word, and keep your wits about you. Farewell, my son.

### **Alma Chapter 38**

1. Lend me your ear, son, cause Ive got somethin to tell ya, just like I told Helaman. If you stick to Gods rules, youll find your fortunes in this here land; but if you go astray, well, youll be cut off from Him, no doubt about it.

2. Now listen up, my boy, Im hopin to see you bring me much joy cause of your steadfastness and loyalty to God; youve begun in your young years to seek the good Lord, and I reckon youll keep on followin His path, cause blessed is the fella who hangs in there till the very end.

3. I gotta say, son, already filled my heart with joy seein how faithful and hard-workin youve been, showin patience and endurance among the Zoramites.

4. I know youve had your share of troubles; reckon you were in chains and even got stoned for speakin the truth, but you held on tight cause the Lord was right there with ya; now you know He pulled you through.

5. And now, Shiblon, remember this: put your trust in God, and Hell see ya through your trials, your troubles, and your heartaches, and in the end, Hell lift you up.

6. Now, son, dont think Ive figured this all out on my own; its the Spirit of God thats shown me the ropes; if I hadnt been born of God, I wouldnt know a lick about all this.

7. But lo and behold, the Lord in His mercy sent an angel to tell me to stop the path of destruction mongst His people; sure as shootin, I saw an angel face to face, and he spoke to me, his voice boomn like thunder that shook the very ground.

8. I reckon I spent three days and three nights in the most terrible pain and torment; it wasnt till I hollered out to the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy that I found any relief for my sins. But let me tell ya, when I cried out, I found peace for my soul.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. Now, son, Im sharing this so you can wise up and see that theres no other way for a man to be saved cept through Christ. Hes the life and light of this world; the very word of truth and right living.
10. So as youve started teachin, keep it up, I tell ya; be diligent and moderate in all you do.
11. Watch out for pride; dont be boastin about your smarts or your strength.
12. Be bold, but dont be pushy; and reign in those wild passions to fill your heart with love; make sure you dont get lazy.
13. Dont be prayin like the Zoramites; youve seen how they pray to be seen by others and puffed up for their wisdom.
14. Dont say, O God, were better than the rest; say instead, O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren with mercyalways keep your unworthiness in mind before God.
15. May the Lord bless your soul and take you into His kingdom on that final day to rest in peace. Now go on, my boy, and teach the good word to these folks. Stay clear-headed. Farewell, son.

### **Alma Chapter 39**

1. Well now, my young'un, I got a heap more to share with you than I did with your brother; fer you seen how steady your brother's been, how true he's stayed to the ways of the Almighty? Ain't he set a mighty fine example for ya?
2. You didnt pay near as much attention to my words as your brother did mongst the Zoramites. Now, heres the rub; you were braggin bout your strength and smarts.
3. But that ain't all, my son. You done something that really got under my skin; you up and left the ministry, ridin over to Siron, gallivantin' after that there harlot Isabel.
4. Yep, she done stole the hearts of many a man; but that dont excuse your actions, son. You oughta have stuck to the ministry that was trusted to ya.
5. Dont you know, son, that such things are a real affront to the Lord; reckon they are the worst of sins less its spillin innocent blood or turnin your back on the Holy Ghost?
6. If you turn your back on the Holy Ghost when its lived in you, and you know you're doin it, well, thats a sin



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

that aint gonna be pardoned; and anybody who kills in the light of Gods knowledge sure wont find it easy to get forgiveness; I tell ya, son, it ain't easy for em at all.

7. Now, I sure do wish you hadnt got yourself in such deep trouble. I wouldnt wanna bring up your misdeeds just to make you squirm, if it werent for your own good.

8. But listen, you can't hide your wrongs from God; and if you dont do right, those sins will stand against ya when judgment day rolls around.

9. So, my son, I reckon you oughta repent and leave them sins behind, quit chasin after the lusts of your eyes, and steer clear of them shady dealings; for if you dont, you aint gonna inherit the kingdom of God. Remember this, take it to heart, and keep away from that sort of trouble.

10. And I charge you to consult with your elder brothers on your plans; cause youre still young, and you could use some good ol' guidance from them. So listen close to their advice.

11. Dont let yourself get led astray by any foolish notions; dont let the devil take your heart wandering again after those wicked women. Just look, son, at the harm youve brought onto the Zoramites; when they saw how you acted, they wouldnt believe a word I said.

12. Now the Spirit of the Lord is telling me: you gotta guide your kin to do right, or they might lead a whole lot of folks to ruin; so I command you, my son, in the reverence of God, to steer clear of your misdeeds;

13. Turn your heart to the Lord with all your might, strength, and spirit; dont lead anyone else to do wickedness; instead, turn back to em and own up to your faults and wrongdoings.

14. Dont be chasing after gold or the glittery trinkets of this here world; cause you cant take none of that with ya when its all said and done.

15. Now, my son, I want to say a thing or two about the coming of Christ. Believe me when I say, Hes surely gonna come to wipe away the sins of this here world; yep, Hes comin' to spread the good word of salvation to His people.

16. And this here was the mission you were called to, to spread them glad tidings to this folks, to get their minds ready; or better yet, that salvation might reach em, so they might prepare their children to hear the good

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

word when He comes.

17. Now Im gonna take a load off your mind bout this here matter. Youre wondering why these things are known so far ahead of time. Listen here, is a soul right now any less precious to God than one will be when He arrives?

18. Ain't it just as important for the plan of redemption to be revealed to this crowd as it is to their younguns?

19. Ain't it just as easy right now for the Lord to send His angel with them good tidings to us as it is to our children, or even after He comes?

### **Alma Chapter 40**

1. Now my boy, I've got a thing or two to share with ya; reckon yer minds churnin bout what happens when folks kick the bucket.

2. Looky here, Im tellin ya straight, there aint no rising from the graveif Im puttin it plain, this here flesh ain't turnin' to spirit, this old body wont see new life'til after that fella Christ rides back into town.

3. Now you see, hes the one wholl make it all happen for the departed. But for now, listen here, my boy, the resurrection ain't kickin' off just yet. Im fixin to reveal a secret; mind ya, theres a heap of mysteries Gods keepin close to his vest. But Im gonna share somethin Ive been askin God boutit's all bout that resurrection.

4. So heres the score: theres a set time when every souls gonna rise up from the grave. Now when that hour strikes, no one can say; but rest assured, Gods got that timetable down pat.

5. Now whether there's one time, or a second round, or maybe even a third go at it, dont really matter none; cause Gods got a handle on all this; and what I need to know is that there's a time set for everyone to stand up again.

6. Now theres gotta be a stretch tween when folks die and when theyre brought back to life.

7. And Im mighty curious bout what happens to folks souls from the moment they saddle up for the great beyond to when its time to rise again.

8. Now whether theres more than one round for folks to rise really dont change much; cause not everybody checks out at the same time, and that dont matter none; alls just one long day to God, and times just a concept

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

for us folks.

9. So its clear that theres a time set for folks to rise up from the grave; and theres a gap tween death and that resurrection. And now, bout that gap, Ive been a-wonderin what becomes of peoples souls, and this is what Ive been seekin the Lord to understand; and heres what Ive learned.

10. When that time rolls round for all to rise, they'll realize that Gods got a grip on all the times that are laid out for us mortals.

11. Now, bout the condition of the soul tween death and the risinglisten up, an angels let me in on a little secret, that the spirits of all folks, as soon as theyve dusted off this ol mortal coil, good or bad, head back home to the Good Lord who gifted em life in the first place.

12. And then, itll come to pass that the spirits of the good folks are welcomed into a happy spot we call paradise, a place of rest and peace, where they won't have to worry bout their troubles or pain.

13. But for those who tread the path of evilwell now, they got no claim to the Spirit of the Lord; them folks made their choice to do wrong instead of right; thus, the devils spirit crawled right in, took over their livesand theyll be tossed into outer darkness; therell be weepin, wailin, and gnashin of teeth, all on account of their own misdeeds, bein led around by the devil's will.

14. Now this is the state of the wicked souls, wrapped up in darkness, lookin down the barrel of Gods fiery wrath; and theyll stay like that, just like the good folks in paradise, til the resurrection comes knockin.

15. Some folks reckon that this happy state and this sorry state of the soul before the resurrection is the first round of rising. Yeah, Ill give it to ya, it could be called a resurrection, with spirits or souls gettin lifted up to either joy or misery based on whats been said.

16. And again, its been mentioned that theres a first resurrection, a rising of all whove been, are, or will be, right up to when Christ rises from the dead.

17. Now, we aint thinkin that this first resurrection is just about the souls bein sent off to happiness or misery. You cant reckon thats what it means.

18. Im tellin ya, no way; its bout reuniting the soul with its body, of them from Adams time right up to when

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Christ came back to life.

19. Now, whether those souls and bodies we been discussin will all come back together at once, the good and the bad, I aint got an answer for ya; lets just say theyll all be comin back; or in simpler terms, their resurrection happens fore those who kicked the bucket after Christ rose.

20. Now, my son, I aint sayin their rising happens when Christ comes back; but I reckon its my two cents that the good folks souls and bodies are brought back together when Christ rises, and heads on up to heaven.

21. But whether it happens right at his rising or after, I wont nail that down; Ill just declare that theres a gap between death and the bodys resurrection, and the condition of the soul swings between happiness and misery until God decides its time for the dead to rise and be joined back together, soul and body, standin before God, ready to be judged for their deeds.

22. Yeah, this lays the groundwork for the restoration of what the prophets been talkin about.

23. The souls gonna be rejoined with its body, and the body with the soul; yep, every limb and joints gonna find its way back home; not even a hair from the heads gonna go missin; everythings gonna be restored to just the right and perfect state.

24. And now, my boy, this heres the restoration the prophets been yakkin about

25. And then the good folks will shine bright in Gods kingdom.

26. But listen now, a dreadful fate looms for the wicked; they die to the things of righteousness; theyre unclean, and no unclean thing gets to waltz into Gods kingdom; theyll be throwed out, made to deal with the fruits of their misdeeds, and theyll be drinkin from the dregs of a bitter cup.

## **Alma Chapter 41**

1. In the Resurrection, folks either ride out into a never-ending happiness or get thrown into endless misery Wickedness never led to no happiness Carnal men are out in this world without God you see, every soul gets back what it picked up while they were breathing this earthly air. 'Bout 74 B.C.

2. Now, listen up, my boy, I got somethin to say 'bout that restoration we've been chattin about; 'cause some folks done twisted the good book and strayed way off the path 'cause of it. I can see your mind's been all

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

tangled up with this too. But just hang on, I'm gonna break it down for ya.

3. I reckon, my son, that the plan of restoration fits right in with Gods sense of justice; its only fair that all things be put back in their rightful place. Just take a gander it's just and right, what with Christs power and resurrection, that a mans soul gets reunited with its body, and every bit of that body gets put back together proper.

4. And it sure is just in Gods eyes for folks to be judged by what they do; if their deeds were good in this life, and their hearts aimed for good, then come the last day, they ought to be brought back to what's good.

5. But if they got up to no good, then they'll be facing the music for their wicked ways. So all things will be set right, everything back to how it should be mortality turned into immortality, corruption into incorruption rising up to endless joy to inherit Gods kingdom, or sinking into endless sorrow in the devil's territory, one way or the other.

6. One'll be raised to joy, according to what he's wanted, or good 'cause thats what he longed for; while the other'll end up in misery, 'cause thats where his heart led him; just like a coyote howlin at the moon, if a fellas been chasing after sin all day long, well, thats just the kind of reward hell get when night rolls around.

7. And its the same story on the flip side. If hes turned his back on his wrongdoings and aims for righteousness till the cows come home, then hell surely find his reward waiting for 'im.

8. These are the good folks who've been saved by the Lord; yep, they're the ones pulled outta that endless dark night; and here they be, standin or fallin, 'cause really, they're their own judge the choice to do good or do bad is in their hands.

9. Now, Gods decrees ain't no flimsy things; they're set in stone, and the ways been made clear for anyone whos willing to take the leap and find salvation.

10. And now, my son, dont go riskin another gaffe gainst your God on these here doctrines youve been teeterin on, playin fast and loose with sin.

11. Dont go thinkin 'cause were talkin 'bout restoration that you can wriggle free from sin to happiness. Let me tell ya, wickedness ain't never brought no happiness.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And now, my boy, all folks just a-runnin wild, or Id say, in a carnal mess, are stuck in the bitterness and tangled up in sin; theyre wanderin this world without God, and theyve gone against the very nature of God; thats why they ain't findin no true happiness.

13. Now, reckon the word restoration means takin somethin natural and puttin it in an unnatural state, or twistin it into something it ain't?

14. Oh, my son, that just ain't so; the word restoration means bringin back evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilishgood for good; righteous for righteous; just for just; merciful for merciful.

15. So, my son, make sure youre showin mercy to your fellow man; be fair, judge rightly, and do good all the time; if you keep at it, then your rewardsll be plenty; youll get mercy back, justice back, righteous judgment back, and good will come back to you.

16. 'Cause all that you send out will circle right back around; so the word restoration really puts the squeeze on the sinner and dont let em off the hook one bit.

## **Alma Chapter 42**

1. Well now, partner, reckon this livin on Earth is kinda like a trial for folks to turn around and serve the Good Lord'cause that Fall got all of mankind in a heap of trouble, both here and in the afterlifesalvations got a lot to do with saying sorryThe Good Lord Himself pays the price for the worlds wrongdoings them that repent get mercywhile the rest are lookin down the barrel of Gods justicemercy comes 'cause of the Atonementonly them who truly feel remorse get saved.

2. I see, my young'un, there's some things gnawing at ya, like a dog on a bone, that you cant quite wrap your head aroundlike how God deals out justice to them sinners; you might think it aint right for the sinner to end up in a miserable spot.

3. So hear me out, my son, Im fixin to lay it all out for ya. After the Good Lord sent our first folks outta the Eden patch to work the land, where they first came fromyep, He pulled the man out and stationed cherubim at the gardens east end, brandishing a flaming sword turnin every which way to guard that tree of life

4. Now, you see, that man had gotten wise like the Almighty, knowing both good and evil; and since he might

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

stretch out his hand, snag some fruit from the tree of life, and live forever, the Good Lord set the cherubim and the flaming sword to keep him from takin' a bite

5. So we see, there was a time given to humanity to make amends, a kind of test-run, a chance to repent and serve the Almighty.

6. If Adam had jumped right in and grabbed a hold of that tree of life, hedve lived on forever, just like the Lord said, without no chance to make things right; yep, thatd make the word of God empty and muck up the whole salvation plan.

7. But hey, it was meant for man to kick the bucketso when they got the boot from the tree of life, they had to wander off from the good Earthand man got lost for all time, sure as shootin, he became a fallen critter.

8. Now, you see here that our first folks were cut off both in this world and the next from the Lords presence; and thus they ended up following their own reckless ways.

9. Looky here, it wouldnt have made sense for man to be fetched back from this earthly death, 'cause that would mess up the grand plan of happiness.

10. So as the soul cant ever die, and the fall brought upon all folks a spiritual kicking too, as in they got booted from Gods presence, it was wise for folks to have a chance to be brought back from this spiritual death.

11. So as they found themselves all worldly and full of desire, this here test became a time to get ready; it turned into a settin-up stage.

12. Now remember, my son, if it werent for the plan of redemption (settin it aside), once they were gone, their souls would be in a sorry mess, cut off from the Lords company.

13. And if there wasnt no way to bring folks back from this fallen state, which they dragged upon themselves from their own stubbornness;

14. Then, seein as it was justices way, that redemption plan couldnt even be set into motion unless folks repented in this tryin time, this preparatory phase; 'cause without these conditions, mercy wouldnt kick in without wreckin justices work. And justices work cant be knocked down; if it could, God would stop bein God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. So we see all folks had taken a tumble, caught in justices grip; yep, Gods justice, which sent 'em rollin on outta His presence.

16. Now, the mercy plan couldnt get underway unless someone made the ultimate sacrifice; so thats how God Himself atoned for the worlds misdeeds, to bring about mercys plan, to meet justices demands, that God might be both a fair and merciful feller.

17. Now, repentance couldnt land on folks unless there was a punishment, which was as forever as the soul itself, lined up right against the happiness plan, which was as eternal too.

18. Now, how in tarnation could a man repent if he didnt sin? How could he sin if there werent no law? How could there be a law if there wasnt a punishment?

19. Well, theres a punishment laid down, and a fair law given, which stirred conscience within man.

20. Now, if there wasnt no law sayin'that if a man were to kill, he should diewould he be frettin about meetin his maker if he went and killed someone?

21. And also, if there wasnt no law against sin, men wouldnt be afraid to go ahead and sin.

22. And if there werent no law, if men sinned, what could justice do, or mercy for that matter, 'cause they wouldnt have no claim on a soul?

23. But theres a law in place, and a punishment set, and a chance to repent; which that repentance, mercy latches onto; otherwise, justice would claim the poor soul and dish out the law, and the law would hand down the punishment; if that didnt happen, justices work would be ruined, and God would stop bein God.

24. But God dont stop bein God, and mercy claims the sorry soul, and mercy comes thanks to the atonement; and the atonement makes the dead rise again; and the resurrection brings folks back into Gods fold; and so they get to face Him, judged by their deeds, by the laws and justice.

25. For sure, justice goes ahead takin care of all its demands, and mercy claims whats hers; and so, only the truly repentant are saved.

26. Whats that, do ya think mercy can snatch away from justice? I reckon not; no sirree. If it could, then God would stop bein God.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. And so it goes that God brings about His grand plans that were set up since time began. And thats how salvation and redemption for folks happens, along with their downfall and misery.

28. So listen here, my son, whosoever wants to come may come and drink from the waters of life free as a bird; and whosoever dont wanna come aint forced to come; but come the last day, theyll get whats headed their way based on their deeds.

29. If hes hungered for the bad stuff, and hasnt turned from it in his days, behold, bad news will come round for him, according to Gods restoration.

30. And now, my son, I want you to stop lettin these thoughts gnaw at ya, and just let your own sins bug you, with that kind of bug thatll bring ya low enough to repent.

31. Oh my son, dont deny Gods justice no more. Dont try to wiggle outta your sins, no matter how small, by callin Gods justice into question; rather, let justice, mercy, and Gods patience have their full run in your heart, and let it bring ya down to earth in humbleness.

32. And now, oh my son, youve got Gods call to preach the Word to these folks. So go on, share the truth straight and sober-headed, so that you can lead souls to repent and let the grand plan of mercy lay claim on em. And may God grant you according to my words. Amen.

## **Alma Chapter 43**

1. Well now, it all started when the boys of Alma rode out among the folks to rustle up the good word. And Alma himself, he couldn't sit still neither, so he saddled up and joined em.

2. Ain't much more to say bout their preachin', other than they spouted truth and prophecy like fire from a brand, doin' it by the holy order of God that called em to the task.

3. Now I reckon it's time to spin a yarn bout the tussles twixt the Nephites and the Lamanites, particular-like in that eighteenth year of the judges reign.

4. For lo, the Zoramites turned Lamanite, and as the eighteenth year dawned, the Nephites cast eyes upon the Lamanites stormin towards em, so they readied their steeds and rallied their troops in Jershon.

5. And sure as shootin', the Lamanites rolled in like a stampede, leadin their thousands right into Antionum,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

land of the Zoramites, and their captain was a feller named Zerahemnah.

6. Now the Amalekites, bein even more ornery and bloodthirsty than the Lamanites, had Zerahemnah set up chief captains, and every last one of em was an Amalekite or Zoramite.

7. He done it to keep the flames of hatred burnin against the Nephites, hopin to whip em into shape to fulfill his own wicked plans.

8. Yessiree, his aim was to rile up the Lamanites against the Nephites, lookin to claim power over em and put em under his thumb.

9. The Nephites, on the other hand, aimed to look after their lands, homes, wives, and younguns, protectin em from the hands of their foes and keepin their rights and freedoms safe so they could worship God as they pleased.

10. Cause they knew full well if they fell into the grips of the Lamanites, bout anyone who wanted to worship God in spirit and truth, the livin Lord, would be stamped out.

11. And they were also aware of the extreme hatred the Lamanites held for their kin, the Anti-Nephi-Lehi folk, known as the people of Ammonwho refused to take up arms cause theyd made a promise not to break itso fallin into Lamanite hands meant certain doom for them.

12. And the Nephites sure wouldnt allow that to happen, so they granted the Ammonites land for their home.

13. Them Ammonites pitched in plenty of their goods to help the Nephite armies, leavin em standin alone to fend off the Lamanites, who were a mix of Laman, Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, with a whole lot of dissenters from the Nephites, includin Amalekites and Zoramites, plus some descendants of the priests of Noah.

14. Now them descendants were nearly as many as the Nephites, so the Nephites found themselves in quite the pickle, fightin' their own kin right down to bloodshed.

15. And it came to pass that as the Lamanite army collected in Antionum, the Nephite forces were standin' ready to meet em on Jershon's land.

16. Now, the head honcho of the Nephites, the chief captain who was put in charge of their warriorshis name

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

was Moroni; he took command of the whole Nephite army.

17. Moroni wrangled the reins of the fightin' for his folks. He was just a sprout, only twenty-five winters old when he got the captain's badge.

18. Lo and behold, he met the Lamanites at the border of Jershon, and his crew was outfitted with swords, cimeters, and all kinds of battle gear.

19. When the Lamanites saw that Moroni and his Nephites were decked out in breastplates and shieldin, plus head protection and thick duds

20. Zerahemnahs crowd didnt have any of that fancy armor; they were just armed with swords and cimeters, bows and arrows, rocks and slings; most were just about naked, save for a skinny hide wrapped round their waists; yeah, all were bare-boned cept for the Zoramites and the Amalekites.

21. But they werent sportin any breastplates or shieldsso they were downright skittish facing the Nephites, even though they outnumbered em.

22. Well now, it came to pass they didnt have the guts to charge the Nephites in Jershons border; instead, they skedaddled outta Antionum, heading into the wild, making their way round Sidon's riverhead, tryin to creep into Mantis land to stake their claimfigured Moronis army wouldnt catch wind of em.

23. But soon as they hit the wilderness, Moroni sent out scouts to keep an eye on their camp; also, knowin the prophecies of Alma, he sent some trusted guys to see if Alma could ask the Lord where the Nephite army should head to ward off the Lamanites.

24. And just like that, the Lord opened His mouth to Alma, who relayed word to Moronis messengers that the Lamanites were circlin round in the wilderness to creep into Manti, lookin to strike at the weaker folks. The messengers boogied back to Moroni with the news.

25. Now Moroni, leavin some of his army hangin back in Jershon, didnt want any Lamanites sneakin into that territory to snatch the city, took the rest of his crew and rode over to Manti.

26. And he rustled up all the folks in that part of the land to gather ready for a scrap against the Lamanites, to guard their homes, their rights, and their liberties; ready as a bee in a bonnet when the Lamanites rode in.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. Moroni then hid his army away in a valley close to Sidons bank, on the west side of the river, deep in the wild.

28. He placed scouts round to keep a watchful eye on that Lamanite camp.

29. Now as Moroni got the scoop on the Lamanites plan to wipe out their brothers or subdue them to set up shop for themselves across the land;

30. He also knew that the Nephites only wanted to shield their lands, their freedom, and their church, so he figured it wouldnt be no sin to defend 'em with some clever tricks; hence, he learned from his scouts which way the Lamanites were fixin to go.

31. So he split his army, hid part over in the valley to the east and south of Riplah Hill;

32. And the rest he stashed in the west valley, on the west side of Sidon, down along the borders of Manti.

33. Thusly, once he set his army the way he wanted, he laid in wait to greet 'em.

34. Then it came to pass that the Lamanites came up north of the hill where some of Moroni's army was tucked away.

35. As the Lamanites passed Riplah Hill and spilled into the valley, startin to cross Sidons river, the hidden army led by a fellow named Lehi came on out and surrounded the Lamanites from the east, catchin em in their back.

36. And when the Lamanites spotted the Nephites comin at em from behind, they swung around to face Lehis army.

37. A right deadly ruckus kicked off on both sides, but it was a sight more savage against the Lamanites, cause they werent covered up proper, takin the brunt of the Nephite blows from their swords and cimeters, droppin like flies with every swing.

38. Meanwhile, a few Nephites went down too, but they were better shielded from the more critical hits cause of their breastplates and arm shields; so the Nephites kept up the deadly work against the Lamanites.

39. And it came to pass that the Lamanites got downright spooked, seein the destruction around them, and they started to bolt toward the river Sidon.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

40. Hot on their heels were Lehi and his men, pushin the Lamanites right into the waters of Sidon, keepin their army perched by the edge so they couldnt cross.

41. Then Moroni and his lads met the Lamanites in the valley on the far side of Sidons river, settlin in hard against em, takin em down.

42. The Lamanites took off again towards Manti, only to be met once more by Moronis army.

43. Now, this time around, the Lamanites fought fierce; never before had they fought with such ungodly strength and gall, not ever since the start of it all.

44. They were spurred on by the Zoramites and Amalekites, their chief captains, led by Zerahemnah who was their main commander; indeed, they fought like wild beasts, bringin many a Nephite to the ground, breakin through their head plates and piercin their breast plates, and takin off a heap of arms; in their furious rage, the Lamanites struck hard.

45. Still, the Nephites were driven by a nobler cause, fightin not for crowns nor power, but for their homes, liberties, wives, younguns, and their fundamental rights to worship as they chose.

46. They were doin what they felt to be a duty owed to their God; for the Lord had told em, just like He told their kin, that as long as they werent guilty of the first or second wrong, they wouldnt need to lay down their lives at the hands of the enemy.

47. And the Lord had also stated that they should protect their families even if it came to spillin blood. So thats why the Nephites were at it like bees in a hive against the Lamanites, fightin' to defend themselves, their families, their land, their country, their rights, and their faith.

48. It came to pass that when Moroni's men beheld the ferocity and fury of the Lamanites, some were fixin to tuck tail and run. But Moroni, catchin onto their scheme, spurred em on with thoughts of their lands, their freedom, their very liberty from bondage.

49. And sure enough, they turned right around and cried out with one voice to their Lord, askin for that liberty and freedom from the shadow of chains.

50. They squared off against the Lamanites with all their might; and in that very minute they cried out for their

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

freedom, the Lamanites began to scatter like tumbleweed blown by a strong wind, right back to Sidons river.

51. Now, the Lamanites were more than double the Nephites number; yet they were chased so hard that they huddled together in one mess down in the valley by Sidons bank.

52. So the armies of Moroni flanked em about, even on both sides of the river, seein as how on the east, Lehis men were waitin.

53. Now when Zerahemnah caught sight of Lehi on one side of Sidons river, and Moronis troops on the other, encirclin em completely, fear took hold of em.

54. When Moroni saw that terror grippin em, he hollered for his men to quit spillin blood.

### **Alma Chapter 44**

1. And it came to pass that they did halt and took a step back from em. And Moroni said to Zerahemnah: Look here, Zerahemnah, we aint lookin to be shootin men down. You know youre in our grip, but we sure dont want to take your life.

2. Now listen here, we aint come to throw down with you just to make a fuss for power; we dont aim to shackle nobody either. But youre the ones come after us cause youre mad about our way of livin and what we believe.

3. Now you see that the Good Lords got our backs; Hes led you right into our grip. And I want you to know thats cause of our beliefs and our trust in Christ. You realize now that you cant wipe out what we believe.

4. You can see for yourself that this heres the true faith of God; yes, you see that God will stand by us, hold us up, and keep us safe, as long as were true to Him, our beliefs, and our way of life; and He aint about to let us be wiped out less we go and break our faith.

5. And now, Zerahemnah, I tell ya, in the name of the Almighty God, whos given us the strength to get the upper hand on ya, through our faith, our beliefs, and our way of worship, and for the love we got for our wives and kids, and the freedom that ties us to our land; and by the precious Word of God, which makes us happy

6. Yep, and that aint all; I command ya by all you cherish in this life, you hand over your weapons of war to us, and we swear we wont take your lives, if you promise to skedaddle and dont come back to pick a fight.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. And now, if ya dont do this, well, youre in our hands, and Ill tell my men to fall on ya and give ya a good whippin, so you might just disappear; then well see whos really in charge round here; yes, well see whos endin up on the wrong side of things.

8. And then Zerahemnah, after he heard all this, stepped up and handed over his sword, his fancy blade, and his bow to Moroni, sayin: Look here, these are our weapons of war; well give em to ya, but we cant swear no oath to ya, cause we know well break it, and so will our kin; so take our weapons and let us head out into the wild; if not, well keep our swords, and itll be sink or swim for us.

9. Now look here, we aint part of your faith; we dont reckon it was God who put us in your grip; we think its your trickery that kept ya safe from our swords. Its your armor and shields thats kept ya livin.

10. And when Zerahemnah finished barkin out his words, Moroni gave back the sword and the arms hed gotten from him, sayin: Well now, well call it quits then.

11. Now I cant forget the words Ive spoken, so as sure as the Lord lives, you aint movin til ya promise not to come back at us again. As you sit here in our grip, well spill your blood on the ground, or youll agree to the terms Ive laid out.

12. And when Moroni done said that, Zerahemnah clung to his sword, madder than a hornet at Moroni, and he charged in to take a swing at him; but as he raised his blade, one of Moronis men knocked it from his hand, and it broke clean. He also caught Zerahemnah with a strike that took off his scalp and let it fall to the ground. Zerahemnah beat a hasty retreat among his troops.

13. And it came to pass that the soldier standin nearby, who just took Zerahemnah's scalp, picked it up by the hair, poked it onto the tip of his sword, and held it out for all to see, yellin real loud:

14. Just like this here scalps dropped to the dirt, the scalp of your chief, so shall you meet the same fate unless ya hand over your weapons of war and skedaddle with a peace agreement.

15. When a whole mess of em saw and heard these words and gazed at the scalp on the sword, they shook with fear; and a whole bunch came forward and tossed their weapons down at Moronis feet, and they shook hands on a peace deal. And all who accepted the peace went on their merry way out into the wilds.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

16. Now Zerahemnah was fumin, and he stirred up what was left of his men, gettin em riled up to fight harder against the Nephites.

17. And then Moroni got good and mad at the Lamanites for bein so stubborn; so he ordered his folks to fall on em and take em down. And it came to pass that they started cutting em down; sure enough, the Lamanites were swingin their swords and givin it all they had.

18. But them poor Lamanites, with their bare skin and bald heads layin in the open, were easy pickins for the sharp blades of the Nephites; they got stabbed and cut, and many fell fast before the Nephite swords, just like Moronis soldiers had predicted they would.

19. Now Zerahemnah, seein his lot was about to be wiped out, cried out real loud to Moroni, promising hed make a peace pact and get his folks to do the same if theyd spare their lives and never come after em again.

20. And it came to pass that Moroni said to call off the killing amongst the folks. He took the weapons from the Lamanites; and once they made a pact of peace with him, they were allowed to head off into the wilds.

21. Now they sure didnt count the dead, cause there were just too many; the number of them was a sight to behold, right on both sides, Nephites and Lamanites alike.

22. And it came to pass that they tossed their dead into the Sidon waters, where they sank down to the depths of the sea.

23. And the Nephite army, or Moronis bunch, returned home to their places and lands.

24. And thus ended the eighteenth year of the judges ruling over the Nephi folks. And thats where the record of Alma wraps up, all written down on the Nephi plates.

## **Alma Chapter 45**

1. Well now, gather 'round, folks, 'cause here's the tale of the Nephites and their tussles and squabbles, back in the days of ol' Helaman, as he scribbled it all down.

2. Comin' from them chapters up to sixty-two.

3. Helaman was feelin' mighty good 'bout what Alma had to sayAlma foresaw the downfall of the NephitesHe blessed the land but warned it could be cursed tooAlma might have been swept up by the Spirit, just like



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Moses And the folks in the Church were startin' to stir the pot. 'Round the year 73 B.C.

4. Well now, it sure as shootin' came to pass that the Nephites were hopin' high in the saddle, 'cause the Good Lord had pulled 'em outta the clutches of their foes again; so they tipped their hats and gave thanks to God; you bet they fasted and prayed and worshiped with a heap of joy.

5. Then in the nineteenth year of the judges reign over the Nephites, Alma rode up to his boy Helaman and asked him: Do ya reckon you believe the words I told ya bout them records weve been keepin'?

6. And Helaman replied: Sure nuff, I believe.

7. Then Alma said again: Do ya have faith in Jesus Christ, the one who's gonna come?

8. And Helaman said: You betcha, I believe all the things youve laid down.

9. Then Alma asked him once more: Will ya stick to my commandments?

10. And Helaman replied: You can count on it, Ill keep your commandments with all my heart.

11. So then Alma said: Youre a blessed little rascal; and the Lords gonna see ya through in this here land.

12. But hold your horses, cause I got a prophecy for ya; but keep it under your hat until it all comes to pass; so jot down what Im fixin to tell ya.

13. And these are the words: Listen here, I can tell that this very bunch, them Nephites, with the spirit of revelation in me, in four hundred years after Jesus Christ shows up, theyre gonna start makin themselves scarce, and drift off in doubt.

14. Yep, and then they'll be sittin' in the middle of wars and diseases, famines and bloodshed, til the folks of Nephi just fade away

15. Yep, 'cause they'll choose to live in doubt and wallow in darkness, wickedness, and all kinds of sins; Im tellin ya, cause they sin against so much light and knowledge, I say it, by the fourth generation they wont all be around before this big ol mess comes.

16. And when that day rolls in, mark my words, it wont be long before them whore sittin' on the fence now, or their kinfolk, wont be counted among the Nephites no more.

17. But whoever makes it through that great and terrible day, wont find themselves among the Nephites, but

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

they'll be counted as Lamanites, and turn into somethin like 'em, cept for a few wholl be called the disciples of the Lord; and those folks, the Lamanites will chase until there ain't none left. And now, cause of all the wrongdoings, this prophecy's gonna come true.

18. And sure as shootin', after Alma said all this to Helaman, he blessed him and his other boys; and he also blessed the land for the righteous folks.

19. And he said: This is what the Lord saysCursed be this land, yes sir, this land, for any nation, tribe, tongue, and folks that act wicked when their times ripe for it; and just like Im sayin', thats how itll be; 'cause this is the curse and blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cant stand to look at sin not even a smidge.

20. And after Alma wrapped it all up with those words, he blessed the church, all them who stood firm in their faith from then on out.

21. And once Alma did all that, off he went from Zarahemla, seemin to head to the land of Melek. And it seems he was never heard from again; we ain't got a lick of knowledge of his death or burial.

22. Well, we do know this much, that he was a right righteous man; and word spread through the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or laid to rest by the hand of the Lord, just like Moses. But, lo and behold, the good book says God took Moses up to Himself; and we reckon Alma was likely taken too, so we got no idea bout his death or burial.

23. And as luck would have it, in the start of the nineteenth year of the judges' reign over Nephi, Helaman hit the trail to preach the word to the folks.

24. Cause of all their scrapes with the Lamanites and the little squabbles and ruckus among em, it was high time to get the word of God spreadin and set things straight in the church.

25. So, Helaman and his brothers rode out to get the church back on its feet all across the land, yeah, in every town that was taken up by the Nephites. And it came to pass that they appointed priests and teachers in every corner of the land, over all the churches.

26. Now, it also happened that after Helaman and his brothers appointed the priests and teachers, a fuss broke out among em, and they wouldnt lend an ear to what Helaman and his brothers had to share;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. But they got all puffed up, lookin down their noses because of their big ol pile of riches, so they thought they were somethin special, not listenin to nobody about how to live right before God.

### **Alma Chapter 46**

1. Well now, it so happened that all them folks who wouldn't listen to Helaman and his kin got themselves all riled up, gatherin' together against their own folk.
2. And let me tell ya, they were hotter than a campfire in July, so set on takin' their brothers down.
3. The big feller leadin' the charge was a hefty, strong cowboy, known as Amalickiah.
4. This Amalickiah was itchin' to claim the crown, and all them folks who were upset were just as keen for him to wear the crown, 'specially them lower judges it seemed, lookin' for a hefty slice of power.
5. They got sweet-talked by Amalickiah, who promised that if they backed him to be king, he'd let em be the big shots over the rest.
6. So they got led astray by Amalickiah into all sorts of squabblin', despite Helaman and his friends preachin' peace, 'cause they were high priests keepin' watch over the church.
7. There were plenty in the church who fell for Amalickiah's honeyed words, so they parted ways with the church, makin' things mighty tricky and dangerous for the Nephites, even after their grand victory against the Lamanites and all the hootin' and hollerin' that followed.
8. This just goes to show how fast folks forget their Creator, always quick to go astray and let the devil take the reins.
9. And lo and behold, it ain't hard to see how just one bad apple can stir up a heap of trouble among the good folks.
10. Yessiree, we see that Amalickiah, with his sly tricks and sweet talk, led many astray into doing wrong; lookin' to tear down the church of God and stomp all over the freedom given to them, blessings God sent down for all the righteous folks.
11. Now it came to pass that Moroni, the chief commander of the Nephite forces, got wind of these squabbles and felt a powerful anger towards Amalickiah.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. So, he ripped his coat right off his back, took a piece of it, and scrawled on itIn memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our little onesand he tied it up at the end of a pole.

13. He strapped on his helmet, armored up with a breastplate and a shield, and girded his loins for battle; he took the pole with his ripped coat (which he called the title of liberty) and hit the ground, prayin' like a true believer for God's blessings of liberty to land upon his folks, as long as they'd stick around with the Christians on the land

14. For that's what those who didn't belong to the church called all the true believers in Christ.

15. And them folks who were church members stood true; yeah, every last one of em who truly believed in Christ wore the name of Christ, or 'Christians' as they were dubbed, all 'cause of their faith in the Savior to come.

16. So at this moment, Moroni sought that God would smile on the cause of the Christians and the freedom of the land.

17. When he laid his heart bare before God, he claimed all land south of the land called Desolation, and all the land, north and southA chosen land, the land of liberty.

18. He declared: Surely God won't stand by and let us, who get looked down on for wearin' the name of Christ, be trampled and wiped out, unless we bring it upon ourselves through our own misdeeds.

19. And once Moroni got them words out, he started movin' among the folks, brandishin' the ripped part of his coat for all to see the words he had written, and hollerin' at the top of his lungs:

20. Look here, who wants to keep this title upon our land, step forward in the strength of the Lord, and make a vow to stand for their rights and their religion, so that the Lord God will bless 'em.

21. As soon as Moroni called out these words, the people came runnin' with their armor strapped on tight, rippin' their clothes as a show of promise, that they wouldnt abandon the Lord their God; or, in simpler terms, if they were to stray from Gods commands, and be too shy to wear the name of Christ, then the Lord should rend them just like they're rippin' their own garments.

22. Now this was the pledge they made, throwin' their garments at Moroni's feet, sayin': We promise our God

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

that we'll face destruction like our brothers up north if we slip up; if we do wrong, we may find ourselves at the mercy of our enemies, as we have laid our garments at your feet for 'em to trample.

23. Moroni told 'em: Look here, we're a remnant from the line of Jacob; a remnant from Joseph, whose coat got shredded by his brothers; let's remember to keep God's commands, or we'll find ourselves in pieces just like our garments, locked up, sold off, or worse.

24. Yep, let's hold on to our liberty like a remnant of Joseph; let's keep Jacob's words close to our hearts; 'cause his vision showed that some of Joseph's coat was kept safe from decay. And he said Just as this piece of my boy's garment has been saved, so too shall a remnant of my Son's seed be saved by God's hand, while the rest of Joseph's line will fade away, just like that torn coat.

25. Now look, that thought weighs heavy on my heart; yet still, I find joy in my son, 'cause part of his line will go back to God.

26. Now mind you, that was what Jacob said.

27. And who's to say that the folks from Joseph's line, who might vanish like his coat, aren't those who've turned away from us? Yep, and we might share their fate if we don't hold tight to our faith in Christ.

28. And it came to pass that when Moroni said these words, he moved on out and sent word through all them parts where the squabbling was happening, gathering all the folks who wanted to protect their liberty to stand against Amalickiah and his dissidents, called Amalickiahites.

29. Then, when Amalickiah noticed that Moroni's crew had the numbers plus he saw his own folks waverin' about the rightness of their cause he got a little jittery and took off with those who'd follow him into the land of Nephi.

30. Moroni figured it wasn't wise for the Lamanites to gather any more strength; thus, he planned to cut off Amalickiah's gang or even reel 'em in and put an end to Amalickiah; 'cause he knew that fella would rile up the Lamanites, gettin' them stirred to attack, and ole Amalickiah was wily enough to see it through to his own gain.

31. So Moroni decided it was wise to gather his crew, who'd armed themselves and had sworn an oath to keep

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

peace and before you knew it, he led his army camping out into the wilderness to intercept Amalickiah's band.

32. And it came to pass that he did just as he set out, movin' through the wilds and facing the forces of Amalickiah.

33. Well, Amalickiah took off with a handful of his men, while the rest got delivered right into Moroni's hands, and were taken back to the land of Zarahemla.

34. Now, Moroni was a fella chosen by the head judges and the voice of the people, so he had the power to command the Nephite armies, to set rules and enforce authority over 'em.

35. Once it got to a point where the Amalickiahites wouldn't pledge to support the cause of freedom and stand for a free government, he ordered them to meet their fate; and there were scarce few who turned down the covenant of freedom.

36. Moroni also made sure that the title of liberty was raised high on every tower in the lands held by the Nephites; and thus, he planted the flag of liberty among his people.

37. They started to calm down again in the land; and they maintained peace until near the close of the nineteenth year of the reign of judges.

38. And Helaman and the high priests kept the order in the church; yep, for four years there was a whole lotta peace and rejoicin' in the church.

39. There were many who passed on, firmly holdin' onto the belief that the Lord Jesus Christ had redeemed their souls; hence, they left this world with joy.

40. Some folks went on with fevers, which popped up now and again in the seasons; still, it wasn't so bad, 'cause of the bounty of plants and roots God provided to help cure ailments tied to the climate.

41. But many passed due to old age; those who left in the faith of Christ found happiness with Him, as we might rightly guess.

## **Alma Chapter 47**

1. Well now, let me spin ya a yarn 'bout Amalickiah and them folks who skedaddled off into the wilds. He rounded up his pals and hightailed it to the land of Nephi, stirrin' up them Lamanites like a hornets nest, gettin'

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

em all riled up against the Nephites. Next thing ya know, the king of the Lamanites was sendin out a call for everyone to gather round and saddle up for a showdown with the Nephites.

2. When news of that proclamation hit 'em, you bet they were quakin in their boots. They didn't wanna cross the king nor did they wanna march into battle gainst the Nephites for fear of losing their own skins. Most of em just decided it wasn't worth it and ignored the kings orders.

3. That made the king hotter than a hen in a hornet's nest cause they weren't listenin. So he put Amalickiah in charge of them soldiers who were still loyal, telling him to whip em into shape and get em ready for fightin.

4. Well, let me tell ya, that was just what Amalickiah wanted. Being a slippery sort, he cooked up a scheme to take the kings crown for himself.

5. Now he had a handful of Lamanites who were still on the kings side and he figured out a plan to win over the ones who weren't so keen on listenin. He headed out to a place called Onidah where all the Lamanites had run off to, thinkin the kings army was comin to bust some heads, so they took off to arm themselves.

6. They even found themselves a fellow to lead em, resolute and determined not to be pushed around by the Nephites.

7. Once they gathered on a mountain named Antipas, they were gettin' ready for a scrap.

8. But Amalickiah wasnt lookin to tussle the way the king wanted. Naw, he aimed to win over the Lamanite armies, put himself in charge, bump the king off, and grab that throne for himself.

9. So, there he went pitching his tents down in the valley next to Mount Antipas.

10. Later that night, he sent a covert message to the mountain, lookin to have a word with their leader, a fella named Lehonti, askin him to come on down.

11. But when Lehonti got the word, he wasnt too keen on takin' that trip down the mountain. Amalickiah tried again and again, and Lehonti stood his ground.

12. When Amalickiah saw he wasnt makin much headway, he hiked up to Lehontis turf and asked him to come down again, even askin him to bring his guards.

13. When Lehonti finally came down with his posse, Amalickiah told him to gather up his men at night and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

sneak around them Lamanites who were loyal to the king. He promised hed hand em right over to Lehonti if hed make him his second-in-command.

14. So Lehonti led his crew down and surrounded Amalickiahs folks, catchin em dozin off before the rooster crowed.

15. Once those Lamanites figured they were fenced in, they begged Amalickiah to let em join their brothers so they wouldnt be wiped out. This was just what Amalickiah wanted.

16. He handed over his men, goin against the king's orders, just like he planned to get what he needed to dethrone the king.

17. Now, it was the tradition among the Lamanites that if the head honcho got himself killed, the second in command would take the reins.

18. Amalickiah had one of his minions dose Lehonti slow-like with poison till he kicked the bucket.

19. When Lehonti bit the dust, the Lamanites named Amalickiah as their chief and leader.

20. And off he marched with his troops, finally gettin' what he wanted, straight to the land of Nephi, right into the chief city.

21. When the king spotted him comin, he stepped out to meet him with his guards, thinkin Amalickiah had done his duty and gathered up a mighty army to take on the Nephites.

22. But when the king approached, Amalickiah had his servants go out to greet the king, bowin low as if payin him the respect he thought he deserved.

23. The king reached out to help 'em up, that bein Lamanite custom, picked up the first one, and bam! Amalickiah plunged a knife right into the kings chest, and down he went.

24. The kings servants took off runnin, and Amalickiahs folks raised a ruckus shoutin:

25. Look out! The kings been stabbed by his own men, and hes fallen while they hightailed it away; come on and see!

26. Then Amalickiah ordered his army to march on over and see what had happened to the king. When they arrived and found him bleeding out, Amalickiah feigned fury and hollered: Whoever loved the king, get out



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

there and chase down those cowards who done this!

27. And like a pack of hungry wolves, those who loved the king charged after his runaway servants.

28. But when the fleeing servants caught wind of their pursuers, they got spooked and dashed off into the wild, landin in Zarahemla and takin up with the folks of Ammon.

29. Meanwhile, the army that had been chasin them came back empty-handed, and through his trickery, Amalickiah had wormed his way into the hearts of the people.

30. The very next day, he strutted into city Nephi with his forces and claimed the city.

31. Now, as fate would have it, when the queen learned her husband had met his end, 'cause Amalickiah had sent a messenger to spill the beans, sayin the king got himself stabbed by his own men and that hed gone after 'em but came back empty-handed

32. So when the queen caught wind of this, she sent word to Amalickiah, askin him to spare her city folks, requestin he come visit her, and she wanted him to bring some witnesses to confirm the king was dead.

33. Amalickiah brought along the same snake who done in the king and a couple of his partners, marchin right into the queens presence, each one testifyin that the king had been taken out by his own crew and that they had fled like the wind. And they made a case that sure looked like evidence against those fellas. This took care of the queens worries about the kings sudden demise.

34. With that, Amalickiah set his sights on charmn the queen, took her as his wife, and with his deceit and help from his sly cronies, he snagged the crown, gettin himself named king all over the land, with all them Lamanites rallyin round him you know, the Lamanites, the Lemuelites, the Ishmaelites, and all them Nephite turncoats from Nephis reign right on up to the here and now.

35. Now, these dissenters had the same smarts and lessons as them Nephites, and theyd been taught the same word of the Lord. But wouldnt ya know it, not long after they turned their backs, they got meaner than a rattlesnake, acting wilder, recklessly wicked, and downright ferocious, mixin their ways with Lamanite traditions; they grew lazy and gave in to all sorts of sinful ways, completely forgettin the Lord their God.

## **Alma Chapter 48**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. Amalickiah stirs up trouble with the Lamanites against the good folks of NephiMoroni gets his crew ready to stand up for the Lords causeHes mighty glad for liberty and freedom, a true man of God. About 72 B.C.
2. Well, it happened that as soon as Amalickiah grabbed hold of the crown, he started gettin the Lamanites all riled up against the Nephites; sure enough, he appointed fellas to holler at the Lamanites from their towers, spoutin off against the Nephites.
3. And thus he fired up their tempers 'gainst the Nephites, so much so that by the end of the nineteenth year of the judges rule, with his plans workin just fine and bein crowned king over the Lamanites, he set his sights on takin over the whole shebang, every last soul in the landthe Nephites and the Lamanites alike.
4. So, he had it all figured out, seein hed hardened the Lamanites hearts and blinded their eyes, stirrin 'em up to rage, gatherin a whole heap of folks to challenge the Nephites in battle.
5. He was dead set on using his big crowd to take down the Nephites and drag 'em into servitude.
6. So, he picked out the top dogs from the Zoramites, folks who knew the Nephites strengths, their hangouts, and the weak spots in their towns; hence he made 'em the chief captains over his armies.
7. Then they packed up their camp and headed out toward Zarahemla in the wilds.
8. Now while Amalickiah was busy schemin and trickin folks into givin him power, Moroni was on the flip side, gettin the townsfolk ready to stay true to the Lord their God.
9. Yep, he was beefin up the Nephite armies, throwin up small forts or restin places; raisin earthworks 'round to keep his soldiers tucked in tight, and buildin stone walls to protect 'em all 'round their towns and lands; thats right, all 'round the territory.
10. And where their defenses were weakest, he put the bulk of his folks; thats how he fortified and toughened up the land the Nephites called home.
11. He was gettin ready to back up their freedom, their lands, their families, and their peace, so they could live for the Lord their God and keep what their enemies called the cause of Christians.
12. And Moroni was a strong and mighty fella; had a keen mind, didnt fancy spillin blood none; a man whose heart swelled with joy for the freedom of his land and his kin, keepin 'em safe from bondage.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. His heart was full of gratitude to God for all the goodies and blessings bestowed on his people; he worked himself to the bone for the well-being and safety of his folks.

14. Yes sir, he was firm in his faith in Christ, and hed sworn an oath to defend his people, their rights, their country, and their religion, even to the point of spillin' his own blood.

15. The Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their foes, even if it meant takin a life; and they were also schooled never to offend a soul, nor to raise their swords 'cept against their enemies, only to keep their lives intact.

16. And this here was their faith, that by actin this way, God would bless 'em in the land, or in other words, if they stayed true to the commandments of God, Hed make 'em flourish where they were; yep, even warnin 'em to skedaddle or prep for a fight when trouble was afoot.

17. Also, God would guide 'em on where to go to defend against their enemies, and by followin this, the Lord would save 'em; this was the faith of Moroni, and he took pride in it; not in bloodshed but in doin good, protectin his folks, stayin true to Gods ways, and fightin back against wrongdoing.

18. I tell ya, if all men had been, was, and ever would be like Moroni, just thinkthe very fires of hell woulda been shaken to the core; the devil wouldnt stand a chance over the hearts of mankind.

19. Look here, he was a man like Ammon, son of Mosiah, along with the other Mosiah boys, and Alma and his sons, all of 'em men of God.

20. Now, Helaman and his brothers were just as helpful to the folks as Moroni was; they were preachin Gods word and baptizin any whod listen to 'em, leadin folks to repentance.

21. So they set out, and the people humbled themselves 'cause of their preachin, and the Lord blessed 'em, keepin 'em free from war and squabbles amongst 'em for a full four years.

22. But as Ive said, near the end of the nineteenth year, even with their peace, they were reluctantly forced to tussle with their brothers, the Lamanites.

23. Yup, for years on end, their wars with the Lamanites didnt stop, no matter how much they didnt wanna fight.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. They were sorrowful to take arms against the Lamanites, seein as they didnt take pleasure in spillin blood; and that aint allthey were real sorry to be the reason so many of their kin were sent into eternity unprepared to meet their Maker.

25. But they just couldnt sit idly by, lettin their wives and children be butchered by the cruel hands of those who once were their brothers, whod turned their backs on their faith and gone to destroy 'em by joinin the Lamanites.

26. No sir, they couldnt handle the thought of their brethren revelin in the blood of the Nephites, as long as there were any left whod keep Gods commandments, for the promise of the Lord was, if theyd keep His ways, they'd prosper in the land.

### **Alma Chapter 49**

1. Well now, heres how it all went down in the wild west way.

2. So, in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day, the Lamanite rustlers were spotted riding toward Ammonihah's town.

3. Now, that city had been put back together again, and Moroni had his troops camped at the citys edge, throwin' up dirt mounds to keep them safe from the stones and arrows those Lamanites were flingin. Them fellas sure did love their rocks and arrows.

4. I reckon I mentioned that Ammonihah was fixin' to stand tall again. Im tellin ya, it was partially mended; after those Lamanites had stomped it flat once cause folks were up to no good, they figured they could waltz in again all easy-like.

5. But boy, oh boy, were they in for a shock! The Nephites had dug up a high ridge all around, so those pesky Lamanites couldn't hurl their stones or arrows and land a hit, nor could they sneak in cept for the main way.

6. At this point, the top dogs of the Lamanites were mighty surprised 'cause the Nephites showed some clever thinking in settin up their defenses.

7. The Lamanite bosses thought, what with their big ol numbers, they could just stomp in like they did before; they had their shields and breastplates, real fancy stuff, and thick hides to keep their hidey-holes covered.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. And with all that gear, they thought they'd bust through and make the Nephites their slaves, or just wipe 'em out like they was nothing.

9. But lo and behold, much to their shock, the Nephites were ready for 'em, in a way theyd never seen before from the clan of Lehi. They had gotten all geared up for a tussle just like Moroni told em to.

10. And sure enough, the Lamanites, or them Amalickiahites, were taken aback by the way the Nephites were prepped for a showdown.

11. Now, if King Amalickiah had just sauntered down from Nephi with his whole gang, maybe he coulda riled the Lamanites to attack those Nephites at Ammonihah; after all, he didnt care much about his own crew's blood.

12. But lo, Amalickiah didn't come down to fight himself. And his chief lieutenants didnt have the gumption to take on the Nephites at Ammonihah, cause Moroni had flipped the script on how they handled their fightin, leaving the Lamanites flat-footed on their getaway paths.

13. So they turned tail into the sagebrush and packed their bags for the land of Noah, thinkin that might be a soft spot to hit the Nephites next.

14. They were clueless that Moroni had bolstered each and every town around with solid fortifications; that's why they marched on to Noah all set in their minds, and their top dogs swore an oath to take out the folks there.

15. But surprise, surprise, that town of Noah, which used to be a pushover, thanks to Moroni, was now a fortress, stronger even than Ammonihah.

16. Now, that was some clever thinking on Moronis part! He figured those Lamanites would tremble at the sight of Ammonihah, and since Noah had been the weakest, they'd come charging there to battle; and it all played out just like he wanted.

17. And looky here, Moroni had put Lehi in charge of that town; same Lehi who had gone toe-to-toe with the Lamanites down by the river Sidon.

18. And when the Lamanites caught wind that Lehi was in charge, they were durn skittish, but their top fellas

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

had made a promise to attack the town, so they rallied their forces.

19. Now, those Lamanites figured they could break into the Nephite fort in a different spot, but there wasnt no way to get in cept through the main gate, thanks to them high walls piled up and the deep ditch dug around.

20. So the Nephites were mighty ready to send back any fool who tried to climb up their walls some other way, launchin' stones and arrows at em.

21. That meant they had their strongest hands on deck, swords and slings ready to whittle down anyone tryin to waltz into their stronghold through that entrance; they were set to defend themselves from the Lamanites.

22. And it happened that the captains of the Lamanites brought their folks front and center to storm the entrance, but they kept gettin pushed back, sufferin' a heap of losses.

23. When they realized they couldn't bust in through the pass, they started diggin away at the earthworks to gain a pathway for their troops to get an equal shot at a fight; but, lo and behold, they were sent flying by them stones and arrows coming at em; instead of filling up their ditches, they ended up stackin' up their dead and wounded in there.

24. Thus, the Nephites held all the cards against them foes; the Lamanites kept tryin' to wipe them out til all their top dogs were sent to meet their maker; over a thousand Lamanites dropped, while not a single Nephite got taken down.

25. They had about fifty who got nicked, caught up in the Lamanites arrows from across the pass, but they were well-protected by their shields and breastplates, with wounds mostly on their legs, some really rough.

26. When the Lamanites spotted their leaders were all snuffed out, they skedaddled into the wide open spaces. And they returned to the land of Nephi to spill the beans to King Amalickiah, a Nephite himself, about their hefty losses.

27. Now, King Amalickiah was hopping mad at his folks cause he couldn't get the upper hand over the Nephites; he hadn't put em in chains.

28. He was furious, cussed up a storm at God and Moroni, swearing hed spill Moronis blood; all cause Moroni had followed the good word from the Almighty in lookin' out for his folks.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. Meanwhile, the Nephi folks were givin thanks to their Lord for his unmatched might in saving them from their enemies.

30. And thats how the nineteenth year of the judges' reign over Nephite folks came to a close.

31. Yep, there was peace among em all rampin' up, and a heap of good fortune in the church, 'cause they kept their noses clean and paid heed to the word of God, shared by Helaman and Shiblon and Corianton, and Ammon and his pals, all those whod been given the holy go-ahead after bein dunked and sent out to share the good word with the folks around.

### **Alma Chapter 50**

1. Well now, it was the case that Moroni didnt take a breather when it came to makin plans for a show down with them Lamanites; he got his folks to start diggin up mounds o dirt all round the towns, right from the get-go of the twentieth year of them judges settlin things.

2. Up on top of them dirt heaps, he had em buildin wooden structures, tall enough to reach a feller's head, all round the towns.

3. Then he rightly had em throw up a strong ol frame of pickets on them timber works all round; them pickets were sturdy and high as a cowpokes hat.

4. He got him some lookout towers put up to keep an eye on those pickets, and they built safe spots on them towers so them stones and arrows from the Lamanites couldnt do em no harm.

5. They were set up to hurl stones from the top at anyone foolish enough to wander near the walls of the town.

6. Thats how Moroni fortified himself against the oncomin' foes, settin up strongholds around every single town out in the whole territory.

7. Before long, Moroni sent his troops out into the eastern wilds; sure enough they chased all the Lamanites hidin' out there back to their own territory, which lay south of Zarahemla.

8. The land of Nephi stretched in a straight line from the east sea clear out to the west.

9. So, once Moroni had cleared the Lamanites from the eastern wilds sittin north of their own claims, he told the folks in Zarahemla and the nearby areas to head out that way, all the way to the seaside, and stake their

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

claim to that land.

10. He also stationed troops in the south, right at the edges of their landholdin's, and had em build barricades to keep their folks safe from enemy hands.

11. So thats how he got rid of all the Lamanite strongholds in the east wilds, and on the west side too, settlin' a line of defense between the Nephites and Lamanites, stretchin' from Zarahemla to Nephi, from the west sea runnin by the head of the river Sidonthe Nephites held all the northern land, right up to where Bountiful lay, as they saw fit.

12. And in that manner, Moroni and his growin' army, givin folks the comfort that came from their strong fortifications, sought to strip away the might of them Lamanites from their lands, makin sure they couldn't touch what belonged to them.

13. One day, the Nephites pulled together to lay the groundwork for a new town, callin it Moroni; it were right by the east sea, on the southern edge of Lamanite territory.

14. They also started buildin a new town tween Moroni and Aaron, linkin' those two cities together, and they named that place Nephihah.

15. And in that same year, they kicked off buildin several towns up north, one in particular they laid claim to, callin it Lehi, right up by the seashore in the north.

16. And that wrapped up the twentieth year.

17. Now in these good times, the Nephites were livin pretty well at the start of the twenty-first year of those judges keepin order over em.

18. They were doin real good, gettin wealthy as all get-out; yup, they grew and got mighty strong in their land.

19. And lo and behold, it just goes to show how merciful and just the Lord is in all His dealings, fulfillin all His words to the children of men; we see right now how His words are coming true, just like He told Lehi:

20. Blessed are you and your kin, and theyll be blessed as long as they keep my commandments; they'll prosper in the land. But keep in mind, if they dont follow my commandments, they'll be cut off from the Lord's sight.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. And we see how them promises held true for the Nephites; it was their squabblin and bickerin, the killin' and plunderin, their worship of false gods, and other wickedness among em that brought about their wars and ruin.

22. But those who stayed faithful to the Lords commandments always found deliverance, while thousands of their rotten brethren ended up in chains or met their end by the sword, or fell to doubt and mingled with the Lamanites.

23. But I reckon there never was a happier time mongst the Nephites since Nephi's day than during Moronis reign, even right then in the twenty-first year of them judges.

24. Then came the twenty-second year of the judges, and it ended in peace too; as did the twenty-third year.

25. But as the twenty-fourth year of the judges kicked off, there was a ruckus brewin mongst em folks about the land of Lehi and Morianton, which bordered right by the coast.

26. See, the folks holdin onto Morianton claimed part of Lehis land, so a real feud ignited between them, to the point where the Morianton folks took up arms against their own kin, dead set on takin em out.

27. But the folks in Lehi, realizing they were in the right, hightailed it on over to Moronis camp to seek help.

28. When Morianton, the leader of those troublemakers, caught wind that them Lehi folks had sought refuge with Moroni, fear struck em at the thought of Moronis army descendin on em.

29. So Morianton convinced his people they best skedaddle northward, where there were plenty of lakes and rivers and take up new settlins there.

30. And that might have gone off without a hitchcouldve been a real sorry messbut turns out Morianton was a man full of fire, and in a fit of rage, he laid into one of his handmaidens, roughing her up bad.

31. She took off and made her way to Moronis camp, spillin all the beans bout what was goin' on and their plan to skedaddle up north.

32. Now, those folks kickin it in Bountiful, or really more like Moroni, were mighty worried theyd listen to Morianton and team up with him, which would surely spell trouble for the Nephites, posin a threat to their freedom.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

33. So Moroni sent out a brigade with the camp to intercept the Morianton folks, to stop em from makin their way up north.

34. They didnt catch em til they got close to the land of Desolation, and there, they blocked em off at a narrow pass leadin to the north, right by the sea, with water on the west and east side.

35. So it turned out that Moronis army, led by a man named Teancum, ran into Morianton's crowd; them Morianton folk were so stubborn, egged on by their leaders wickedness and sweet talk, that they got into a spat, where Teancum took out Morianton, beatin his crew and takin em prisoner, then brought em back to the Moroni camp. Thats how the twenty-fourth year of the judges came to a close.

36. So them Morianton folks got rounded up, and once they promised to keep the peace, they were sent back to their land, and they found a way to make amends with the Lehi folk, settlin back into their homes.

37. And wouldn't you know, that year when peace came back to the Nephites, Nephihah, the second chief judge, passed away, havin done his duty in the judgment seat with all honesty before God.

38. But he had refused Alma the chance to take possession of the sacred records, which both Alma and his ancestors held dear; so Alma passed them onto his son, Helaman.

39. Now lookey here, it came to pass that Nephihahs son was called up to fill his seat, taking on the role of chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath to deal justly, keep the peace, protect their freedoms, and grant em their rights to worship the Lord their God, workin to uphold Gods cause all his days and seein that the wicked face justice for their crimes.

40. By now, that young bucks name was Pahoran. And Pahoran took his fathers spot and kicked off his reign at the end of the twenty-fourth year, presiding over the Nephites.

## **Alma Chapter 51**

1. Well now, let me rustle up them words for ya in a cowboy twist.

2. So it all started when them king-men wanted to wrangle up a new law and set themselves a kingPahoran, along with the freemen, had the folks cheern for emMoroni gave them king-men an ultimatum; they either defend their land or meet their makerAmalickiah and his Lamanite gang rounded up a heap of fortified

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

townsTeancum held the line against the Lamanites and took down Amalickiah right in his own tent. Twas around 6766 B.C.

3. Now, it was the start of the twenty-fifth year of them judges running the Nephites, and they had struck a peace deal twixt the Lehi folks and Morianton over the lay of the land, kickin off that twenty-fifth year on a peaceful note;

4. But it didnt take long for that peace to turn into a legit squabble among the folks about chief judge Pahoran; yessiree, some folks figured it was time to change a few laws.

5. But Pahoran wasnt about to budge or let 'em monkey with the law; he turned a deaf ear to them who hollered for changes.

6. That got those law-changin folks all riled up and ready to kick him out of the judges seat; a heated debate broke out, but thankfully it didnt come to blows.

7. So them folks hankerin to knock Pahoran off his high horse got themselves dubbed as king-men, cause they wanted to change the law to scrap the free government and crown a king.

8. And the folks wantin Pahoran to stick around as judges called themselves freemen; a division was drawn, cause the freemen pledged to guard their rights and freedoms under a free government.

9. Then it turned out this whole ruckus got settled by the good folks voices. And wouldnt ya know it, the people spoke up for the freemen, keeping Pahoran in the judgment seat, which threw a bit of a party for Pahoran and his liberty-lovin pals, makin sure the king-men knew better than to stir the pot.

10. Now them king-lovers were mostly folks of high birth, really wantin to be the big shots, and they were backed by those hungry for power over the folks.

11. But time was of the essence for these disputes among Nephis people, as Amalickiah had a fire lit under the hearts of the Lamanites, rallyin' up soldiers from all corners of his territories, loadin em up for a showdown; he swore hed drink Moronis blood.

12. But hold your horses; well find out his big talk was as reckless as a wild steer; still, he got busy gettin his army ready to face the Nephites.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. Now, his army wasnt as mighty as before, 'cause plenty of em had already been put down by the Nephites; but even with their heavy losses, Amalickiah managed to round up a whoppin big army, enough that he didnt fear to roll into Zarahemla.

14. Yup, ole Amalickiah himself led the Lamanite crew down south. It was the twenty-fifth year of the reign of them judges, right when they were tryin to fix the squabble about chief judge Pahoran.

15. When them king-men caught wind of the Lamanites rustlin towards em, they started feelin all warm and fuzzy inside; they refused to grab their weapons, too busy bein mad at the chief judge and them liberty lovers to lift a finger for their own land.

16. When Moroni spotted this, seein the Lamanites headed for their borders, he got all fired up over the stubbornness of those hed worked so hard to protect; yep, he was filled with pure rage.

17. So he sent a request to the governor, talkin about gettin' the good folks backing to make those dissenters either fight for their homeland or deal with the hangman.

18. His top priority was to snuff out the fuss among the people; that discord had led em straight to ruin. And the folks agreed to give him the go-ahead.

19. Then Moroni ordered his army to roll out against those king-men, to crush their pride and nobility flat, or they could take up arms and join the fight for freedom.

20. And forth marched the soldiers; they knocked low the pride and nobility of those king-men so hard that when they raised their weapons against Moronis men, they got chopped down and sent back to the ground.

21. In the end, four thousand of em met their fate by the sword, and the leaders who survived were tossed in jail cause there werent no time to sort em out right then.

22. The rest of the dissenters, rather than get sliced down, raised the banner of liberty and were forced to hoist that freedom flag on their towers and in their towns, takin up arms to defend their own country.

23. So Moroni put an end to them king-men, makin' sure no one was left callin themselves that; he brought down the stubborn pride of those noble bloodsuckers, makin em humble themselves alongside their kin, ready to fight bravely for their freedom from bondage.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. Well, while Moroni was busy squashing the squabbles among his own peeps and settlin em into peace and order while preparin for a showdown with the Lamanites, lo and behold, the Lamanites had moseyed right into Moronis territory, queuing up by the seashore.

25. Turns out, the Nephites werent strong enough in Moronis town, and Amalickiah pushed em back, takin down a good number. Before ya knew it, he was sittin pretty at the city, takin charge of all their strongholds.

26. The ones who scurried outta the city of Moroni found their way to Nephihah; and the folks from Lehi gathered together, steppin up to prepare for a fight with the Lamanites.

27. But Amalickiah wasnt about to let the Lamanites take on Nephihah just yet; he held em back down by the beach, leavin guards in every city to hold the line.

28. And he kept on takin over a heap of cities, Nephihah, Lehi, Morianton, Omner, Gid, and Mulek, all sittin on the east side near the shore.

29. With that, the Lamanites had snagged a slew of towns thanks to Amalickiahs trickery, gotta hand it to him; every single one fortified just like Moronis.

30. And they marched towards the Bountiful border, runnin the Nephites right outta dodge and stackin up a toll of slain.

31. But they ended up crossin paths with Teancum, who took out Morianton and led his people to safety.

32. He caught up to Amalickiah too, who was marchin forward with his massive crew to grab hold of Bountiful and those northern lands.

33. But that plan hit a snag when Teancum and his band drove 'em back, cause they were top-notch fighters; every single one from Teancums crew bested the Lamanites in both might and street smarts in battle, givin em the upper hand.

34. They harassed the Lamanites so good they kept takin em down till the sun dropped low. Teancum and his boys set up camp on the Bountiful border; while Amalickiah made camp on the sandy beach, and they kept gettin driven back.

35. When night rolled around, Teancum and his sidekick slipped out under the cover of darkness, sneakin into

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

- Amalickiahs camp; lo and behold, the king and his men were sound asleep, worn flat from the days hard work.
36. Teancum eased into the kings tent and put a javelin to his chest; poof, he dropped dead without waking a single soul.
37. Then, Teancum slinked back to his own camp, findin' his men still snoozin'; he roused em up and spilled the beans on what just went down.
38. He had his troops stand at the ready, just in case the Lamanites woke up and charged at em.
39. And that wraps up the twenty-fifth year of the judges keepin watch over the Nephite folk; and thats how we say farewell to Amalickiah.
- ### **Alma Chapter 52**
1. Well now, it so happened in the twenty-sixth year of them judges keepin' the peace over the Nephites, that when the Lamanites woke up one fine mornin' in the first month, they found ol' Amalickiah layin' cold and dead in his tent; and there was Teancum, all set for a ruckus right then and there.
2. As soon as the Lamanites laid eyes on this sight, they got mighty scared; they ditched their plans to head north and high-tailed it back to the town of Mulek, seekin' refuge behind their sturdy walls.
3. Then, it came to be that the brother of Amalickiah was made king over the people, and that there brother's name was Ammoron; so there you have it, king Ammoron takin' over the throne where his brother left off.
4. Now, he ordered his folks to hold onto them towns they'd grabbed, 'cause they didn't snag 'em without spillin' a whole heap of blood in the process.
5. Teancum noticed real quick that the Lamanites were bound and determined to hang onto their new digs and their land; seein' how many there were, he figured it wouldn't be smart to charge 'em head-on in their hideouts.
6. So he kept his crew around, actin' like they were gettin' ready for a fight; fact is, he was makin' good use of the time, throwin' up some walls and settin' up places to hunker down.
7. He stayed in that warlike state until Moroni sent a whole passel of folks to beef up his army.
8. And Moroni also sent word to him sayin' to keep hold of all the prisoners he caught; since the Lamanites had taken plenty themselves, he wanted to keep their captives as a bargaining chip.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. The orders also came to fortify the land Bountiful and secure the narrow pass leadin' north, so the Lamanites didn't get a foothold to harass 'em from all sides.

10. Moroni also asked him real kindly to keep strong in that part of the land and look for every chance to give them Lamanites a good thrashin, hopin' maybe they could reclaim some of those towns they lost; and to also shore up the towns nearby that hadnt yet fallen into Lamanite hands.

11. He mentioned, too, he'd come see him, but lo and behold, the Lamanites were on his tail by the western sea, and since he was headin' against 'em, he had to hold off.

12. Now, the king Ammoron had skedaddled out of Zarahemla and told the queen the news 'bout his brother bein dead; he gathered up a big ol' posse and marched against the Nephites near the western sea.

13. He was doin' his darndest to keep the Nephites occupied, tryin' to draw some of their forces away while tellin his boys to keep an eye on the towns they'd taken, tryin' to push the Nephites outta their lands as much as they could muster, dependin' on how many folks they had.

14. So there were the Nephites in a real pickle at the close of the twenty-sixth year of them judges over the Nephites.

15. In the twenty-seventh year of them judges reign, Teancum, under Moronis orderswho had set up armies to protect the southern and western borders and started makin his way toward Bountiful to lend Teancum a hand in gettin back those lost towns

16. Teancum got the go-ahead to mount an attack on the city of Mulek, hopin to win it back if he could.

17. The long and short of it is, Teancum got ready to assault the city of Mulek and marched his army out to confront the Lamanites; but he realized it was a no-go takin them on while they were holed up in their strongholds, so he scrapped his plan and headed back to Bountiful to wait for Moroni's reinforcements.

18. Sure enough, Moroni rolled in with his army right toward the end of the twenty-seventh year of them judges over the Nephites.

19. And at the start of the twenty-eighth year, Moroni, Teancum, and a heap of them chief captains gathered round for a war councildecidin' how to get them Lamanites to come out and fight, or maybe trick em into

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

leavin their strongholds so they could gain the upper hand and snatch back the city of Mulek.

20. They sent some fine talkers to parley with the Lamanites camped by the city of Mulek, reachin out to their leader, Jacob, who just wouldnt budge out onto the plains to face em.

21. Moroni, seein' there wasn't much hope of settlin things fair-like, cooked up a plan to lure the Lamanites outta their hidey-holes.

22. So he had Teancum take a handful of men and move on down toward the seashore, while Moroni and his army, under cover of night, crept through the wilderness to the west of Mulek; and come dawn, when the Lamanite sentries spotted Teancum, they ran off to tell Jacob.

23. And lo and behold, the Lamanite forces marched out after Teancum, thinkin' their numbers'd be enough to overwhelm him, seein' as his band was so small. But Teancum, he saw em comin' and started backpedalin' toward the shore, headin north.

24. When the Lamanites saw that Teancum was hightailin' it, they stiffened their spines and chased after 'im. While Teancum was leadin em on a wild goose chase, Moroni gave the signal for a chunk of his army to charge right into the city and take it.

25. And thats what they did, takin out anyone left to guard the place, shootin down all who wouldnt throw down their arms.

26. And just like that, Moroni took back the city of Mulek with part of his crew, while he sent the rest out to intercept the Lamanites comin back from chasin Teancum.

27. Well, the Lamanites tracked Teancum until they neared Bountiful, only to run smack into Lehi and a small bunch of men whod been left to protect Bountiful.

28. Now, when the top Lamanite captains laid eyes on Lehi and his crew, they took to flight, all flustered, worried they wouldn't grab the city of Mulek before Lehi caught up; they was tuckered out from their long march while Lehi's men were as fresh as daisies.

29. But the Lamanites had no inkling that Moroni was right behind 'em with his army; all they were concerned about was Lehi and his boys.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. Lehi wasnt too keen on rushin 'em till they came across Moroni and his fighters.

31. Just as the Lamanites were about to make a break for it, they found themselves completely surrounded by the Nephites, with Moronis men on one side and Lehis on the other; and they were all fresh and rarin' to go while the Lamanites were already wearied from runnin.

32. Moroni gave the order for his bunch to charge em until they surrendered their weapons.

33. Then along came Jacob, their leader, a Zoramite with fire in his belly, leading the Lamanites into battle with all the fury he could muster against Moroni.

34. Being in Moronis path, Jacob was bent on slayin em and carving a path right on through to Mulek. But Moroni and his men were too strong; they didnt yield to the Lamanites.

35. A fierce fight broke out, both sides goin at it tooth and nail; there were plenty to bury, and sure enough, Moroni took a hit while Jacob bit the dust.

36. Lehi was hot on their tails, pressin hard with his strong men, so much so that the Lamanites in the back had no choice but to drop their weapons, left confounded, not knowin where to flee or counter.

37. Now, Moroni, seein all that confusion, called out to 'em: If yall put down your arms, we won't go spillin your blood.

38. And when the Lamanites heard that, all their captains who werent slain stepped forward and tossed their weapons down at Moronis feet, tellin' their men to do the same.

39. But some were stubborn as mules; those who wouldnt hand over their swords got rounded up, their weapons taken, and they were forced to march along with their kin back into Bountiful.

40. When all was said and done, the number of prisoners caught was more than the ones who'd been laid low, more than the toll on both sides combined.

## **Alma Chapter 53**

1. They set some tough ol cowhands to keep watch over them Lamanite prisoners, and made em go dig up their own folks whod passed on, as well as the Nephite folks who got themselves killed in battle; Moroni put some fellas in charge to keep an eye on em while they worked.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. Then Moroni rode on over to the town of Mulek with his good buddy Lehi, took hold of the place, and handed it over to Lehi. Now, let me tell ya, Lehi was no greenhornhed fought alongside Moroni in most of the skirmishes theyd had; he was a real stand-up fella, just like Moroni, and they both felt mighty grateful for each others safety; indeed, them two were pals and beloved by the whole Nephite bunch.
3. After the Lamanites finished buryin their dead along with the Nephites, they were herded back into the land of Bountiful. Following Moronis orders, Teancum got em started on diggin a big ol ditch all the way round the town of Bountiful.
4. Then he had em build a strong ol wall of timber on the inside of the ditch, throwin dirt up against it from the ditch; thus, they made the Lamanites work their fingers to the bone till theyd ringed that Bountiful town with a sturdy wall of wood and dirt, standin high as a prairie sunrise.
5. That town turned into a real fortress after that; it was where they kept the Lamanite prisoners; yep, locked up behind a wall theyd built with their own sweat. Moroni had to make those Lamanites work hard, cause it made it easier to keep an eye on em while they were busy; he wanted all his cowpoke ready when hed move to tackle the Lamanites.
6. And sure as shootin', Moroni had managed to whip one of the mightiest Lamanite armies and taken over the fort of Mulek, which was one of their strongest holds in all Nephite territory; and so he built a sturdy place to keep his prisoners safe.
7. Now, it came to pass that he didnt go lookin for a fight with the Lamanites that year, but instead had his crew get ready for war, yeah, fortifying their defenses against the Lamanites, and also makin' sure to rescue their women and kiddos from hunger and hardship, while settin up provisions for the troops.
8. Now listen here, while Moroni was busy with some dealings among the Nephites, some trouble brewed among them, and because of that, the Lamanites down by the west sea made some headway and snatched up a few of their towns.
9. Cause of their own mischief, and all that bickering, they found themselves in a tight spot.
10. And lo and behold, I gotta mention the folks of Ammon, who once were Lamanites; thanks to Ammon and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

his brothers, through the power of God, they were turned round and followed the Lord; they made their way to the land of Zarahemla, and the Nephites kept watch over em ever since.

11. And on account of their promise, theyd never turn against their fellow countrymen; they swore an oath not to spill blood no more; and theyd a-died before they let themselves be caught by their kin, had it not been for the great love and compassion Ammon and his brothers showed em.

12. Thats why they ended up in Zarahemla, and kept under the protective wing of the Nephites.

13. But when they saw the danger and the hardships the Nephites were goin through for their sake, their hearts bled, and they wanted to take up arms for their homeland.

14. Yet, just as they were fixin to grab their guns, they got talked down by Helaman and his crew, cause they were fixin' to break their promise.

15. Helaman worried that if they did, they'd be gambled away their very souls; so all them who had made that covenant had to watch their buddies face all manner of trouble while bein in a real pickle.

16. But heres the deal, they had many younguns who hadnt joined the no-fight club, and they sure were ready to pick up arms whenever they needed; so, they gathered together, as many as could, and called themselves Nephites.

17. They made a vow to fight for the freedom of the Nephites, yeah, to defend their land no matter the cost; they promised they wouldnt be givin up their liberty, but would stand strong in every fight to keep the Nephites and themselves from bein' shackled.

18. Now let me tell ya, two thousand of them young fellas took that oath and grabbed their battle gear to defend their land.

19. And since theyd never been a bother to the Nephites before, they now became a mighty force; all armed up, they wanted Helaman to lead em into the fray.

20. These were all young bucks, brave as lions, strong and quick; but that aint the half of itthey was reliable as the sun risin each mornin, trustworthy in whatever task they were given.

21. Yep, they were men of their word and serious as a rattlesnakes bite, cause theyd been raised to live by

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Gods commandments and walk true in His sight.

22. And so it came to pass that Helaman took the lead with his two thousand young fighters to back up the folks on the southern borders by the west sea.

23. And thats how the twenty-eighth year of judge rulings over the Nephites came to a close.

### **Alma Chapter 54**

1. Well now, it was in the start of the twenty-ninth year of the judges, that ol Ammoron sent a message to Moroni, lookin' to barter prisoners.

2. And it so happened that Moroni felt mighty pleased with this request, seein' as he needed the grub bein' given to the Lamanite captives for his own folks; and he was also keen on havin' his own men around to beef up his army.

3. Now them Lamanites had snatched up a heap of women and children, and there wasnt a single woman or child in the bunch of Moronis captives, or any he had caught; so Moroni cooked up a cunning plan to snag as many Nephite captives from the Lamanites as he could rustle up.

4. So he penned a letter, sendin it with the servant of Ammoron, the same fella who had brought a letter to Moroni. Heres what he had to say to Ammoron:

5. Listen up, Ammoron, Im writin you about this here war yer kin started against my folks, or more rightly, the one yer brother started, which yall are still set on continuin even after hes kicked the bucket.

6. Now I reckon I ought to tell ya about the justice of God, and his mighty wrath hangin over ya like a storm cloud, unless ya repent and haul yer armies back to yer own territory, the land of Nephi.

7. Yep, Id give ya the lowdown if I thought yall could take it in; Id tell ya 'bout the dreadful hell waitin' to take in murderers like you and yer brother, if ya dont change yer ways and call off yer attacks, and skedaddle back to yer own lands.

8. But seein as ya turned yer back on this once before, I reckon youll do it again.

9. Now listen here, were ready for ya; and if ya dont back off, ya best believe the fury of that God youve spurned is gonna rain down on ya, leadin to yer full-on destruction.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. By the livin Lord, our armies are comin for ya if ya dont retreat, and deathll be knockin at yer door soon, cause were holdin on to our towns and lands; you bet were gonna protect our faith and the cause of our God.

11. But truth be told, I reckon Im wastin my breath talkin to ya about all this; or maybe youre just a hell-bound fool; so Ill wrap up my letter by tellin ya I wont swap prisoners unless ya hand over a man, his wife, and their younguns for each Nephite prisoner; if thats what youre willin to do, then Ill make the trade.

12. And mark my words, if you can't meet that, Ill be comin at ya with my armies; yep, even gettin my women and younglings suited up, well follow ya right back to yer own land, the place our folks first laid claim to; and itll be blood for blood, life for life; well battle ya till youre wiped clean off the map.

13. Im fired up, and so are my people; youve tried to take us down, while weve only been tryin to protect ourselves. But dont you forget, if ya keep huntin us down, well be huntin ya, too; and were claimin our rightful land, the land we first inherited.

14. Now Ill put an end to my letter. Im Moroni; Im the head honcho of the Nephite folks.

15. Now after he got this here letter, Ammoron was fumin; he wrote back to Moroni, and heres what he had to say:

16. Im Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; Im the brother of that Amalickiah you done gunned down. Just know, Im comin for ya to avenge his blood, and I wont bat an eye at your threats.

17. Your fathers done wronged their kin, even takin away their right to governin when it rightly belonged to em.

18. Now listen here, if yall lay down yer arms and let the rightful owners of that governin call the shots, Ill have my folks put their weapons down too, and we wont have no more fuss.

19. Ive heard yer mighty threats against me and mine; but let me tell ya, we ain't scared of your bark.

20. But Im willin to swap prisoners like ya asked, gladly, just to save my rations for my fighters; and well carry on a fight that dont quit, either to bring the Nephites under our thumb or to see their end.

21. And as for that God yall claim weve turned our backs on, well, we dont know of no such critter; and neither do ya; but if theres a God, we figure he made us just like you.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

22. And if there is a devil and a hell, dont ya reckon hell send ya to hang out with my brother you put to rest, the one you hinted at endin up in such a place? But these things dont matter none.

23. Im Ammoron, a descendant of Zoram, who your fathers drove out from Jerusalem.

24. And Ill tell ya this, Im a bold Lamanite; this wars been fought to right the wrongs done to us, and to grab hold of whats rightfully ours; and thats where Ill end my letter to Moroni.

### **Alma Chapter 55**

1. Well, when Moroni got that letter, he was hotter than a rattlesnake in a rabbit hole, 'cause he figured Ammoron was wise to his trickery; yep, he knew that Ammoron was onto him, and that this whole war deal wasnt any kinda fair fight against the good folks of Nephi.

2. So he declared, "Look here, I aint swapping prisoners with Ammoron unless he pulls back his plan, just like I penned in my letter; I ain't givin' him one more ounce of power than he's already got."

3. "Now listen up, I know right where them Lamanite folks are keepin my pals they captured; and since Ammoron aint playin nice with my message, I reckon Ill show him what for by seekin' death among em til they come lookin for peace."

4. Then Moroni spoke them words, and he got his men to search high and low, hopin' to find a feller descendin' from Laman himself.

5. Sure enough, they found one named Laman, who'd been servin' the king that Amalickiah offed.

6. Now Moroni told Laman and a few of his buddies to ride on over to the guards keepin' an eye on the Nephites.

7. Well, the Nephites were holed up safe in the city of Gid; so Moroni set Laman on this task and let a handful of his crew tag along.

8. When night fell, Laman strolled up to them guards lookin' after the Nephites, and they spotted him comin' and hailed him; but he told 'em, "Dont fret now, Im just a Lamanite. We busted loose from the Nephites, and theyre all snoozin'. We even brought some of their fancy wine with us."

9. Hearing that, the Lamanites were tickled pink; they shouted, "Pour us a drink, brother! Were mighty

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

grateful you brought wine, cause were plum tuckered out."

10. But Laman warned, "Lets hold off on the drinkin' till we ride out against the Nephites." That only made them itch for that wine even more;

11. 'Cause they said, "Were worn out, so lets drink up now, and later well have more for stamina when we go at those Nephites!"

12. Laman replied, "Well then, yall do as ya please."

13. So they dove right into that wine, and it tasted good to em; they just kept on drinkin it down, and it was stronger than a bull.

14. Next thing ya know, they were all feelin pretty merry, and before long, they were flat-out drunk.

15. Once Laman and his crew saw them all in a stupor and snoozin like babies, they headed back to Moroni and filled him in on the whole shebang.

16. Now this was just what Moroni had in mind. Hed armed his men with war gear and headed over to the city Gid while the Lamanites were in a heavy sleep, tossin' weapons of war to the Nephite prisoners, so they could all get themselves ready to fight;

17. Even them women and kids who knew how to handle a weapon, once Moroni armed all them prisoners, and all this was pulled off quieter than a prairie mouse.

18. But if theyd a-woken up the Lamanites, reckon theyd have been done for and the Nephites couldve wiped em out.

19. But Muroi didnt wish for such a bloody scene; he didnt find joy in spillin blood or takin' lives; no siree, he was out to save his folks from ruin; and thats why he wouldnt pounce on the Lamanites while they were drunk.

20. Yet he got what he wanted, cause he armed those Nephite prisoners holed up inside the town and gave em the power to take back those parts of Gid.

21. Then he told his men to back away a bit and close in on the Lamanite army.

22. Now this all went down under the cover of night, so when the Lamanites woke up in the mornin, they saw

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

they were surrounded by the Nephites on the outside, and their prisoners all armed on the inside.

23. And thats when it dawned on 'em that the Nephites had the upper hand; in this pickle, they reckoned it wouldnt be too smart to go about fightin them Nephites; so their leaders gave em their war gear, tossin' it down at the feet of the Nephites, beggin for mercy.

24. Now this was just what Moroni wanted. He took em captive and laid claim to the town, freeing all the Nephite prisoners, who then joined his ranks and filled out the strength of his army.

25. Next, Moroni put those captured Lamanites to work shoring up the defenses around Gid.

26. Once hed fortified Gid to his likin, he sent those prisoners off to the city Bountiful; and he made sure to guard that town with a hefty force.

27. Despite all the schemin of the Lamanites, they kept all them prisoners theyd captured safe and sound, maintaining all the ground and advantages theyd regained.

28. And sure enough, the Nephites started winnin' again, claimin' back what was rightfully theirs.

29. The Lamanites made many attempts to close in on em under the veil of night, but in those tries, they lost plenty of prisoners.

30. They also tried to peddle their wine to the Nephites, hopin to poison em or get em drunk enough to take em down.

31. But the Nephites werent slow to remember their God during this hard time. They werent gonna get caught in their traps; no way, they wouldnt touch that wine unless they first handed some over to the Lamanite prisoners.

32. They were careful to make sure no poison slipped into their drinks; cause if a Lamanite wine would do 'em harm, it would surely do the same to a Nephite; so they tested all their spirits.

33. Now it was high time for Moroni to get his plans in order for an assault on the city Morianton; cause the Lamanites had fortified that place strong enough to make it a real tough nut to crack through their own hard work.

34. And they kept bringin in fresh troops and plenty of supplies to hold that place.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

35. And that brings us to the close of the twenty-ninth year of the judges rule over the folks of Nephi.

### **Alma Chapter 56**

1. Well now, it was the start of that thirtieth year when Moroni got himself a letter from Helaman, tellin all about the folks round his neck of the woods in this war.
2. And heres what he jotted down, sayin: My dear brother Moroni, both in good times and in these fightin troubles; I got some words to share with ya about our tussles in this neck of the land.
3. You see, theres a couple thousand young bucks, sons of them fellers Ammon brought down from Nephi now you know these lads are kin to Laman, the eldest of our old man Lehi.
4. Aint no need for me to spin you tales bout their old customs or their doubts, cause you already got the scoop on that.
5. So Ill just mention that two thousand of these younguns grabbed their shootin irons, and would have me saddle up as their leader; were ready to defend our homestead.
6. And you know about the pact their daddies made, that they wouldnt pick up arms against their own kin to spill blood.
7. But in the twenty-sixth year, when they caught wind of our troubles, they were fixin to break that promise and take up arms to help us out.
8. But I wouldnt let em throw away that agreement, thinkin God would give us the strength not to suffer more for stickin to the oath theyd sworn.
9. But heres a bit of good news, partner. In the twenty-sixth year, I, Helaman, led these two thousand strappin lads to the city of Judea, to help Antipus, who youd put in charge o that part of the land.
10. And I joined my two thousand sons (and they sure deserve the title of sons) to the army of Antipus, givin him a heap of joy; cause his ranks had thinned out, takin heavy losses to them Lamanites, and we had some mournin to do.
11. Still, we can take comfort in knowin they died fightin for their land and their God, bless their souls.
12. Now, them Lamanites had a whole heap of prisoners, all high-ranking captains, cause they sure werent

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

sparin' anyone else. We reckon theyre holed up in Nephi right now, if they aint already kicked the bucket.

13. Heres the towns the Lamanites took over after spillin the blood of our brave men:

14. The land of Manti, the city of Manti, Zeezrom, Cumeni, and Antiparah.

15. Those were the towns they had when I roped in at Judea; and I found Antipus and his crew workin their tails off to shore up that city.

16. Yep, they were feelin low, both in spirit and body, cause theyd fought like wildcats by day and burned the midnight oil tryin to hold their ground; theyd suffered a heap of troubles, no doubt.

17. But they were set on winnin right there or dyin in the dust; so you can bet that this little bunch I brought, those younguns of mine, gave em new hope and joy.

18. Then it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw Antipus had boosted his army, they were ordered by Ammoron to hold off attackin Judea, or us, for now.

19. And thus we were blessed by the Lord; cause if they had come at us while we were weak, they mightve wiped us off the map; but we were spared.

20. Ammoron told them to hold onto the towns theyd taken. So that wrapped up the twenty-sixth year. And when the twenty-seventh year rolled round, we was all set up to defend ourselves and our town.

21. We was hopin the Lamanites would come at us; we werent lookin to strike first in their strongholds.

22. So we kept watchin for em, settin up scouts all around, makin sure they didnt creep past us by night or day to give our other northward towns some trouble.

23. Cause we knew them other towns werent strong enough to take em on; so if they slipped by, we wanted to hit em from behind while they was distracted up front. We figured we could take the fight to em, but turns out we were wrong about that.

24. They wouldnt dare march past us with their whole outfit or even a piece of it, thinkin they might get caught out and overpowered.

25. And they werent about to make a move on Zarahemla either; nor did they consider crossin at the head of Sidon to hit up Nephihah.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

26. So, with their forces, they were bent on holdin onto what theyd captured.

27. And in the second month of this year, we got a heap of supplies rollin' in from the fathers of my two thousand lads.

28. Plus they sent us another two thousand men from Zarahemla. So we was set with ten thousand strong and enough grub for em, along with their wives and kiddos too.

29. Now the Lamanites, seein our numbers growin and supplies pourin in, started to get a mite jumpy, and were tryin to put a stop to our supplies and strength.

30. When we noticed they were gettin all skittish, we figured to pull a fast one on em; so Antipus directed me to take my younguns and seem like we were transportin supplies to the next town over.

31. We was gonna march near Antiparah, actin like we was headin to that town just past it, right by the shoreline.

32. So we set out, pretendin to haul our goods to that city.

33. And it came to pass that Antipus took part of his army too, while leavin the rest to guard the town. But he didnt move until I had already headed out with my little band and got close to Antiparah.

34. Now in that city, the Lamanites had their strongest army all fixed up; they were the biggest crowd around.

35. And when their spies clued em in, they charged out with their whole gang and came right after us.

36. So we skedaddled northward, leadin off the mightiest part of the Lamanite army.

37. Sure enough, we got quite the distance ahead, til they saw Antipus and his crew comin hard after em; they didnt veer left or right, just kept followin our trail, hopin to finish us off before Antipus could catch up and trap em.

38. Noticin our pickle, Antipus kicked his boys into high gear. But night had fallen, so neither side caught up to the other, and we made camp for the night.

39. Then before dawn broke, those Lamanites were on our tail again. Now we wasnt strong enough to stand up to em; and I swore I wouldnt let my little boys fall into their clutches, so we kept movin and headed into the wild.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

40. They were afraid to steer clear lest they get trapped; and neither would I turn off the trail, not wantin the same fate; we couldnt take on their numbers and risk gettin wiped out, so we fled that whole day into the wilderness, til darkness fell.

41. When the mornin light shone again, we could see them Lamanites pushin us, so we took off again.

42. But they didnt chase us too far before they stopped; it was the mornin of the third day of the seventh month.

43. Now whether Antipus caught up to em, we didnt know, but I said to my men: Here we are, we dont know if they stopped cause theyre settin a trap to catch us;

44. So, what say ya, my boys, are yall up for the fight?

45. And Ill tell ya true, my dear brother Moroni, Ive never seen such grit, not even from all the Nephites together.

46. Cause even though Id always called them my sons (they were all just young fellas), they said to me: Father, look yonder, our God is with us, and he wont let us fall; lets ride out; we wouldnt harm our kin if theyd just leave us be; so lets go forth before they overpower Antipus's army.

47. Now they might not ever have fought, but they didnt fear death; they thought more about their fathers freedom than their own safety; their mamas had taught em that if they didnt waver, God would come through for em.

48. And they reminded me of their mothers words: We dont doubt our mamas knew what was what.

49. And it happened that I rode back with my two thousand against those Lamanites after us. And sure as shootin, Antipuss men had caught up with em, and a fierce battle was on.

50. Antipuss bunch was tired from marchin' a long way fast, and they were just about to get caught by the Lamanites; if I hadnt come back with my two thousand, theyd have met their end.

51. For Antipus had fallen in battle, and many of his leaders, all worn out from the rush, so his folks were lost and confused, givin way to the Lamanites.

52. Then the Lamanites felt emboldened, chasin after our men fierce, just as Helaman rolled up on their rear

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

with my two thousand, layin waste to em real good, to the point where the Lamanite army pulled up short and turned on Helaman.

53. When Antipus's folks saw that the Lamanites were turnin on 'em, they rallied their men and came at the Lamanites from behind.

54. And it came to pass that we Nephites, the folks of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, surrounded those Lamanites and took em down; thats right, we made em give up their weapons and surrender themselves as prisoners of war.

55. And now it happened when they laid down their arms, I made sure to count my brave young men who fought alongside me, worryin there might be some fallen.

56. But to my great relief, not a single one of em had hit the dust; no sir, they fought with the very strength of God; never was there a crew known to fight with such otherworldly power; they struck such fear into the Lamanites that they surrendered right quick.

57. And since we didnt have anywhere to stash our prisoners safe from the Lamanite armies, we sent em on to Zarahemla, along with some of Antipuss fellas who hadnt been slain; the rest I took and joined them to my brave Ammonites, and we made our way back to the city of Judea.

### **Alma Chapter 57**

1. Well now, it happened that I received a letter from that scallywag Ammoron, the king, sayin that if I handed over them prisoners of war we snagged, hed give us the town of Antiparah in return.

2. But I shot back a letter to the king, lettin him know we figured our crew was plenty fierce enough to take that Antiparah town on our own; and givin up them prisoners just for that city would be downright foolish, so wed only swap prisoners if it was a fair trade.

3. Ammoron turned down my letter quicker than a jackrabbit, cause he wasnt keen on swappin prisoners; so we started makin plans to ride on over to Antiparah.

4. But the folks of Antiparah skedaddled from the town and high-tailed it to their other towns to shore em up; and thats how we laid our hands on the city of Antiparah.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. Thus wrapped up the twenty-eighth year of the reign of the judges.
6. And it turned out that at the start of the twenty-ninth year, we got a heap of provisions and a fresh batch o soldiers from the land of Zarahemla and nearby, amountin to six thousand hombres, plus sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who decided to join up with my little band of two thousand. Gosh, we felt strong, and we had a cornucopia of grub brought our way.
7. Well, we figured it was high time to wrangle a fight with the army guarding the city of Cumeni.
8. And would ya believe it, we soon got our wish; with part of our mighty force, we surrounded that city of Cumeni one dark night right before they were bout to receive a fresh batch of supplies.
9. We made camp round that there city for a few nights; but we stayed sharp as a tack, sleepin with our swords at the ready, keepin' watch so them Lamanites couldn't sneak up on us at night and do us harm, which they tried more than once; and every time, their blood was spilled like a busted jug.
10. Finally, them provisions arrived, and they were fixin' to enter the city at night. But we were Nephites, not Lamanites, so we grabbed em and their supplies right out from under their noses.
11. Even though the Lamanites found themselves cut off from help, they were still hell-bent on holdin onto that city; so it made sense for us to haul off them provisions and send em to Judea, along with our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.
12. Not many days passed before it was clear the Lamanites were losin all hope of rescue; so they gave up that city to us; and just like that, we achieved our goal of takin Cumeni.
13. But I tell ya, our prisoners were so many, it was a real pickle; despite havin a whole heap of folks, we had to muster all our strength just to keep em in line, or consider takin' em out.
14. Ysee, they were fixin to burst out in droves, fightin like wildcats with rocks and clubs, or whatever they could nab; and we ended up takin out over two thousand of em after theyd surrendered.
15. So it was best we decided to put an end to their lives, or guard em, sword in hand, all the way down to the land of Zarahemla; besides, we barely had enough provisions for our own folks, let alone the Lamanites spoils.
16. Now in such dire times, it was a mighty serious notion on what to do with them prisoners; still, we

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

resolved to send em down to Zarahemla; so we picked a few good men to oversee them on the way.

17. Well, wouldnt ya know it, the very next day they came back. And we didnt even ask em bout the prisoners; cause right then the Lamanites were hot on our trail, and they returned just in time to keep us from bein caught.

18. For it turned out Ammoron had sent a fresh supply of grub and a whole mess of reinforcements their way.

19. Sure enough, them men we sent with the prisoners made it back just in time to slow em down as they were about to overrun us.

20. But lemme tell ya, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought like the devil; they stood their ground against the Lamanites and sent em to meet their maker.

21. As the rest of our outfit looked like they might give in to the Lamanites, it was those two thousand and sixty that stood strong and unshaken.

22. They obeyed every command like a pack of loyal hounds; and according to their faith, they got what they asked for; I kept hearin the words their mamas had taught em.

23. Now it was these boys and the men we picked to escort our prisoners we owe this mighty victory to; theyre the ones that beat back the Lamanites, sendin' em runnin back to Manti.

24. We held onto our town of Cumeni, and didnt get wiped out by the sword; but boy, did we suffer a heap of loss.

25. When the Lamanites high-tailed it outta there, I gave the order that my wounded men be pulled from amongst the dead, and I made sure they got their wounds tended to.

26. Out of my two thousand and sixty, two hundred of em had fainted from blood loss; but by Gods grace, to our great surprise and our whole armys joy, not a single one of em perished; not one had dodged without takin on a heap of wounds.

27. Now, their survival was a wonder to all of us, since a thousand of our brethren were laid low; we rightly chalked it up to the miraculous power of God, thanks to their firm belief in a just God, and that without doubt, theyd be saved by His mighty hand.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. Now this was the faith of them Ive been talkin bout; they were young, their minds steady, and they trusted God without fail.

29. Once we tended to our wounded and laid our dead and the many Lamanites to rest, we inquired of Gid about them prisoners who started down to Zarahemla.

30. Gid, he was the top dog in charge of the crew supposed to guard em down.

31. Now these were the words Gid shared with me: "Well, we started to wheel down to Zarahemla with them prisoners. But we ran smack into the spies from our army who were sent to scout out the Lamanites camp."

32. And they hollered at us, sayin, "Look out! The Lamanite armies are marchin' towards the city of Cumeni; theyll be fallin on our people, and well be done for!"

33. When our prisoners heard their shoutin, it juiced em up with courage, and they rose up in rebellion against us.

34. Well, cause of their ruckus, we had no choice but to bring our swords to bear. They charged us all at once, and we had quite a few of em meet their end that way; the rest of 'em broke free and scooted away.

35. Once they bolted and we couldnt catch up, we hightailed it to the city Cumeni, and we made it just in time to help our brethren defend the town.

36. Lookee here! Were saved again from our enemies. Blessed be the name of our God, for Hes the one whos delivered us, doin this great thing for us.

37. Well, when I, Helaman, caught wind of Gids words, my heart swelled with joy for Gods goodness in keepin us safe from perdition; and I trust that the spirits of those who fell have found peace with their Creator.

## **Alma Chapter 58**

1. Well now, it came to pass that our next aim was to rustle up the city of Manti; but lo and behold, our little band of cowpokes couldnt lure them outta their fortified hideouts. They sure remembered how we wrangled 'em before, so there wasn't no chance of trickin' 'em away from their strongholds.

2. And they outnumbered our bunch by a long shot, an we werent fixin to charge in and confront 'em right where they had their defenses up.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. Yessiree, it was clear as a summer day that we oughta keep our crew busy holdin onto what parts of the land we had wrangled back; so we figured it best to bide our time, waitin for more backup from the land of Zarahemla and a fresh supply of grub.

4. I sent word to the governor of our territory, lettin him know what was goin on with our folks. We just waited 'round for the provisions and strength to roll in from Zarahemla.

5. But truth be told, that didnt help us much, seein as the Lamanites were beefin up their numbers every day, gatherin' supplies faster than we could manage. Thats where we found ourselves at that point.

6. The Lamanites were constantly sendin parties out to stir up trouble, schemin up ways to squash us; but we couldnt really engage 'em, cause they had those retreats and strongholds sewed up tight.

7. Months rolled on in those tough circumstances, lookin like we might just starve for lack of grub.

8. But then we finally got some provisions, escorted to us by two thousand brave souls, and that was all the help we got to keep our homesteads safe from them pesky enemies, a mighty task against a host too big to count.

9. As for why we hadnt received more reinforcements, well, that was a mystery to us; we were feelin pretty low and scared, worried that the hand of God might come down on our land, bringin us to ruin.

10. So, we lifted our hearts in prayer to God, beggin Him to strengthen us and help us outta the grips of our enemies, givin us the stamina to hold onto our towns, lands, and what we had left to support our people.

11. And it came to pass that the Lord our God showered us with reassurances that Hed be comin' to our aid; He spoke peace to our troubled souls, filled us up with faith, and got us hopin for our deliverance through Him.

12. Our spirits lifted with the meager force we had, and we set our sights on defeatin those enemies to protect our lands, our kin, and our freedom.

13. So we rode out with everything we had against those Lamanites holed up in Manti; we pitched our camp just bout the edge of the wilds, close to the city.

14. The next mornin', when the Lamanites spotted us at the fringes, they sent out their scouts to see just how

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

many cowboys they were up against.

15. Turns out when they figured we were short on numbers and worried we'd cut 'em off from their support, they thought they could easily bring us down with their big ol army. So they started gettin ready to charge us.

16. As soon as we saw they were fixin to come after us, I huddled my smaller bunch together; I sent Gid and a few other fellas out of sight in the wilds.

17. Gid and his crew took position on the right, while Teomner and his bunch were on the left; after they got settled in their hidey-holes, I stayed put with the rest of my army right where we first set up camp, waitin for the Lamanites to come at us.

18. And come they did, with their large force set to charge us. Just as they were fixin to pounce with their weapons drawn, I gave the signal for my men to retreat into the wilds.

19. Well, the Lamanites were hot on our tails, eager as a hound to catch up and take us down; they chased us right into the wilds, and we slipped right between Gid and Teomner without settin off any alarms.

20. When the Lamanites had passed by, Gid and Teomner sprang from their hiding spots, layin waste to those spies of the Lamanites so they couldnt report back to the city.

21. Once they put the kibosh on those spies, they bolted straight to the city and took on the guards still hangin' out there, dispatchin 'em with ease and seizin control of the place.

22. Now, this all happened cause the Lamanites had led their whole flock, save a few sentry types, out into the wild, leavin the city pretty open.

23. Gid and Teomner managed to take over their fortified position through this ruckus. We made our way, havin trekked a good long stretch through the wild in the direction of Zarahemla.

24. When the Lamanites caught wind that we were headin' for Zarahemla, they got themselves right scared, thinkin we might be plannin a trap to lead 'em to their doom; so they skedaddled back into the wild, retracin their steps.

25. As night fell, they set up their camp, cause the head honchos of the Lamanites thought wed be tuckered out from our march; and they reckoned they had us all but chased off, not givin a lick of thought to Manti.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

26. When darkness settled in, I got my crew to keep on movin, marchin round by another route toward Manti.
27. Thanks to our night ride, come mornin we had already outpaced the Lamanites and hit Manti before they knew what hit 'em.
28. So through this clever plan, we took hold of the city of Manti without spillin any blood.
29. And when the Lamanite armies rolled up to the city and saw us ready for a face-off, they were taken aback and filled with fear, and they high-tailed it back into the wilds.
30. Yup, the Lamanite armies took off from all corners of this territory, but they did haul off a bunch of women and children with 'em.
31. All them cities the Lamanites had overrun, every last one of em is back in our hands now, and our folks are headin home, all except those who got nabbed and carted off by the Lamanites.
32. However, I reckon our forces are on the slim side to guard all these towns and what weve gotta protect.
33. Yet, we got our faith in the good Lord whos helped us claim back our lands and towns, which rightfully belong to us.
34. Now we ain't too certain why the government ain't sendin us more help; even them newcomers to our camp dont rightly know why we aint seen no bigger back-up.
35. We ain't for complainin if it turns out yall just werent successful and pulled your forces into another corner; it dont bother us none.
36. And if that ain't the case, we worry theres some kind of division in the government keepin them from sendin us more men; we know they got more folks than what theyve sent our way.
37. But it dont matter a lickwe trust the good Lord will rescue us, despite our army bein a bit light, and deliver us from our foes.
38. Now, its the twenty-ninth year, drawin to a close, and were holdin onto our lands, while the Lamanites have made themselves scarce back to Nephi.
39. And those Ammonite sons Ive been raving about are right here with me in Manti; the Lords been watchin over 'em, keepin em safe from the sword, not a single one has bit the dust.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

40. But they sure have taken on some wounds; still, they stand resolute in the freedom Gods blessed em with, and theyre diligent about rememberin the Lord day in and day out; they stick to keepin His laws, judgments, and commandments steady; and their faith holds strong in the prophecies of whats still to come.

41. And now, my dear brother Moroni, may the Lord our God, who took us from bondage and made us free, keep you in His sight; may He bless this people so you find success in reclaimin everything that the Lamanites took from us, which was meant for our support. And now, Ill reckon thats enough for this here letter. Im Helaman, the son of Alma.

### **Alma Chapter 59**

1. Well, it happened in the thirtieth year of them judges takin' the reins over the folks in Nephi, after Moroni laid eyes on Helaman's letter, he was downright thrilled bout the good fortunes, shoot, the downright success Helaman had in grabbin' back those lands that had slipped away.

2. Sure 'nough, he spread the word to all his folks, all 'round that part of the country where he was, so they could get in on the rejoicin' too.

3. Right then, he shot off a letter to Pahoran, askin him to rustle up some tough hombres to fortify Helaman, or Helamans army, so that fella could easily hold onto that part of the land hed miraculously taken back.

4. Then, once Moroni sent that letter off to Zarahemla, he got to schemin again, fixin on how to snag the rest of those lands and towns that them Lamanites had taken from 'em.

5. And while Moroni was busy makin his plans to square off against the Lamanites, lo and behold, the folks from Nephihah, whod come together from Moroni, Lehi, and Morianton, found themselves under attack by them Lamanites.

6. Yeah, those poor souls who had been forced to skedaddle from Manti and the lands nearby had crossed over and joined up with the Lamanites in that neck of the woods.

7. So bein' a gigantic bunch, and growin' stronger every day, under the command of Ammoron they charged at Nephihah's people, and boy, did they start layin down a fierce beatin.

8. Their ranks were so thick that the remaining folks in Nephihah had no choice but to run for their lives; they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

skedaddled all the way to join Moroni's forces.

9. Now, as Moroni figured there oughta be some fellers sent to Nephiah to lend a hand to keepin' that town safe, knowin' full well itd be easier to hold the city than to take it back after losin it, he thought for sure theyd hold it just fine.

10. So, he held onto all his men to guard those spots he had claimed back.

11. But when Moroni saw them Lamanites had taken Nephiah, he felt a heap of sorrow, and doubt crept in cause he looked at how wicked the people were, wonderin if theyd end up in the hands of their own kin.

12. This doubt didnt just sit with him; all his top captains felt the same way. They were puzzled and worried too, all due to the wickedness of the people and how successful the Lamanites had been against em.

13. Then it came to pass that Moroni got riled up with the government, fussin about their indifference to keepin their country free.

### **Alma Chapter 60**

1. Well, it came to pass that I wrote again to the big boss of this here territory, a fella named Pahoran, and hes sittin' pretty as the chief judge and governor over this land, and Im sendin this missive to all them folks chosen by the people to run this here war business.

2. I reckon I got a thing or two to say to yall that aint too nice; see, yall know youve been set to round up folks, arm em with guns, blades and all sorts of weapons, and send em out against the Lamanites wherever they stomp into our territory.

3. Now hear me out, me and my gang, along with Helaman and his crew, weve been through the wringersufferin like dogs, starvin, dyin of thirst, and wearin' ourselves out, dealin with all kinds of troubles.

4. But if that was all we faced, we wouldnt be grumblin one bit.

5. But heres the troubletheres been a heap of blood spilled among our folks; thousands have met their end by the blade, and itd be a whole lot different if youd shown our armies some proper support and strength. Yall sure have dropped the ball on us.

6. Now were hopin to understand whats behind this downright neglect; were itchin to know why you seem to

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

be sittin' on your hands so recklessly.

7. Can ya really sit on your thrones in a daze while your enemies are spreadin death all around? Ya, while theyre out there butchering thousands of your brothers

8. Yup, even those whove looked to you for protection, whove put yall in a position to help em, who couldve sent armies to bolster their spirits and saved thousands from the blade.

9. But dont think that's allyall have held back the grub, so many folks have fought and bled out their lives just tryin to look out for this people; they did it while nearly starvin because youve been so neglectful.

10. Now, my dear brothersyall oughta be loved; you shoulda been more stirred up for the good and freedom of our folks; but instead, youve let em down so bad that the blood of thousands is gonna land right on your heads for vengeance; yes, Gods fully aware of all their cries and all their hardships

11. Do yall reckon you can just sit on your thrones, thinkin because Gods mighty good, you can do nothin and Hell pull ya through? If thats what you think, youre just whistlin in the dark.

12. Do yall believe that just cause so many of your brothers have bit the dust, its cause they were wicked? I tell ya, if thats your thought, its a foolish one; thereve been plenty whove fallen to the sword, and its a black mark against you;

13. The Lord allows the righteous to meet their end so that His justice can rain down on the wicked; so dont go thinkin that the righteous are lost just cause of their deaths; theyre headin right into the rest of the Lord their God.

14. Now, Im tellin ya, Im downright worried that Gods judgment is gonna come down on this people due to their lazy ways, the laziness festering in our government, and your mighty neglect toward your brethren, towards those whove been cut down.

15. If it werent for the wickedness that kicked off right at the top, we coulda stood our ground against our enemies without them gainin a foothold on us.

16. Sure enough, if it werent for this war breakin out among us; if it werent for them king-men stirrin' up all this bloodshed; while we were busy squabblin among ourselves, if wed united our strength as we have before;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

if it werent for the greed for power and authority those king-men had over us; if theyd been true to freedom and stood with us against our enemies instead of raisin their swords against us, which brought so much bloodshed among ourselves; if we had rallied against our foes in the Lords strength, we woulda sent em runnin, just like it says in His word.

17. But look at us now, the Lamanites are descendin on us, plunderin our lands, and theyre killin our people with steel, yes sir, our women and children, and cartin em off as captives, makin em suffer all kinds of awful things cause of the great wickedness of those power-hungry folks, yes, those king-men.

18. But do I really need to go on about this? I reckon we dont know if yall are in on the power grab yourselves. We dont know if youve turned traitor on your own country.

19. Or is it that youve turned a blind eye cause youre nestled in the heart of our land, feelin secure, and you aint botherin to send us food and men to beef up our armies?

20. Have you plumb forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Have you forgotten the hard times our fathers went through? Have you forgotten how many times weve been rescued from the grasp of our enemies?

21. Or do ya think the Lord will still pull off miraculous rescues while youre sittin' on your fancy thrones, doin nothin with the means Hes laid out for ya?

22. Will yall just lounge around with thousands of folks, tens of thousands even, whore also sittin idle, while there are thousands out on the borders of our land, fightin and bleedin?

23. Do ya think God will overlook your guilt while you just sit there watchin this happen? I tell ya, no way. Now remember this God said the inside needs to be cleaned up first, then the outside gets it too.

24. And now, unless you 'fess up to what youve done, round up your courage, start sendin us food and men, and lend a hand to Helaman so he can hold on to the parts of our land hes got back, and that we might reclaim whats left, itd be wise to hold off on messin with the Lamanites till we clean up our own house, yes, even the big boss of our government.

25. And unless you heed my words, come out and show me some true spirit of freedom, work to shore up our

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

armies, and feed 'em so they can stand, Ill leave a number of my free folks here to keep this patch of land safe, and Ill place the strength and blessings of God on em so no other power can step in and cause em trouble

26. And thats cause of their unwavering faith and patience through all their troubles

27. Ill come to you, and if theres any among ya that still has a fire for freedom, even just a flicker, Ill stir up some rebellion til those folks tryin to grab power and authority are gone for good.

28. Yep, Im not scared of your might or your authority, I fear my God; its by His commandments that I take up my sword to defend my country, and its because of your wrongdoings that weve faced so much loss.

29. Listen up, its time, right now, if yall dont shake a leg in defendin your land and your younguns, the sword of justice is hangin over you; its fixin to drop and lay waste to you.

30. Im here waitin for help from you; if you dont step up to lend a hand, Ill roll into your town, even the heart of Zarahemla, and take a swing at you with my sword, so youll have no more power to block the progress of our folks in our fight for freedom.

31. For the Lord aint gonna let you sit pretty and grow strong in your sins while destroyin His righteous people.

32. Do ya really think the Lord will let you off the hook and come down on the Lamanites when its the old ways and grudges of their fathers that feed their hatred, specially when that hates been fueled by those whove turned away from us, while your wrongs stem from your vanity and love for the empty things of this world?

33. You know good and well youre breakin Gods laws, and you know you trample em underfoot. The Lord says to me: If those youve put in charge as your governors dont repent of their sins and wrongs, youll be called to battle against them.

34. And now hear me, I, Moroni, am bound by the promise I made to keep the commandments of my God; so Im askin you to stick to Gods word and send me your provisions and men quick-like, and also to Helaman.

35. And mark my words, if you take your sweet time on this, Ill be comin for ya fast; for God aint gonna let us waste away from hunger; Hell ensure we get your supplies, even if it comes down to us takin them by force.

So make sure you follow through with the word of God.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

36. So here I stand, Im Moroni, your chief captain. I aint lookin for power but rather to bring it down. I ain't searching for worldly honor but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and well-being of my country. And with that, Ill seal this here letter.

### **Alma Chapter 61**

1. Well now, it came to be that soon after Moroni shot over a letter to the chief honcho of our land, he got one back from Pahoran, the big boss himself. These are the words that rode back to him:
2. I, Pahoran, mighty chief of this here territory, am tossin these words your way, Moroni, the head wrangler over the army. I gotta tell ya, Moroni, it dont bring me no pleasure seein you in a heap of trouble, it sure tugs at my heartstrings.
3. But you see, theres folks out there who are kickin up their heels about your troubles, so much so that theyve taken to rebel against me and the free folks in my camp; and let me tell ya, theres a whole mess of em.
4. Its them scoundrels whove been tryin to wrest the judgment-seat from my grasp thatve stirred up this here mess; theyre sweet-talkin folks left and right, confident theyll lead many a heart away, causin us all sorts of troubles; theyre holdin back our provisions and intimidatin our freemen so they aint makin it your way.
5. And looky here, theyve driven me to flee like a coyote before em, and I hightailed it to the land of Gideon, gatherin as many good men as I could rustle up.
6. Ive sent word far and wide round these parts; reckon folks are flockin' to our side daily, pickin up arms to defend their homeland and seekin justice for our wrongs.
7. Theyve rallied to our call, and those rebel rousers are settin up a fight that they dont got the nerve to pursue, reckon theyre plenty scared of us.
8. Theyve taken hold of the land, or the town, of Zarahemla; theyve named one of their own as king and hes shootin letters to the king of the Lamanites, makin an alliance with him; he figures this pact will help him keep hold of Zarahemla while allowin the Lamanites to conquer the rest of our land, so he can sit as king over our folks when theyre brought under Lamanite rule.
9. Now, in your letter, you called me out on some things, but I ain't bothered; I aint mad, Im happy to see that

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

big ol heart of yours. I, Pahoran, dont crave power, just wanna hang onto my judgment-seat so I can uphold the rights and freedom of my people. My hearts steadfast in that liberty that Gods givin us.

10. And now, Ill be damned if were gonna let wickedness stomp all over us, even if it turns into a shootin match. We wouldnt take a shot at the Lamanites if theyd just stay in their own territory.

11. We sure as shootin wouldnt spill the blood of our own kin if theyd quit stirrin up trouble and tryin to wield the sword against us.

12. Wed put ourselves in chains if it was Gods will and he commanded us to do so.

13. But lo and behold, He aint tellin us to bow to our enemies, but instead to put our trust in Him, and Hell be our deliverer.

14. So, my dear brother Moroni, lets stand against the evil round us, and when we cant talk em down, like with those rebellions and squabbles, lets put our swords to work so we can hang onto our freedom and celebrate the grand privilege of our faith, along with our Redeemer and our God.

15. So hurry on back to me quick-like with some of your men, and leave the rest under Lehi and Teancums watch; give em the green light to handle the fightin in their part of the land, guided by the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom thats in em.

16. Looky here, I sent a few supplies their way, so they wont starve while youre makin your way to me.

17. Round up whatever folks you can on your way here, and well ride out against those dissenters with the strength of the Lord and the faith deep in our hearts.

18. Well reclaim the city of Zarahemla to gather more supplies to send to Lehi and Teancum; yes, well attack em with the strength from on high, and well bring this wickedness to a halt.

19. Now, Moroni, it warms my heart to get your letter, cause I was a bit rattled about what we oughta do, whether itd be right to go against our kin.

20. But youve said, if they wont turn back, the Lords given you the go-ahead to take em on.

21. Make sure ya strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lords name; tell em to stand tall, for Gods gonna see em through, and all those who stick to their liberty that Gods blessed em with. Now Im signin off my letter to

you, my dear brother Moroni.

## **Alma Chapter 62**

1. So it happened that when Moroni got his hands on that letter, his heart swelled with courage and he felt as happy as a lark, all 'cause of Pahoran's loyalty to their freedom and the cause of their land.
2. But he sure did weep a spell over the wickedness of those scoundrels who had pushed Pahoran outta the judgment-seat, and he mourned for all those who turned their backs on their country and their God.
3. Then Moroni rounded up a handful of good men, just as Pahoran asked, and handed the reins of the rest of his outfit to Lehi and Teancum, starting his trek towards Gideon.
4. Wherever Moroni went, he raised the flag of freedom, drumming up every able-bodied man he could find on his journey to Gideon.
5. Thousands of folks flocked to join his cause, pickin' up their swords to defend their liberty, makin' sure they wouldn't end up shackled.
6. So, by the time Moroni gathered up all the fighters he could, he rolled into Gideon; joining forces with Pahoran, they became a mighty force, even stronger than Pachus, king of them dissenters who had pushed the freemen outta Zarahemla.
7. Next, Moroni and Pahoran took their armies down to Zarahemla, and faced down Pachus's men, leading to a mighty showdown.
8. Yessiree, Pachus was taken down, his crew captured, and Pahoran was rightfully restored to his judgment-seat.
9. Pachus's men faced the music in court, same as those king-men who had been tossed in the slammer; they were dealt with according to the law anyone who refused to fight for their country, but picked a fight against it, got the noose.
10. And so it was deemed necessary to keep that law tight as a drum for the safety of their people; for any man found denyin' their freedom got dealt with quick-like according to the law.
11. And thus wrapped up the thirtieth year of the judges ruling over Nephites, with Moroni and Pahoran

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

bringing peace back to Zarahemla, takin' down those who weren't true to the cause of liberty.

12. When the thirty-first year kicked off, Moroni wasted no time gettin' provisions sent out, along with six thousand rustlers to Helaman, to help protect that section of the land.

13. He also sent another six thousand good ol boys, packed with grub, to Lehi and Teancum's armies, fortifying the land against the Lamanites like a trusty wall.

14. With a hefty number of his folks still in Zarahemla, Moroni and Pahoran set their sights on Nephihah, all set on takin' down the Lamanites in that town.

15. As they journeyed on, they ran into a good-sized bunch of Lamanites, takin' out a heap of 'em and snaggin' their grub and weapons too.

16. Once they got the upper hand, they made those wild Lamanites swear they wouldn't pick up their guns against the Nephites ever again.

17. And after they settled that pact, they shipped 'em off to live among the folks of Ammon, with round four thousand who still had breath in their lungs.

18. Then it came to pass that once they'd sent those fellas off, they kept marchin' toward Nephihah. Upon arriving at the town, they pitched their camp in the plains right nearby.

19. Now, Moroni was hopin the Lamanites would come out and have it out on the plains, but them Lamanites, catchin wind of their fierce courage and enormous numbers, ginned up too much fear and stayed put.

20. When night fell, Moroni crept out in the dark, climbin' up on the wall to scout where the Lamanites had set up camp.

21. He found 'em asleep over yonder by the entrance, and once he got back to his men, he had 'em whip up some strong ropes and ladders fast, so they could get down inside that wall.

22. Moroni led his men up on top of the wall, lettin' 'em down into the city on the west side, where the Lamanites werent camped.

23. With their sturdy ropes and ladders, they all got down into the city under cover of night, and come morning, they were sittin' pretty inside those walls.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. When the Lamanites woke up and saw Moroni's men within their walls, they got so scared they high-tailed it outta there.

25. And when Moroni saw 'em scrammin', he ordered his men to charge after 'em, takin' down a load of 'em and snaggin' a fair batch of prisoners, while the rest scrambled back to the land of Moroni by the seashore.

26. Thus, Moroni and Pahoran took Nephiah without losing a single one of their own, though many of the Lamanites bit the dust.

27. At this time, a good number of Lamanite prisoners wanted to join up with the folks of Ammon, lookin' to become free folk.

28. For those who had that yearnin in their hearts, it was granted to them just as they wished.

29. So, all the Lamanite captives teamed up with the folks of Ammon, workin' themselves to the bone, tillin' fields, raisin' all sorts of crops, and herdin' animals; this helped lift a heavy load off the Nephites, freein' 'em from the burden of the Lamanite prisoners.

30. After Moroni had wrestled hold of Nephiah, snagging a whole mess of prisoners that thinned out the Lamanite ranks and bringing back many Nephites who were found, Moroni then set his sights on the land of Lehi.

31. And when the Lamanites spotted Moroni comin, they got frightful again and took off before his advancing army.

32. So, Moroni and his crew chased them from town to town, until they were met up with Lehi and Teancum; the Lamanites shuffled on down toward the seashore until they reached the land of Moroni.

33. Now all the Lamanite forces huddled together, gatherin like ants in the land of Moroni. And wouldnt ya know it, Ammoron, their king, was amongst 'em too.

34. Moroni, Lehi, and Teancum set up camp with their armies around the edges of Moroni's land, encircling the Lamanites with wilderness to the south and east.

35. So there they stayed put for the night. Both the Nephites and Lamanites were worn plumb out from all the marchin', so no one hatched any wild schemes under the stars, except for Teancum; he was mighty ticked off

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

at Ammoron, reckonin' the king and his brother, Amalickiah, were the roots of this long, bloody feud.

36. In his anger, Teancum snuck into the Lamanite camp, lettin' himself down over the city walls, and moved around real quiet-like, until he found the king, throwin a javelin at him that nearly got him in the heart. But alas, the king awoke his men before he drew his last breath, and they chased down Teancum, ending his life.

37. Now, when Lehi and Moroni caught wind that Teancum had fallen, they sank low in sorrow; for hed been a valiant fighter for their homeland, a true comrade to liberty, losin dear along the way. But here he lay, dead and gone like the morning dew.

38. Next day, Moroni charged out and took it to the Lamanites, givin' 'em a good thrashin'; they were driven far from the land, not daring to come back at that time against the Nephites.

39. And thus rolled to a close the thirty-first year of the judges ruling over Nephites, filled with battles, bloodshed, famine, and hardship of all sorts for many years.

40. There'd been murders, quarrels, and all sorts of trouble among the Nephites; but because of the righteous folks and their prayers, the land was spared.

41. Sadly, though, the lengthy war had hardened many hearts, while others softened due to their suffering, humbling themselves before God, truly repentant.

42. After Moroni had shored up the most vulnerable spots against the Lamanites until they stood strong, he headed back to Zarahemla; Helaman retraced his steps to his rightful home; and peace was restored among the Nephite folks once again.

43. Moroni handed the reins of his army over to his son, Moronihah; then he retired to his home to spend the rest of his days peacefully.

44. Pahoran climbed back into his judgment-seat, while Helaman resumed preaching the good word to the people of God, for all those wars and fussin' called for some serious order in the church.

45. So, Helaman and his kin swung into action, preachin' with a forceful spirit that convinced many of their wrongdoings, leading them to repent and be baptized unto their God.

46. Next thing you know, they got the church of God back on its feet all over the land.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

47. Sure enough, rules and laws were set straight; judges and chief judges were chosen.

48. The people of Nephi started to thrive again in the land, growin' and multiplying, gettin' strong as an ox once more. They started to amass wealth too.

49. But for all their riches and might, they didnt get swelled heads; they kept their eyes on God, humbled themselves deeply before Him.

50. They recalled the mighty things the Lord had done, how He had saved them from death, bondage, and all kinds of trouble, pullin' them from the grip of their enemies.

51. And they prayed to their Lord continuously, and as a result, He blessed them just as He promised, makin 'em strong and prosperous in the land.

52. So, these things all went down. And Helaman passed away in the thirty-fifth year of the judges ruling over the Nephites.

### **Alma Chapter 63**

1. Well, it happened in the start of the thirty-sixth year since them judges took the reins over the folks of Nephi, that Shiblon got his hands on them sacred records what Helaman had received from Alma.

2. He was a fair-minded fella, walked straight with the Good Lord; he made sure to do the right thing all the time, kept the commandments of the Lord his God; his brother was in the same boat.

3. Then it came to be that Moroni passed on to the great beyond. And that wrapped up the thirty-sixth year of the judges rule.

4. Come the thirty-seventh year of them judges, a mighty fine bunch of folks, round five thousand four hundred strong, along with their wives and kids, took off from the land of Zarahemla, headin northward.

5. Now Hagoth, bein a real curious sort, he went ahead and built himself a big ol ship right on the edge of Bountiful by the land Desolation, then sent it sailin out into the west sea, through that narrow neck leadin to the north.

6. Sure enough, plenty of Nephites climbed aboard, loaded up with provisions, along with many women and children; they set their sights northward. And that marked the end of the thirty-seventh year.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Then in the thirty-eighth year, this fella went and built some more ships. The first ship came back, and a heap more folks climbed on board; they loaded up on provisions again and took off for the north once more.
8. And wouldnt ya know it, they never did come back. We reckon they mustve drowned down in the depth of the sea. Also, one more ship took off, but where it went, we aint got a clue.
9. In that year, a whole lot of people headed out to the land northward. And thus wrapped up the thirty-eighth year.
10. Now in the thirty-ninth year of them judges, Shiblon kicked the bucket too, and Corianton headed out on a ship northward to bring supplies to the folks who had already ventured that way.
11. So, it made sense for Shiblon to hand over them sacred records to the son of Helaman, who shared his father's name of Helaman.
12. Now hold your horses, all those carvings in Helamans hands were distributed out among the good folks across the land, cept for the parts Alma had ordered not to be shared.
13. But still, those things had to be held sacred and passed down from one generation to the next; that year, they made their way to Helaman, just 'fore Shiblon met his maker.
14. It also happened that year, some discontented souls rode out to join the Lamanites; they got real riled up again against the Nephites.
15. And in the same year, they rolled down with a big army lookin to fight the people of Moronihah, or the Moronihah army, but they were bested and sent packin back to their ground, takin a heavy loss with 'em.
16. And that wrapped up the thirty-ninth year of the judges reign over the Nephites.
17. So, thats the tale of Alma, his son Helaman, and Shiblon, who was also his son.

## **Helaman**

### **Helaman Chapter 1**

1. Well now, heres the tale of them Nephites. Their tussles and rigmaroles, and their squabblin'. And also the foretold words by many holy prophets, before the coming of the big feller, Christ, as noted down by Helaman,



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

who was Helaman's boy, and also by the scribbles of his kin, all the way down to the big event of Christ's arrival. And don't forget, a heap of Lamanites found the light. Here's the rundown of how they turned around. A tale of the Lamanites getting righteous, and the Nephites gettin' up to all sorts of wickedness and shenanigans, as per Helaman's scribbles and his kin's, all the way to the coming of Christ, which folks call the book of Helaman, and so on.

2. Pahoran the second steps into the boots of chief judge but gets himself murdered by a feller named Kishkumethen. Pacumeni slides into the judge's chair. Coriantumr, leading them Lamanites, takes over Zarahemla and puts Pacumeni down. Moronihah comes in fierce-like, whips the Lamanites, and takes back Zarahemla, but not before Coriantumr bites the dust. This all goes down round 52-50 B.C.

3. Now, as the good Lord above would allow, right at the start of the fortieth year of judge's reign over the Nephites, troubles started brewin' big time amongst the folks.

4. That's cause Pahoran had passed on, kickin' the dust as all folks do; so folks started squabblin' fierce-like about who oughta sit in that judge's chair, among Pahoran's kin.

5. Now there were a few fellas who went to war for that judge's chair, stirrin' up the folks too: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

6. Now these three ain't the only descendants of Pahoran (he had a whole bunch), but they're the ones brawlin' for the judge's seat; hence, they started splitting the folks right down the middle.

7. Yet, low and behold, folks lifted their voices and declared Pahoran as chief judge and governor over the Nephites.

8. When Pacumeni saw his shot at the judge's chair was slippin', he joined the crowd cheerin' for Pahoran.

9. But Paanchi and those lookin' to put him in charge got hotter than a branding iron; they were fixin' to rustle up a rebellion against their own kin.

10. And just as he was fixin' to take action, wouldn't ya know it, he gets snagged, put on trial by the folks, and sentenced to hang; he sure raised a ruckus and tried to trample on the folks' freedom.

11. When his supporters found out he was headed for the hangman's noose, they got more than a little riled up,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and they sent off a feller named Kishkumen straight to Pahorans judgment seat, where he did for Pahoran while he was sittin' there.

12. Pahorans men gave chase, but that Kishkumen was quicker than a jackrabbit and none could catch him.

13. He hightailed it back to the crew that sent him, and they all swore an oath, hand on heart, in the presence of their Maker, vowing to keep quiet about how Kishkumen took out Pahoran.

14. So, Kishkumen went on being a ghost among the Nephites, cause he was wearin' a disguise when he pulled that dirty deed. Him and his gang, who'd sworn their oaths, blended right in with the crowd, making it mighty hard to pin 'em down; but those who were caught met their end at the gallows.

15. Now, Pacumeni got the nod, thanks to the folks, to be chief judge and governor in place of his brother Pahoran; he had every right to that seat. All this went down in the fortieth year of judge reign, and that was that.

16. Then, in the forty-first year of their judge reign, those pesky Lamanites rounded up an army large enough to block out the sun, armed to the teeth with swords, scimitars, bows, arrows, head-gear, and armor of all sorts.

17. They come down lookin for a scrap against the Nephites. This pack was led by a mighty man named Coriantumr, who hailed from Zarahemla, a fella who turned his back on the Nephites, and he was a big ol' brute too.

18. Now, the king of the Lamanites, known as Tubaloth, little fit to be outdone, figured Coriantumr's brawn and smarts could help them take on the Nephites, thinking hed give em the upper hand

19. So he poked em all into a frenzy, gathered his troops, named Coriantumr their commander, and set em marching down to Zarahemla for a showdown with the Nephites.

20. But due to all the fussin' and fumin', they didnt keep enough eyes on the ground in Zarahemla; they thought them Lamanites werent brave enough to waltz into their town and rouse up a fight.

21. But wouldnt you know it, Coriantumr comes rambling in with his hoard, and they were movin so fast there wasnt even time for the Nephites to rally their armies.

22. So, Coriantumr mowed down the guards at the city gate and marched his whole gang right on into the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

heart of the town, takin out anyone who dared to stand against em, until they claimed the whole dang place.

23. Pacumeni, tryin' to save his skin, hightailed it to the city wall as Coriantumr bore down on him.

Coriantumr slams him against the wall, and that was the end of Pacumeni.

24. Now when Coriantumr realized he had Zarahemla in his grasp, seeing the Nephites scurrying like rats, getting killed and thrown in jail, and that he held the strongest stronghold in the land, his spirits soared like an eagle, and he felt ready to take on the whole territory.

25. Not one to linger in Zarahemla, he marshaled his hefty troop towards Bountiful; he aimed to carve his way north through the land with his sword.

26. Thinking their best fighters were holdin down the fort in the middle of the land, he pressed on, givin em no time to gather in numbers unless they were gatherin' in small bunches; and sure as shootin', they fell on them and cut em down.

27. But hold the horses, this march of Coriantumrs got Moronihah grinnin ear to ear, even with the Nephites wearing down like old horses.

28. You see, Moronihah figured them Lamanites wouldn't wade into the heart of the land, but instead would stick to raiding the surrounding towns as they'd always done; so, he had the strong arms set up in the outer territories.

29. But lo and behold, the Lamanites werent spooked at all as Moronihah hoped, instead they charged into the heart of Nephite land, taking down the capital city of Zarahemla and cutting a swathe through the place, slaughtering men, women, and young'uns alike, taking over a heap of towns and hideouts.

30. But once Moronihah got wind of this tussle, he hurried and sent Lehi with his own force to head 'em off before they reached Bountiful.

31. So he did just that, intercepting 'em before they made it to Bountiful and threw down a challenge, forcing 'em to turn tail back towards Zarahemla.

32. And it turned out that Moronihah kept right up on 'em in their retreat, putting up a fierce fight, makin' it a bloody mess; many a body hit the dirt, and even ol Coriantumr was found among the fallen.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

33. And now, wouldnt ya know, them Lamanites were stuck with nowhere to run, neither north nor south, nor east nor west, cause the Nephites had em surrounded like a pack of wolves.

34. Thus was Coriantumrs blunder, shoving the Lamanites right in the thick of the Nephites, where they found themselves at the mercy of the Nephites, and he wound up getting snuffed out, and the Lamanites gave themselves over to the Nephites.

35. Then, Moronihah took back the city of Zarahemla and made sure the captured Lamanites could head outta the land in peace.

36. And thats how the forty-first year of judge rule came to a close.

## **Helaman Chapter 2**

1. Helaman, the young'un of Helaman, took the reins as the top judgeGadianon, that no-good varmint, was leading the gang of KishkumenHelamans helper put an end to Kishkumens shenanigans, and the Gadianon gang skedaddled into the wild.

2. Well, it was the forty-second year of the judges' rule, after Moronihah had smoothed things over tween the Nephites and the Lamanites, and wouldn't you know it, there was nobody sittin in the judgment seat; this stirred up some arguments mongst the folks about who should take the job.

3. Then Helaman, the son of Helaman, was chosen by the folks to take that judgment seat, just like a cowboy is elected sheriff.

4. But hold your horses, Kishkumen, who had already done in Pahoran, was layin low to finish off Helaman too; and he had himself a gang that promised not to spill the beans on his wicked ways.

5. Now there was this feller named Gadianon, who was slick with words and even slicker at pullin off secret jobs like murder and thievery; so, he wormed his way to the top of Kishkumens crew.

6. So he sweet-talked them and Kishkumen too, sayin if they put him in that judgment seat, hed make sure his gang got to hold the reins of power; and that lit a fire under Kishkumen to finish off Helaman.

7. And it came to pass that as Kishkumen was makin his way to the judgment seat to deliver his dirty work, one of Helamans helpers, who had been out at night and got the lowdown on their plans by hidin his face, ran

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

into Kishkumen

8. And that helper gave Kishkumen a secret sign; so Kishkumen laid out his plans, wantin this feller to help him get to the judgment seat to take care of Helaman.

9. Once the helper knew all of Kishkumens dark intentionshow he aimed to murder and how all his cronies were in on it too, lookin to rob and seize power (that was their sneaky plan, a real nasty bunch)the helper said to Kishkumen: Lets roll on over to the judgment seat.

10. Well, this tickled Kishkumen to no end, thinkin hed get his way; but lo and behold, as they headed toward the judgment seat, Helamans servant plunged a blade right into Kishkumens heart, and he dropped dead without even a whimper. Then the servant galloped off and told Helaman all that hed seen, heard, and done.

11. So Helaman figured hed send out the law to round up that band of robbers and sneaky killers, and make em pay for their crimes.

12. But when Gadianton noticed Kishkumen wasnt comin back, he got mighty nervous, thinkin it was his turn to bite the dust; so he gathered up his gang and they took off in a secret way into the wild; when Helaman sent out the posse, they were nowhere to be found.

13. And theres more to speak of this Gadianton down the trail. And that wrapped up the forty-second year of the judges ruln over the Nephites.

14. And let me tell ya, by the end of this here book youll see that this Gadianton turned out to be the ruin, yup, nearly the whole undoing of the Nephites.

15. Now I ain't talkin about the end of the book of Helaman, but rather the wrap-up of the book of Nephi, from which I done pulled all these tales Ive shared.

### **Helaman Chapter 3**

1. Well now, it happened in the forty-third year of them judges sittin' tall, that there weren't no fussin mongst the Nephites 'cept a mite of pride floatin' round the church, causin' a few spats among folks, but they settled up nice-like by the end of that year.

2. Then came the forty-fourth year, and folks got along just fine; pretty much the same in the forty-fifth year

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

too.

3. But come the forty-sixth year, oh shoot, there was a ruckus and all sorts of squabblin, so much so that a whole heap of folks packed their bags and took off from Zarahemla, headin north to claim themselves some wild land.

4. They traveled quite the long haul, hittin' big ol' lakes and rivers along the way.

5. Yessiree, they spread out all over that land, wherever it werent left barren and tree-less, cause so many had gone and claimed it before.

6. But now, no part of the land was barren cept for lack of timber; reckon the folks who had been there before had caused such a mess it got nicknamed desolate.

7. With not much timber to be found on the surface, the folks that moved in got real handy with cement; they built themselves some sturdy houses where they settled down.

8. They started multiplyin and movin, makin a big ol spread from the south all the way to the north, coverin' the land from sea to sea.

9. Them folks up north set up camp in tents and cement houses, lettin' any tree that dared to sprout grow tall, hopin' itd provide wood down the line for their homes, cities, temples, and all sorts of buildings.

10. As timber ran low up north, they sent a whole mess of it by ship.

11. This way they helped the northern folks put together plenty of cities, made of both wood and cement.

12. Now, there were some Ammonites, born of Lamanite blood, who also made their way to this land.

13. And there were plenty of records kept by these folks, lots of 'em, filled with details and all sorts of happenings.

14. But listen here, even a hundredth of what these folks went through, the tales of the Lamanites and Nephites, their battles and bickerin, preachins and prophecies, ship-buildin and temple-makin, their wickedness and goodness, and every sort of mischief and sin, just can't fit in one book.

15. Yet, there's a whole passel of books and records of all kinds kept mainly by the Nephites.

16. They passed em down from one generation to the next, even till they got led astray, suffered murders, got

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

plundered and chased off, mixing in with the Lamanites til they hardly even got called Nephites anymore, turning wicked, wild, and ferocious, becoming Lamanites pure and simple.

17. Now Im back to my tale; what Ive shared happened after some mighty big arguments, disturbances, battles, and squabbles among the Nephites.

18. The forty-sixth year of the judges wrapped up;

19. And it came to pass that the squabbles kept on in the forty-seventh year, and even rolled into the forty-eighth.

20. But Helaman, he sat in that judgment seat dishin out justice fair and square; kept his eye on Gods laws and did what was right in the Mighty Ones sight day in and day out, walkin just like his daddy, prosperin in the land.

21. Now, he had two boys. The older he named Nephi, and the younger he called Lehi. They were growin up in the ways of the Lord.

22. And it came to pass that the fighting and fussin eased up a bit toward the end of the forty-eighth year of those judges over the Nephites.

23. Then in the forty-ninth year, there was a whole lotta peace settlin in, cept for them secret plots that ol Gadianon the robber had laid down in the more settled parts, which them in charge didnt even catch wind of, so they werent run out of the land.

24. In that same year, the church saw some real mighty prosperity, so much so there were thousands joinin up and gettin baptized to turn from their wrong ways.

25. So bountiful was the churchs success, and the blessings showered down on the folks, that even the high priests and teachers couldnt believe their eyes.

26. And it came to pass that the Lord's work thrived, bringin in many souls, even tens of thousands, into the fold of goodness.

27. We can see that the Lords merciful to anyone whos willin to holler out to Him sincerely.

28. Yup, the gates of heaven swung wide for all who put their trust in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

God.

29. Right there, we reckon that any who wants to can latch onto the word of God, sharp and lively, cuttin through the tricks and traps of the devil, guidin the man of Christ on a straight and narrow path across that deadly gulf meant for the wicked

30. And depositin' their soulsyep, their immortal soulsright there by Gods side in heaven, a seat at the table with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and all our holy ancestors, never to wander again.

31. And in that year, joy resounded through the land of Zarahemla and all the outlying regions, even across all the lands held by the Nephites.

32. Peace and big ol joy remained in the rest of that forty-ninth year, and likewise in the fiftieth year of their judges.

33. In the fifty-first year, there still was peace, cept a parcel of pride crept into the churchnot in Gods church, but into the hearts of those claimin to belong to it

34. And that pride lifted em high, even leadin to the persecution of their own kinfolk. Now that was a serious wrong, causin the more humble ones to face tough times and wade through heaps of trials.

35. Yet they kept on fastin' and prayin plenty, growin' stronger in humility and firmer in their faith of Christ, fillin their hearts with joy and peace, settlin their souls cause they surrendered to God.

36. And it came to pass that the fifty-second year wrapped up peaceful too, even with that nasty pride that had gotten a foothold in folks hearts; it had sprouted up due to them gainin' riches and success in the land, a daily growin problem.

37. In the fifty-third year of them judges, ol Helaman passed on, and his oldest boy Nephi took over the reins. He filled that judgment seat with justice and fairness, keptin' Gods commandments and walkin in his fathers ways.

### **Helaman Chapter 4**

1. In the fifty-fourth year, there was quite a ruckus settin' off in the church, and folks were at each other's throats, leading to a heap of bloodshed.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. Them feisty dissidents got themselves gunned down and chased right outta town, and they hightailed it to the Lamanite king.
3. Well, they tried to rile up the Lamanites into war against the Nephites, but lo and behold, the Lamanites were too chicken to listen to the talkin' of those rebels.
4. Now, in the fifty-sixth year of judge rulings, a patch of dissenters headed up from Nephite land to the Lamanites; they got those Lamanites worked up against the Nephites, and all year long they were fixin' for a scrap.
5. Come the fifty-seventh year, they rode down to take on the Nephites, and it was a mighty messy affair; by the fifty-eighth year of judges, they managed to grab hold of Zarahemla and all the lands stretchin' near ol' Bountiful.
6. The Nephites and Moronihah's folks got driven right on into Bountiful.
7. They set up their defenses against the Lamanites, stretchin' from the west sea to the east; it was about a day's ride for a Nephite along the line where they fortified their positions to guard their northern stretch.
8. So, those Nephite dissenters, with a whole passel of Lamanite support, took claim of everything the Nephites had down south. All this went down in the fifty-eighth and ninth years of judges' reign.
9. Then in the sixtieth year of judges, Moronihah and his crew managed to snag back a good bit of land; they got back several towns that had fallen to the Lamanites.
10. And in the sixty-first year of judges, they were able to reclaim about half of all their belongings.
11. Now, this here big ol' loss for the Nephites, and all that bloodshed, wouldn't have been a thing if it weren't for their wicked ways and shameful actions among 'em; and this included those who claimed to be part of God's church.
12. Turns out, it was all because of their prideful hearts, all that wealth they were hoarding, and how they oppressed the less fortunate, turnin' away the hungry and leavin' the naked bare, givin' a wallop to their humble kin, makin' a mockery of sacred things, denyin' Gods spirit of prophecy and revelation, and all manner of murderin', thievin', and cheating, while stirrin' up trouble and runnin' off to Nephi among the Lamanites

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. And 'cause of this prodigious wickedness, all their boastin' in their own power, they found themselves left to their own devices; they didn't thrive, but rather were afflicted, struck down, and driven before the Lamanites 'til they'd lost nearly all their lands.

14. But Moronihah took to preachin' all sorts of truths to the people 'bout their sins, and Nephi and Lehi, sons of Helaman, preached to 'em too, lettin' 'em know whatd come if they didnt mend their ways.

15. So it came to pass that they did turn back to the good path, and as they repented, they began to find prosperity again.

16. When Moronihah saw they were ready to change, he took a chance and led 'em from place to place, city to city, until they had rounded up half of their lost property and lands.

17. And just like that, the sixty-first year of judges came to a close.

18. Now in the sixty-second year of judges, Moronihah couldnt muster any more land from the Lamanites.

19. So they decided to hang up their guns on takin' back any more land since the Lamanites were just too numerous for the Nephites to get a leg up; thus, Moronihah put all his forces into holdin' onto what he had.

20. And due to the sheer size of the Lamanite numbers, the Nephites were scared silly, fearin' they might be overwhelmed, stomped, and wiped out.

21. They started rememberin' the prophecies of Alma and the words of Mosiah; they realized they had been a stubborn bunch and had ignored God's commandments.

22. And they could see how they had twisted and trampled over the laws Mosiah was given to share with the folks; they recognized their laws had gone south, and they had become as wicked as the Lamanites.

23. So, on account of their wickedness, the church started to fall apart; they began to doubt the spirit of prophecy and revelation, and Gods judgments were facing them down.

24. They saw they had grown weak like their Lamanite cousins, and that the Spirit of the Lord no longer shielded 'em; it had pulled away because the Spirit just dont hang out in unholy places

25. So the Lord stopped protectin' 'em with His miraculous power, for they had slipped into disbelief and dreadful wickedness; and they saw the Lamanites were a whole lot more numerous than them, and unless they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

clung tight to the Lord their God, they were sure to perish.

26. For they recognized the Lamanite strength was just as formidable as their own, man-for-man. And so, they found themselves in this mighty mess, thus they grown weak due to their own transgressions, all in just a matter of a few years.

### **Helaman Chapter 5**

1. Well now, it just so happened that in that same year, Nephi handed over the reins of power to a fella named Cezoram.

2. See, their laws and governin' got shaped by what the folks wanted, and there were a heap more folks choosin' the wrong path than the right one, so they were headin' straight for trouble, 'cause the rules had gone all haywire.

3. Yup, and that aint all; they were as stubborn as a mule, and couldn't be run by the law or fairness, unless it was leadin' 'em right to their doom.

4. So it went that Nephi got plumb tuckered out from all their mischief; he gave up his seat of power and decided to spend the rest of his days preachin the good word, just like his brother Lehi, too.

5. Thats 'cause they hadnt forgotten what their pap, Helaman, told 'em. And these are the words he uttered:

6. Listen here, my boys, I want yall to remember to keep the commandments of God; and itd suit me fine if you spread the word to the folks out there. Look, Ive given you the names of our first folks who hightailed it outta Jerusalem, and I did that so when you remember your names, youll recall their deeds; and when you think on em, youll know they did good things.

7. "Therefore, my sons, I want you to do whats right, so folks can say, and it can be written, just as its been said and written about them.

8. "And now my sons, listen real close; Ive got a bit more to ask of you, and it ain't so you can brag, but to stack up some treasures in heaven, yeah, ones that last forever, that wont fade away; to snag that precious gift of eternal life, which we reckon has been passed down from our poppas."

9. O remember, remember, my sons, what King Benjamin said to his folks; dont forget there aint no other way

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

a man can be saved but through the redeeming blood of Jesus Christ, whos a-comin; dont forget that hes comin to save the world.

10. And remember well the words of Amulek he laid on Zeezrom, back in Ammonihah; he told him that the Lord surely would come to redeem his people, but not in their sins, but from their sins.

11. Hes been given the strength from the Father to save em from their sins on account of their repentin; so Hes sent His angels out to share the good news about repentin, which leads to the Redeemers might, and to savin their souls.

12. And now, my sons, dont forget, dont forget that the rock of our Redeemerwhos Christ, the Son of Godis what yall need to build your foundation on; so when the devil sends his howlin' winds, his arrows in the whirlwind, and when all his hail and mighty storms start poundin on ya, it aint got no power to drag you down to the pit of misery and endless woe, 'cause youre built on the rock thats a sure foundation; and if folks build on it, they cant fall."

13. And it so happened that these were the words Helaman taught his boys; yep, he taught em a whole lot of things that aint even been written down, and many things that have.

14. And they held on to his words; so they set off to keep Gods commandments and spreadin the word of God among all the Nephites, startin in the city of Bountiful;

15. And from there, they rode on to the city of Gid; and from Gid to the city of Mulek;

16. And from one town to another, till theyd been around to all the Nephites in the land southward; and then into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17. Lo and behold, they preached with such might that they stirred up many a dissentin soul whod strayed from the Nephites, and they came forward to confess their sins and wanted to be baptized unto repentance, hightailin' it back to the Nephites to make amends for the wrongs theyd done.

18. And it came to be that Nephi and Lehi preached to the Lamanites with a power so great and authority given to em that they could speak, and they were told what to say

19. So they spoke, and the Lamanites were left lookin like theyd seen a ghost, convinced by what they taught,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and as a result, eight thousand Lamanites baptized themselves unto repentance, realizing how wicked their folks traditions were.

20. And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi took off from there to the land of Nephi.

21. But then they ran afoul of a Lamanite army that tossed em in the clink; yep, that very same prison where Ammon and his brothers had been locked away by Limhis men.

22. After bein cooped up without grub for many a day, they figured it was high time to drag em outta there to finish the job and put em to death.

23. But when it came down to it, Nephi and Lehi were surrounded by fire, so much so that the Lamanites were too spooked to lay a finger on em for fear theyd get scorched. But Nephi and Lehi didnt burn up; it was like they were just standin in the middle of a fire without a scratch.

24. When the Lamanites saw that fiery ring around em and it didnt scorch the boys, their hearts filled with courage.

25. They saw the Lamanites werent about to touch em; they stood there lookin' dumbfounder than a cow in a tornado.

26. Then Nephi and Lehi stood up and said: Dont be scared, cause its God showin ya this wonder, showin you cant lay a hand on us to take our lives.

27. And behold, when they finished speakin, the earth shook mighty fierce, and the walls of the prison quaked as though theyd tumble down, but they didnt. Turns out, the ones in there were Lamanites and dissentin Nephites.

28. Then a cloud of darkness rolled in, and they were filled with an awful, solemn fear.

29. A voice came down from above that cloud, sayin: Repent, repent, and dont you dare seek to harm my servants whom Ive sent to share the good news.

30. When they heard that voice and saw it werent no thunder or big ol racket, but a soft voice that was smooth as silk and cut straight to their hearts

31. Even with the softness of that voice, the earth shook like a wild mustang, and the walls trembled again as

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

if bout to fall, but that cloud of darkness still hung overhead

32. Then again, the voice came sayin: Repent, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near; and dont seek to harm my servants no more. That made the earth shake again and the walls quiver.

33. "And then a third time, the voice came with words so marvelous no man could ever say em; and once more, the walls shook and the ground quaked like it was gonna split open."

34. So them Lamanites couldnt skedaddle cause of that dark cloud hangin over em; and they were stuck in place cause fear wrapped em up tighter than a roped steer.

35. Now, there was one among em who hailed from the Nephites, a gal who used to belong to the church but had wandered off.

36. He turned around and, lo and behold, he saw through that dark cloud the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and they were shinin bright, just like angel faces. He noticed they lifted their gazes to heaven; looked like they were chattin' or callin out to some bein up there.

37. Then this fella cried out to the folks, tellin em to turn and take a gander. A power flowed over them, and they turned to look; and they saw the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

38. They asked the fella: What in tarnation does all this mean, and who are these men talkin to?

39. Now, this fellas name was Aminadab. And Aminadab told em: Theyre talkin to the angels of God.

40. Then the Lamanites asked him: What in the world can we do to shake this cloud of darkness thats hoverin over us?

41. Aminadab answered: Yall gotta repent, and holler to the voice, till ya believe in Christ, who was told to ya by Alma, Amulek, and Zeezrom; and once ya do that, the cloud of darkness will lift.

42. So they all started cryin to that voice that had shook the ground; yes, they cried till that dark cloud finally parted.

43. When they cast their gazes around and saw that cloud of darkness had cleared, they noticed they were all surrounded by a mighty pillar of fire.

44. And there was Nephi and Lehi right in the middle of em; yeah, they were surrounded as if by a glorious

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

flame, yet it didnt hurt em, nor did it catch hold of the prison walls; and they were filled with a joy that couldnt be described, full of glory.

45. And behold, the Holy Spirit of God came down from heaven, seeping into their hearts, fillin em with a fire that had em speakin marvelous words.

46. And it so happened that a sweet voice, whisper-like, spoke to em:

47. Peace, peace be unto you, cause of your faith in my Beloved, who has been around since the worlds foundation.

48. When they heard the voice, they lifted their eyes, tryin to see where it came from; and behold, the heavens opened up, and angels came down from heaven, ministerin to em.

49. There were round three hundred souls who witnessed and heard all this; and they were told to go on now and marvel not, nor doubt a thing.

50. So they went on out, ministerin to the folks, tellin all around about everything theyd seen and heard, to the point that most of the Lamanites were convinced by the mighty evidence theyd been shown.

51. And those whod been convinced laid down their weapons of war, along with their hatred and the traditions of their fathers.

52. And it came to pass that they handed over their lands to the Nephites.

## **Helaman Chapter 6**

1. Well, it was a couple of cowboy suns ago, in the sixty-second year of the judges sittin' in their high chairs, that a whole heap of happenings took place. Turns out, the Lamanites, bless their hearts, came to be quite a righteous bunch, so much so that their good deeds were shinier than them Nephites, on account of their steadfastness in their beliefs.

2. Now ya see, there were a good many Nephites who grew hard as a rock and stubborn as a mule, downright wicked it was. They cast aside the Good Lord's words, along with all the preachin' and prophesyin' that flowed through their land like a tumbleweed in a windstorm.

3. But let me tell ya, the church folks were happier than a lark, what with all them Lamanites findin' their way

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

back to the light. The church of God took root amongst em, and they all were like family, joyin in each others company, revelin in the good times together.

4. Then many a Lamanite rode down into the land of Zarahemla, shoutin loud and clear to the Nephites about how they turned their lives around, givin' em a good dose of faith and a need to repent.

5. Yessiree, many a one stood up preachin' with a fire and brimstone that could knock yer boots off, humblin folks left and right till they was followin' God and His Lamb real close.

6. As fate would have it, a heap of Lamanites took off northward, and Nephi and Lehi rode along with 'em to spread the Good Word. And that there fifty-eighth year came to a close.

7. Lo and behold, peace reigned over the land like a gentle breeze, with Nephites wanderin' about wherever they pleased, minglin' with Lamanites without a care in the world.

8. Sure enough, Lamanites did the same, gallivanting round as they wished, swappin goods and makin a livin like nobody's business, free as a bird.

9. By the by, them folks got richer than a banker's pet dog, both Lamanites and Nephites alike, sittin on mountains of gold and silver and all sorts of shiny treasures in both the north and the south.

10. Now, down south they called their land Lehi, and up north it was Mulek, named after Zedekiah's son. The good Lord led Mulek north and Lehi south, and boy, did He have a plan.

11. And I gotta tell ya, gold and silver could be found in heaps across both lands, precious stones galore, and skilled artisans roundin' up all sorts of shiny things to forge and refine, makin them folks rich as a Texas oilman.

12. They raised crops like there was no tomorrow, flourished like wildflowers, and multiplied like rabbits all over the land. They tended big herds and flocks, addin' to their wealth every day.

13. Their women worked hard, spinnin' and weavin, fashioning all sorts of fine cloth to cover up their kin. The sixty-fourth year rolled by, peaceful as a quiet prairie night.

14. When the sixty-fifth year arrived, they were filled to the brim with joy and peace, preachin' and prophesying to beat the band about things yet to come. That sixty-fifth year zipped on by like a fast horse.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Then came the sixty-sixth year, where, by thunder, Cezoram met an untimely end at the hands of a mystery gunman while sittin on the judgment seat. His son, who was picked to step into his boots, met the same fate that very year. Thats how the sixty-sixth year rode out.

16. Then, as the sixty-seventh year dawned, folks started steppin back into wicked ways again.

17. See, the Good Lord had blessed 'em with such riches that they got to loungin', not fussin' bout wars or bloodshed; they turned their eyes to their wealth, lookin to outshine each other, which led em down a dark path of secret murders and robbin and plunderin just to get ahead.

18. And let me tell ya, them murderers and plunderers weren't but a band led by that scoundrel Kishkumen alongside Gadianton. Lo and behold, many of em were even Nephites, but they was thick as thieves among the worst of the Lamanites, dubbed as Gadianton's robbin, killin' gang.

19. It was em who gunned down Chief Judge Cezoram and his boy right in the judgment seat; and wouldnt ya know it, they disappeared without a trace.

20. Well, when the Lamanites caught wind of these robbers lurkin' round, they were as sorrowful as a lost calf and did everything they could to drive em outta the land.

21. But wouldn't ya figure it, ol' Satan stirred up a whole mess of Nephites hearts, gettin' 'em to cozy up with them robbers, joinin' their covenants and oaths, vowing to defend each other in sticky situations, so they wouldnt have to pay for their wicked deeds.

22. They even got secret handshakes and words to identify their brothers-in-arms, so no matter what crimes they committed, they wouldnt face the tough side of justice from one another.

23. This way, they could kill, rob, steal, and commit all sorts of wrongdoings, floutin the laws of the land and Gods commandments without a second thought.

24. If anyone from their ranks dared spill the beans on their wicked ways, they'd be judged by their own crooked standards instead of the laws of the land, cooked up by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

25. Now let me tell ya, it was these secret oaths and covenants that Alma warned his boy not to let out into the world, cause they could lead folks straight to ruin.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

26. Them dirty covenants didnt come from Gadianton per the records Helaman had; no sir, they was planted right in Gadianton's heart by the very being who coaxed our first folks into snatchin' that forbidden fruit.

27. Yep, that same low-down scoundrel who whispered to Cain, tellin him if he took out his brother Abel, nobody would be the wiser. Hes been up to mischief ever since.

28. And wouldnt you believe, he had a hand in gettin' those folks to build a tower tall enough to touch the sky. And it was him who led those travelers from that tower to this land, spreadin darkness and wickedness til he dragged 'em into ruin and eternal punishment.

29. That same ol' rascal inspired Gadianton to continue with his evil deeds and secret murders, bringing it from the dawn of man right down to the present day.

30. Make no mistake, hes the one whos the root of all sin, carryin' on his dark work and secret killings, handin' down plots, oaths, and wicked schemes from one generation to the next as long as he can worm his way into the hearts of folks.

31. And now looky here, he's gotten a mighty strong hold on the Nephites; they've become wicked as a rattlesnake, with most of 'em strayin' from the path of righteousness, stampin' on God's commandments, and settlin' into their own ways, buildin idols out of gold and silver.

32. All them wrongdoings piled up on em in just a few short years, so much so that most of em came to be in the sixty-seventh year of the judges over Nephis people.

33. And they kept on wallowing in their sins in the sixty-eighth year too, much to the heartache of the good folks left standing.

34. And thus it played out that the Nephites started dwindle away in faith, growin in wickedness and sins, while the Lamanites were overloadin on the knowledge of their God, keepin His rules and walkin truthfully before Him.

35. And we see how the Spirit of the Lord was pullin back from them Nephites, what with all their wickedness and stubborn hearts.

36. Meanwhile, the Lord started pourin' His Spirit out on the Lamanites, cause they were easy to persuade and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

ready to believe His words.

37. Lo and behold, the Lamanites took it upon themselves to hunt down that Gadianton gang of robbers, preachin to the wilder part of them until that band of thieves was wiped clean from their midst.

38. On the flip side, the Nephites chose to lift those rascals up, starting from the most wicked and spreading out til they took over all Nephite territory, luring most of the righteous down to follow their ways, partakin' in their dirty deeds and secret killings.

39. And thats how they came to take over the whole kit and caboodle of the government, tramplin' the poor and meek underfoot and turnin' their backs on the humble folk who follow God.

40. So it was clear; they were in a sorry state, just ripe for destruction.

41. And that brings us to the end of the sixty-eighth year of judges over Nephi's people.

### **Helaman Chapter 7**

1. Well now, listen up, folks! It was the sixty-ninth year of them judges runnin' the show over the Nephites when Nephi, son of Helaman, came back to Zarahemla from the north side.

2. Hed been up yonder preachin' the good Word to them folks, prophesyin' a heap of things.

3. But they turned their backs on all he had to say, and he couldnt stick around, so he hit the trail back to where he was born.

4. Now, lookin at the wickedness that had settled over them, what with them Gadianton bandits sittin in judgment seats usurpin' power and tossin' aside Gods commandments; they weren't doin' right by folks like they should've been;

5. They condemned the good folks 'cause they were righteous; let the guilty slide by 'cause they had fat wallets, makin' sure they were perched at the top of the government, makin' the rules just to line their pockets and seek glory, all while they indulged in adultery, theft, and murder livin' wild according to their whims.

6. Now, this here sin had crept up on the Nephites in just a few short years; when Nephi laid eyes on it, his heart was heavy with sorrow, and he cried out in the torment of his spirit:

7. "Lordy, if only I could've lived in the days when my old man Nephi first stepped outta Jerusalem, to rejoice

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

with him in the promised land; back then, folks were easy to talk to, held firm to Gods commandments, and didnt go rushin off into sin; they were quick to hear the Lords words

8. Yup, if I'd been around then, my heart wouldve danced in joy over the righteousness of my kin.

9. But it seems Im stuck in these days, and my hearts gonna be weighed down with sorrow 'cause of my wayward relatives.

10. Now it so happened, on a fine ol tower in Nephis garden, by the road leadin' to the chief market in Zarahemla, Nephi took to kneelin on that tower right by the garden gate.

11. And sure enough, some fellas on their way by spotted Nephi pourin' out his heart to God from that tower; they ran off to tell the townsfolk what theyd witnessed, and before long, a big ol crowd gathered to figure out what was causin all that mournin' over the evil of the people.

12. So when Nephi got up, he saw all them folks who had come together.

13. He opened his mouth and said, What brings yall here? That I might reveal to ya your wicked ways?

14. Yup, I climbed this tower to pour out my soul to God, heavied by the sorrow in my heart cause of your sins!

15. And because of my lamentin' and grievin, yall gathered 'round, wonderin'; and rightly so! You oughta be perplexed since the devil's got a mighty strong hold on your hearts.

16. Howd yall let yourselves be led astray by the one who's out to drag your souls down to eternal misery and endless woefulness?

17. Oh, repent, I say! Turn around! Why are ya fixin to die? Turn back to the Lord your God. Whys He left ya in the dust?

18. Its 'cause you done hardened your hearts; you aint listenin to that good shepherd; youve made Him mad.

19. Behold, if you dont gather round and start repentin, know this: Hell scatter ya like sheep to the wolves and wild beasts.

20. Oh, how could you forget the Lord on the very day He set you free?

21. But look, youre only lookin' to line your pockets, grab some praise from the folks, wantin' gold and silver.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

You've set your sights on the riches and shiny things of this world, leading to murder, plunderin', thievin', and accusin' your neighbors, doin' all kinds of wrong.

22. And for that, woeful troubles are fixin' to come your way less you start repentin'. If you dont turn back, this big ol' city, and all the others around here, they'll be snatched away from ya, and you won't have a place left to call home; for the Lord wont be givin' you strength like He used to, to stand up against your enemies.

23. For hear me well, says the Lord: I wont show my strength to the wicked folks, not one more than the other, cept to those whore ready to repent and heed my words. So let me tell ya, it'll be better for the Lamanites than it is for yall less you straighten up.

24. They ain't as wicked as you, for they ain't sinned against the great knowledge youve been given; the Lord will be good to them instead; Hell stretch out their days and grow their families, while youll face total destruction unless you get right.

25. Wo unto you for that great abomination thats wormed its way into your midst, tie yourself up with that secret band set up by Gadianton!

26. Woeful times are comin cause of that pride you let seep into your hearts, liftin ya up over whats right thanks to your great pile of riches!

27. Wo to you cause of your wickedness and abominations!

28. And unless you repent, youll be lost; even your lands will be stripped from you, and youll be wiped off the face of the earth.

29. Now listen here, I aint just blowin smoke; I aint speaking this outta my own head; I know these things are true cause the Lords made em known to me, so I stand witness that theyre acomin.

## **Helaman Chapter 8**

1. Well now, it so happened that Nephi laid down some mighty words, and lo and behold, a bunch of judges who were in cahoots with that sneaky outlaw gang Gadianton got a bee in their bonnet. They was fumin and hollerin at him, shoutin to the folks: Why aint yall wranglin this man and draggin him forth so he can get his just deserts for the wrongs he done?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. Why do ya look at this fella and hear him sling mud at this good people and our law?
3. 'Cause you see, Nephi had been yappin about how crooked their law was; sure did say a whole heap of things that just cant be penned down, and all he spoke was true nuff to the commandments of the Good Lord.
4. Them judges were fit to be tied cause he spoke straight talk about their shady dealings of darkness; still, they didnt dare lay a finger on him, cause they were scared the townsfolk would holler bout them.
5. So, they called out to the people, sayin: Why do yall let this man run his mouth at us? Cause you see, hes callin' for the downfall of this here crowd, sayin our fine cities are gonna be snatched away from us, leavin us with nary a place to call home.
6. And now we figure thats as likely as a snowstorm in July, cause were strong, and our cities are sturdy, so there ain't no way our foes can get the best of us.
7. And thus it came to pass, they riled up the folks against Nephi and stirred up a ruckus; for some did shout: Leave this feller alone, cause hes a good man, and what he says is bound to come true unless we mend our ways;
8. Yup, all the bad stuff he warned us about is fixin to hit us, cause we know hes tellin the truth about our wrongdoings. And let me tell ya, we got a pile of those, and he knows just as well whats gonna come our way as he knows our sins;
9. Yup, if he aint a true prophet, theres no way he coulda talked about all these things.
10. And it turned out that them folks wanted to do Nephi in were held back by fear, so they didnt lift a finger; thus, he started talkin to them again, seein' as he had made some headway with a couple folks, enough that the rest got a bit jittery.
11. So, he felt the urge to tell em more: Listen here, friends, aint yall read that God gave power to a single man, Moses, to whack the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted ways like folks clearin out for a stampede, so that our forefathers, the Israelites, could cross on dry land, and the sea swallowed up the Egyptian army?
12. Now, if God gave this man that kinda power, why in tarnation are yall squabblin bout it, claimin he didnt hand me no power to know the judgments bout to rain down on ya unless you shape up?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. But, lo and behold, ye not only throw my words to the wind, but you also toss out all the words of our ancestors, and them too of that fella Moses, who was given such mighty strength, and the words he spoke bout the coming of the Messiah.

14. Didnt he testify that the Son of God should arrive? And just as he held up that brass serpent in the wilds, so too shall he be raised up who is to come.

15. And just as all who gazed upon that serpent lived, all those who look upon the Son of God with a faithful heart and a humble spirit might live too, right into that eternal life.

16. And now, dont ya see, Moses didnt only speak of these matters, but all the holy prophets from his time right back to Abraham.

17. Thats right, and Abraham got a glimpse of his coming and was filled with joy and gladness.

18. And Im tellin ya, Abraham not only knew all this, there were many folks way before him called by the order of God; yes indeed, even after the order of His Son, to show the people, many moons before He arrived, that redemption was comin for em.

19. And now Id have ya know that since Abrahams days, many prophets have stood up and shouted these truths; yep, looky here, the prophet Zenos testified bold as a lion, and thats why he bit the dust.

20. And dont forget Zenock, Ezias, Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (that's the same Jeremiah who bawled about the end of Jerusalem) and now we all know that Jerusalem fell just like he said it would. So then, why wouldnt the Son of God come, just as he prophesied?

21. Now will ya argue with the fact that Jerusalem was laid low? Will ya claim the sons of Zedekiah didnt get taken down, save for Mulek? And do ya not see that Zedekiahs kin are here with us, bein tossed out from Jerusalems lands? But hold on, that aint all

22. Our father Lehi got driven out of Jerusalem for shoutin about these truths. Nephi too, along with nearly all our forebears, has testified about the coming of Christ, lookin ahead and findin joy in the day thats gonna arrive.

23. And looky here, he is God, and hes been among em, showin His face to em, and they were saved by him;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

they sung His praises cause of whats gonna happen.

24. And since yall know this and cant deny, unless you be lyin, this right here is your sin, for youve turned your backs on all this, in spite of all the proof youve seen; yep, youve gathered all kinds of things, both from above and below, as a witness to their truth.

25. But alas, youve cast out the truth and rebelled against your holy God; and even now, instead of stockin up treasures for yourselves in heaven, where nuthin rots and nuthin unclean can set foot, youre just stackin up trouble for the judgment day.

26. Right now, youre ripenin for disaster cause of your slaughters, fornicating, and all sorts of wickedness, and eternal ruins comin at ya real fast; unless ya change your ways, itll be knockin at your door real soon.

27. Yep, its right on your doorstep now; so take a gander at your judgment-seat, and looky here, your judge has been done in, layin in his own blood; and he was taken out by his own kin, whos eyein that judgment-seat for himself.

28. And whats more, both of em are part of your secret gang, led by Gadianton and that villain whos after the souls of men.

## **Helaman Chapter 9**

1. Well now, reckon when Nephi opened his mouth, there was a handful of fellas among the crowd who took off runnin' to that judgment seat; sure enough, five of 'em went dashin' off, chattin amongst themselves on their way.

2. Alrighty then, were bout to find out for certain if this fella be a prophet or if the Good Lord's given him the nod to spin us such tall tales. We ain't reckonin' he has, no siree, we think he ain't no prophet. But if what he spun bout the chief judge bein' dead holds water, then maybe well believe the other tall tales hes told.

3. So they were runnin' like the wind and burst into the judgment seat, and lo and behold, the chief judge lay there flat on the ground, covered in his own blood.

4. When they laid eyes on that gruesome sight, they were shocked outta their boots, fallin' right down to the ground cause they couldnt believe what Nephi had said bout the chief judge.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. But once they saw with their own eyes, they believed, and dread washed over em like a rainstorm cause they were right scared that all them judgments Nephi had warned bout might come down on the folks; they started shakin and fell to the ground.

6. Right away, as soon as the judge was done instabbed by his own kin in a cloak of secrecy, he hightailed it outta there, and the servants scrambled to tell the folks, raisin' a ruckus bout the murder.

7. Then folks came a-gatherin' round the judgment seat, and to their shock, they spotted those same five fellas flattened on the ground.

8. The crowd didnt know a lick bout the bunch gathered up at the garden of Nephi, so they figured: These men here must be the ones that done the judge dirty, and God musta struck em low so they couldnt skedaddle from us.

9. So, they grabbed ahold of em, tied em up, tossed em into jail, and started shoutin' that the judge had been taken down, and the murderers had been nabbed and locked up.

10. Next day, the folks came together to mourn and fast for the great chief judge who had been knocked off.

11. And lo and behold, those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, listenin' to him, also gathered up for the burial.

12. Then they asked around, sayin', Wheres the five folks who were sent to find out if the chief judge was dead? And folks answered, As for them five you speak of, we dont know a thing; but there are five who are the murderers, and we tossed em into jail.

13. Well, the judges wanted those five brought forth, and when they arrived, sure nuff, they were the ones sent out to investigate; the judges pressed em for the details, and they shared everything, sayin':

14. We ran straight to that judgment seat, and when we saw things just like Nephi had said, we were flabbergasted and dropped to the ground; and when we came to our senses, they tossed us into jail.

15. As for the murder of this man, we dont know who done it; the only thing we know is we ran just as you asked and sure enough, he was dead, just like Nephi foretold.

16. Then the judges laid it all out for the people, yellin' against Nephi, sayin': We reckon this Nephi must have

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

struck a deal with someone to take out the judge, just so he could tell us and win us over to his side, tryin' to make a name for himself as a mighty man of God and a prophet.

17. Now listen here, well catch this fella out, and hes gonna fess up about what he done and point us to the real killer of the judge.

18. Sure nuff, the five were set free on the day of the burial. But they sure did give the judges what for on the things they said against Nephi, arguin' with em so hard that they had em all head-scratchin'.

19. Still, they had Nephi rounded up and tied up before the crowd, and they started grillin' him in all sorts of ways, tryin' to trap him and pin the tail on him like he was guilty as sin

20. Accusin' him: Youre in cahoots; whos this no-good who committed the murder? Now spit it out and own up to your part; heres some cash, and we just might let ya have your life if you spill the beans and confess what you did.

21. But Nephi shot back at 'em: You pack of fools, you hard-hearted, blind folks, dont you see how long the Almighty's gonna let you keep wanderin down this path of sin?

22. Yall oughta start howlin and mournin, cause theres a heap of destruction comin your way if you dont change your ways.

23. Now you say that Ive made a pact with a man to murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But I tell ya, thats just me bein a witness, so you all know whats up; I just know the wickedness and evils thats among you.

24. And cause I spoke the truth, you think Im in on this murder plot; yeah, youre mad at me cause I showed you this sign, and now you want me dead.

25. Now Im gonna show you another sign, and well see if you still wanna come for me.

26. Heres the deal: Go on over to Seantums place, Seezorams brother, and tell him

27. Did Nephi, the so-called prophet, whos spoutin all this bad news bout us, make a deal with ya to murder Seezoram, your brother?

28. And sure as shootin, hell say, Nope.

29. And youll ask him, Have you taken your brothers life?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. Hell freeze in fear, not knowin' what to say. And hell deny it all, actin' like hes shocked, but hell claim hes innocent.

31. But yall oughta give him a good look, and youll find blood on the edge of his coat.

32. Once you see that, youll say: Where in tarnation did this blood come from? Aint it your brothers blood?

33. Then hell start to shake and look pale, like deaths knockin on his door.

34. Then youll say: Because of your fear and this pale look of yours, we know youre guilty.

35. And then even greater fear will wash over him, and hell confess to ya, and no longer deny that he was the one who did that dirty deed.

36. And hell say to you, I, Nephi, dont know nothin bout this except what Gods revealed to me. And then youll know Im an honest man, sent to you from God.

37. Sure enough, they went out and did just as Nephi said. And wouldnt you know it, everything he said was true; he denied it just like he said he would; and then he confessed just like he said he would.

38. Turns out he was the real killer, and the five got set free, along with Nephi.

39. Some of the Nephites were convinced by Nephis words, and others were swayed thanks to the testimony of the five, who found faith while stuck in jail.

40. Now there were some folks in the crowd who figured Nephi was a prophet.

41. And others said: Whoa, he must be divine, cause if he ain't, theres no way he could know all that he knows. He laid bare the thoughts in our hearts and even revealed the truth bout who really did in our chief judge.

## **Helaman Chapter 10**

1. Well now, back when things got a bit riled up among the folks, they scattered like leaves in a windstorm, leavin poor Nephi all by his lonesome while he stood in their midst.

2. So there was Nephi, makin his way back home, thinkin over all the things the Good Lord had shown him.

3. As he was deep in thought, feelin mighty low about the wicked shenanigans of the Nephitestheir sneaky deeds under the cover of darkness, their bloodshed, their thievin, and all sorts of evil doinswouldn't ya know it,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

a voice rang out like a bell in the still of night, sayin:

4. Blessed are ya, Nephi, for what you've done. Ive seen how hard youve worked to share the Good Word I gave ya with these folks. You aint feared em, nor worried bout your own neck, but have chased my desires and kept my commandments.

5. Now listen here, cause youve shown such grit and determination, Im fixin to bless you always. Im gonna make you mighty in words and deeds, in faith and action; everything you say will happen, cause you wont be askin for anything that goes against my will.

6. Looky here, youre Nephi, and Im God, sure as shootin. Im tellin ya right here in front of my angels, youll have power over this crowd, and youll strike the land with famines, plagues, and destruction, just like the wickedness of these folks deserves.

7. Im givin you the authority, so whatever you seal on earth will be sealed up in heaven; and what you loose down here will be loosed up there, and youll have sway over your people.

8. And if you say this temples gonna be split right in two, you can bet your boots itll happen.

9. And if you tell that mountain to be tossed down and turned flat, itll get done.

10. Also, if you say the Lord will strike this people, its a guarantee itll come to pass.

11. Now Im givin you a command, go and share with this crew what the Lord God, the Almighty says: Unless you shape up and repent, youre gonna be struck down to ruin.

12. Well wouldnt ya know, when the Lord laid those words on Nephi, he didnt just trot on back home; instead, he turned around and headed back to the folks spread out on the land, startin to share the Lords word with em about the doom that lay ahead if they didnt turn from their wicked ways.

13. Now you see, even though Nephi had pulled off a mighty miracle by tellin' em about the chief judges death, their hearts turned hard as a rock and they wouldnt listen to the Lords voice.

14. So Nephi stood firm, sayin to em: Unless you repent, the Lord says youre gonna get struck down to ruin.

15. After Nephi laid down the law, those folks still just dug their heels in and refused to listen; they spoke ill of him and tried to grab him up to toss him into jail.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

16. But lo and behold, the Lords power was restin' on Nephi, and they couldnt lay a finger on him to haul him off, cause he was whisked away by the Spirit right outta their sight.

17. And so it was that Nephi roamed on in the Spirit, movin' from one crowd to another, spreadin the Good Word of God til hed let em all know, or scattered it amongst all the people.

18. And it came to pass that they still wouldnt listen; fights broke out, and they started turnin on each other, swords flashin everywhere.

19. And just like that, the seventy-first year of the judges reign over the Nephites came to a close.

### **Helaman Chapter 11**

1. Well now, it was the seventy-second year of them judges sittin in power, and let me tell ya, folks were more riled up than a herd of cattle in a thunderstorm, havin wars all over the place among the folks of Nephi.

2. An dont forget that sneaky gang of robbers causin all the commotion and trouble. That war went on the whole darn year, and in the seventy-third year, it was still goin strong.

3. Then it was in that year Nephi raised his voice to the Lord sayin:

4. "Now listen up, Lord, dont let this here people be wiped out by swords. How bout lettin a famine sweep through the land to jolt em into rememberin you, their God? Maybe then theyll come to their senses and turn back to you."

5. And sure enough, the Lord took Nephis words to heart. There was a fierce famine that hit the land, lettin all the folks of Nephi know what hard times felt like. So in the seventy-fourth year, the famine kept on goin, and those sword fights stopped, replaced by hunger pains.

6. In the seventy-fifth year, the troubles rolled on. The ground was so parched and dry, it couldn't grow any crops when the season came, and all folks suffered, even the Lamanites, leading to a heap of em perishing in their wicked parts of the land.

7. Well, the people finally noticed they were fixin to starve, and they started to remember their Lord, thinkin back on Nephis words.

8. So they went a-beggin their chief judges and leaders, askin em to tell Nephi: Listen here, we know youre a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

man of God, so you got to plead with the Lord for us to end this famine, cause we dont want all those doom-and-gloom words you said about our destruction to come true.

9. The judges heard em out and took those words to Nephi. When Nephi figured out the folks had turned from their proud ways and were wearin sackcloth to show their humility, he cried out again to the Lord, sayin:

10. Lord, look at this peopletheyre changin their hearts; theyve sent them Gadianon bandits packin, and hid their sneaky schemes in the ground.

11. Now, O Lord, cause your wrath to simmer down, and let your anger go away from those wicked souls youve already dealt with.

12. O Lord, turn away that fierce anger, and let this famine be a thing of the past in our land.

13. O Lord, hear me out and make sure it all goes down just like Im askin. Send some rain to bless the earth so she can bear fruit and grain in season.

14. O Lord, you listened before when I asked for a famine to halt the sword fights, and I know youll be all ears again, cause you promised that if these folks repent, youd look out for em.

15. Yep, O Lord, you see theyre turnin back, all thanks to the famine and the pestilence and devastation thats come their way.

16. Now, O Lord, will you cool off the anger and give em another chance to serve you? And if they do, bless em like you said you would.

17. In the seventy-sixth year, the Lord heard their cries, let loose the rains, and the land sprung back to life, bringing forth fruit and grain in due time.

18. Then the people were happier than a lark, givin praise to God, and joy filled every nook and cranny of the land. They stopped their plans to take down Nephi and started to see him as a true prophet with Gods power and authority.

19. And wouldnt you know it, Lehi, Nephis brother, was just as righteous as him.

20. So it happened that the Nephites began to thrive once more, rebuildin their towns, multiplyin, and spreadin themselves til they covered good ol Nephis land, from the western sea to the eastern sea.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. And the seventy-sixth year wrapped up with a peaceful close, and the seventy-seventh year kicked off on the same note. The church expanded all over the land, and most folks, Nephites and Lamanites alike, were part of it, enjoyin mighty fine peace throughout the land, puttin a close to the seventy-seventh year.

22. They carried peace into the seventy-eighth year, cept for a few rumbles over some doctrinal debates put forth by the prophets.

23. Then in the seventy-ninth year, strife broke out again. But Nephi, Lehi, and their brethren who knew the real deal about doctrine, keepin busy with daily revelations, took it upon themselves to preach to the people, settlin the disputes right in that same year.

24. Come the eightieth year of the judges reign over the Nephites, some dissenters whod sided with the Lamanites a spell back came back stirrin the pot, takin on the title of Lamanites. This got them and some genuine Lamanites all riled up, and they started a war with their own kin.

25. These folks committed murder and theft then would skedaddle back to the mountains and wilderness, hidin themselves so tight nobody could find em, and their numbers kept growin' with new recruits who joined from among the dissenters.

26. Pretty soon, in no time at all, they turned into a sizable pack of robbers, sniffin out all them secret plans of Gadianton, thus turnin into a full-fledged band of Gadianton robbers.

27. Now these robbers went about causing all kinds of havoc and destruction for the Nephites and Lamanites alike.

28. Well, it was high time to put a halt to their rampage. So they sent a rugged army out into the mountains and wild, lookin for those robbers to bring em down.

29. But as luck would have it, that same year they found themselves pushed back to their own turf. And thus ended the eightieth year of the judges reign over Nephi.

30. Then, in the start of the eighty-first year, they went after those robbers once more and took out many, but they sure brought about some destruction, too.

31. But they had to skedaddle back from the wilderness and mountains to their own homesteads, cause those

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

robbers were a big, wild horde lurkin in the hills and hollers.

32. This year wrapped up as well, but the robbers just kept gettin bigger and bolder, givin the Nephites and the Lamanites a real scare all over the land.

33. Sure enough, they roamed around, creatin mischief, takin lives, and carryin off many captives into the wild, especially the women and children.

34. Now this great evil that came upon the folk cause of their wrongdoings made em remember the Lord their God again.

35. And thats how the eighty-first year of the judges wrapped up.

36. In the eighty-second year, they started to forget their God again. By the eighty-third year, they were headin back down the road of wickedness. By the eighty-fourth year, they were still strayin far from the right track.

37. Then in the eighty-fifth year, they got stronger still in their pride and wrongdoings, ripening for another round of destruction.

38. And thus the eighty-fifth year came to an end.

## **Helaman Chapter 12**

1. Fellers sure are fickle and foolish, quick to go astrayThe Lord keeps a tight leash on His folksThe worthlessness of humankind's nothingness stands in stark contrast to the might of the AlmightyCome judgment day, folks will either find everlasting life or be damned to perdition. 'Bout 6 B.C.

2. Now, take a gander, you can see how false and wobbly the hearts of folks can be; sure enough, the Lord, in His boundless kindness, blesses and prospers them that put their trust in Him.

3. Yup, we see that just when Hes showerin His people with good fortune, like when their fields, flocks, and herds grow, and when they strike gold and silver, and all sorts of shiny things; He keeps em alive and safe from their foes, turnin the hearts of enemies so they dont want no trouble; in short, Hes workin for the good and happiness of His folks; yet, during them times, they harden their hearts, forget the Lord their God, and stomp on the Holy Oneyep, all cause they get lazy and fattened up with prosperity.

4. And so it goes, that less the Lord shakes things up with a heap of hardships, death, scare, famine, and all



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

kinds of plagues, those folks wont remember Him.

5. Oh, how dang foolish, vain, rotten, devilish, and quick to do bad things the children of men are; quick as a whip to listen to the evil one and set their hearts on the empty trinkets of this world!

6. You bet, how quick they are to swell up with pride; quick to brag and do all sorts of wrongdoing; yet they sure are slow to remember the Lord their God and listen to His wise words, slow to walk the path of wisdom!

7. Well, take a look, they dont want the Lord, their Creator, to steer their ship; in spite of His great kindness and mercy, they scoff at His advice and refuse to let Him be their guide.

8. Oh, how pitiful is the nothingness of mankind; theyre even less than the dust underfoot.

9. 'Cause you see, that dust moves this way and that, bein pulled apart at the command of our great eternal God.

10. Yup, listen close, at His call, the hills and mountains shake like a rattlesnake.

11. And with the power of His voice, theyre shattered and polished smooth, like a valley floor.

12. Yup, by His mighty voice, the whole earth trembles;

13. Yup, by His voice, the very foundations shake, all the way to the core.

14. And if He tells the earth Shake it offit promptly moves.

15. And if He commands the earth Youll go back, stretchin out the day for a spellit happens lickety-split;

16. Just like that, by His word, the earth goes back, and it looks to folks like the suns stuck in place; truth be told, its the earth thats movin and not the sun.

17. And listen up, if He says to the waters of the deep Dry upits done, plain as day.

18. If He commands this mountain Raise up and come crashing down on that town, bury it wholeits a done deal.

19. And if one hides a treasure in the ground, and the Lord says Let it be cursed for the misdeeds of its keeperwell, you bet its gonna be cursed.

20. And if the Lord utters Be cursed, so no man lays eyes on you from now onno onell ever lay claim to it again.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. And if He says to a man Your wrongdoings are gonna curse you forever itll be just so.
22. If the Lord says Your sins will cut you off from my presence Hell make darn sure it happens.
23. And woe betide the one who hears this, cause itll be for them that choose to do wrong, and they wont find salvation; hence, for the sake of saving men, repentance is offered up.
24. So, blessed are they who turn their ways and listen to the voice of the Lord their God; for these are the ones wholl find salvation.
25. And may God, in His mighty grace, help folks find their way to repentance and good deeds, and restore em to grace, for grace, in line with their works.
26. I only wish that all men might find salvation. But we know that come that final day, some will be turned away, cast off from the Lord's presence;
27. And those folks will be sent to a place of endless woe, fulfillin the words that say: Those who do good will have everlasting life; those who do bad will face everlasting damnation. And thats just how it is. Amen.

## **Helaman Chapter 13**

1. Well now, heres the lowdown on the tale of Samuel, the Lamanite, and his warnings to the Nephites:
2. In the year of our Lord, 86, them Nephites was still knee-deep in sin, the kind thatd make a rattlesnake blush, while the Lamanites were stickin' to the good book like a cowpoke to his trusty steed.
3. Then along came a fella named Samuel, a Lamanite, who rode into Zarahemla and started preachin at the folks. For many a day, he hollered about repentance, but they didnt take kindly to his preachin and showed him the door looked like he was fixin to head on back home.
4. But lo and behold, the good Lord spoke to him, tellin him to saddle up and ride back, to prophesy whatever was stirrin in his heart.
5. Now, they wouldnt let him inside the town, so he climbed up on the wall like a scrappy cowhand and waved his arms, shoutin what the Lord laid on his heart for all to hear.
6. And he told em: Listen up, Im Samuel, a Lamanite, and Im bringin the good Lords words to you. The sword of justice is hangin over your heads, and if you dont shape up, it wont be long before it drops.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Yup, heavy troubles are comin for this here crowd, and the only way to dodge em is through true repentance and puttin faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, whos bound to come and bear the weight of the world.
8. He mentioned that an angel had shared this with him, bringin' joy to his spirit, and he was sent to deliver the news, but they wouldnt give him the time of day.
9. So the Lord chimed in, sayin, Yall got hard hearts, and if you dont turn things around, Ill take my words away and pull my Spirit from ya. Your kinfolk will be turned against you, too.
10. And before you know it, four hundred years wont pass before trouble finds you, with sword, hunger, and disease comin your way.
11. The Lords mighty mad, and in four generations, folks who ain't friendly will see your wreckage, and thisll happen unless you get right with me; those future generations will witness your downfall.
12. But if you turn back to the Lord, Ill lay down my anger, says the Lord; blessed are those who repent, but woe unto those who dont.
13. Oh, woe be to the big town of Zarahemla, for its the righteous folks keeping it safe; I see a heap of ya hardenin' your hearts, says the Lord, and that ain't good.
14. But those who will repent shall have mercy. If it wasnt for the good folks in this town, Id rain fire from the heavens and wipe it out clean.
15. But its for the righteous sake that this town stands; the timell come, says the Lord, when you toss the good folk aside, and then youll be ripe for the picking, and woe unto this city for its wicked ways.
16. Yup, the city of Gideon aint lookin' too good either, what with its wickedness and all.
17. And all the towns round about where the Nephites roamed are in the same boat, weighed down by their sinful ways.
18. The Lord of Hosts declares that a curse is comin to the land cause of the folks livin there, due to their misdeeds.
19. And the timell come when all you treasure hunters wont find your gold or silver no more cause the lands been cursed, unless youre righteous and hide your treasures with the Lord.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. For I will, says the Lord, that you keep your treasures safe with me; cursed be those who dont, cause only the righteous are smart enough to stash em with me, and those who dont are cursed, along with their treasures, and no ones gonna redeem em thanks to the curse.

21. A day will come when folks hide their treasures away cause theyre more in love with riches than with the Lord. If they dont stash em with me, woe unto them and their riches, for their time will come to get smacked down, says the Lord.

22. Hey you folks in this big ol city, listen close to what Im sayin; the Lord says youre cursed cause of your wealth, and your riches are cursed for the same reason, seein as youve turned your backs on Him.

23. Youve forgotten all about the Lord who blessed you, always rememberin your riches instead of givin thanks; your hearts are swollen with pride and lookin down on others, full of envy, strife, malice, and every kind of wrongdoing.

24. Thats why a curse is settin in on this land and your riches too, all cause of the sins yall have committed.

25. Woe to this people, for the times have changed, and youre tossin the prophets to the curb, mockin em, throwin rocks, and doin all manner of evil against them, just like folks did back in the day.

26. And when you chat, you say: If only wed been around back in the good old days, we wouldnt have hurt the prophets.

27. But the truth is, youre just as bad; as sure as the Lord lives, if a prophet rides into town with the Lords message pointin out your sins, you get riled up and try to get rid of him, seekin all sorts of ways to do him in; youll call him a fake, sayin' hes a sinner and makin deals with the devil cause hes callin out your evil deeds.

28. Yet, if a fella comes by and tells ya to do whatever feels good and says there ain't no trouble, youll welcome him with open arms, and claim hes a prophet.

29. Yup, youll lift him up, givin him your gold and silver, dressin him in fancy clothes cause he sweet-talks ya and tells you all is well; hell get no complaint from ya.

30. Oh, you wicked and twisted generation; you stubborn folks, how long do ya reckon the Lord will tolerate ya? How long will ya let yourselves be led by blind and foolish guides? How long will ya pick darkness over

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

light?

31. For the anger of the Lord is already smoldering against ya; see, Hes cursed the land cause of your misdeeds.

32. And soon enough, Hell curse your riches, makin em slippery so you cant hold on to em, and when you hit hard times, you wont be able to cling to em.

33. In those lean days, youll shout to the Lord, but itll all be for naught, for your ruin has already set in, and your downfalls a sure thing; then youll be howlin and weepin, says the Lord of Hosts.

34. And when that day comes, youll be lamentin, sayin, Oh, I wish Id turned from my ways and not harmed the prophets, stoning em and runnin em off. Oh, if only wed remembered the Lord when He blessed us with riches, they wouldnt have slipped away from us.

35. Youll see how ya laid a tool down one day, and dang if it ain't there the next; swords gone just when you needed em for battle.

36. Yeah, you stashed your treasures away, and theyve slipped right through your fingers cause of the lands curse.

37. Oh, if only wed repented when the Lord sent His word; the land is damned, and everythings become slippery, and we just cant hold on to what we used to have.

38. Youre surrounded by evil spirits, caught up by the very ones who aim to destroy your souls. Your sins are mighty, Lord, cant you ease your anger?

39. But know this, your chance to turn things around is run out; youve put off your salvation for far too long, and now destruction aint just on the horizon its a done deal; youve chased after happiness in wrongdoings, which aint the way of the righteous that leads us to our true Head up above.

40. Oh, you people of the land, how I wish youd take my words to heart! I pray the Lord turns His anger from ya, and that you turn around and find salvation.

## **Helaman Chapter 14**

1. Well now, it so happened that Samuel, the Lamanite, did go on and prophecy a heap more stories that ain't

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

been penned down.

2. And listen close, he said to em: Im throwin down a sign; for five years more roll on by, and then comes the Son of God to save all yall who reckon on his name.

3. And lo, heres the sign Im servin up for when he shows up; reckon therell be mighty bright lights up in the sky, so much so that the night before he arrives wont be dark at all, makin it seem like daylight to folks on the ground.

4. So itll be one day and a night and a day, like one long day without a speck of night; and thisll be a sign for yall; youll know when the suns risin and also when its settin; so you can be certain that theres two days and a night comin, but the night wont be black as coal; thisll all take place the night before his birth.

5. And don't miss this: a new star will appear, one you ain't never laid eyes on before; and thatll be another sign for ya.

6. And I ain't done yet, there'll be all kinds of signs and wonders up there in the heavens.

7. And when that time comes, youll be flabbergasted and full of wonder, so much that you'll just about hit the dirt.

8. And itll happen that whosoever places their bets on the Son of God will get themselves everlasting life.

9. And lo, the Lord hit me with a command through his angel, tellin me to come and spill the beans to you; yeah, he said I gotta prophecy this here stuff to you; and he told me to bellyache to this crowd, repent and pave a path for the Lord.

10. Now, seein as Im a Lamanite, and Ive laid down for you what the Lord commanded, and since its tough on your ears, yall are gettin' mighty riled up with me, tryin' to throw me out into the wild.

11. But Ill make sure you hear my words, cause thats why I climbed up here on these city walls, so you could catch wind of the judgments comin' from God that are waitin on you because of your wrongdoings, and also to fill you in on what repentances about;

12. And also to let you know about the arrival of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Big Boss of heaven and earth, the one who made all things from the get-go; and to clue you in on the signs of his arrival, so you might

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

just put your faith in his name.

13. And if you put your faith in his name, you'll turn away from all your sins, so you can get a clean slate thanks to his goodness.

14. And behold, here's another sign I'm givin' ya, yessiree, a sign of his death.

15. Cause don't you know, he gotta die for folks to find salvation; it's reckonable and necessary for him to kick the bucket, so that the dead can rise again, and folks can stand before the Lord.

16. Indeed, this death will bring about resurrection, savin' all of mankind from that first death—spiritual death; seein' as all mankind got cut off from the boss man's presence cause of Adam's fall, they're considered dead, both in this world and the next.

17. But don't you worry, the resurrection of Christ brings all folks back to life, yeah, everyone, and gets 'em back in front of the Lord.

18. And it creates the chance for repentance, so if you repent you won't get chopped down and tossed into the flames; but if you don't repent, you're gonna be hewn down and thrown into the fire; and that'll lead you back to a spiritual death, a second death, cause they get cut off again when it comes to what's right and just.

19. So I'm tellin' ya, repent, repent, or else by knowin' this stuff and not doin' it you'll end up takin' on condemnation, and you'll find yourself fallin' to this second death.

20. But you see, just like I was sayin' about that sign of his death, mark my words, on the day he meets his end, the sun's gonna lose its shine and won't light nothin' up for ya; and the moon and stars too; and there won't be a glimmer of light on this land, not from the moment he dies and lasts three long days 'til he comes back to life.

21. Yeah, when he takes his last breath there will be thunder and lightning for hours on end, and the ground will shake and quiver; and the rocks up above and down below will be busted apart;

22. They'll be split down the middle, and forever after, they'll be found in cracks, seams, and fragments scattered all over the earth, both above and beneath.

23. And lo, there'll be fierce storms, and many a mountain will hit the dirt, turnin' into valleys, while many places that's called valleys will rise up into mountains, all tall and mighty.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. And lots of roads will be torn asunder, and many towns will become ghost towns.

25. Graves will pop open and let loose many of the dead; and a whole bunch of saints will show up to many folks.

26. And behold, the angel laid it out for me; said thered be thunder and lightning for hours on end.

27. And he let me know that while the skys rumblin and lightin is ferocious, the darkness will cover the whole earth for three days straight.

28. And the angel told me many will witness grander things than these, so they might just believe that these signs and wonders will come to pass all across the land, so folks wont find reason to doubt among men

29. And this is so that whoever believes can find salvation, while those who choose not to believe will end up havin righteous judgment come down on em; and if they get condemned, theyve done it to themselves.

30. And now, dont forget, dont forget, my brothers, that whoever perishes, does so to their own selves; and whoever does wrong, does it to their own selves; 'cause yall are free; you can act on your own; because Gods given you knowledge and set you free.

31. He's given you the means to know the good from the bad, and hes let you pick between life and death; you can do good and be restored to whats good, or hold on to whats bad and have that come back at ya.

## **Helaman Chapter 15**

1. The Good Lord sure put the reins to the Nephites cause He had a heap of love for emNow, them Lamanites that turned to the straight and narrow are like sturdy oak trees in the windThe Lords gonna show kindness to them Lamanites in the days to come. Round 6 B.C.

2. Now, listen up, my dear kinfolk, Im tellin ya straight that if you dont turn your ways, your homesteads are gonna be left empty and desolate.

3. Yep, if you dont wise up, your gals are gonna have plenty of heartache when theyre nursing younguns; theyll try to skedaddle, but wont find no safe place to hightail it to; and woe to the ones carryin younguns, cause theyll be weighed down and cant run; so theyll be trampled and left to meet their maker.

4. I reckon it's a mighty sad day for this bunch called the folks of Nephi, unless they turn their ways around,



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

when they see all them signs and miracles comin their way; cause lemme tell ya, theyve been a chosen crew by the Good Lord; thats right, the Nephites have His love but Hes had to whip em into shape, sure as shootin, in times of their wickedness cause He cares for em.

5. But now, my pals, the Lamanites Hes had it in for, cause their ways have been rotten all the livelong day, and thats thanks to the bad apple traditions of their forebears. But wait a minute, salvations come to em through the preachin of the Nephites; and thats why the Lords let em stick around for a spell longer.

6. I want you to see that most of em are walkin the right path, bein careful fore the Lord, and theyre takin to keepin His laws and commands just like Moses laid down.

7. Yep, I tell ya, most of em are doin just that, workin real hard to bring back the rest of their kin to the good word of truth; thats why plenty are joinin their ranks on the daily.

8. And you got eyes to see, cause youve seen it with your own two: as many as are brought into the truth and wise up to the wicked ways of their forefathers, bein led to trust in the holy scriptures and the prophecies of those holy prophets, will find their faith in the Lord and turnin away from their sins, which faith and repentance brings a right change in their hearts

9. So, as many as have come to this, you know theyre solid and strong in their beliefs and in the freedom theyve been granted.

10. And you also know theyve laid down their weapons of war, afraid to pick em up, worried they might stray; you can see theyre scared to sinfor theyll let themselves get stomped and taken out by their foes rather than lift a sword against em, and thats all cause of their faith in Christ.

11. And now, cause they stand firm in their beliefs, for as long as they hold true to what they know, check it out, the Lords gonna bless em and give em more days, despite their failings

12. Even if they start slippin into doubt, the Lords gonna let em linger on til the time comes which has been foretold by our ancestors and also by the prophet Zenos, and plenty others, bout bringin back our kin, the Lamanites, to the light of truth

13. Yep, Im tellin ya, in them later days, the Lords promises have been laid out for our kin, the Lamanites; and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

even though theyll face many a hardship, bein tossed round like tumbleweeds and hunted down, gettin hit and scattered about, with no safe place to land, the Lord will show em mercy.

14. And this heres just as the prophecy said, that theyll be brought back to the real truth, which is knowin their Redeemer, their good and true shepherd, andll be counted among His flock.

15. So Im sayin to ya, itll be better for em than for you if you dont change your ways.

16. Cause listen close, had them mighty works been shown to em that yallve seen, yep, the ones whove wandered off cause of their folks old ways, you can see it clear as day that they wouldntve wandered off again.

17. So the Lord says: I wont wipe em off the map completely, but come the day of my wisdom, theyll turn back to me, says the Lord.

18. And now listen up, says the Lord, about the Nephites: If they dont turn around and do my will, Ill wipe em out, says the Lord, cause of their lack of faith, despite all the mighty works Ive done among 'em; and as sure as the Lord lives, this heres the truth, says the Lord.

## **Helaman Chapter 16**

1. Well now, gather 'round and let me spin you a yarn bout them Nephites who took to heart what Samuel the Lamanite had to say, and how Nephi got em dunked in the water. This tale of trouble starts in the year round 6 to 1 B.C.

2. It turned out that plenty of folks heard Samuel shouting his words from atop them city walls. Those who believed him saddled up and rode out lookin for Nephi; once they caught up with him, they laid bare their wrongdoings and didnt hold back, hopin to get baptized by the Lord.

3. But oh, the ones who didnt buy what Samuel was sellin were madder than a hornets nest; they pelted him with rocks from the wall and let loose arrows as he stood up there, but bless his heart, the Spirit of the Lord was on his side, 'cause none of them stones or arrows landed true.

4. Once they realized their aim was as good as a blindfolded shot in a saloon, a heap more folks decided Samuel was onto somethin, and they made tracks to see Nephi for baptism.

5. Now, Nephi was busy dunkin' folks, prophesyin', and preachin' like a firebrand, hollerin' for folks to repent,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

showin off signs and marvels to prove that the Christ was fixin' to show up real soon

6. He was spillin' the beans on things comin' down the pike, so folks could recall when the time rolled around that they'd already heard of it, hopin' it would stir 'em to believe. So those who caught wind of Samuel's words took off to find him, comin clean and repentant.

7. But most folks didnt buy into Samuels preachin. So when they figured out their rocks and arrows couldnt touch him, they started hollerin to their bosses: Grab this fella and tie him up, cause he must be possessedain't no way we can hit him with our stones or arrows; just grab him and toss him outta here.

8. And as they all charged in to grab him, he took a flying leap off that wall and skedaddled on back to his own neck of the woods, where he started preachin' and prophesyin' to his own kinfolk.

9. As luck would have it, they never laid eyes on him again among the Nephites; thats just how things went for the people.

10. And that there wraps up the eighty-sixth year of them judges sittin' over the Nephites.

11. Then followed the eighty-seventh year of them judges, where most folks just stayed full of pride and wickedness while a smaller bunch acted a little more carefully fore the Lord.

12. And them conditions didnt change much in the eighty-eighth year of these judges.

13. A little shift did happen, though, as folks got more stubborn in their wicked ways, doin' even more of what goes against the good Lord's commandments during the eighty-ninth year.

14. But fast forward to the ninetieth year of the judges, and all sorts of signs and wonders came rollin' in for the folks, and them prophet's words started to come true.

15. Angels showed up to wise folks and brought em good news that was worth a hoot; so in this here year, the scriptures stepped to life.

16. Still, the crew began hardenin' their hearts, cept for the truest believers among em, both Nephites and Lamanites, leanin' on their own strength and smarts, murmurn:

17. Maybe they hit the nail on the head here and there, but lookit here, we know that all these grand miracles can't possibly happen as they say.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

18. And they started bendin their minds and arguing with one another, sayin':

19. It dont make sense that a Christ would come round. If hes the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth like they spill, why aint he showin' himself to us just like he is to them in Jerusalem?

20. Why ain't he showin' up on our turf same as in Jerusalem?

21. But hold on, they figured they had it all sussed out, thinkin' this here was a rotten tale handed down by their folks to keep em waitin' for some grand thing to happen far away, in a land they dont even know; that way, it kept em blind as bats, cause they couldnt see it for themselves.

22. And the crafty devil was workin up some big mysterious tricks they couldnt get their heads around, keepin 'em down like lowly servants to their words and takin' to heart that they'd need em to learn whats what; thus, theyd stay in the dark if they let that happen for the rest of their days.

23. They were thinkin' up all sorts of nothin in their hearts, foolish and vain; trouble was stirrin, cause ol Satan was pushin' 'em to do wrong all the time, spreadin' rumors and ruckus cross the land to harden folks hearts gainst the good and what was supposed to come.

24. And even with all the signs and wonders bein done by the good folks of the Lord, and all them miracles, Satan got a fierce hold on the hearts of the people all over the land.

25. And that wraps up the ninetieth year of the judges sittin' over the Nephites.

26. And that's how the book of Helaman comes to a close, as told by Helaman and his kin.

## **3 Nephi**

### **3 Nephi Chapter 1**

1. Third Nephi

2. The Book of Nephi the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

3. Well now, Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, bein' kin to Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, that feller who high-tailed it outta Jerusalem back in the year one when Zedekiah was sittin' on the throne as king of Judah.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. Nephi, Helaman's boy, rides outta them parts, leavin' his eldest, also named Nephi, in charge of keepin' track of the records. While strange omens and marvels fill the air, the no-gooders plot to take out the good folks. Then comes the night when Christ makes His entrance. A sign gets tossed out, and a brand-new star lights up the sky. Lies and trickery spread like wildfire, and the Gadianton bandits do plenty of harm. This all happened round A.D. 1 to 4.

5. So it was that the ninety and first year was history and it had been six hundred years since Lehi skedaddled outta Jerusalem; it was the year when Lachoneus was the big cheese, the chief judge and governor over the land.

6. Now, Nephi, son of Helaman, had headed outta the land of Zarahemla, tellin his eldest son Nephi to mind the brass plates and all them records theyd been keepin, along with all those sacred bits since Lehi took off from Jerusalem.

7. Then that feller took off from the land, and where he went, not a soul knows; but his son Nephi kept all them records on the down low, yes-siree, the record of the folks.

8. In the start of the ninety and second year, the prophecies of the prophets started to unfold more like a wildflower; greater signs and even bigger miracles started happenin among the townsfolk.

9. But some varmints began to say the time for Sam's words to come true had come and gone.

10. They started smirking at their fellow townsfolk, sayin: "Look here, the times past, and Sams words didnt come to nothin'; therefore, y'all's joy and faith over this aint worth a nickel.

11. Well, you can bet they made quite a ruckus all over the land; the folks who believed started feelin' low, worried that them things which had been spoken might not happen after all.

12. But lo and behold, they kept their eyes peeled for that day and that night and that day which should be as one long stretch without no night, hopin' to prove their faith was still good.

13. Now it so happened that the skeptics set a day when all believers in those ol' traditions oughta be put to the noose, 'less the sign Sam spoke of showed up.

14. So when Nephi, good ol Helaman's son, caught wind of this wickedness among his kin, his heart was

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

downright heavy.

15. And he went out, dropped to his knees in the dirt, and hollered earnestly to his God for the folks, yeah, them folks fixin' to be wiped out cause they believed in their folks ancient traditions.

16. He kept callin' out to the Lord all day; and sure enough, the Lords voice reached his ears, sayin:

17. "Hitch up yer chin and cheer up; for the time's nigh, and tonight the sign will come, and come mornin', Im ridin' into this world to show everyone Im keepin' all them promises made by my holy prophets."

18. "Look here, I'm comin to my own, to fulfill every last bit of what I laid out for the children of men since the dawn of time, doin' the will of both the Father and the Son'cause of me for the Father, and 'cause of my human side for the Son. And mark my words, the time's nigh for that sign."

19. And sure enough, those words for Nephi came to pass, just like they said; cause when the sun dipped down, there was no darkness; and folks were left in awe cause when night fell, it was light as day.

20. Many who'd scoffed at the prophets got knocked to the ground like they was dead, cause they figured out that the big plan to take out the believers was blowin' up in their faces; the sign theyd been waitin' on was already a reality.

21. And they started to realize that the Son of God was bout to show himself; in fact, from the far reaches of the earth, from west to east, in both the north and the south, folks were so flabbergasted they hit the dirt.

22. They figured out the prophets had been yappin' about this for years, and that sign was already here; they started to feel jitters cause of their wicked ways and doubting hearts.

23. And that night there was no darkness at all, it was as bright as a high noon sun. Come morning, the sun got up like usual; they knew in their bones it was the day the Lord would be born, all thanks to the sign given.

24. And it all came to pass, every last bit, just like the prophets said.

25. Then a new star popped up, just like the word foretold.

26. Right after that, ol Satan started sendin lies among the townsfolk, tryin' to harden their hearts so they wouldnt believe them signs and wonders they seen; but in spite of those fibs, most folks still believed and turned to the Lord.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

27. Then Nephi struck out among the folks, along with many others, baptizin em into repentance, makin way for a heap of forgiveness. And so, peace started to settle back in the land.

28. Not much fussin' went on, cept for a few who started preachin, tryin to prove through scripture that it wasnt necessary to stick with the law of Moses. Now in this here matter they went astray, not understandin their scriptures.

29. But before long, they were convinced of their wrong turn and realized the law wasnt done away with just yetit had to be fulfilled all the way; word came to em that it had to all happen; not a single jot or tittle would slip away till it was all taken care of; so this same year, they got wise to their mistakes and fessed up to their wrongs.

30. And that ninety and second year rolled by, bringin good news to the folks 'cause of them signs which came to be like the holy prophets prophesied.

31. The ninety and third year drifted on by peacefully, cept for them pesky Gadianton robbers, hidin' out in the hills, causin' trouble; their strongholds and secret spots were too tough for the folks to overcome, which led to many murders and a heap of slaughter among the good folks.

32. Then come the ninety and fourth year, those villains started to grow in numbers 'cause lots of Nephite dissenters ran to em, makin' it real hard for those Nephites still in the land.

33. And the Lamanites had their troubles too; they had plenty of young'uns growin up tough, but got led astray by some Zoramites, who lured em in with their sweet talk to join the Gadianton robbers.

34. Thus, the Lamanites suffered too, watchin their faith and righteousness dwindle due to the wickedness of the up-and-comin' generation.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 2**

1. Well, I'll tell ya, the wickedness and all sorts of nasty dealings were on the rise among the folksThe Nephites and Lamanites banded together to defend their homesteads against them Gadianton robbersThose Lamanites who found the light turned whiter than a fresh snowfall and were called Nephites. 'Bout A.D. 516.

2. So it happened that the ninety-fifth year drifted on by, and folks started forgettin' all them mighty signs and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

wonders theyd heard tale of, and they became less and less amazed by any sign or wonder from up above, so much so that their hearts got hard as a cowboy's boot, their minds as blind as a bat, and they started doubting all that they had seen and heard

3. Cookin' up all sorts of foolish notions in their hearts, saying it was all just a work of men and the devil's doin, to lead folks astray and pull the wool over their eyes; and thats how the devil got a hold on folks again, blinding their eyes and makin em think that Christ's teachings were just a bunch of nonsense.

4. Then the people started growin strong in their wicked ways and nasty stuff, not believing no more signs or wonders were comin; and Satan was out there, leading folks astray, temptin em, and makin em commit great evils in the land.

5. And so rolled on the ninety-sixth year; then the ninety-seventh year passed on; the ninety-eighth year rode out; and the ninety-ninth year sauntered away;

6. And the hundredth year had come and gone since the days when old Mosiah was king over the Nephites.

7. And six hundred and nine years had drifted away since Lehi pulled up stakes and left Jerusalem.

8. And nine years had passed since the sign was given, as the prophets foretold, that Christ would come into the world.

9. Now the Nephites started counting their time from that moment the sign was tossed out, or from Christ's arrival; that's why nine years ticked by.

10. And Nephi, the father of Nephi who held onto the records, didnt make his way back to Zarahemla and had become a ghost in the land.

11. And it happened that folks kept on livin in sin, despite all the preachin and prophesying thrown their way; and so the tenth year slipped away too, and the eleventh year rolled on in wickedness.

12. In the thirteenth year, wars broke out and folks started fussin all over the place; those Gadianon robbers got so numerous, they were takin down folks left and right, layin' waste to towns, and spreadin death and devastation all round, makin it necessary for all the people, both Nephites and Lamanites, to take up arms against 'em.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. So, all them Lamanites whod found their faith in the Lord teamed up with their Nephite kinfolk, bein pushed into arm n up for the safety of their skins and their families, fightin against them Gadianton robbers, holdin onto their rights, church privileges, freedom, and liberty.

14. Now, before that thirteenth year passed, those Nephites were on the brink of bein wiped out cause of this all-out war, which had grown mighty fierce.

15. And it came to pass that them Lamanites who joined up with the Nephites were counted among em;

16. And the curse that had been on them was lifted, and their skin turned white like the Nephites;

17. And their young bucks and gals became a sight to behold, fairer than a spring bloom, and they were counted among the Nephites and called Nephites. And thats how the thirteenth year wrapped up.

18. In the fourteenth year, the tussle tween the robbers and the Nephites kept goin, heatin up real fierce; still, the Nephites managed to get the better of em a bit, driving em back out into the mountains and their hidden hideouts.

19. And thats how the fourteenth year came to an end. Then in the fifteenth year, them robbers came at the Nephites again; and cause of the Nephites wickedness and all their bickering and squabblin, them Gadianton robbers had the upper hand.

20. So ended the fifteenth year, and the Nephites were caught in a whirlwind of troubles; with destruction hangin' over 'em like a thundercloud, they were fixin to get knocked down cause of their sinful ways.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 3**

1. Well now, it came to pass that in the sixteenth year since the good Lord rode into town, Lachoneus, the big boss of the land, got a letter from the head honcho of a bunch of rascally bandits; and heres what he had a mind to say:

2. Lachoneus, the top dog and chief governor of this here territory, let me tell ya, Im tipping my hat to ya for bein so sturdy and steadfast in holdin onto what you reckon is your right and freedom; shoot, you stand tall like you got the Good Lord himself backin ya up in your fight for your liberty, your goods, and your home, or whatever you reckon that might be.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. Now, I cant help but feel sorry for you, mighty Lachoneus, for bein foolish enough to think you can stand up to a heap of brave hombres under my command, who are all ready and waitin with their guns cocked, just itching for the order to ride down on the Nephites and wipe em out.

4. I know the iron will of those men, Ive seen em in action, and their hatred for ya runs deeper than a river in flood cause of all the wrongs youve done em. If they come down on ya, itll be pure devastation.

5. So I put quill to parchment, sealin it with my own hand, hopin' for your well-being cause I do admire your fightin spirit in what ya believe is right, and your brave heart in the heat of battle.

6. So heres the deal: Id like you to just hand over your towns, your land, and all your stuff to my folks, instead of waitin for em to come down hard with the sword and bring ruin upon ya.

7. Or in simpler terms, give yourselves up to us, team up with us, learn our secret ways, and be our kinnot our drudges, but our partners in all we own.

8. And I swear by my boots, if you do this, you wont be wiped out; but if you dont, Im swearin right here that by tomorrow month, Ill send my armies down upon ya, not lifting a finger to spare ya, slaughterin ya till none are left.

9. And Im Giddianhi; Im the governor of the secret gang of Gadianton; I know our group and what we do is as solid as a rock, and its been passed down through the ages.

10. Im sendin this letter to you, Lachoneus, hopin' you'll hand over your territory and belongings without blood bein spilled, so my folks can reclaim their rights and their government, which you've taken from 'em 'cause of your wickedness, and if you dont, Ill make sure they get their revenge. I am Giddianhi.

11. Now, when Lachoneus got hold of that letter, he was as astonished as a cat in a dog fight, not just at Giddianhis nerve in askin for the Nephites' land but also for threatenin the folks and seekin revenge on them who hadnt really done wrong, except for strayin off to those vile scoundrels.

12. This Lachoneus, the governor, was a fair man and didnt scare easy from a bandits threats; so he didnt pay no mind to Giddianhis words, but instead got his people to pray to the Lord for strength when them bandits would come down.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

13. You bet, he sent out a call for everyone to gather up their womenfolk, their younguns, their livestock, and all their goods, cept for their land, to one place.

14. And he ordered some fortifications to be built round em, and they were strong enough to stop a bull moose. He also made sure there were armies, both Nephites and Lamanites, or everyone lumped in as Nephites, set up as guards round the clock to keep an eye out for them bandits.

15. He said to em: As the Lord lives, unless you turn from your sins and cry out to Him, you wont stand a chance against those Gadianon scallywags.

16. And the words and prophecies from Lachoneus were so powerful they sent shivers through all the folks, who worked mighty hard to follow his lead.

17. So it came to pass that Lachoneus put chief captains over all the Nephite armies to lead em when the bandits came climbing down from the wild.

18. Now, the biggest chief of all the captains and the head honcho of the Nephite armies was given the title, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

19. Now, it was the custom among the Nephites to pick their top captains (unless they were in one of their darker moments) as someone who had the spirit of prophecy and revelation; so, Gidgiddoni was a mighty prophet among em, just like the head judge.

20. So the folks say to Gidgiddoni: Pray to the Lord, and lets hightail it up to the mountains and into the wild, so we can ambush those bandits and wipe em out on their own turf.

21. But Gidgiddoni answered them: The Lord wouldnt take kindly to that; if we go after em, the Lord might just hand us over to em; so well stay put in the heart of our land, gather all our armies, and instead of goin after them, well wait for em to come to us; so as the Lord lives, if we do this right, Hell put em right in our sights.

22. In the seventeenth year, towards the end of the year, Lachoneus's call had spread far and wide, and theyd brought their horses, chariots, cattle, along with their flocks and every last bit of their goods, marchin in the thousands to the spot they were told to huddle together to stand against the adversaries.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. That chosen spot was the land of Zarahemla, and the stretch between Zarahemla and Bountiful, all the way to the border twixt Bountiful and the land of Desolation.

24. There were a mighty lot of thousands who called themselves Nephites that gathered in that territory. Lachoneus made sure they all grouped together in the south cause the northern lands were cursed.

25. They fortified their defenses against their foes, settlin in one location, as one unit, and they were spooked by the words from Lachoneus, enough so that they repented of their past wrongdoings, and they raised their prayers to the Lord their God, askin for deliverance when their enemies would rise up against em for battle.

26. They felt a heavy sorrow due to their enemies. And Gidgiddoni made sure they were makin strong weapons for war, outfittin em with armor, shields, and bucklers, just as he instructed.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 4**

1. In them last days of the eighteenth year, them pesky robbers had their guns all loaded up for a showdown, comin' down from the hills and mountains, spillin' outta the wilds and their hideouts, startin' to stake a claim on the lands, both to the south and the north, settin' their sights on all the empty spaces the Nephites had left behind, and the towns that stood all lonely-like.

2. But lo and behold, them lands had no critters nor game for huntin left behind by the Nephites, and the robbers couldn't find nothin' to eat 'cept in the wilderness.

3. Them robbers couldnt make a go of it unless they roamed through the wilds, starvin' for grub; 'cause the Nephites had left their lands barren, gatherin all their livestock and all their valuables, and were stickin' close together.

4. So, the robbers had no way to raid and scrounge for food unless they went full blast in a shootout with the Nephites; an' since those Nephites were all huddled together and outnumbered the bad guys, with stores of food and horses and cattle, and flocks aplenty, they figured they could hold out for seven years hopin' to rid their land of them robbers, and so the eighteenth year passed by.

5. Then in the nineteenth year, Giddianhi figured hed best rustle up a fight against the Nephites since there was no other way for em to live but to plunder and kill folks.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. But they didnt dare spread out across the land gatherin grain, scared that the Nephitesd swoop in and take em down; so Giddianhi ordered his gang to head out for a showdown with the Nephites that year.

7. And sure enough, they rode out to battle; it was the sixth month, and by thunder, it was a dark and stormy day they picked to clash, all dressed up like low-down thieves; wearin lambskin round their waists, painted up in blood, their heads shaved, sportin headgear, and they appeared grim and fierce like a wild stampede.

8. When the Nephite gang laid eyes on Giddianhi's crew lookin' all fearsome, they dropped to the ground and cried out to the Lord, beggin' Him to spare em and get 'em free from their enemies.

9. Well, when Giddianhi's crew heard this, they started shoutin with glee, thinkin' the Nephites were cowerin' like scared rabbits cause of their mighty presence.

10. But they were dead wrong, 'cause the Nephites werent scared of 'em; no sir, they were mighty fearful of their God and prayed to Him for protection; so when Giddianhi's crew charged, them Nephites were ready, standin strong in the Lords power.

11. And thus the fight kicked off that sixth month; and I tell ya, it was a sight to see, a brutal battle, the likes of which hadnt been seen among all the folks of Lehi since he hightailed it outta Jerusalem.

12. Even with all the threats and oaths Giddianhi had sworn, the Nephites out-fought 'em and sent 'em reelin' back with their tails tucked.

13. Then it happened that Gidgiddoni ordered his men to chase those robbers clean to the edges of the wilderness, not lettin any scallywag that stumbled into their hands escape; so they pursued em and took em down to the wilderness border, fulfillin Gidgiddonis orders.

14. Lo and behold, Giddianhi, who had stood his ground real brave, found himself bein' chased and weary from all that fightin, and he sure got caught and taken down. And so it was the end for that Giddianhi the crook.

15. Then the Nephite forces turned back to their safe havens. The nineteenth year rolled away, and the robbers didn't show their faces for another fight; they stayed away in the twentieth year too.

16. Come the twenty-first year, they didnt ride in for a battle but snuck round all sides, tryin' to lay a trap for

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the Nephites; thinkin if they hemmed em in on every side, restrictin' em from their lands and freedoms, they could make em throw in the towel.

17. Now they had themselves another top dog named Zemnarihah; hes the feller who got this siege rollin.

18. But you see, that was good fortune for the Nephites; 'cause them robbers couldnt besiege em long enough to put a dent in their spirits, what with all the supplies the Nephites had stockpiled.

19. And since the robbers were runnin' low on grub, the only thing they had for eatin was whatever meat they could nab in the wilds;

20. And it turned out the game in the wild was bein' hunted to near extinction, leavin' the robbers on the brink of starvin.

21. Meanwhile, the Nephites kept on marchin day and night, keepin track of those roamin gangs, takin' em out by the thousands.

22. The more the folks under Zemnarihah realized how much trouble they were in day and night, the more they wanted to back off from their plans.

23. So Zemnarihah gave orders for his folks to pack it up and head to the farthest parts up north.

24. Now Gidgiddoni caught wind of their scheme and knew they were weak cause of their lack of food and the big losses theyd faced, so he sent his troops out under the cover of night, blockin their path of escape and settin up a trap.

25. They pulled this off without bein' spotted at night, movin out beyond the robbers so that come dawn, when them robbers started their march, they found themselves up against Nephite forces in front and behind.

26. And the robbers in the south couldnt skedaddle neither. All this was done under Gidgiddonis orders.

27. Many thousands of em gave up and surrendered to the Nephites, while the rest met their doom.

28. Their leader, Zemnarihah, was caught and hanged from a tree, right on top 'til he was finished off. Once he was good and dead, they toppled that tree down and raised their voices high, shoutin':

29. "May the Lord keep His folks walkin' the straight and narrow, keepin their hearts pure, so they can lay low all who try to wrangle em down 'cause of power and sneaky ways, just like this feller has been brought low."

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. Then they cheered and hollered as one, sayin': "May the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob watch over this folks with righteousness, as long as they keep callin' on Him for shieldin'."

31. Thus they broke out in a joyous uproar, singin and givin thanks to their God for all the great things Hed done keepin em safe from the jaws of their enemies.

32. Yeah, they hollered, "Hosanna to the Most High God!" They cried out, "Blessed be the name of the Almighty God, the Most High!"

33. Their hearts were swelled with joy, and tears flowed freely, all 'cause of God's great goodness in deliverin 'em from the grips of their foes; and they knew it was their repentance and humbleness that saved 'em from doom forever.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 5**

1. Well now, looky here, there wasn't a single soul among the Nephites who had any doubts 'bout what them holy prophets proclaimed; they was all convinced that them words was gonna come true.

2. They knew it was mighty important that Christ had swung by, 'cause of all them signs the prophets had foretold, and since a heap of things had already gone down, they figured all that was said would surely come to pass.

3. So they tossed aside all their wrongdoings, sinful acts, and sleazy habits, and threw themselves into servin' God day and night with all their might.

4. Well, it turned out when they rounded up all them robbers and not a single one got away unharmed, they locked 'em up and made sure the word of God came round to them; all those willing to turn from their wrongs and promise to stop the killin were let free.

5. But plenty of others who wouldn't make that promise and kept those secret thoughts of murkiness in their hearts, yep, them folks breathin' out threats against their own kind got what was comin' to 'em, faced the law and paid the price.

6. And thats how they managed to put an end to all them evil, secret, and downright repulsive schemes, where so much sin and murder was a-brewin.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. And so it was that the twenty-second year slipped on by, followed by the twenty-third, the twenty-fourth, and the twenty-fifth; five whole years just rolled on past.

8. A whole mess of things happened that some folks would call real wonders; but shoot, not everything could fit in this here book; fact is this book couldn't even hold a hundredth part of all the happenings over them twenty-five years with such a big crowd.

9. But lo and behold, there are records what tell the whole tale of this people; and a shorter, but truer story was spun by Nephi.

10. So I've jotted down my account of events based on what Nephi put down on them plates they called the plates of Nephi.

11. And here I am, makin' a record on plates I crafted with my own two hands.

12. And just so ya know, I go by the name of Mormon, named after the land of Mormon, where Alma set up the first church 'mongst the folks after they went astray.

13. Now, I'm a follower of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. He rustled me up to spread his teachings among the folks, so they could snag everlasting life.

14. Seems it just made good sense that I, doin' what God wants, should jot down the prayers from those holy ones who have passed on, fulfillin' 'em according to their faith, keepin' a record of what's happened here

15. Yep, a little account of it all since Lehi hightailed it outta Jerusalem, right up to now.

16. So Im throwing together my record from what them before me passed down, until this very time Im livin in;

17. And next, Im scribblin down what Ive seen with my own peepers.

18. I know full well the record Im keepin' is true and good; still, theres a heap of things we just cant put into words.

19. And now Im done with my own chatter and will start tellin the tale of what came before me.

20. Im Mormon, a straight descendant of Lehi. Ive got plenty of reasons to give my thanks to God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that He brought our folks outta Jerusalem, (and no one knew it 'cept for Him and those He



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

led out) and that Hes shared so much knowledge with me and my people for the salvation of our souls.

21. Sure as shootin, Hes blessed the house of Jacob, and shown mercy on Josephs kin.

22. As long as Lehi's children keep His commandments, Hes gonna bless 'em and help 'em thrive just like He promised.

23. Indeed, Hell surely bring back a remnant of Josephs seed to know the Lord their God once more.

24. And as sure as the Lord lives, He'll gather all the scattered remnant of Jacobs seed from the four corners of the earth, rounding em up from wherever theyve been lost.

25. And just like He made a covenant with the whole house of Jacob, that covenant will be fulfilled in His own sweet time, bringing back all of Jacobs household to the knowledge of what Hes promised.

26. Then they'll know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and they'll be rounded up from the four corners of the earth back to their own lands, from where theyve wandered off; indeed, as the Lord lives, so shall it be. Amen.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 6**

1. Well now, it sure came to pass that the folks of the Nephites all made their way back to their own homesteads in the twenty-sixth year, every man, along with his kin, his critters and his stock, his horses and cattle, and everything else that was his.

2. And it came to be that they didnt chow down all their grub; so they packed up all the fixins they hadnt gobbled up, all kinds of grain, their gold, their silver, and all their precious possessions, and they rode back to their lands and holdings, both in the north and the south, across the land up yonder and down yonder.

3. And they gave a nod to them robbers who promised to keep the peace and wished to stick with bein Lamanites, divvyin up lands based on their numbers, so theyd have somethin to work with to survive; thereby, they set up peace all through the territory.

4. And they started prosperin again, growin in strength; the twenty-sixth and seventh years rolled on by, and there was a heap of order in the land; they laid down their laws built on fairness and justice.

5. Now, there wasnt a thing under the sun to hold the folks back from keepin on prosperin, except if they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

strayed into mischief.

6. And it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, along with those chosen leaders, who brought about this mighty peace in the land.

7. And it came to pass that a batch of new towns were built up, and plenty of old towns got fixed up real nice.

8. There were numerous roads laid down, and many trails blazed, leadin from town to town, from land to land, and from one spot to another.

9. And just like that, the twenty-eighth year slipped away, and the folks had peace without end.

10. But come the twenty-ninth year, some squabblin started up among the folks; and some folks got all puffed up with pride and boastfulness 'cause of their mighty fine fortunes, yes, leadin' to all manner of persecutions;

11. For there were a whole mess of merchants in the land, plus plenty of lawyers and officials too.

12. And folks started bein set apart by their rank, dependin on their riches and their chances to learn; sure enough, some folks were left in ignorance due to their lack of funds, while others received a heap of learnin on account of their wealth.

13. Some got all haughty, while others stayed humble; some folks shot back with jeers for every jeer they took, while others just took it all in stride, facing hardships without fightin back, humbled and repentant before God.

14. And so an awful big inequality took root in the land, to the point that the church started falling apart; by the thirtieth year, the church was all but gone, except for a few Lamanites who had found the true faith; and they wouldnt be shaken loose, bein steady, steadfast, and unmovable, eager to keep the Lords commandments.

15. Now the reason for all this mischief among the folks was plain as daySatan had a stronghold, stirrin the people to commit all sorts of wrongdoing, puffin them up with pride, temptin em to lust after power, authority, riches, and all the empty trinkets of the world.

16. And just like that, Satan led the hearts of the folks astray to commit all kinds of wickedness; thus, they had but a few years of peace.

17. And so, as the thirtieth year dawnedfolks had been tossed around for a long time by the devils temptations,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

followin wherever he led, doin whatever dark deeds he dang well pleased and thus at the start of this thirtieth year, they found themselves in a sorry state of wickedness.

18. Now, they werent clueless about their sins, for they knew what God wanted from them, for it had been laid out for em; thus, they chose to rebel against God willingly.

19. And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, son of Lachoneus, for he filled his dads boots and ran the show that year.

20. And there started showin up men inspired from high above, sent to preach among the people all over the land, boldly speakin out about the sins and wrongdoings of the folks, and givin testimony about the redemption the Lord had planned for His people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they spoke up fiercely about his death and sufferin.

21. Now many folks got downright furious at those who talked about these matters; and the ones who were mad were mostly the chief judges, and those who had worn the robes of high priests and lawyers; yes, all them legal beagles were angrier than a bull in a china shop at those who spoke up.

22. Now no lawyer, judge, or high priest had the right to condemn a soul to death unless their sentence was signed off by the governor of the land.

23. Now a whole passel of those bold witnesses to Christ were taken and put to death in secret by the judges, and the word of their fate didnt make it to the governor until after they passed on.

24. Now, behold, this was against the laws of the land, to put a man to death without a nod from the governor

25. So, a complaint reached the land of Zarahemla, knockin at the door of the governor, agin them judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord to die, not followin the law.

26. Now it came to pass that these judges were brought up before the judge, to reckon for the crime they had done, in accordance with the laws agreed upon by the folks.

27. Now it came to pass that them judges had a heap of friends and kinfolk; and most everyone, even almost all them lawyers and high priests, gathered together, uniting with the relatives of them judges who were to be tried by the law.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. And they entered into a secret pact one with another, to bind themselves together in that old covenant, which was handed down by them of old, a covenant that was cooked up by the devil, to band together against all thats right.

29. So they teamed up against the people of the Lord, entering into a pact to wipe them out, and to save those folks guilty of murder from the clutches of justice, which was fixin to be brought down according to the law.

30. And they openly scoffed at the law and the rights of their land; they conspired with one another to finish off the governor, and to set a king over the land, so that the land would no longer enjoy freedom but be under the thumb of kings.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 7**

1. Well now, let me spin ya a yarn 'bout some ruckus that happened in the land. Ya see, the head honcho of the law was done in, and just like that, the whole government went belly up, while folks split into their own little clansone of 'em, a rascal named Jacob, took the reins in a shady groupNephi, on the other hand, started preachin' about turnin' from their ways and havin' faith in the good Lordhe was even visited by angels who were lendin' a hand daily, and he pulled off a miracle, raisin' his brother from the gravelots of folks saw the light and got dunked.

2. Now listen close, 'cause I'm tellin' ya, there was no king in that land; this here year, the thirtieth, they went and did in the chief judge right there in his seat.

3. Then folks started squabblin', split up into tribes, with each fella clingin' to his kin and buddies; thats how they knocked down the government.

4. Each tribe picked a leader, and just like that, they formed their own little bands with chiefs givin' orders.

5. Now it turns out, there wasn't a soul among em that didnt have a heap of family, and these tribes grew like weeds.

6. Ain't none of this shindig caused no wars yet; all this wickedness crept in cause folks let the devil take the reins.

7. The laws of the land fell apart cause of the sneaky folks who were tight with the ones who offed the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

prophets.

8. And things got rough out there, so much so that even the good folks were nearly all mucked up in sin; reckon there were just a handful of good ones left among 'em.

9. So six years rolled by, and the main bunch of folks turned away from doin' right, just like a dog goes back to its own upchuck, or a pig wallows in the mud.

10. Now this secretive lot, who brought this heap of trouble, gathered 'round and set a feller named Jacob at their head;

11. They crowned him their king, so he led this no-good gang; he was one of the chief troublemakers who'd been speakin' out against the prophets preachin' about Jesus.

12. Their number wasnt as grand as the tribes of the folks united together, 'cept for their leaders who made the rules for their own tribes; still, they were foes, and though they werent righteous, they sure banded together against those who aims to take down the government.

13. So Jacob saw that their foes outnumbered 'em, bein' the king of the misfits, and he told his people to hightail it to the northern wilds, buildin' a kingdom till other dissenters joined 'em, flatterin 'em bout how many would show up, so they could be tough enough to take on the other tribes; and they took off.

14. They moved so quick that nothin' could slow em down till they was outta reach of the people, and that wrapped up the thirtieth year all tight-like.

15. Then in the thirty-first year, they was back to bein in tribes, folks clingin to their own kin, but they struck a deal not to throw punches at each other; yet they werent on the same page when it came to laws and how to run things, bein' set up by their chiefs. But they sure laid down some strict rules to keep one tribe from messin with the other, which brought em a tad of peace; still, their hearts strayed far from the good Lord, and they stoned the prophets, bootin 'em outta their midst.

16. Then Nephi, who had been touched by angels and talked to by the Lord Himselfhaving seen those heavenly beings, bein' a witness, and gettin' the power to know all about Christs workshe felt real sorrow over their stubborn hearts and dim-witted minds, so he saddled up and rode out to 'em that same year, preachin loud

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

- and proud about turnin from their ways and the chance for forgiveness through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.
17. He shared a heap of tales with 'em; too many to write down, and some just wouldnt fit, so they aint penned here. Nephi was preachin' with plenty of strength and authority.
18. Before long, they got their dander up 'cause his power was greater than theirs; they couldnt just turn their backs on his words, cause his faith in the Lord Jesus was so strong, even angels were helpin him out daily.
19. By the name of Jesus, he chased off evil spirits and raised his brother from the dead after that fella got stoned and died at the hands of the crowd.
20. Folks saw all this goin' on and couldn't help but bear witness to it, but they sure were mad at him for his power; he performed many more wonders right in front of em, all in the name of Jesus.
21. And the thirty-first year rolled on, with only a scant few convertin to the Lord; but those who did got stirred up and told everyone theyd been struck by the power of the Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they placed their trust.
22. The ones who had evil spirits cast out and got healed showed everyone theyd been touched by the Spirit of God and had received their healing; they showcased signs and did some mighty works among the folks.
23. So also slipped away the thirty-second year. Nephi hollered out to the people at the start of the thirty-third year, preachin' repentin and the chance to have their sins wiped clean.
24. Don't forget now, no one who found a way to repent got away without bein baptized in water.
25. So Nephi appointed some men for this task, for all who came to em needed to get dunked, this bein' a sign and a testimony before God and the folks that they'd repented and cleared their sins.
26. And plenty folks got baptized at the starts of this year, and so the majority of the year passed right on by.
- ### **3 Nephi Chapter 8**
1. Tempests, earthquakes, fires, whirlwinds, and all sorts of ruckus prove that Christ got himself crucifiedmany folks met their enddarkness swathed the land for three whole daysthose still kickin' lamented their misfortune.
2. Now, it so happened that according to our ledgerwhich we know to be on the level'cause it was a righteous

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

feller keeping ithe truly performed a heap of miracles in the name of Jesus; and no man could pull off a miracle in Jesus name 'less he was clean as a whistle from his sins.

3. And now, if this feller ain't messed up the calculation of our time, the thirty-third year done passed on by;

4. And the folks started lookin' hard for the sign that the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, had mentioned, yep, waitin for the spell of darkness thatd cover the land for three days.

5. And there was a whole heap of doubt and squabblin among the folks, even with all them signs that had been thrown their way.

6. Then it came to pass in the thirty-fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day, a mighty storm blew in, like nothin the land had ever seen before.

7. And there was a rip-roarin tempest; the thunder was so fierce it shook the ground like it was fixin to split wide open.

8. And them lightnin bolts were sharper than a rattlers fang, like nothin the land had ever witnessed.

9. And the town of Zarahemla caught fire.

10. And the city of Moroni sank right into the depths of the sea, and them folks drownin like rats.

11. And the earth rose up over the city of Moronihah, turnin the place into a mighty mountain.

12. And there was a heap of destruction in the southern lands.

13. But lo and behold, the north took a worse beating; it was like the whole earth got turned upside down because of the storm and whirlwinds, with rumblin thunder and lightnin, and the ground shakin like a wild bronco.

14. The roads turned to muck, and smooth paths turned rough as a bears back.

15. A good many fine towns got swallowed up, and others caught fire, while some shook so hard they collapsed, leavin their folks meetin a grim fate, and them places left all empty.

16. Some towns stood strong; but they took a mighty blow, with plenty of folks among 'em walkin' that narrow path to the great beyond.

17. There were some who got swept away in the whirlwind, and where they went none could tell, 'cept they

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

knew they were snatched up.

18. And thus the land lay twisted and deformed, what with the storms, rumblin thunder, lightnin, and earth shakin like a wild dance.

19. And the rocks split apart; they broke all over the land, so much so that folks found 'em in chunks, seams, and cracks everywhere you looked.

20. And it came to pass that when the thunder, lightnin, storm, tempest, and earth quakin finally took a breatherfor it lasted about three hours; some folks claimed it was longer, but it all wrapped up in about three hoursthen behold, darkness blanketed the land.

21. And it came to pass thick darkness covered up the whole land, so much so that those still standin felt the suffocatin weight of it;

22. There was no light to be found anywhere, no candles, no torches; couldn't even get a fire goin with their dry wood, so there wasn't a glimmer of light to be seen.

23. And there wasnt a spark of light in sight, not a fire, nor flicker, neither sun, moon, nor starsso heavy was the fog of darkness drawin' over the land.

24. And it lasted three whole days without a single ray of light; folks were grievin' and wailin and weepin all across the land, full of sorrow and mournin' 'cause of the darkness and the terrible destruction that had hit 'em.

25. In one spot, you could hear em cryin out, sayin: Oh, if only wed turned our ways before this terrible day hit, then our kin wouldve been spared, and not burned in that big ol city of Zarahemla.

26. And in another place, you could hear em moanin, sayin: Oh, if only wed changed our tune before this dreadful day, and didnt go killin and stonin the prophets and kickin 'em out; then our mamas and lovely daughters, and our little ones wouldve made it, and not been buried under that city of Moronihah. So went the mournin of the people, loud and sorrowful.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 9**

1. In the shadows, the voice of Christ hollers about the fallin of folks and towns due to their wrongdoingsHe also claims His godly nature, declares that the old laws are done for, and invites folks to saddle up and come



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

to Him for salvation. Bout A.D. 34.

2. And it turned out that there was a voice echoing across the land, heard by all folks livin on this here earth, shoutin:

3. Whoa, whoa, whoa to this crowd; whoa to the whole dang earth unless they clean up their act; 'cause the devil's laughin, and his minions are celebratin, 'cause of the slain younguns of my kin; and its their wrongs and misdeeds that brought 'em to this fate!

4. Looky here, that mighty town Zarahemla, I set it ablaze with fire, and all the folks in it.

5. And look, that big ol town Moroni, I sunk it deep in the sea, and the folks there drowned like rats.

6. And see here, that town Moronihah, I buried it under a heap of dirt, and the folks there, too, to cover up their sins and their foul deeds from my sight, so the blood of the prophets and the faithful wont call out to me no more against them.

7. And whaddaya know, the town of Gilgal, I made it sink, and the people there got buried right deep in the ground;

8. Yep, and the town of Onihah and all its folks, and the town of Mocum and their folks, and the town of Jerusalem and its people; I made waters rise up in their stead, to cover up their wicked ways from my eyes, so the blood of the prophets and saints won't call out to me no more against them.

9. And looky here, the towns of Gadiandi, Gadiomnah, Jacob, and Gimgimno, all these I sunk down, and I shaped hills and valleys where they used to be; and the folks there, I buried right low, to hide their wrongdoings from my sight, so the blood of the prophets and saints wont keep calling out to me against them.

10. And behold, that big ol town Jacobugath, where King Jacobs folks lived, I burnt it to the ground cause of their sins and wicked ways, which outshone all the wrongs on this here earth, for their secret killings and shady dealings; it was them that disturbed the peace of my people and the law of the land; thus, I laid waste to them, so the blood of the prophets and saints wouldnt rise up to me no more against em.

11. And behold, the towns of Laman, Josh, Gad, and Kishkumen, I set them ablaze, and the people in em, cause they kicked out the prophets and stoned those I sent to warn em about their wrongs and misdeeds.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And since they cast em all out, leavin no good ones among 'em, I sent down fire and wiped em out, so their vile deeds could be hidden from my sight, so the blood of the prophets and saints I sent wont cry out from the ground against 'em.

13. And I reckon theres been plenty of great ruin Ive brought upon this land and this people, cause of their wickedness and their abominations.

14. Oh, all you whore still kickin cause youre a mite more righteous than them, wont you turn back to me, and admit your wrongs, and change your ways, so I can heal ya?

15. Indeed, Im tellin you, if youll come to me, youll have life everlasting. Lookie here, my arm of mercy is stretched out for you, and anyone wholl come, Ill take in; and blessed are those who come to me.

16. Looky here, Im Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I made the heavens and the earth, and everything in em. I was with the Father from the very start. Im in the Father, and the Father is in me; and through me, the Father has made His name shine.

17. I came to my own folks, and they didnt take me in. And the old books about my coming have come to pass.

18. And as many as took me in, Ive granted em the privilege to be sons of God; and Ill do the same for as many as believe in my name, for through me, redemption comes, and Ive fulfilled the old law of Moses.

19. I am the light and the life of this here world. Im the beginning and the end, Alpha and Omega.

20. And no more shall you offer up blood sacrifices to me; yep, your burnt offerings and all that will come to an end, for Ill take none of your sacrifices nor your burnt offerings.

21. And what you oughta offer to me is a broken heart and a spirit thats humble. And whoever comes to me with a broken heart and a humble spirit, Ill baptize him with fire and the Holy Ghost, just like the Lamanites, cause of their faith in me at their convertin, were baptized with fire and the Holy Ghost, and they didnt even know it.

22. Looky here, Ive come to this world to bring salvation and save it from sin.

23. So, whoever repents and comes to me like a little child, Ill take in, for such is the kingdom of God. Looky

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

here, for them I laid down my life, and I took it back up again; so repent, and come to me, all you ends of the earth, and be saved.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 10**

1. Well now, the hush settled over the land like a soft blanketThe voice of the Good Lord promises to round up His folks just like a mama hen does with her chicksThe more virtuous folks among 'em were kept safe. 'Bout A.D. 34-35.

2. Well now, folks, it happened that all the folks in the land heard these words, and they all gave their witness. After all this was said, a heavy silence fell over the land for a long stretch of hours;

3. For sure, the folks were so thunderstruck that they stopped their wailing and howlin for their kin who had been taken down; so, there was silence across the whole land for many, many hours.

4. Then, lo and behold, another voice called out to the folks, and every last one of em heard it, givin their witness, sayin:

5. O you people of them grand cities that done fell, who are kin to Jacob, yep, from the house of Israel, how many times I tried to gather you up as a hen gathers her chicks beneath her wings, and took care of ya.

6. And again, oh how often I wished to gather you just like that hen does with her chicks, yes indeed, O you folks of the house of Israel whove stumbled; yes, O you folks of the house of Israel from Jerusalem, how many times I would have gathered you, but you didnt want any part of it.

7. O you house of Israel which Ive let be, how many times will I gather you as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, if youd just turn around and come back to me with all your heart.

8. But if you dont, O house of Israel, your homes are gonna be laid to waste til the promise made to your forebears comes to pass.

9. And it came to pass that after the folks took in these words, they began to shed tears and howl again over the loss of their kin and buddies.

10. And thus three days drifted on. Then in the mornin, the darkness lifted off the land, the ground stopped shakin, the rocks settled down, the terrible groans faded away, and all them ruckus sounds quieted down.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. And the earth came back together, standin firm; and the sadness, wailing, and howlin of the folks who still remained came to a hush; their sorrow turned to joy, and their laments shifted into praises and thanks for the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

12. And this here is as far as the scriptures got fulfilled that the prophets had spoken.

13. And it was the more righteous bunch who made it through, the ones who welcomed the prophets and didnt throw stones at em; they hadnt spilled the blood of the saints, and they were spared

14. And they didnt find themselves sunk and buried deep in the ground; had no one drownin in the sea's depths; they werent singed by fire, squashed flat, or swept away by the storm; and they didnt get carried off by the whirlwind or overpowered by the haze of smoke and darkness.

15. So now, if anyones readin, listen close; whoevers got the scriptures, dig into em, and check if all these deaths and fiery wrecks, the smoke, the tempests, the whirlwinds, and the earth that opened up, all ain't pointin' to the fulfillin of what the holy prophets foretold.

16. Look here, Im tellin you, many have testified about these things at Christs comin, and they paid the price for it.

17. Yep, the prophet Zenos spoke about these matters, and also Zenock spoke on em, 'cause they had a special word for us, the remnant of their kin.

18. Looky here, our forebear Jacob also spoke about a remnant of Josephs seed. And dont we count as part of that remnant? And the words that testify to us, arent they jotted down on the brass plates our father Lehi brought back from Jerusalem?

19. And it came to pass that by the end of the thirty-fourth year, you listen here, Im fixin to show you that the Nephites who were spared, along with those called Lamanites who stayed safe, were lavished with blessings, specially after Christ took the trip up to heaven; he truly showed himself to em

20. Showed off his body to em, and took care of their needs; and Ill share the story of his ministry in due time. So for now, Ill wrap up my talk.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 11**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. Jesus Christ did ride into view for the folks of Nephi, while the crowd was all gathered round the temple in the land of Bountiful, and He tended to their needs; and thats how He showed up to em.
2. And it came to pass that a whole heap of folks gathered round the temple in Bountiful; they were a-wonderin and jawin about the amazing turn of events that had happened.
3. They were also chattin about this Jesus Christ, of whom word had been spread about his passin.
4. And while they were shootin the breeze, they heard a voice comin from the heavens; and they looked 'round confused-like, not comprehending the voice they heard; and it werent no thunderous shout, nor was it boisterous; nevertheless, that soft voice struck right to their core, makin em shiver all over; yep, it cut right to their spirits, settin their hearts ablaze.
5. Then it came to pass that they heard the voice again, but still didnt understand it.
6. Once more, the third time they heard the voice and were a-listenin keenly; with their eyes fixed up towards the sound, they were lookin steadily at the sky where the sound came from.
7. And lo and behold, this third time they got the hang of what the voice was sayin; it spoke to em:
8. Looky here, my Beloved Son, who Im mighty proud of, in whom Ive glorified my namelisten to him.
9. And it came to pass, as they got a grip on it, they looked up to the heavens, and behold, they saw a Man comin down from above; He was dressed in a white robe; He landed right in the middle of em; and every one of em was focused on Him, not daring to utter a word, not knowin what it all meant, thinkin it was an angel that had showed up.
10. And it came to pass that He stretched out His hand and spoke to the crowd, sayin:
11. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the one the prophets saidd come to this world.
12. And behold, Im the light and the life of this world; Ive taken a swig from that bitter cup that the Father handed to me, and Ive brought glory to the Father by takin on the sins of the world, fulfillin His will in all things right from the get-go.
13. When Jesus finished sayin these words, the whole crowd dropped to the ground; cause they remembered it was foretold that Christ would show Himself to em after He ascended to heaven.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

14. And then the Lord spoke to em, sayin:

15. Get up and come to me, so you can put your hands on my side, and feel the nail marks in my hands and feet, so you can know Im the God of Israel, the God of the whole wide world, and I got slain for the sins of mankind.

16. So, the crowd moved on up, and they put their hands on His side, feelin the nail marks in His hands and feet; one by one they approached, all having the chance to see with their own eyes, feel with their own hands, know for certain, and bear witness that it was Him, just as the prophets had detailed.

17. And when they all stepped forward and seen for themselves, they shouted all together, sayin:

18. Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they fell at the feet of Jesus, worshipin Him.

19. Then it came to pass that He spoke to Nephi (since Nephi was part of the crowd), and told him to come on forward.

20. Nephi got up and approached, bowin low before the Lord and kissed His feet.

21. The Lord instructed him to stand up, and so he did, risin before Him.

22. The Lord said to him: Im givin you the power to baptize this here people when I ascend back to heaven.

23. And again, the Lord called on others, givin them the same instruction; He gave them power to baptize, sayin: This is how you shall baptize; and dont let there be no arguments among you.

24. Listen up, whoever turns from their sins because of your words, and wants to be baptized in my name, this is how you do itJust go on down and get in the water, and in my name, youll baptize em.

25. And behold, these are the words youre to say, callin' em by name, sayin:

26. With the authority given to me by Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

27. Then youll dunk em under the water, and bring em back up again.

28. And this is how youll baptize in my name; for listen close, I tell ya, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; Im in the Father, the Fathers in me, and were one and the same.

29. And just as I instructed you, thats how youll baptize. No debates should be flyin around among you, like

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

theres been so far; nor should there be any arguments bout my teachings like theres been before.

30. For I tell you straight up, whoever's got that spirit of fightin is not with me, but of the devil, whos the father of disputes, stirrin up the hearts of folks to bicker in anger with one another.

31. You see, my doctrine aint to get folks all riled up against each other; its to put an end to the likes of that.

32. Now hear me well, Im about to lay out my doctrine for you.

33. And this here is my doctrine, given to me by the Father; I bear witness of the Father, and the Father bears witness of me, and the Holy Ghost bears witness of the Father and me; I testify that the Father commands all folks everywhere to repent and have faith in me.

34. And whoever believes in me and gets baptized, theyll be saved; theyre the ones wholl get to inherit the kingdom of God.

35. And whoever dont believe in me, and dont get baptized, theyll be damned.

36. Im tellin you true, this is my doctrine, and I bear witness to it on behalf of the Father; and whoever believes in me, believes in the Father too; and the Fathers gonna testify of me to that fella, cause Hell come to him with fire and the Holy Ghost.

37. And thus the Father will testify of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear witness to him of the Father and me; for the Father, me, and the Holy Ghost are one.

38. And once more I say unto you, you gotta repent, become like a little child, and be baptized in my name, or you wont be able to receive these things at all.

39. Again I say to you, you must repent and be baptized in my name, and be like a little child, or you cant inherit the kingdom of God.

40. I tell you straight up, this is my doctrine, and whoever builds on this here will be buildin on solid ground, and the gates of hell wont stand a chance against em.

41. And whoever declares more or less than this and makes a doctrine outta it, that ones got evil roots, and aint buildin on solid ground; theyre just buildin on sandy soil, and when storms come and the winds blow, the gates of hell will be open wide to welcome em.

42. So, go out to this here people, and share the words Ive spoken, all the way to the ends of the earth.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 12**

1. And it happened that after Jesus had shared these words with good ol' Nephi and the others he'd rounded up (which, by the way, numbered twelve fellas who were given the power and authority to dunk folks), He raised His hand to the crowd and hollered: Yall are mighty blessed if you tune in to the words of these twelve Ive picked out to serve you as your guides and helpers; Ive given em the right to baptize you in water, and once youve been dunked in that water, Ill be coming back to set you ablaze with fire and the Holy Ghost; so, youre especially blessed if you believe in me and get baptized after youve laid your eyes on me and know that I am who I claim to be.

2. And looky here, even more blessed are those who put their faith in your words cause youll be telling folks you seen me and that you know I'm the real deal. Yep, blessed are those who trust what you say, who humbly step down into that chilly water for a dunk, cause theyre gonna be visited with fire and the Holy Ghost, and their sins will be washed clean.

3. Yep, blessed are the folks who are humble in spirit and come up to me, cause the kingdom of heaven belongs to em.

4. And, once more, blessed are all the sad souls, cause theyre gonna find comfort.

5. And blessed are the gentle folks, for theyre gonna inherit the land.

6. And blessed are those who are hungry and thirsty for righteousness, for they will be filled up with the Holy Ghost.

7. Blessed are the kind-hearted, for theyre gonna be shown kindness in return.

8. And blessed are the pure of heart, for theyll get to lay eyes on God.

9. And blessed are the peace-makers, for theyll be known as children of God.

10. And blessed are those who catch a rough time cause of my name; the kingdom of heaven is theirs.

11. And blessed are you when folks give you a hard time, throw stones at you, and say all sorts of nasty lies about you just because you believe in me;



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. For youll find great joy and be downright happy, for youve got a big ol' reward waiting for you up in heaven; cause thats how they treated the prophets who came before you.

13. Listen up, Im tellin you true, I want you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt loses its flavor, hows it gonna spice things up? Itll be no good for nothing but to be tossed out and stomped on by the feet of folks.

14. Im telling you true, I want you to be the light for this people. A town set on a hill cant be hidden.

15. Now, do folks light a lantern and shove it under a basket? Nope, they place it on a stand so it can light up the whole house;

16. So let your light shine for all to see your good deeds and praise your Father up in heaven.

17. Dont go thinking Im here to do away with the law or the prophets. Nope, Im here to fulfill em;

18. For verily I say to you, not a single jot or tittle has passed away from the law, its all been completed in me.

19. And look here, Ive handed you the laws and commandments of my Father: youre to have faith in me, turn away from your misdeeds, and come to me with a broken heart and a sprightly spirit. Know this, the commandments are laid out before you, and the law is fulfilled.

20. So come on over to me and be saved; for truly Im telling you, unless you keep my commandments which Ive given you right now, you wont be making it into the kingdom of heaven.

21. Youve heard the folks of old say, its written, "Thou shalt not kill," and whoever does kill is in for Gods judgment;

22. But Im telling you, whomever is mad at his brother is also in for judgment. And if anyone calls his brother a fool, hes in trouble with the council; and saying, "Thou fool," puts you in hot water with hellfire.

23. So, if youre on your way to me and remember your brothers got beef with you

24. Head on over to your brother, make things right with him first, and then come to me with a full heart, and Ill take you in.

25. Settle with your opponent quick while youre on the path together, cause if you dont, he might just rope you in and youll end up locked up.

26. Im tellin you true, you wont be getting out of there til youve paid every last penny. And while youre

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

behind bars, can you pay even one little penny? Nope, Im telling you, no way.

27. Now listen, its written that you ought not commit adultery;

28. But Im saying, whoever looks at a woman with lust in his heart has already gone and committed adultery.

29. Heres a commandment for ya: dont let any of this creep into your heart;

30. Its better to hold back from those desires and carry your cross than to end up in hell.

31. Its also been said, if youre gonna put away your wife, you need to give her a certificate of divorce.

32. Now Im telling you true, whoever puts away his wife without a good reason like infidelity causes her to commit adultery, and anyone who marries her after shes been tossed out is committing adultery too.

33. And again its written, no swearing oaths, but be good to your word to the Lord;

34. But Im telling you, dont swear at all; not by heaven, its Gods throne;

35. Nor by the earth, for its His footstool;

36. And dont swear by your head, cause you cant change one hair from black to white;

37. Just let your yes be yes, and your no be no; anything beyond thats just plain evil.

38. And lo, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

39. But I say unto you, dont hit back when someone wrongs you; if someone whacks you on your right cheek, turn to them the other one too;

40. And if someone takes you to court and wants to take your coat, hand over your cloak as well;

41. And if anyone forces you to walk a mile, you might as well walk two with 'em.

42. Give to those who ask of you, and dont turn away those lookin to borrow.

43. And its also written, love your neighbor and hate your enemy;

44. But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who give you trouble, do good for those who despise you, and pray for folks who mistreat and harass you;

45. So you can be the children of your Father up in heaven; cause He lets His sun shine on the good and the bad alike.

46. So, everything from the old days that was under the law, its all been wrapped up in me.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

47. Old times have passed, and everythings fresh and new.

48. So I reckon you oughta aim to be perfect just like me, or your Father in heaven is perfect.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 13**

1. Listen up, partner, I reckon its high time we talked about doin good deeds for them less fortunate folks, but dont go showin off your generosity to the whole wide world, or your heavenly pop wont be givin you no kudos.

2. So, when ya go doin good, dont be blowin a horn like them hypocrites do in the church and the streets, trying to get folks to pat 'em on the back. Im tellin ya straight, theyve already got their reward.

3. But when you do good, keep it hush-hush, like dont let your left hand know what your right hands up to;

4. So that your good deeds are kept on the down-low; and your Father, who knows what happens when nobodys lookin, will let you reap your rewards right out in the open.

5. And when ya pray, dont pull a stunt like them hypocrites, cause they love to stand around in the church and on the street corners where everyone can see em. Im tellin ya, theyve already gotten their rewards.

6. But you, when you pray, head on into your closet, and when youve locked the door tight, have a heart-to-heart with your Father whos keepin' it private; and hell give you a shout-out in front of everyone.

7. Now, when you do your prayin, dont be just rattlin off the same old words like them heathens, thinkin that louder means better.

8. Dont be like em, cause your Father knows what you need before you even open your mouth.

9. This is how you should pray: Our Father up in heaven, your name is holy.

10. May your will happen on this here earth just like it does in heaven.

11. And pardon our debts just like we forgive them who owe us.

12. And keep us outta temptation, but whisk us away from evil.

13. Cause yours is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, forevermore. Amen.

14. If you forgive folks their wrongs, your heavenly Father will forgive you too;

15. But if you dont forgive em, neither will he wipe your slate clean.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

16. And when youre fasting, dont look all sad and pitiful like them hypocrites, who scrunch up their faces to make a show of it. Im tellin ya, theyve already gotten their reward.

17. But when you fast, wash up and smooth your hair;

18. So nobody knows youre fasting except your Father, whos in secret, and hell make sure to reward you out in the open.

19. Dont go hoarding up treasures down here on earth, where moths and rust can mess em up, and thieves can snatch em away;

20. Instead, stack up your treasures in heaven, where no moth nor rust can touch em, and thieves cant come a-stealin.

21. Cause where your treasures at, thats where your heart will be too.

22. The eye is the light of the body; if your eye is good, your whole body is bright as the morning sun.

23. But if your eye is bad, your whole body is wrapped in darkness. So if the light you think you got is actually darkness, how deep is that darkness?

24. No one can split their loyalty between two bosses, 'cause theyll either love one and hate the other, or stick with one and look down on the other. You cant ride for God and riches at the same time.

25. Now, once Jesus finished jawin, he looked at them twelve he had picked and said: Remember what Ive said here. Youre the ones Ive chosen to serve this folks. So dont go worryin about your lives, what youll eat or drink, or what youll wear. Aint life more than just grub, and a body more than just fancy threads?

26. Look at them birds in the sky; they dont plant no seeds, they dont harvest, and they dont stash away in barns; but your heavenly Father makes sure theyre fed. Aint you a whole lot more valuable than them?

27. Who among yall can add an inch to your height by worryin about it?

28. And whyre you frettin over what to wear? Look at the flowers growin out in the fields, they dont labor nor weave;

29. Yet I tell ya, even King Solomon in all his fancy gear aint dressed better than one of them.

30. So if Gods gonna dress the grass of the field, which today lives and tomorrow gets tossed in the fire, surely

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hell take care of you too, if you aint got little faith.

31. So dont go fretting about what well eat, what well drink, or what well wear?

32. Your heavenly Father knows you need all that.

33. But first, make sure youre seekin the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and everything else will be thrown in for good measure.

34. So dont be worrying bout tomorrow, cause tomorrows got its own troubles to deal with. Todays got enough of its own rough stuff.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 14**

1. Jesus tells ya: Dont judge folks; ask the Good Lord; watch out for the fake prophetsHe promises salvation to them that do the will of the FatherCompare with Matthew 7. 'Bout A.D. 34.

2. So there came a time when Jesus finished talkin, He turned back to the crowd, opened his mouth, and said: Truly, Im tellin ya, dont judge, or youll be judged yourself.

3. Cause however ya judge others, thats how youre gonna be judged; and whatever measure you use, youll get measured back the same way.

4. And why are ya lookin at that speck in your brothers eye, but you dont notice the log jammed in your own?

5. Or howre ya gonna say to your brother: Let me take that speck outta yer eyewhen theres a log sittin' in your own?

6. You hypocrite, first pull that log outta your own eye, then youll be able to see clear enough to help your brother with his speck.

7. Dont be givin whats holy to the mutts, and dont toss your pearls before pigs, or theyll stomp on em and come back to tear you up.

8. Ask, and youll get it; seek, and youll find; knock, and the doorll be swung wide open for ya.

9. Cause anyone who asks, gets; and the one who's searchin' finds; and to the one that knocks, itll be opened up.

10. Which one of ya fathers, if your boy asks for bread, would give him a rock instead?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. Or if he asks for a fish, would ya give him a snake?
12. If you scoundrels know how to give good gifts to your younguns, how much more will your Father up in heaven give good things to those who ask him?
13. So, all the things youd want folks to do for ya, you should do the same for em, cause thats the law and the prophets.
14. Come on through that narrow gate; cause the wide gate is easy and the road is broad that leads to ruin, and many a cowboy takes that path;
15. But the gates narrow and the way is tight that leads to life, and not many will find it.
16. Keep an eye out for them false prophets, who come lookin like sheep, but inside theyre wolves lookin to feast.
17. Youll know em by their fruits. Do folks pick grapes from thorn bushes, or figs from thistles?
18. Same goes for every good tree bearin good fruit; but a bad tree produces rotten fruit.
19. A good tree cant produce bad fruit, and a corrupt tree cant bring forth good fruit.
20. Every tree that dont bear good fruit gets chopped down and tossed in the fire.
21. So, by their fruits, youll know em.
22. Not everyone who hollers at me, Lord, Lord, will make it into the kingdom of heaven; but only the one who does what my Father in heaven wants.
23. Many will come to me on that day, sayin: Lord, Lord, didnt we prophesy in your name, and cast out devils, and perform all sorts of wonders?
24. And then Ill tell em straight: I never knew ya; get away from me, you workers of wickedness.
25. Therefore, whoever hears my words and puts em into action, Ill liken em to a wise fella who built his house on solid rock
26. And the rain poured down, and the floods rose, and the winds blew, and slammed against that house; but it didnt fall, cause it was built on rock.
27. But everyone who hears my words and doesnt follow em is like a fool who built his house on sand

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. And the rain poured down, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat against that house; and it fell with a mighty crash.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 15**

1. Well now, after Jesus wrapped up his talk, he took a gander at the crowd and said to 'em: "Listen up, you folks have heard what I told ya before I headed up to my Father in the sky; so whoever keeps these words of mine and puts 'em to good use, Ill be raisin' him up on the final day."

2. It so happened that when Jesus finished speakin', he noticed some folks among 'em were ponderin and scratchin' their heads about what he said regarding the old law of Moses; they didnt quite cotton to the fact that the old ways had passed on, and all things were gettin a fresh start.

3. He said to 'em: "Dont be baffled that I mentioned the old ways are done with and the new ways are here to stay."

4. Listen here, I'm tellin' ya that the law given to Moses has run its course.

5. Im the one who handed down that law, and Im the one who made a promise with my people Israel; so in me, that law is all wrapped up, cause I come to make it whole; ain't no more law to follow now.

6. Rest assured, I dont go around knockin' the prophets; everythin' that aint come to pass through me, Im here to tell ya, it will surely happen.

7. And just cause I mentioned that the old ways are behind us, doesnt mean I'm gettin rid of whats been said about whats still to come.

8. Cause seein' things clear, the promise I made with my kinfolk ain't fully accomplished; but that law Moses got from me has found its end right here.

9. I'm the law and the light, folks. Look to me, hold on tight till the very end, and youll be livin; cause for them that stick it out, Ill hand over eternal life.

10. Take heed, I've laid down the commandments for ya; now make sure to follow 'em. This here is what the law and the prophets are all about, as they truly spoke of me.

11. When Jesus said all this, he turned to the twelve he picked out:

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. "You are my followers; you're like a beacon for this crowd, part of the leftover bunch from Joseph's kin."
13. "Now, this here land is what you've got coming to ya; the Father's given it to ya."
14. And the Father never gave me any orders to spill the beans to your folks back in Jerusalem.
15. He never told me to talk about the other tribes of Israel either, those the Father led off into different territories.
16. What the Father did tell me was this:
17. "I got other sheep not part of this pen; I need to gather 'em round, and they'll listen to my call; and there'll be one pen and one shepherd to look after 'em."
18. Now, 'cause of their stubborn ways and lack of belief, they didn't catch onto my words; so I couldn't say no more about what the Father had laid on my heart.
19. But I'll tell ya true, the Father commanded me to share this with you: you've been kept away from 'em 'cause of their wrongdoings; and that's why they don't know you exist.
20. And truly, I'll say again that the Father has set the other tribes apart; and it's on account of their wickedness that they don't recognize 'em.
21. I'm tellin' ya straight, you are those I was speakin' of: "Other sheep I have that ain't part of this here pen; I need to gather 'em up, and they'll hear my call; and there'll be just one pen with one shepherd goin' forward."
22. They didn't catch my drift, thinkin' I was talkin' about the Gentiles; they didn't realize the Gentiles would come to faith through your preachin'.
23. They didn't understand I meant they'd hear my voice, nor did they grasp that the Gentiles wouldn't hear me at all, unless it was by the Holy Spirit.
24. But hear me now, you folks have both heard my voice and laid eyes on me; you're my sheep, and you're counted among those the Father has given to me.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 16**

1. Well now, I reckon the Good Lord's got some other critters out there from the lost herd of Israel in these latter days, the good words gonna spread to the Gentiles first, then back to the folks of Israel. When the Lord



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

brings Zion back, His followers will be seein' things straight.

2. Now I tell ya straight, I've got other sheep that ain't from these parts, nor the land of Jerusalem, nor anywhere 'round those bits where Ive been preachin' my message.

3. The folks Im jawin' about ain't heard me holler yet; I ain't ever shown myself to 'em, neither.

4. But I got a command from the Father that I should ride on over to 'em, so they can hear my voice and be counted as part of my foldone herd under one shepherd; that's why I'm saddlin' up to go show myself to 'em.

5. Im givin' you a right order to jot these words down once I'm gone. If my people in Jerusalem, whove seen me and followed along on my journey, dont ask the Father in my name for a knowledge of ya through the Holy Ghost, and of them other tribes they ain't even heard of, I want you to keep these words safe and sound. They'll be shown to the Gentiles, so the fullness of the Gentiles can help gather in those scattered remnants from their own folks who done gone astray.

6. And then I'm gonna wrangle 'em up from every corner of the earth; and Ill make sure the covenant the Father made with all the tribes of Israel gets fulfilled.

7. Blessed be the Gentiles, 'cause they believe in me and the Holy Ghost, which tells 'em about me and the Father.

8. Looky here, because they believe in me, says the Father, and due to the lack of faith from you, O house of Israel, in these last days, the truths gonna come to the Gentiles, makin' sure all these things are laid bare for 'em.

9. But woe unto the Gentiles who don't believe, says the Father 'cause even though theyve come up here on this land and scattered my people from the house of Israel, my folks from Israel have been pushed out by 'em and walked all over.

10. And 'cause of the Fathers mercy towards the Gentiles, and His judgment on my people from Israel I tell ya true, after all this mess, I've seen my people from Israel get beat down, sufferin', killed off, cast away, and become hated among 'em, known only as a hiss and a byword

11. And that's how the Father commands me to tell ya: In those days when the Gentiles turn their backs on my

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

gospel, rejectin' its fullness, and puffed up with pride over all the nations and folks on this wide earth, and filled with lies, deceit, mischief, hypocrisy, murders, and all sorts of foul plays; if they go and do all that, and toss the fullness of my gospel aside, behold, the Father says, I'll take that fullness away from among 'em.

12. Then I'll remember the covenant I made with my people, O house of Israel, and Ill bring my gospel right back to 'em.

13. I'm gonna show you, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles won't have any power over y'all; Ill keep my promise to you, O house of Israel, and you'll come to know the fullness of my gospel.

14. But if the Gentiles choose to turn around and come back to me, says the Father, theyll be counted as part of my people, O house of Israel.

15. And I wont let my people from Israel be walkin' amongst them and be trampled, says the Father.

16. But if theyll not turn to me and listen to my call, Ill let 'em fend for themselves, yes indeed, Ill let my people, O house of Israel, be walkin' through 'em, treadin' 'em down, and theyll be like salt thats lost its flavor, good for nothin' but to be thrown out and walked over by my people, O house of Israel.

17. I tell ya true, the Father commanded me to say that this land is to be given to this people as their inheritance.

18. Then the words of that prophet Isaiah will come true, which say:

19. Your watchmen will raise their voices and sing together; theyll all see things eye to eye when the Lord brings Zion back.

20. Rejoice and sing, you desolate places of Jerusalem; for the Lords comforted His folks, Hes redeemed Jerusalem.

21. The Lords shown His mighty arm to all the nations, and all corners of the earth will witness the salvation of God.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 17**

1. Well now, it came to pass that when Jesus had finished his talk, he looked round at the folks, and said to em: Listen up, my times come.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

2. I see yall are a bit wore down, and you aint catchin' all the words I been sent by the Father to share with ya.
3. So, how bout yall head on back to your homesteads, chew over what I said, and ask the Father, in my name, for some understanding. Get your noggins ready for whats comin tomorrow, cause Ill be back to see ya.
4. But right now, Im headin to the Father, and Im fixin to show myself to the lost tribes of Israel, who aint lost to the Father, cause He knows exactly where theyve wandered off to.
5. And it came to pass that after he had said all this, he looked over at the folks again, and saw they were in tears, starin at him like they wanted him to hang around a spell longer.
6. And he told em: Look, Im just filled up inside with compassion for you all.
7. Do any of yall have folks who are sick? Bring em on over. Got any who are limpin, or cant see, or cant walk right, or have been hurt, or got that nasty leprosy, or are all withered up, or cant hear, or just about any kind of ailment? Bring 'em here, and Ill set em right, cause I care for you; my heart is full of mercy.
8. I can tell youre hopin Id show you what I done for your kinfolk back in Jerusalem, 'cause your faith is strong enough for me to heal ya.
9. And it came to pass that when he finished speaking, the whole crowd, all together, moved forward with their sick and ailing, their limpin and blind, those who couldnt speak, and all those folks who were sufferin in any way; and he healed every last one of em as they came up to him.
10. And they all, healed or whole, bowed down at his feet, worshipin him; and as many as could crowd in, kissed his feet, so much that they soaked em with their tears.
11. And it came to pass that he called for the little children to be brought forth.
12. So they brought their younguns and set em down on the ground all round him, and Jesus stood there in the middle; and the crowd made way til all the kiddos had been brought to him.
13. And it came to pass that when all the little ones were gathered, Jesus commanded the crowd to kneel down on the dirt.
14. And it came to pass that when they had knelt down, Jesus groaned deep inside and said: Father, Im troubled by the ways of the folks of the house of Israel.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. And when he said that, he too knelt down in the dirt; and lo and behold, he prayed to the Father, and what he prayed cant be put into words, and the crowd bore witness to those who heard him.

16. And this is the kind of witness they gave: The eyes never seen, nor the ear ever heard before, such wonderous and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speakin to the Father;

17. And no tongue can tell, nor can any man write it down, nor can the hearts of men comprehend the great and marvelous things we saw and heard Jesus say; and no one can grasp the joy that filled our souls when we heard him pray for us to the Father.

18. And it came to pass that when Jesus finished prayin to the Father, he stood up; but the joy of the crowd was so strong they was overwhelmed.

19. And it came to pass that Jesus spoke to em and told em to get up.

20. And they rose from the ground, and he told em: Yall are blessed cause of your faith. And look here, my joys runnin over.

21. And when hed spoken those words, he shed tears, and the crowd took note of it; and he took each little child one at a time, blessed em, and prayed to the Father for em.

22. And when hed done this, he wept once more;

23. And he spoke to the crowd and said: Look at your little ones.

24. And as they looked, they turned their eyes up to the sky, and they saw the heavens openin, and angels comin down like they were wrapped in flames; and they surrounded those little ones, and they were wrapped in fire; and the angels tended to em.

25. And the crowd saw and heard and bore witness; they knew their witness was true cause each one of em saw and heard for themselves; and about two thousand five hundred souls stood tall in number, men, women, and children all together.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 18**

1. Well now, it turned out that Jesus told his disciples to rustle up some bread and wine for Him.

2. While they were off fetchin that grub, He told the crowd to sit themselves down on the ground.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. When the disciples returned with the bread and wine, He took a piece of bread, broke it, blessed it, then handed it over to the disciples, tellin them to chow down.
4. After they had their fill, He told 'em to share with the crowd.
5. Then He told the disciples, Look here, one of yall's gonna get ordained, and Ill give him the power to break bread, bless it, and serve it to my church folksthose who believe and get dunked in my name.
6. And this heres somethin you ought to keep doin just like I did, breakin bread, blessin it, and givin it to you.
7. You do this to remember my body, which Ive shown ya. Itll be a witness to the Father that you never forget me. And if you always keep me in mind, my Spirit will be with ya.
8. So, when He finished sayin' this, He told His disciples to take from the cup and drink, and to give to the crowd so they could drink up too.
9. And sure enough, they did just that and drank till they were full; then they served the crowd and everyone got filled up.
10. When the disciples finished this, Jesus told 'em: Youre lucky for what youve done; this fulfills my commandments and shows the Father youre willin to do what I asked.
11. This is how you oughta treat those who turn their lives around and get baptized in my name; do it to remember my blood, which I spilled for ya, so you can witness to the Father you keep me in mind. And if you always remember me, my Spirit will be with ya.
12. Now, Im givin you a command: keep doin these things. If you stick to em, youre blessed, 'cause youre built on my rock.
13. But those among you who stray from this aint on solid ground, theyre on a shaky foundation, and when the rain comes down, and the floods rise, and the winds kick up, theyll take a tumble, and the gates of hell will be wide open to welcome em.
14. So youre blessed if you keep my commandments, which the Father told me to share with ya.
15. Truly, I tell ya, you gotta watch and pray all the time, or the devil might lead you off the path.
16. Just like I prayed while I was with ya, you should pray in my church among the folks who repent and get

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

baptized in my name. Im the light, and Ive set an example for ya.

17. And after sayin' all this to His disciples, He turned back to the crowd and said:

18. "Listen up, truly I say to you, keep watchin and prayin always, or you might fall into temptation; for Satans lookin' to nab ya, tryin to sift ya like wheat."

19. So you gotta pray to the Father in my name all the time;

20. And whatever you ask the Father in my name thats right, believin youll get it, itll be given to you.

21. Pray with your families to the Father, always in my name, so your wives and children can be blessed.

22. And make sure to gather together often; dont keep anyone from joinin' ya when you gather, but let 'em come and dont turn 'em away;

23. Instead, pray for 'em and dont push 'em out; if they come around often, pray for 'em to the Father, in my name.

24. So, light up your lamp so it can shine in this world. I'm the light you should hold up just like what you saw me do. You witnessed me prayin to the Father.

25. And you see Ive told yall to stick together, not send anyone away, but to bring 'em to me so they can feel and see; just like youll do out in the world; anyone who breaks this command can find themselves in temptation.

26. Later, after sayin all this, Jesus looked at the chosen disciples and told 'em:

27. "Listen up, Ive got another command for ya, and then Ill be headin to my Father to fulfill some other commandments Hes given me.

28. Now, pay attention, heres the command Im givin ya: dont let anyone partake of my flesh and blood unworthily when you minister it;

29. Cause anyone who eats and drinks my flesh and blood unworthily is bringin damnation on their own soul; so if you know a person aint worthy, keep them from eatin and drinkin.

30. But dont cast 'em out from among you, instead minister to em and pray for em to the Father, in my name; if they repent and get baptized in my name, you can welcome 'em back in and serve 'em my flesh and blood.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

31. But if they dont turn their lives around, they wont be counted among my people, so they dont go messin things up for em, 'cause I know my sheep and I count 'em.
32. Still, dont throw em outta your gatherings or places of worship; you gotta keep ministerin to folks like that; you never know when they might come back, truly repent, and come to me with a full heart, and Ill heal em; youll be the means of bringin 'em to salvation.
33. So keep these words Ive given ya so you dont fall under condemnation; cause woe to the one the Father sends down condemnation on.
34. Im givin ya these commandments cause of the fussin thats been goin on among ya. Yall are blessed if theres no squabblin among ya.
35. Now Im off to the Father, 'cause its best for me to go for your sakes.
36. Then when Jesus finished sayin all this, He touched each of the disciples He had chosen, one at a time, until Hed touched 'em all and spoke to 'em as He did.
37. And the crowd didnt catch the words He said, so they couldnt write it down; but the disciples did bear record that He gave 'em the power to pass on the Holy Ghost. And Ill show ya later that this record's true.
38. Then, after Hed touched em all, a cloud came and covered the crowd so they couldnt see Jesus.
39. And while they were covered up, He left 'em, risin' up to heaven. And the disciples saw it and recorded that He ascended back into heaven.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 19**

1. Well, it was like this: when Jesus rode off to the great beyond, the folks all scattered, each man grabbin' his wife and kids and headin' back to their own homesteads.
2. Word spread like wildfire 'fore the stars even twinkled that a whole heap of folks had laid eyes on Jesus, and that he had tended to 'em, sayin' he'd be back again come the mornin for another visit.
3. Sure enough, all through the night, folks kept yammerin bout Jesus, and the buzz got so loud that plenty of em, a good ol crowd, busted their humps all night long to be in the right spot come dawn when Jesus would show his face again.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. Next mornin rolled round, and the crowd had huddled up real tight. There stood Nephi and his brother, the one he had raised from the dead, a fella named Timothy, plus his boy, Jonas, and Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, along with Kumen, Kumenonhi, Jeremiah, Shemnon, Jonas, Zedekiah, and Isaiahall names of the disciples Jesus had picked out. They stepped up right in the middle of that big ol crowd.
5. Well, the crowd got so large they had to break em up into twelve groups.
6. Those twelve started teachin' the bunch, and they got everyone kneelin' down flat on the dirt to pray to the Father in Jesus name.
7. Them disciples also prayed to the Father in Jesus name. Then they got back on their feet and went about helpin folks out.
8. Once they shared the same words Jesus had given em'nothin different from what he saidthey knelt down again and prayed to the Father in Jesus name.
9. They prayed for what they most hankered for; they wanted the Holy Ghost to come down on em.
10. When they finished prayin, they waded on down to the waters edge, and the crowd trailed right behind.
11. Then along comes Nephi, settlin into the water to get baptized.
12. He popped up outta the water and started baptismin, takin' on everyone Jesus had chosen.
13. Lo and behold, once everyone was baptized and emerged from the water, the Holy Ghost swooped down on em, fillin 'em up with spirit and fire.
14. And there they were, wrapped up like they were in flames; the heavens opened, and the crowd beheld it all, givin' their word; angels dropped down from the sky and ministered to 'em.
15. While the angels were tendin to the disciples, Jesus himself showed up and stood amongst 'em, ministerin too.
16. Then he told the crowd to kneel down once more on the ground, and he asked his disciples to do the same.
17. When they all were kneelin, he told his disciples to pray.
18. And sure enough, they started prayin, callin him their Lord and God.
19. Then it came to pass that Jesus stepped back a bit, bowin down to the ground, and said:



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. Father, Im mighty grateful youve given the Holy Ghost to the ones Ive chosen; its cause they believe in me that I picked em from the wild.

21. Father, I reckon and pray youll bestow the Holy Ghost on anyone who believes in their words.

22. Father, you've granted them the Holy Ghost cause they trust in me; you see they believe in me cause they call out to me in prayer, and they do so cause Im right there with em.

23. Now, Father, Im askin you for them, and for all wholl believe in their words, that they might come to believe in me so I can dwell in em like you, Father, dwell in me, so we can be one.

24. And after Jesus prayed like that, he made his way back to his disciples, and lo and behold, they kept prayin' without stoppin'; they didnt ramble on too much, for the words of prayer were given to them, and their hearts were full of want.

25. And it came to pass that Jesus blessed em while they prayed, and his smile shone upon em, and the light of his countenance lit em up; they looked as bright as the very garments of Jesus, outshinin' anything on this earth.

26. Then Jesus told em, Keep on prayin; and sure enough, they didnt let up on their prayers.

27. He stepped away again, bowin down to the earth, and prayed to the Father again, sayin:

28. Father, Im grateful youve cleaned up those Ive picked, cause of their faith, and I pray for em, and for those who will believe through their words, so they can be purified in me, like they are made clean through me.

29. Father, Im not prayin for the whole wide world, but for the ones youve given me from the world, cause of their faith, that they might be made pure in me, so I can be in em as you, Father, are in me, so we can be one, and I can be glorified in them.

30. And when Jesus had finished sayin all that, he returned to his disciples, and behold, they were prayin hard, not takin a break; and once again, he smiled at em, and they shone bright as the sun, just like Jesus.

31. And it came to pass he stepped away, prayin to the Father again;

32. And words cant capture the prayers he prayed, no human hand can write em down.

33. And the crowd heard and took note of it; their hearts opened wide, and they understood in their souls the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

prayers he spoke.

34. Yet, the words he prayed were so grand and marvelous that they cant be penned or spoken by man.

35. And it came to pass that when Jesus wrapped up his prayer, he came back to his disciples and said: I ain't never seen such faith in all my days amongst the Jews; that's why I couldnt show em such great wonders, due to their lack of belief.

36. I tell ya, there ain't none of em whove seen such wondrous things like youve seen; neither have they heard things as marvelous as what you've heard.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 20**

1. Well now, lets ride through these words in a way fit for the frontier folk:

2. The good Lord rustles up bread and wine straight from nothin, and he serves up the sacrament to the crowdFolks from Jacobs kin are gonna find the Lord their God and stake their claim in these here AmericasJesus is a prophet just like Moses, and the Nephites are the offspring of them prophetsOthers from the Lords lot will round up in Jerusalem. 'Bout A.D. 34.

3. And it came to pass that he told the crowd to hush up their prayers for a spell, and he told his disciples the same. And he said they oughta keep prayin in their hearts.

4. And he told em to get on up and stand tall. And they all stood up on their own two feet.

5. Then he took some bread once more, broke it, blessed it, and passed it round for the disciples to munch on.

6. Once they had their fill, he told em to break some bread and pass it out to the crowd.

7. And after they had handed out the bread, he also handed em wine, tellin em to share that with the folks too.

8. Now, keep in mind, there was no bread or wine brought along by the disciples, nor by the folks at the gathering;

9. But he truly set before em bread to chew on, and wine to sip.

10. And he said to em: Whoever chomps on this bread is takin a bite from my body for their soul; and whoever drinks this wine is sippin my blood for their spirit; and their soul will never be hungry or thirsty again, but will be satisfied.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. Now, when all the crowd had eaten and drank, heck, they were filled with the Spirit; they raised their voices in unison, givin glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

12. And when they had all sung praises to Jesus, he spoke to em: Now, Im wrapping up the task that the Father set for me regarding this people, who are some of Israels kin.

13. Yall remember when I told ya, that when the words of Isaiah come truewell, you can find em written down, so take a look

14. And I tell ya true, that when they are fulfilled, itll mark the completion of the promise that the Father made to his people, O house of Israel.

15. Then the scattered remains, which roam the earth, will be rounded up from the east, the west, the south, and the north; and theyll come to know the Lord their God, who has saved em.

16. And the Father has given me the task to hand you this land, as your rightful claim.

17. And Im tellin ya, if them Gentiles dont mend their ways after the blessings theyll receive, after theyve sent my people adrift

18. Then you, who are of Jacobs line, will ride among em; you'll be right in the thick of it with a whole lotta folks, and youll be as fierce as a lion among the critters of the wild, and as a young lion among the sheepto whom, if he charges through, hell crush and tear apart, and no one can save em.

19. Your hand will be raised against your foes, and all your enemies will be cut off.

20. And I aim to gather my folks like a farmer gathers his sheaves in the barn.

21. For Ill make my people, with whom the Father has struck a deal, strong as iron and tough as brass. And youll bring down many a foe; their spoils, Ill dedicate to the Lord, and everything that they hold dear to the Lord of all the land. And behold, Im the one who makes it happen.

22. And it will come to pass, says the Father, that the sword of my justice will hang over em on that day; and unless they repent, itll fall on em, says the Father, yes indeed, even on all the nations of the Gentiles.

23. And it will come to pass that Ill set my people firm, O house of Israel.

24. And behold, I will set this people up in this land, to fulfill the promise I made to your father Jacob; and itll

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

be a New Jerusalem. The powers of heaven will be right in the middle of this people; indeed, Ill be in the midst of ya.

25. Behold, Im the one Moses spoke about, sayin: A prophet will the Lord your God raise up from among your kin, like me; you oughta listen to him in all things he says. And itll come to pass that whoever doesnt listen to that prophet will be cut off from the folks.

26. I truly say to ya, yeah, and all the prophets from Samuel onward, whoever spoke, testified of me.

27. And behold, youre the children of them prophets; and youre of the house of Israel; and youve got the covenant the Father made with your forebears, when he spoke to Abraham: And in your seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

28. The Father raised me up for ya first, and sent me to bless ya by turnin each and every one of ya away from your wicked ways; and this is cause ya are the children of the promise

29. And after ya received your blessings, then the Fathers promise made with Abraham will be fulfilled, sayin: In your seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed with the outpouring of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, and that blessing on the Gentiles will make em strong as all get-out, for the scatterin of my people, O house of Israel.

30. And theyll be a scourge to the folks of this land. Nevertheless, when theyve received the fullness of my gospel, if they harden their hearts against me, Ill bring their wrongs back on their own heads, says the Father.

31. And Ill keep my promise to my people; Ive covenanted with em that Id wrangle em together in my own good time, givin em back the land of their fathers as their heritage, which is the land of Jerusalem, a promised land for em forever, says the Father.

32. And it will come to pass that the time will come when the fullness of my gospel will be preached to em;

33. And theyll believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and pray to the Father in my name.

34. Then their watchmen will raise their voices, and together theyll sing; for theyll see eye to eye.

35. Then the Father will gather em again, and hand em Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

36. Then theyll break out into joy Sing along, ye desolate spots of Jerusalem; for the Father has brought

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

comfort to his people, he's redeemed Jerusalem.

37. The Father has bared his holy arm for all the nations to see; and all the ends of the earth will see the salvation of the Father; for the Father and I are one.

38. And then it'll come to pass what's been written: Wake up, wake up again, and put on your strength, O Zion; put on your fine duds, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for from now on, the uncircumcised and the unclean won't be coming into you anymore.

39. Shake off the dust; rise up and sit down, O Jerusalem; free yourself from the chains round your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

40. For thus says the Lord: You've sold yourselves for nothing, and you'll be redeemed without cost.

41. Truly, truly, I say to you, my people will know my name; yeah, in that day they'll recognize that I'm the one speaking.

42. Then they'll say: How beautiful are the feet on the mountains of him who brings good news, who shares peace; who brings good tidings of joy, that tells Zion: Your God reigns!

43. And then a shout will ring out: Get on out, get on out from there, don't touch what's unclean; leave that place behind; be clean, you who carry the vessels of the Lord.

44. For you won't be rushing out in a hurry or flight; for the Lord will lead the way, and the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

45. Behold, my servant will act wisely; he'll be lifted up, honored, and exceedingly high.

46. Just like many folks were shocked at your appearance was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the son of men

47. So he'll sprinkle many nations; kings will shut their traps at him, for what they hadn't been told, they'll see; and what they hadn't heard, they'll consider.

48. Truly, truly, I say to you, all these things will surely come, just like the Father has commanded me. Then this promise that the Father has made with his people will be fulfilled; and then Jerusalem will be once more inhabited by my people, and it'll be their land of inheritance.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 21**

1. Well now, folks, let me spin ya a yarn 'bout the gathering of the good folks of Israel when that there Book of Mormon comes roun'them Gentiles gonna be settin' up as free folks right here in Americaif theyre smart enough to believe and follow the good word; otherwise, they'll find themselves on the wrong side of the divide, face down in the dustIsrael's gonna roll up their sleeves and build themselves a fine New Jerusalem, and the long-lost tribes, well, theyll be makin' their way back home.
2. Now, Im givin ya a proper sign, so youll know when the time is ripe for all this to unfoldthat I ain't forgotten my folks, the house of Israel, whove been scattered far and wide, and I'm fixin to set up my Zion once more among em;
3. So listen up, heres that sign Im lettin' you in onwhen all these things Im tellin ya and what Ill lay out for ya down the line come to light, by the power of the Holy Ghost that the Father is givin you, youll know what's what bout this remnant of Jacob and my people wholl be tossed around by the Gentiles;
4. You can bet your boots, when the Father spills the beans and sends the word your way, you can be sure itll be clear;
5. For it's the Fathers wisdom to set em up here in this land, so they can be free as a bird through His power, and these mighty works will flow down to a piece of your kin, fulfilling the promise the Father made to his folks, O house of Israel;
6. Therefore, when these happenings and whats yet to come, from the Gentiles, fall into the laps of your kin whore strayin cause they aint got faith, bein caught up in their wicked ways;
7. Its right and true that the Father wants this to come from the Gentiles, showin off His power, so if the Gentiles dont harden their hearts, they can turn back to me, get dunked in my name, and learn the real truths of my teachings, so they can be counted as one of my own, O house of Israel;
8. And when my folk start to catch wind of these happeningsits gonna be a mighty sign for em, tellin em the Fathers work is already in motion, fulfilling the promise made to the house of Israel.
9. When that day rolls round, kings will be sittin tight-lipped cause theyll finally see things they aint ever

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

heard tell of before;

10. For on that day, just for my sake, the Fathers gonna stir up an incredible work amongst em; some folks wont believe it, even when a man stands up to tell the tale.

11. But let me tell ya, my servants life is safe in my hands; they aint gonna lay a finger on him, even when hes rough around the edges cause of 'em. Ill fix him up, showin em that my wisdom outshines the devils tricks.

12. So it comes to pass that anyone who wont believe my words, me bein Jesus Christ, which the Fathers set me to share with the Gentiles, and giving me power to do so (like Moses foretold), those folks will find themselves cut off from my people in the covenant.

13. My people, the remnant of Jacob, will be among the Gentiles, sure as a lion prowlin through the forest, a young lion sneakin round the sheepfolds, treading down and tearing apart as he goes, and ain't no one gonna save em;

14. Their hands will be raised high against their enemies, and all who stand against em will be chopped down.

15. Yessiree, woe betide the Gentiles if they dont turn from their wicked ways; for on that day, says the Father, I'll be ridin 'em hard, knockin their horses out from under em, and smashing their chariots;

16. Ill bring the cities of your land down to rubble and tear down all them fortresses;

17. Ill get rid of the witches and sorcerers, and you wont be havin' any more fortune tellers around;

18. Ill cut down those stone carvings and all them idols youve been bowin down to, and yall wont be worshippin' what your own hands made anymore;

19. Ill yank them groves straight out from the ground, and so Ill lay waste to your towns.

20. And itll be the case that all them lies, deceits, envies, squabbles, priestly tricks, and fornicatin will finally be done for.

21. For its written that on that day, says the Father, anyone who wont repent and come to my Beloved Son will be out on the fringe of my people, O house of Israel;

22. And Ill bring vengeance and fury down on 'em, just like I done with the heathens before, things theyve never even dreamed of.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. But if theyll turn back, listen to my words, and keep their hearts soft, Ill set up my church among em, and theyll become part of the covenant, counted among the remnant of Jacob, to whom Ive bestowed this land as their rightful home;

24. And theyll help my people, the remnant of Jacob, along with anyone from the house of Israel who shows up, so they can lay the foundation of a city called the New Jerusalem.

25. Then theyll help gather my people whove been scattered all over this land, bringing em to the New Jerusalem.

26. And the power of heaven will come down amongst em; Ill be right there in the midst.

27. Then the Fathers work will kick off, and the gospel will be shared among the remnant of this people. I tell you straight, that day the Fathers work will begin among all the scattered, even the lost tribes the Father led away from Jerusalem.

28. Thats right, the work will start with all the scattered of my people, with the Father makin' the path so they can come unto me, callin' on the Father in my name.

29. Yup, and then the work will begin with the Father among all nations, preparin the way for his folks to come home to their rightful land.

30. And theyll come out from every corner of the earth; they wont be rushed or flighty, for Ill be leadin the way, says the Father, and Ill be watchin their backs.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 22**

1. In them last days, Zion and her strongholds will sprout up, and the folks of Israel will be gathered up in kindness and gentle lovetheyll come out on topjust like Isaiah mentioned back in the day. 'Bout A.D. 34.

2. And then whats been said will come to be: Sing, O barren woman, who ain't got a single young'un; break into song and holler, you who ain't felt the pangs of birthcause therell be more kids among the lonely than among the married, says the Good Lord.

3. Make those tents mighty big, and let em pull out the canvas of your camp; dont hold back, stretch out those ropes and shore up your stakes;



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. Cause youre gonna burst forth on the right and on the left, and your offspring will take over the lands of the Gentiles and breathe life into the empty towns.
5. Dont you fret none, 'cause you ain't gonna feel shame; dont you get all flustered, for you aint gonna be humiliated; youll forget the blush of your young days and aint gonna remember the shame from your widowhood anymore.
6. For your maker, your man, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israelthe God of this whole wide world hes known as.
7. For the Lords called you like a woman whos been left lonely and downhearted, and a young wife when you got cast aside, says your God.
8. I may have left you for a tick, but Ill gather you up with a heap of mercy.
9. For just a little bit, I hid my face from you, but with everlasting kindness, Ill show you mercy, says the Lord your Redeemer.
10. For this, the waters of Noah mean to me, just like I promised the waters of Noah wouldnt cover the earth again, I swore I wouldnt be angry with you.
11. For the mountains might up and leave, and the hills might take a hike, but my kindness won't leave you, nor will the promise of my peace be taken away, says the Lord whos got mercy on you.
12. O you whove been battered and tossed about, not feelin settled! Look here, Ill lay your stones down all pretty-like, and set your foundations with sapphires.
13. And Ill make your windows out of agates, and your gates out of gemstones, and your borders up with lovely stones.
14. And all your kids will be taught by the Lord; and great will be the peace of your little ones.
15. In righteousness, youll be set up right; youll be far away from oppression cause you wont be scared, and from terror cause it wont come close to you.
16. Look here, they may come together to gang up on you, but not by my doing; whoever huddles up against you will fall flat for your sake.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. Look here, I made the blacksmith who stirs the coals in the fire, and who crafts tools for his trade; and I fashioned the destroyer to bring ruin.

18. No weapon thats forged against you will stand a chance; and every tongue that rises up against you in judgment, youll shut down. This heres the legacy of the Lords servants, and their righteousness comes from me, says the Lord.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 23**

1. Well now, listen up, folks. Its high time yall start diggin into these here matters. Im givin ya a command, so search em out real thorough-like; Isaiahs words are as mighty as a wild stallion.

2. No doubt, he was talkin 'bout all the folks of the House of Israel, so it stands to reason he had some words for the Gentiles too.

3. Everythin he said has happened, or will happen, just like he foretold.

4. So pay close attention to what Im sayin; jot down the things Ive shared with ya, cause when the Good Lords set on it, this here will reach the Gentiles.

5. And anyone who listens up to my words, turns their ways around, and gets baptized, theyll find salvation. So, seek out the prophets, cause theres plenty of em out there givin word on these matters.

6. Soon as Jesus finished up his talk, he looked back at em, havin laid bare all them scriptures theyd received, and he said: Now listen closely, I reckon you oughta write down some other scriptures you aint got yet.

7. Then he turned to Nephi and said: Hand over the record you been keepin.

8. When Nephi fetched those records and laid em before him, Jesus took a good gander at em and said:

9. I tell ya true, I told my good ol servant Samuel, the Lamanite, to make a mention to this here people. On the day when the Father shines His glory through me, therell be a whole heap of saints comin up from the dead, showin themselves to many, and helpin em out. So I asks you: Aint that right?

10. His disciples replied: Yes, Lord, Samuel surely spoke as you have said, and it all came to pass.

11. Then Jesus queried: How come yall ain't jotted down that a bunch of saints got up and made their appearances to many folks, givin assistance?

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And it came to pass that Nephi recollected that this here hadnt been set down yet.

13. So Jesus gave the word, demandin it be written, and sure enough, it got wrote just like he said it should.

14. Now, when Jesus had laid out all that scripture in one shot, he ordered em to teach what he had explained to them.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 24**

1. Well, it happened that he told em to jot down the words the Father had given to Malachi, which he was fixin' to share with em. Once they got em all penned, he explained em real good. And these are the words he shared with em, sayin: The Father spoke to Malachi Listen up, Im sendin my messenger, and hell clear the path for me, and the Lord youre lookin for will come quick to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant you all take delight in; yep, hes comin, says the Lord of Hosts.

2. But whos gonna stand the day he shows up, and who can hold their ground when he reveals himself? For hes like a blacksmiths fire, and like the soap those folks use to clean clothes.

3. And hell take a seat like a goldsmith and cleaner of silver; hell clean up the sons of Levi, purgin em like gold and silver, so they can make an offering to the Lord thats right and true.

4. Then the offering from Judah and Jerusalem will be a joy to the Lord, just like back in the good ol days and yesteryear.

5. And Ill step up close for the judgment; Ill be a quick witness against the sorcerers, the adulterers, the liars, and those who cheat the laborers outta their pay, the widows and the orphans, and those who turn away strangers, not givin a hoot about me, says the Lord of Hosts.

6. For Im the Lord, and I dont change; thats why you sons of Jacob aint burnt to a crisp.

7. For long as your daddys been kickin, yall have turned away from my laws and havent kept em. Come back to me, and Ill come back to you, says the Lord of Hosts. But yall ask: How in tarnation shall we return?

8. Can a fella steal from God? Yep, and yall have done it. But you ask: Howd we rob ya? By not givin your tithes and offerings.

9. Youre cursed with a curse cause you done robbed me, this whole nation of ya.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. Bring all them tithes into the storehouse, so therell be plenty to eat in my house; and now just try me on this, says the Lord of Hosts, see if I wont throw wide open the windows of heaven and pour you out so many blessings you wont have room to hold em.

11. And Ill put a stop to the critters that devour your crops for your sake, and they wont ruin the fruits of your land; and your grapevines wont drop their fruit fore its ripe in the fields, says the Lord of Hosts.

12. And all the nations will call you lucky, for youll be a land thats a-glisten, says the Lord of Hosts.

13. Your words have been mighty strong against me, says the Lord. Yet youre askin: What in the world have we said against you?

14. Youve said: Aint no point in servin' God, and whats it worth keepin his laws and walkin all sad-like before the Lord of Hosts?

15. And now were callin the proud folks happy; yep, them who do wrong are lifted up; even those who dare God find themselves bein delivered.

16. Then them who feared the Lord chatted often with one another, and the Lord listened and took note; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord and pondered his name.

17. And theyll be mine, says the Lord of Hosts, on that day when I gather up my jewels; and Ill spare em like a father spares his own son that serves him.

18. Then youll return and know the difference between the righteous and the wicked, between the one that serves God and the one that dont.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 25**

1. Well now, listen up, partner, 'cause a days a-comin thatll burn hotter than a blacksmiths forge; them proud folks and all them scallywags are gonna end up as nothing but burnt weeds. That days gonna scorch 'em real good, just like the Good Lord's reckonin.

2. But for them who give a hoot about my name, the Son of Righteousness is gonna rise up with a heap of healing under his wings; yall will trot outta the stalls and grow up strong like young calves.

3. And youll be stompin on them wicked ones; come that day, theyll be nothin but dust under your boots, says

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the Lord of Hosts.

4. Dont forget the law of Moses, my good ol servant, which I laid down for him up on Horeb for all of Israel, with all the rules and reckonin's.

5. Now listen here, Im fixin to send you Elijah the prophet before that big ol dreadful day of the Lord hits.

6. Hes gonna turn the hearts of the folks back to their kinfolk, and the kinfolk back to their folks, or else Ill come along and lay a heavy curse on this here earth.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 26**

1. Well now, lemme lay it out for ya in a way thats easier to chew on:

2. Jesus lays down the whole kit n caboodle from start to finishyoung uns and small fry speak up with things so wondrous ya cant jot 'em downFolks in the Church of Christ share everythin like family. Bout A.D. 34.

3. Then it came to pass that when Jesus finished sharing this here wisdom, he went on to explain it all to the crowd; and he laid out the whole shebang, from the grand to the minute.

4. He goes on to say: These good ol' scriptures, which you didnt have with ya, the Father told me to hand over to ya; it was smart of him to make sure they got passed down to the future folks.

5. And he laid bare everythin, right from the get-go up to the time hed strut in all his gloryyep, even all the happenings thatll unfold round this dusty ol earth, till the very rocks are scorched with blazing heat, and this here planet gets rolled up like a scroll, and the sky and earth take their leave;

6. And even up to that grand finale day, when all folks, and all bloodlines, and all nations and languages will stand fore God, gettin' judged for what they've done, whether its been good or bad

7. If theyve been good, its on to eternal life; and if theyve been bad, its a one-way trip to condemnation; both sittin' on their own pair of scales, one side with mercy and the other with justice and holiness found in Christ, who was around before the whole world was even thinkin' about poppin up.

8. Now, I reckon theres a whole heap of things that could be scribbled down in this book, but even a hundredth part of what Jesus truly taught folks ain't gonna fit in here;

9. But take heed, the plates of Nephi sure do hold most of the stuff he shared with the good people.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

10. And these here words Ive penned down are just a slice of all he taught; I wrote em so theyd be brought back to this here crowd, from the Gentiles, just like Jesus had yapped about.

11. And when they get a hold of this here bit first, to see if theyll stick their necks out in faith, if they believe, then the bigger truths will come to light for em.

12. But if they dont believe this here spiel, then the greater wonders will be kept from em, and theyll find themselves in a heap of trouble.

13. I was fixin' to write all that was etched on the plates of Nephi, but the Lord put a halt to that, sayin: Im gonna test my folks faith.

14. So, I, Mormon, am puttin' down the things I've been told to by the Lord. Now Im wrapin up my words and settin to write what Ive been commanded.

15. So I want ya to see that the Lord truly had a good ol time teachin the folks for three full days; and after that, he turned up often, breakin bread and blessin it, givin it to em.

16. Then it turned out that he was teachin and tendin to the younguns from that big ol crowd, untangling their tongues so they could share mighty, marvelous tales, even grander than what he showed the folks; he loosened their lips so they could gab.

17. And it happened after he took off to heaven for the second time he came back to see em, after he headed on to the Father, after hed healed all the sick, made the lame walk, opened up blind eyes, and unstopped deaf ears, performin all sorts of healings and raisin a fella from the dead, and showed em just how powerful he was, before he ascended to the Father

18. Well, the next mornin, the crowd huddled together, and they saw and heard those little ones; even the babies opened their mouths and spoke wondrous things, and what they said was so grand that it shouldnt be written down.

19. And the disciples that Jesus picked out got busy baptizin and teachin all who came their way; and every soul that got dunked in the name of Jesus was filled with the Holy Ghost.

20. And a whole passel of em saw and heard things that ya just cant write down.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. They shared and ministered to each other; they had everything in common, treatin one another right as rain.

22. And it came to pass that they followed through on everything just like Jesus had asked em to.

23. And those who got baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 27**

1. Jesus says the Church oughta be called by His nameHis journey and sacrifice make up His gospelFolks oughta repent and get baptized so they can be made pure by the Holy GhostTheyre to be just like Jesus is. 'Bout A.D. 34-35.

2. So it happened that while Jesus' disciples were ridin and preachin about what they had seen and heard, doin' the whole baptizin' thing in Jesus' name, they came together, united in some serious prayin' and fastin.

3. And again, Jesus showed up for 'em, 'cause they were prayin' to the Father in His name; and He stepped right into their midst, sayin: What do yall want me to do for ya?

4. And they replied: Boss, we reckon you oughta tell us the name we should call this here church, 'cause there's a heap of fussin among the folks 'bout it.

5. And the Good Lord replied: Listen close, Im tellin ya straight, whys the crowd gettin all riled up over this?

6. Aint they read the good book, sayin yall gotta take on the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name, yall will be called on the final day;

7. And anyone who takes up my name and hangs on till the end, that fella will be saved on judgement day.

8. So, whatever yall are doin, do it in my name; hence, youll call the church by my name; and youll call on the Father in my name so Hell bless the church for my sake.

9. And how can my church be anything but called by my name? If its called Moses name, then its Moses church; or if its named after a man, then its the church of a man; but if yall call it by my name, then its my church, provided theyre built on my gospel.

10. Im tellin ya true, yall are built on my gospel; therefore, whatever you call, you need to do it in my name; thus, if you call on the Father for the church, if its in my name, the Father will hear ya;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

11. And if the church stands on my gospel, then the Father will put His own works on display in it.

12. But if it aint built on my gospel, and instead is just folks handiwork, or the devils dippin, Im tellin ya theyll have joy for a spell, but soon enough it'll come to an end, and they'll be cut down and thrown into the fire from which there aint no return.

13. Their deeds will follow 'em, since its their works thatll bring 'em down; so dont forget the things I'm tellin ya.

14. Now, listen up, Ive given you my gospel, and this heres my gospelits that I came into this world to do my Fathers will, cause my Father sent me.

15. And my Father sent me to be lifted up on that cross; and once I was lifted up, Id draw all folks to me, just like I was lifted up by men, so folks would be lifted up by the Father to stand before me, judged by their works, whether good or bad

16. And thats why I was raised up; so, with the power of the Father, Ill draw all folks to me so they can be judged by their works.

17. And itll go like this: anyone who repents and gets baptized in my name will be filled; and if they endure till the end, I wont hold any guilt against 'em before my Father on that day when I judge the world.

18. And anyone who dont hang on till the end, well, that one will also get cut down and tossed into the fire, where they cant come back, cause of the Fathers justice.

19. And this is the word Hes given to folks. Hes keepin His promises, and He ain't lyin; He fulfills all His words.

20. And no dirty thing can enter into His kingdom; so nothin can join His rest unless its them whove washed their clothes in my blood, because of their faith, repentance for all their sins, and stayin' true till the end.

21. Now heres the command: Repent, all yall across this land, come on over to me and get baptized in my name, so ye can be made clean by the Holy Ghost, so you can stand pure before me on the final day.

22. For sure, for sure, I tell ya, this is my gospel; you know the things you gotta do in my church; the works youve seen me do, youll do too; what Ive done, thats what youll do;



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

23. So, if yall do these things, yall are blessed, cause youll be raised up on the last day.
24. Write down the things youve seen and heard, except what aint allowed.
25. Write up the works of this here people, which shall become as it has been written, what has happened.
26. Cause look here, out of the books written and whats gonna be written, this people will be judged, cause by them, their deeds will be known to folks.
27. And know this, all things are written by the Father; therefore, out of the books written, the world will be judged.
28. And know yall will be judges of this people, based on the judgment Ill give ya, and itll be right. So, how should yall act? I tell ya true, just like I am.
29. And now Im headed to the Father. And surely, I say to ya, whatever you ask the Father in my name will be given to ya.
30. So, ask, and youll receive; knock, and the door will open for ya; cause he who asks, gets; and to him who knocks, the door will swing wide.
31. And behold, my joy is mighty, overflowing, cause of you, and this generation; yes, and even the Father is joyful, and all the holy angels, cause of you and this generation; none of em are lost.
32. Look here, I want you to understand; I mean those who are alive in this here generation; and none of em are lost; in them, Ive got the fullness of joy.
33. But I feel sorrow for the fourth generation from this one, cause theyre bein led astray by the son of perdition; theyll trade me for silver and gold, for that which rots and thieves can steal. And on that day, Ill come to visit them, turnin their deeds back onto their own heads.
34. When Jesus finished up these talks, he told his disciples: Step right through that narrow gate; for narrows the way that leads to life, and few folks find it; but the gates wide, and the ways broad that leads to death, and lots are travelin it till the night comes, when no man can do work anymore.

## **3 Nephi Chapter 28**

1. It happened, after Jesus let those words fly, he turned to his disciples, talkin to each one right in the eye,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

sayin: Whats it yall want from me once I head back home to the Father?

2. Well, all of em chimed in, cept for three, sayin': Were hopin that once weve rode this life out to the fullest, our workin, which you called us to do, can come to a close so we can hightail it to you in your kingdom.

3. And he said to em: Yall are mighty blessed cause ya asked this of me; so, after you hit seventy-two revolutions round the sun, youll come on up to me in my kingdom; and with me, youll find some peace.

4. Then he turned to the three, lookin them square in the eye, and asked: What dyou want from me, once I make my way to the Father?

5. They felt a heavy sadness in their hearts, cause they didnt have the gumption to tell him what they truly wanted.

6. And he said: Well now, I know whats weighin on your minds, and youve asked for what my dear buddy John wanted back when I was out preachin before they lifted me up before them Jews.

7. So youre even more blessed, cause you wont ever face death; youll live to see all the mighty deeds of the Father for the children of men until everythings wrapped up according to His will, when I roll in with my glory and all the heavenly powers.

8. And yall wont have to bear the pains of death; when I come in my glory, youll be changed quicker than a blink, from this here body to a heavenly state; and then youll be blessed in my Fathers kingdom.

9. Again, yall wont suffer while youre still kickin here among the living, unless its for the sins of the world; and all this Ill do cause of the wish youve asked of me, to bring mens souls to me while this old world keeps on turnin.

10. For this reason, youll know the full joy of livin'; youll plop down in the kingdom of my Father; your joyll be overflowing, just like the abundance the Fathers given me; youll be like me, and Im just like the Father; were one and the same.

11. And the Holy Ghosts got the word on me and the Father; and the Father hands out the Holy Ghost to the folks cause of me.

12. Then it happened that after Jesus had said all that, he touched each one of em with his finger, cept for the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

three who were to stick around, and then off he went.

13. And lo and behold, the heavens opened up wide, and they got swept up into the sky, seein and hearin things that words just cant describe.

14. And they werent allowed to speak a peep; had no power to share what they witnessed.

15. And they couldnt rightly say whether they were in their bodies or out of em; it just felt like a big ol transformation, where they shifted from this flesh and bone into an immortal form where they could see the things of God.

16. But they found themselves back on the ground, ministerin to folks; yet they didnt share a lick of what theyd seen and heard, cause that was the order given to em in heaven.

17. And whether they were still part of the mortal realm or not, that Im not sure of;

18. But what I do know, from whats been recorded, is they went out and about, ministerin to all the folks, gatherin as many as would believe into the church; baptizing em, and those who got baptized received the Holy Ghost.

19. Then they got thrown in jail by folks who werent part of the church. But those cells couldnt keep em, cause they busted right open.

20. They got dropped down to the earth; but they spoke the word of God with such power that it pulled em from the depths of the earth, so deep pits for them just wouldnt do.

21. They were tossed into the fire three times and came out without a scratch.

22. Twice, they were chunked into a den of wild beasts; but looky here, they played with them critters like a little calf with its mama, and came out unscathed.

23. So it was that they roamed around Nephis folk, preachin the gospel of Christ to all in the land; and folks turned to the Lord, joinin up with the church of Christ, blessin that whole generation just like Jesus said it would be.

24. And now, I, Mormon, reckon its time to hush about these matters for a spell.

25. Listen, I was fixin to jot down the names of those whod never see death, but the Lord said no, so I aint

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

writin em down, cause theyre hidden from the world.

26. But trust me, Ive seen em, and they done ministered to me.

27. And theyll be among the Gentiles, though the Gentiles wont even know theyre there.

28. Theyll also be among the Jews, and the Jews wont see em neither.

29. And itll come to pass when the Lord sees fit, in his wise way, that theyll minister to all the scattered tribes of Israel, and to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, clever-like bringin many souls to Jesus, fulfillin their desires, all cause of the convincing power of God thats in em.

30. Theyre like Gods angels, and if they holler up to the Father in Jesus name, they can show themselves to whoever they please.

31. So therell be mighty fine work done by em, before that grand day when all folks must stand before Christs judgment seat;

32. Yup, even among the Gentiles, therell be some real miraculous things happenin through them before that day of reckoning.

33. And if you had all the scriptures that tell of Christs marvelous deeds, youd know, cause of his own words, that these things surely gotta happen.

34. And woe unto them who wont listen to the words of Jesus, or to them hes sent to them; cause if they dont take heed to the words of Jesus and them whove been sent, theyre not really takin Him in; and when the last day rolls round, theyll miss out;

35. And itd be better for em if theyd never been born. So, do you think you can sidestep the justice of a God whos mighty offended, trampled underfoot by man, all so salvation could come?

36. Now, as I spoke about those the Lord picked, even three who were swept up to the heavens, wonderin if they got cleansed from mortality to immortality

37. But since I wrote, Ive asked the Lord, and he showed me clear as day that theres gotta be a change made in their bodies, or theyd have to taste death;

38. So, to keep em from slippin into death, a change was made, so they wouldnt feel pain or sorrow, only for

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the worlds sins.

39. Now that change aint the same as whats gonna happen on that last day; but there was still a shift made in em, so that ol Satan had no power over em, couldnt tempt em; and they were sanctified in the flesh, made holy, so the earthly powers couldnt hold em down.

40. And in this state, they were to stay until judgment day rolls in; at that time, theyll get a grander change, taken into the Fathers kingdom to never wander away again, but to live with God forever in the heavens.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 29**

1. The coming of the Book of Mormon is like a signal that the Good Lord's kickin' off the round-up of Israel and keepin' His promises. Them that turn their backs on His later-day messages and blessings are fixin' to face the music.

2. Now listen up, folks, when the Lord decides it's high time, in His wisdom, to send these words to the Gentiles like He said He would, then youll know the agreement the Father made with the kids of Israel bout bringin em back to their rightful lands is already startin to play out.

3. And you can count on this the words of the Lord, which the holy prophets have hollered about, will all come true; so dont go thinkin the Lords takin his sweet time showin up for the folks of Israel.

4. And don't you dare let those thoughts of doubt creep into your hearts, thinkin the words spoken are just a bunch of hot air, cause the Lord wont forget His promise to His people from the house of Israel.

5. When you see these words comin your way, dont be so quick to scoff at the Lords work, cause His justice is ready as a rattlesnake; and come that day, if you choose to mock His doings, itll catch up to you quicker than a jackrabbit.

6. Woe be to the one who scoffs at the Lords work; you betcha, woe be to the one who denies the Christ and His deeds!

7. Yep, woe be to anyone who says there aint no revelations from the Lord, or that the Lord aint workin through revelation, prophecy, gifts, tongues, healings, or the power of the Holy Ghost!

8. And woe again to the feller wholl say, just to line their pockets, that Jesus Christ cant perform no miracles;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

for that onell end up like the son of perdition, who found no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

9. You best not keep hissin, ridiculing, or playin tricks on the Jews or any part of the remnant of the house of Israel; for the Lord remembers His promise to em, and Hell handle em according to what He swore.

10. So dont you go thinkin that you can twist the Lords arm to change His mind, cause Hell make sure justice is served, fulfillin the covenant He made with the house of Israel.

### **3 Nephi Chapter 30**

1. Listen up, yall Gentiles, and pay close attention to the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the livin God, which hes ordered me to share with ya, cause, I reckon hes tellin me to put it down in writin, sayin':

2. Turn yer ways around, all you Gentiles; drop them wicked habits and turn from yer evil doins, from yer lies and deceits, from all them forays into sin, your sneaky misdeeds, false idols, and murders. Stop schemin like them priests, let go of yer envy and brawlin, and turn from all that wickedness. Come on over to me and get dunked in my name, so you can wash away your sins and be filled with the Holy Ghost, and join the ranks of my folks who belong to the house of Israel.

## **4 Nephi**

### **4 Nephi Chapter 1**

1. Well now, listen up, partner. Heres the scoop from that there Book of Mormon, translated into some good ol' western talk.

2. So, reckon it happened that the thirty-fourth year moseyed on by, and then the thirty-fifth too. And wouldnt ya know it, the folks followin Jesus formed themselves a church of Christ all over the territories. Any folks who made their way to 'em, truly repent in from their misdeeds, got dunked in Jesus's name, and also laid claim to the Holy Ghost.

3. Then came the thirty-sixth year, and wouldnt ya see, everybody around Nephites and Lamanites alike turned their hearts to the Lord. Not a scrap of bickering or fussin among em, and everyone dealt fair as a good cowboy oughta.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. They all shared what they had amongst themselves, so there werent no rich or poor, no bondsmen or free menjust folks livin free and takin part in heavenly blessings.
5. The thirty-seventh year ambled on by, and still, peace reigned in the land.
6. The disciples of Jesus worked up some real marvels; they healed the sick, brought the dead back to life, helped the lame get back on their feet, opened blind eyes, and made deaf ears hear. Had themselves a whole mess of miracles happenin, all done in Jesuss name.
7. Just like that, the thirty-eighth year rolled on, followed by the thirty-ninth, forty-first, and forty-second, till the forty-ninth year came round, and then even the fifty-first and fifty-second flew by.
8. The Lord sure did bless em plentiful like, to the point they rebuilt towns that had previously been reduced to ashes.
9. Yup, that grand ol city of Zarahemla got rebuilt too.
10. But there were plenty of towns that got swallowed up by the waters, and those couldnt be brought back to life.
11. Now heres the thing: the people of Nephi grew strong, multiplied real fast, and became a mighty fine-lookin bunch.
12. They got themselves hitched and started families, blessed according to all the promises the Lord made to em.
13. They quit followin the old laws of Moses and started walkin in the commandments they got from their Lord, keepin' up with fastin, prayin, and meetin regularly to chat about the word of the Lord.
14. Not a quibble to be found among the folks; mighty miracles were rollin in thanks to the disciples of Jesus.
15. Then the seventy-first year slid by, followed by the seventy-second, hittin' their stride until the seventy-ninth rolled on, and soon enough, a whole hundred years had gone by, and all the disciples Jesus had chosen had moved on to paradise, cept for three who stuck aroundwhile others got set apart in their place. Meanwhile, a good many folks from that time had passed on.
16. There still wasnt any bickering, on account of the Lord's love sittin' heavy in the folks' hearts.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. No envy, no fights, no ruckus, no promiscuity, no lyin, no killin, or any kind of hanky-panky; no doubt about it, they were a happier bunch than any folk created by the Good Lord.

18. No robbers, no murderers, no Lamanites nor any other kinds of -ites; they were just the children of Christ, heirs of the good ol' kingdom.

19. Man, they were truly blessed! The Lord showered em with fortune in all they did; they thrived and prospered right up to a hundred and ten years, with the first generation from Christ moving on, and no squabblin' around in all the land.

20. Then came Nephi, that feller who kept this record safe, and he laid it down on them plates of Nephi. When he kicked the bucket, his boy Amos took over the record, keeping it on them plates too.

21. And he held onto it for eighty-four years, with peace still lingerin in the land, cept for a few who turned their backs on the church and called themselves Lamanites; thus, the Lamanites came back around.

22. Eventually, Amos met his maker too, which was one hundred ninety-four years since Christ showed up, and his boy Amos picked up the reins of the record, writing it down on the plates of Nephi again, also scribbling it in the book of Nephi itself.

23. Well, two hundred years passed like a tumbleweed in the wind, and the second generation was all but a handful in number.

24. Now, Im Mormon, and let me tell ya, the folks had multiplied, spreadin wide across the land, and they got downright rich, thanks to all that prosperity bein found in Christ.

25. Come the year 201, and folks started actin haughty, wearin fancy duds, pearls, and all sorts of worldly riches.

26. Once that started, they began to share less and less of their goods.

27. Divisions cropped up, and they started buildin churches for their own gain, turning their backs on the true church of Christ.

28. Come the two hundred and tenth year, plenty of churches sprang up many claimin to know Christ but outright denyin large parts of His gospel, lettin all sorts of wickedness come right through and treatin sacred



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

things like they were no better than dirt.

29. That church began to grow fast like a prairie fire, driven by iniquity and that sneaky power of Satan, who got a grip on their hearts.

30. Another church popped up that denied Christ, givin the true church a hard time cause of their humble hearts and steadfast belief in Him; they looked down at em because of all the miracles rockin round.

31. So, they flexed their muscles and tried to impose their will on the disciples of Jesus still hangin around, throwin em in the slammer. But by the power of Gods word within em, the cells split right open, and they were out there doin mighty miracles again.

32. Still, despite all them miracles, folks hardened their hearts, lookin to take em down just like the Jews tried with Jesus in Jerusalem.

33. They tossed em into fiery furnaces, but they strutted right out unscathed.

34. They even shoved em into dens full of feral beasts, and those disciples played with em like a kid would with a lamb, comin out of there without a scratch.

35. Yet the hearts of the people remained hard, led by a bunch of priests and false prophets who built up all sorts of churches, indulgin in all manner of evil. They took swings at Jesus's folks, but those folks didnt fight back. Thats how they faded away into disbelief and sin year after year, till two hundred thirty years rolled on.

36. Then, in the year two hundred thirty-one, a big split hit the people.

37. A group emerged called the Nephites, true believers in Christ, but also got them Lamanites named Jacobites, Josephites, and Zoramites among em.

38. Thus, the real believers in Christ and the true worshippers (including those three disciples who waited around) were known as Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, and Zoramites.

39. It turned out those who turned their backs on the gospel were now known as Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; they didnt fade away in disbelief but actively rebelled against the gospel of Christ, teachin their younguns the same ol tale of doubt their fathers had spun from the start.

40. All of this wickedness and abomination stemmed from their fathers misdeeds, just like in the beginning.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

They were raised to despise the children of God, just like the Lamanites were taught to loathe the children of Nephi right from the get-go.

41. Now, two hundred forty-four years passed, and thats the way the town was runnin. The wicked part of the folks gained strength, growin' more numerous by the day compared to Gods peeps.

42. They kept on building churches for themselves, trimmin em with all sorts of treasures. Another two hundred fifty years ticked by, followed by two hundred sixty.

43. Then those no-good folks of Gadianton started to rise up again, sneakin around and schemin.

44. Meanwhile, the Nephite folks grew proud in their hearts due to all their riches, struttin around like their Lamanite brethren.

45. Thats when the disciples began to feel sorrowful for the worlds wrongs.

46. After three hundred years had slipped away, Nephites and Lamanites turned out pretty durn wicked, just about alike.

47. Gadianton robbers roamed the lands, with hardly a righteous soul leftonly the disciples of Jesus in all this mess. They hoarded gold and silver, tradin in all sorts of goods.

48. Then came three hundred and five years down the line; the people stayed mired in wickedness and Amos passed away. His brother Ammaron took up the record in his place.

49. And when three hundred and twenty years rolled on, Ammaron, pushed by the Holy Ghost, hid away them sacred recordsevery single one passed down from folk to folkfor all those three hundred twenty years since Christ showed up.

50. He stashed 'em away to the Lord so they'd come back to the remnants of Jacobs house, just like the prophecies and promises of the Lord foretold. And that's how Ammarons record came to an end.

## **Mormon**

### **Mormon Chapter 1**

1. Now listen up, Im Mormon, and Im settin' down a record of all the things Ive laid eyes on and my ears have

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

heard, callin' it the Book of Mormon.

2. Well, around the time ol Ammaron stashed away them records for the Big Guy above, he rode up to me when I was about ten started pickin up a thing or two about what my kinfolk knew and Ammaron says to me, I reckon you're a serious youngun, quick on the draw when it comes to observin things.

3. So when you hit the ripe ol age of twenty-four, I want ya to keep in mind everything you've seen round these parts; and when that day comes, hightail it over to the land of Antum, to a hill they're fixin to call Shim, where I've put all them sacred engravings for the Lord.

4. And just so you know, you gotta grab hold of the Nephi plates for yourself, but leave the rest where they are; and be sure to carve into those plates all the things you've grasped from our folks.

5. And I, Mormon, bein a direct descendant of Nephim, my old man's name was Mormon, I took all them things that Ammaron laid on me in mind.

6. Well, yknow, when I was eleven summers old, my pa took me down south to the land called Zarahemla.

7. The whole land had sprouted buildings like weeds, and there were folks everywhere, thicker than sand on the shore.

8. And it happened that year, a shootin' war broke out 'tween the Nephites, which included the Jacobites, Josephites, and Zoramites, and on the other side, the Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

9. The Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites were all lumped together as Lamanites, while the other side, well, they called themselves Nephites.

10. Shore enough, the war kicked off in the borders of Zarahemla, down by the waters of Sidon.

11. Well, the Nephites rustled up a big ol crowd, more'n thirty thousand strong. And in that same year, they had their share of battles, where the Nephites got the upper hand and took down a whole mess of Lamanites.

12. Then the Lamanites pulled back their plans, and peace rode into town; things settled down for about four years without a single drop of blood spilt.

13. But wickedness was runnin rampant all over the land, so the Lord packed up His favored disciples, and the miracles and healings came to a screechin halt, all 'cause of the folks sinnin ways.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

14. Gifts from the Lord dried up, and the Holy Spirit wasnt touchin a soul on account of all that wickedness and doubt.

15. At fifteen, with my head on straight some, the Lord came a-callin, and I got a taste of the goodness of Jesus.

16. I tried to preach to these folks, but my lips got sealed, and I wasnt allowed to say a word; they had turned their backs on their God, and because of their misdeeds, all them beloved disciples were sent away.

17. I stayed with em, but was still kept from preachin', thanks to the hard hearts they carried, and because of that hard-heartedness, the land got cursed for their sakes.

18. And them Gadianon robbers, lingerin round the Lamanites, started creepin all over, makin the folks stash their treasure in the ground; they became slippery, 'cause the Lord had cursed the land, and they'd lost hold on their good stuff.

19. And lo and behold, sorcery and witchcraft started spreadin', along with all kinds of magic; the power of the evil one was sittin heavy over the whole land, just like Abinadi and Samuel the Lamanite foretold.

## **Mormon Chapter 2**

1. Well now, that year rolled 'round again, and a fresh dust-up started between the Nephites and the Lamanites. Even though I was young, I was a tall drink of water, and so the folks of Nephi chose me to ride at the front as their captain, leading the charge.

2. So, it came to pass that I turned sixteen and rode forth leading an army of Nephites against the Lamanites, which meant three hundred and twenty-six moons had come and gone.

3. In the year that marked three hundred and twenty-seven, those Lamanites came at us with a force so mighty it sent shivers down the spines of my troops; they wouldnt stand and fight, instead making tracks back towards the northern range.

4. We hit the town of Angola, took hold of the place, and got ready to hunker down against those Lamanite scoundrels. We put up defenses with all our might, but despite our efforts, the Lamanites overran us and forced us out of that city.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

5. They sure enough pushed us right out of the land of David too.
6. So we rolled out again and found ourselves in the land of Joshua, which hung just west by the sea.
7. We hurried to round up our folk, trying to gather 'em up as quick as a jackrabbit so we could all stand together.
8. But wouldn't ya know it, the land was crawling with thieves and Lamanites; and even with all the destruction stalking my people, they wouldnt turn from their wicked ways; thus blood and havoc spread like wildfire all over the place, affecting both Nephites and Lamanites alike, a full-on cycle of chaos throughout the land.
9. Now the Lamanites had themselves a king named Aaron, and he came storming at us with a battalion of forty-four thousand. I stood my ground with forty-two thousand, and by gum, I sent him packing back to wherever he came from. This all took place while three hundred and thirty years ticked away.
10. Then the Nephites started to see the error of their ways, crying out just like the old prophet Samuel said they would; 'cause shoot, no one could hang onto their own when all those thieves, robbers, murderers, sorcerers, and witchdoctors were running amok.
11. And so, a lamentation blanketed the land due to all this misdeed, especially heavy among the Nephites.
12. When I, Mormon, witnessed their weeping and wailing before the Lord, my heart felt a flicker of joy, thinking of the Lord's mercies and patience with em, hoping they might turn back to bein a righteous bunch.
13. But oh, that joy turned sour, 'cause their sorrow wasnt a repentance, but a despair that came from their sinful ways, since the Lord wouldnt let em enjoy their wrongdoings forever.
14. They didnt come to Jesus with humbled hearts and contrite spirits; no, they cursed God and longed for the sweet release of death, even while grappling with their swords to keep on living.
15. My sorrow returned heavier than a saddle bag, seeing how their time for grace had slipped away, both here on earth and in their souls; for I laid eyes on thousands of 'em cut down in open rebellion against God, laid low like dung left to rot on the land. And thus three hundred and forty-four years passed on by.
16. So it was in the year three hundred and forty-five that the Nephites started to skedaddle from the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Lamanites; they were chased all the way to the land of Jashon before we could rein em in.

17. The city of Jashon was close to the spot where Ammaron had stashed the records, safe from being destroyed. I followed Ammarons instructions, fetched the plates of Nephi, and made a record just as he had said.

18. On those plates of Nephi, I laid out all the wickedness and foul deeds, but I held back from going into the full details of their evils, cause I've seen a non-stop parade of wickedness ever since I first opened my eyes to the ways of folks.

19. And woe is me over their wickedness; my hearts been heavy with their sins my whole life; but deep down, I know Ill be lifted up on the last day.

20. In that same year, the Nephites found themselves hunted and driven once more. We were pushed onward until we made our way up north to the land called Shem.

21. We fortified the city of Shem and gathered our people as much as we could, hopin to save em from ruin.

22. And it came to pass in the year three hundred and forty-six, the Lamanites came at us once again.

23. I rallied my people, urging em with all my strength to stand their ground against the Lamanites and fight for their wives, their young'uns, their homes, and their lives.

24. My words lit a spark in them enough that they stood tall, refusing to run from the Lamanites.

25. So we squared off with an army of thirty thousand against fifty thousand, and by thunder, we held our ground firm enough to send em scurrying.

26. Once they took off, we chased em down, met em again, and gave em a proper thrashing; but Ill tell ya, the strength of the Lord wasnt on our side; we were all alone, and it seemed the Spirit of the Lord had packed up and left us, leaving us weak just like our brethren.

27. My heart ached over the calamity befalling my people, caused by their wickedness and shameless acts. But we gathered our grit and went back against the Lamanites and those Gadianton rogues until we reclaimed the lands passed down to us.

28. And so the year three hundred and forty-nine slipped by. In the year three hundred and fiftieth, we struck a

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

deal with the Lamanites and the Gadianton bandits, sorting out the lands we inherited.

29. The Lamanites cut us a deal for the northward land, clear up to the slim passage leadin into the southern territory, and we gave 'em all the land down south.

### **Mormon Chapter 3**

1. Well now, it came to pass that them Lamanites weren't keen on throwin' down again until ten whole years rolled on by. And I reckon I had my boys, the Nephites, busy settin up their fields and sharpnin their arms for the next round of fightin'.

2. Then the good Lord spoke to me: Yell out to these folks Tell 'em to turn their ways around, come follow me, and get themselves dipped in water, and raise up my church again, and they'll be spared the troubles ahead.

3. I hollered at em, but it was like shoutin' at a stone wall; they didn't see that it was the Lord who had kept 'em safe and gave 'em a shot at makin things right. No, sir, they just stiffened their necks against the good Lord.

4. And it came to pass after that tenth year drifted by, makin' it a full three hundred sixty years since the good Lord walked this earth, the king of them Lamanites sent me a note lettin me know they were fixin to come at us again.

5. So I gathered my folks together down at the land called Desolation, roundin' em up in a city right near the narrow pass leadin south.

6. There, we set our armies to stop the Lamanites from takin any more of our lands; we got ourselves fortified real good against em.

7. In the three hundred sixty-first year, those Lamanites came down to the city of Desolation to start another ruckus, and wouldnt you know it, we thumped 'em so good they high-tailed it back to their own neck of the woods.

8. Then came the three hundred sixty-second year, and they decided to try their luck again. And we gave 'em another beatin', takin down a heap of 'em, tossin their dead right into the sea.

9. Now, cause of this big ol thing my people, the Nephites, pulled off, they started struttin' around, all puffed up with pride about their own strength, swearin' to the skies theyd get even for their brothers who'd been put

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

down by the enemy.

10. And they swore by the heavens and the big ol throne of God that they'd march against 'em, ready to wipe 'em off the map.

11. Then I, Mormon, made up my mind, I wasnt gonna be a commander nor a leader no more, on account of their wicked ways and abominable acts.

12. You see, I had led 'em time and time again into battle, even with all their wrongdoings, lovin' em with a heart full of God's love; my soul had been laid bare in prayer all day long for 'em; but still, it was without faith, cause their hearts were as hard as a rock.

13. Thrice I pulled 'em from the clutches of their enemies, and each time, they just wouldnt come around to repent in of their sins.

14. And when they swore by everything that our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ warned em against, that theyd march forth against their enemies to avenge their fallen kinfolk, behold, I heard the voice of the Lord come to me, sayin':

15. Vengeance is mine, and I'll settle the score; since this folks wouldnt turn from their sinful ways after I had rescued 'em, behold, they'll be cut off from the face of this here earth.

16. So I flatly refused to take my chances against my enemies; I did just as the Lord told me to do; I stood there like a silent witness to show the world what I saw and heard, by the Spirit that testified of things to come.

17. Hence, Im writin to you folks, Gentiles, and you too, house of Israel, when the time comes 'round, you best be gettin ready to head back to your rightful land;

18. Yup, listen here, Im scribblin to all corners of the earth; yup, to you twelve tribes of Israel, who'll be judged for your deeds by them twelve folks Jesus picked out in Jerusalem.

19. And Im also writin to the remnant of this people, wholl be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose here in our land; they'll also be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in Jerusalem.

20. And the Spirit's been showin me these truths; thats why Im penning this all down for you. For this reason I



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

write, that yall may know that everyones gonna stand before the judgment seat of Christ, every single soul from Adams big ol' family; and ya gotta be judged for what you done, whether its good or whether its bad;

21. And also so you can believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which yall will have among ya; and dont forget, the Jews, the chosen folks of the Lord, will be given other witnesses besides the one they watched and heard, that Jesus, the one they put down, was the true Messiah and the very God.

22. And I sure wish I could convince all you folks at the ends of the earth to turn your ways 'round and get ready to stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

### **Mormon Chapter 4**

1. War and bloodshed keep rollin' on  
The wicked get their comeuppance from their own kind  
The bad guys run wilder than a pack of wolves throughout all Israel  
Women and young'uns are tossed to idols like last season's cattle  
The Lamanites start throwin' the Nephites around like tumbleweeds. We're talkin' about the years about A.D. 363 to 375.

2. Well, it turned out that in the year three hundred sixty-three, them Nephites rode outta the desolate lands with their armies to throw down against the Lamanites.

3. But lo and behold, they got pushed back right quick to that same ol land of Desolation. Just when they thought they could catch their breath, another fresh wave of Lamanite warriors thundered in; it was a ruckus so fierce that the Lamanites set up camp in the city of Desolation, puttin' many Nephites in their graves, and takin' a heap of 'em captive.

4. The ones that got away high-tailed it to join the folks in the city of Teancum, which was sittin' pretty close to the sea and near that Desolation place.

5. Now, it was cause the Nephite armies went lookin' for trouble with the Lamanites that they got their boots stuck; if theyd stayed put, them Lamanites wouldnt have had a lick of power over em.

6. But mark my words, God's reckonin' is gonna catch up with the wicked; they end up doin' the dirty work themselves, stirrin' folks up to spill blood left and right.

7. Then, it came to pass that the Lamanites started makin' ready to charge the city of Teancum.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. And so it happened in the year three hundred sixty-four, the Lamanites rode against Teancum, fixin' to claim that city too.

9. But alas, the Nephites put up a fight and sent them Lamanites packin'. When the Nephites saw they'd driven 'em off, they started puffin' out their chests, struttin' about in their own strength, and took back hold of the city Desolation.

10. Now, all this here had transpired, and thousands had met their maker on both sides, both Nephites and Lamanites alike.

11. In the year three hundred sixty-six, the Lamanites were back again lookin' for a brawl with the Nephites; still, the Nephites were too thick-headed to mend their wicked ways and kept on with their mischief.

12. And let me tell ya, its somethin' else to try and paint a picture or put into words just how horrible the blood and guts were flowing on both sides, Nephites and Lamanites; every heart turned to stone, findin' joy in shed blood like it was Sunday dinner.

13. There hadnt been such a heap of wickedness among Lehi's offspring, nor in the whole house of Israel, as the good Lord Himself had ever laid eyes on, as what was goin' on with this crowd.

14. Then, the Lamanites took over the city Desolation, and you bet it was 'cause they far outnumbered the Nephites.

15. They marched right on against the city Teancum, shovin' folks outta their homes and takin' prisoners, men, women, and little ones, servin' 'em up to their idol gods like offerings at a campfire feast.

16. And in the year three hundred sixty-seven, the Nephites got mighty peaked that the Lamanites had been sacrificin' their women and youngsters, so they stormed against the Lamanites filled to the brim with rage, slammin' 'em hard enough to push em back across their own lands.

17. The Lamanites didnt come a-callin' on the Nephites again until the year three hundred seventy-five.

18. And when that year rolled 'round, they came down mighty fierce against the Nephites, bringin' every single one of their boys, too many to even count.

19. From then on, the Nephites couldnt get a leg up on the Lamanites no more, startin' to get swept away

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

quicker than dew on a hot day.

20. Then the Lamanites came down hard against the city Desolation, and let me tell ya, it was a fierce tussle, knockin' the Nephites down again and again.

21. Fled they did, headin' for the city of Boaz, where they stood their ground like brave cowpokes, but them Lamanites wouldn't go easy, even pushin em back after a second go-round.

22. On the second round, it was a bloody mess the Nephites got driven back and slaughtered, with their women and children thrown into the fire for idols once more.

23. Once again the Nephites took off runnin from em, draggin all the townsfolk along, takin' off from villages and such.

24. And now me, Mormon, I seen the Lamanites fixin' to take down the land, so I hightailed it to the hill Shim and snatched up all the records Ammaron had stashed away for the Lord.

### **Mormon Chapter 5**

1. Well now, I ventured out among the Nephites, and I went and took back the promise Id made not to help 'em no more; they rustled me back into leadin their armies again, reckonin' I could pull 'em outta the mess they found themselves in.

2. But I gotta say, I was feelin' as low as a snake in a wagon rut, 'cause I knew the Lords reckonin was about to rain down on 'em; they werent turning from their wicked ways, but they fought for their lives without hollerin' out to the Big Guy who made 'em.

3. Then lo and behold, the Lamanites came at us again while we was hightailin' it to the city of Jordan; but wouldn't ya know it, they got turned back and didnt take that city at that time.

4. Next thing you know, they came after us once more, and we stood our ground in that city. Other towns were held strong by the Nephites, creatin barriers that kept the Lamanites from barging into our neck of the woods.

5. But heres the kicker: any land we passed where folks weren't gathered up got toasted by the Lamanites, and their towns, villages, and cities went up in flames; and just like that, three hundred and seventy-nine years slipped on by.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. Then in the three-hundred and eightieth year, those Lamanites came at us for another round, and we stood tall against 'em; but it was all for naught, 'cause there were so many of 'em that they trampled the Nephites like dry leaves.

7. So, we took to our heels again, and those who could run faster than the Lamanites got away, while the rest, well, lets just say they didnt make it.

8. And now listen here, I, Mormon, ain't lookin' to stir up a heap of hurtin' in folks by showin' 'em a bloody mess like I had to see; but I know these tales need tellin, and the truth gotta come out in broad daylight

9. And also, the folks left behind gotta know this, as well as the Gentiles, who the Lord said ought to scatter this bunch, and that this lot ain't worth a lick in their eyesso Im puttin this here little summary together, not daring to spill all that Ive witnessed, due to the orders Ive been given, and 'cause I don't want yall to carry too heavy a heart seein how wicked this crowds become.

10. Now hear me well, this message is for their descendants and the Gentiles who care about the folks of Israel, to understand and recognize where their blessings come from.

11. Cause I know those folks gonna grieve over the troubles of Israel; yes indeed, theyll mourn for this peoples downfall; theyll mourn that this lot didn't change their ways so they could be embraced by Jesus himself.

12. Now these words are written for the remnant of Jacobs kin; and theyre penned this way cause God knows that wickedness won't bring any good to 'em; and theyre tucked away for the Lord to pull out when the times right.

13. And this heres the order Ive received; and mark my words, they'll come out just as the Lord commands, when He sees it fit in His wisdom.

14. And theyll go to the nonbelievin' Jews; and the aim is to convince 'em that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the livin God; so that through His beloved, the Father can fulfill His long-term plan, bringin the Jews and all of Israel back to their promised land, which the Lord gave em, fulfillin' His covenant;

15. And let's not forget that the seed of this people needs to truly grasp the gospel, which shall be shared with

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

em by the Gentiles; cause this crowds gonna be scattered, and theyll end up a dark, filthy, and loathsome bunch, worse than what we ever saw, even worse than those Lamanites, all because of their disbelief and idol-worship.

16. Cause the Spirit of the Lord has already stopped wrestlin with their forefathers; theyre wanderin without Christ and God in their lives; and theyre blown about like chaff in the wind.

17. They used to be a joyful lot, with Christ as their shepherd; they were brought along by none other than God the Father himself.

18. But now, take a gander, theyre led round by Satan, just like chaff blowin with the wind, or like a ship tossed about on the waves without no sail or anchor, or any means to steer; and just like that ship, so are they.

19. And behold, the Lord has been savin up their blessings for the Gentiles wholl settle the land.

20. But mark my words, theyre gonna get driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and once theyre all spread out, the Lord will recall the covenant He made with Abraham and all the descendants of Israel.

21. And dont forget, the Lord will also remember the righteous prayers that have been lifted up for em.

22. So now, listen close, O Gentiles, how can you stand tall before the might of God, unless you repent and turn from your wicked ways?

23. Dont you know youre in the palms of God? Dont you realize He holds all power, and with a mere word, the earthll roll up like a scroll?

24. So, turn around and humble yourselves before Him, or expect Him to come back at ya with the justice of a thousand stormslest a remnant of Jacobs kin come at ya like a lion, and tear ya to shreds, with no one to save ya.

## **Mormon Chapter 6**

1. Well now, I reckon I've wrapped up my tale 'bout the downfall of my kinfolk, the Nephites. Sure enough, we set out marchin' right into the path of the Lamanites.

2. So there I was, Mormon, penning a letter to the chief of the Lamanites, askin' him to let us gather our folks in the land of Cumorah, which sat by a hill also named Cumorah, so we could throw down with 'em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. The Lamanite king, bless his heart, gave me the go-ahead to do just that.
4. Next thing you know, were marchin on over to Cumorah, pitchin' our tents 'round that hill; it was in a land rich with water, rivers, and springs, and we figured we had a shot at gainin' the upper hand on them Lamanites.
5. Fast forward three hundred eighty-four years, and wed rustled up all the rest of our folk to Cumorah.
6. Well, when we finally got all our folks gathered together in the land of Cumorah, I started feelin' my age settlin in; knowin' it was the last stand for my people, and the good Lord told me not to let our sacred records fall into Lamanite hands (which theyd surely destroy), I took those records made from the plates of Nephi and hid 'em up in the hill Cumorah, all except for a handful of plates I handed down to my boy Moroni.
7. Then it happened my people, with their wives and little ones, laid their eyes on the Lamanite armies comin' toward 'em; they were filled with that dreadful fear of death that grips all the wicked, waitin' to face 'em.
8. Sure enough, the Lamanites charged at us, and every soul felt a chill run down their spine 'cause of how many there were.
9. They came down on my people hard with swords, bows, arrows, axes, and every other sort of warfare.
10. Before long, my men were cut down, 'specially my ten thousand who were at my side, and I got myself a wound right in the mix of it; yet they passed by me, not finishin me off.
11. After theyd dispatched all my people, there were only twenty-four of us left (counting my son Moroni), and as we looked on the mornin after, when the Lamanites had returned to their camps, from the top of hill Cumorah, we saw my ten thousand folks who'd been taken down, and I was leadin the way.
12. We also spied the ten thousand who had my boy Moroni at the helm.
13. And lo and behold, Gidgiddonah's ten thousand had hit the dust, and he himself was right there in the thick of it.
14. Lamah crumpled alongside his ten thousand; Gilgal fell with his ten thousand; Limhah too, and the same for Jeneum; Cumenihah, Moronihah, Antionum, Shiblom, Shem, and Josh all went down with ten thousand each.
15. And then there were ten more who took a tumble by the sword, each with their ten thousand; all my people

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

were wiped out except those twenty-four with me, and a few who made a break for the south and some who switched sides to join the Lamanites; there they lay, flesh, bones, and blood strewn across the ground, abandoned by those who did the deed, left to rot under the sun, returnin' to the earth.

16. My heart was crushed with grief for the fallen of my folk, and I yelled:

17. Oh you fair ones, how could ya turn from the Lords path! Oh you fair ones, why'd ya have to shove away Jesus, who stood there with arms wide open, ready to take ya in!

18. If only ya hadnt done this, you wouldnt be in this mess. But now look at ye, fallen, and Im just mournin your loss.

19. Oh you fair sons and daughters, fathers and mothers, husbands and wives, how could this happen to you!

20. But alas, youve vanished, and my heartache wont bring you back.

21. And soon enough, the dayll come that yall must trade this mortal shell for immortality, and these bodies, which are now decaying, will be made incorruptible; and youll stand before the judgment seat of Christ, answerin for your deeds; and if you end up bein righteous, well then youll be blessed together with your forebears.

22. Oh, that you had turned things 'round before this great calamity struck you. But here you are, gone, and the Almighty Father up in Heaven knows your condition; and He doeth with you according to His justice and mercy.

## **Mormon Chapter 7**

1. Now listen up, I reckon its high time I laid some wisdom on the folks who are left standing, if the Good Lord sees fit to grant me the chance to share some words with ya, so ya can catch wind of the tales of your kin; thats right, Im talking to you folks, the remnant of Israel; heres what I got to say:

2. Yall best remember youre part of the house of Israel.

3. You gotta know its time to turn away from your wrongdoings, or there ain't no hope of makin' it to salvation.

4. You folks need to toss aside your guns and stop revelin' in bloodshed, and dont go pickin em up again less

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the Almighty gives the word.

5. You gotta get wise to the stories of your ancestors, turn from your misdeeds, and put your faith in Jesus Christ, whos the Son of God and was done in by the Jews, but by the Fathers might, he rose up again, takin the sting outta death; hes conquered the grave, you see.

6. Hell be the one to bring back the dead, so folks must rise up to stand before His mighty judgment seat.

7. Hes pulled off the grand deal of redeeming the world; anyone whos found clean when the day of reckoning rolls around gets to be in the presence of God in His kingdom, singing praises forevermore with the heavenly hosts, to the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, which are all rolled into one God, livin in joy that never runs dry.

8. So you better turn from your ways, get dunked in the name of Jesus, and grab a hold of the gospel of Christ thats being laid out for ya, not only in this here record but also in the scroll thats coming your way from the Gentiles, deriving from the Jews.

9. For this here is written so you can have faith; and if ya believe that, then you'll also believe this; and if you believe this, youll learn about your forebears and the astonishing deeds done by the hand of God among em.

10. And youll come to know youre part of Jacobs lineage; so youre counted among the folks of the first covenant; and if you put your trust in Christ and get baptized, first in water and then through fire and the Holy Ghost, just like our Savior instructed, youll be sittin' pretty on judgment day. Amen.

## **Mormon Chapter 8**

1. Well now, I, Moroni, am puttin' the finishing touches on what my old man, Mormon, started. I ain't got much left to scribble, but it's what my father told me to do.

2. After that mighty big rumble at Cumorah, them Nephites who managed to skedaddle down south found themselves on the run from the Lamanites, and, well, they ended up goin the way of the dodo.

3. My father also bit the dust at their hands, leavin me all alone to spin this sad yarn about how my folks met their end. But gol-darn it, theyre gone, and I gotta keep my dad's promise. Whether they plan on takin me down too, I ain't sure.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

4. So here I go, writin' and stashing these records in the dirt; and where I wander to aint of no concern.
5. Listen here, my dad put together this record, and he laid out his purpose real clear. If I had more space on these plates, Id join in the writin, but my hands are tied and I ain't got no more metal to work with, 'cause Im all on my lonesome. My father's fallen in battle, my kin are all gone, and I ain't got no friends to turn to; how much longer the Good Lord's gonna let me stick around, I cant say.
6. Well shoot, four hundred years have passed since our Lord and Savior showed up.
7. And ain't it a real sight, the Lamanites done chased my kin, the Nephites, from one town to the next 'til there aint a single one left; their downfalls been somethin fierce, that's for surejust look at the wreckage of my people, the Nephites.
8. It's the hand of the Lord that's been behind this mess. And let me tell ya, them Lamanites are at each other's throats too; the whole dang lands turned into a blood-soaked battlefield, and nobody knows when this fightin is ever gonna end.
9. Now look, I ain't got much more to say 'bout them Lamanites, 'cause all that's left out here are them and a pack of robbers roamin this earth.
10. And as for knowin the true God? Well, the only ones in the know are the disciples of Jesus, who stuck around until the wickedness got so high that even the Lord wouldnt let em stay with the folks, and we ain't got no way of tellin' if they're still kickin' about.
11. But I reckon my father and I have seen those disciples, and theyve lent a hand to our cause.
12. Now whosoever takes hold of this record and dont toss it aside 'cause of its flaws will know bigger and better things. Im Moroni, and if it were in my power, Id share it all with you folks.
13. Well, I'm stoppin' my talkin' 'bout this people right here. I'm the son of Mormon, and he hailed from Nephi's stock.
14. And Im also the one hidin this record for the Lord; these plates aint worth a hill of beans, all thanks to the Lords orders. He ain't keen on anybody usin' it for personal gain, but the record holds a heap of value, and whoever brings it to light, the Lord's gonna bless em.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. Nobody can haul it into the light except by Gods grace, 'cause He's got plans for it to serve His glory, or to lend a hand to His long-lost covenant folks.

16. And bless the hands that bring this story to life, for itll rise from the shadows into the light, just as He said; from outta the earth it shall come, shining bright for all to see, all done by the might of the Lord.

17. And if there are any flaws, theyre just the flaws of a man. But I reckon none know any fault; still, God sees it all; so watch yourself if youre quick to judge, lest you find yourself on the hot seat.

18. And if any fella says, "Show me, or I'll take a whack at ya"hed best be careful not to challenge what the Lord has deemed forbidden.

19. Just knowin', those who judge without thinkin' will find judgment comin' back at 'em, 'cause youll reap what you sow; so if you strike, youll get struck back, by the Lords hand.

20. Just pay attention to what the scriptures sayman shouldn't lay a hand on another, nor pass judgment, 'cause the judgment belongs to the Lord, and vengeance too, and Hell see to it.

21. Anyone who breathes out anger and strife against the Lords work and His covenant folks, the house of Israel, and claims, "Well wipe out the Lord's work, and Hell forget His covenant"that fellas in deep trouble, likely to face the axe and be tossed into the fire.

22. The Lords eternal plans are rollin on, till every last promise comes true.

23. Dig into the prophecies of Isaiah. I cant scribble em down for ya, but mark my words, those saints whove come before us, who owned this land, are gonna cry out, even from the dust; and as sure as the Lord lives, He'll remember the covenant with them.

24. He hears their prayers, which were for their kin. He knows their faith; in His name, they could move mountains, make the earth quake, and topple prisons; not even the fiercest furnace could harm em, nor any wild beast or venomous snake, thanks to His powerful Word.

25. And their prayers were also for the one whod be allowed to bring these things forth.

26. No one can claim these things wont come to pass, cause they surely will; the Lords spoken it; theyll rise from the earth by the Lords hand, and nobody can prevent it; and itll happen when folks claim no miracles are

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

left; it'll come as if someones talking from the grave.

27. And it'll come on a day when the blood of the saints is crying out to the Lord, cause of secret plots and shady deeds.

28. Yep, it'll be a day when Gods power is scoffed at, and churches go astray, all puffed up with pride; even leaders of those churches strutting about, jealous of each other.

29. Sure enough, it'll be a day filled with tales of fires, storms, and smoke rising from strange lands;

30. And therell be word of wars, rumors of wars, and quakes in different places.

31. Mighty pollutions gonna spread across the earth; therell be murders, thievery, lying, duplicitous dealings, and all sorts of wrongdoing; folks will be sayin', "Do this, or do that," and it dont matter, 'cause the Lords gonna support such at the end of days. But woe to those folks, cause they're stuck in the bitterness and snared by iniquity.

32. It'll be a day when churches get built that say: "Come to me, and for your dollars, you'll be forgiven of your sins."

33. Oh, you wicked, twisted, stubborn folks, why have you put together churches for your own gain? Why have you twisted the holy word of God to bring ruin upon your souls? You best take heed of God's revelations, cause the times comin when all this must come to pass.

34. Listen up, the Lord showed me some great and wondrous things that are fixin' to unfold when the times right for these matters among you.

35. Im speakin' to you like youre sittin' right here, though you ain't. But I reckon Jesus Christ has shown you to me, and I know what youre up to.

36. And I see you folks are struttin' around in pride; only a handful ain't liftin' their heads too high, decked out in fancy duds, filled with envy, strife, malice, and all kinds of wrongs; and your churches, oh, they've all become tainted by the pride swelling in your hearts.

37. Cause the truth is, youre lovin money and your fancy goods more than youre lovin the poor, the needy, the sick, and the afflicted.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

38. Oh, you filthy hypocrites, you teachers sellin your souls for trinkets that rust away, why have you sullied the holy church of God? Why you ashamed to wear the name of Christ? Dont you reckon everlasting happiness got a bit more value than the misery that nags at you forever, just for a bit of worlds praise?

39. Why you deck yourselves out in worthless finery while turnin a blind eye to the hungry, the needy, and the sick?

40. Yea, why you buildin' up your secret sins to rake in cash, leaving widows to weep before the Lord, and orphans mournin, not to mention the blood of fathers and husbands callin to the Lord from the ground for payback?

41. Look out, the sword of vengeance is hangin over your heads; and the times comin' real soon when the Lordll avenge the blood of the saints on you, cause He ain't gonna let their cries go unanswered.

## **Mormon Chapter 9**

1. Now I'm a-goin' to spin a tale bout them folks who ain't got the belief in Christ.

2. Well now, when the good Lord comes a-visitin'you gots to reckon, when that big day rolls round and the earth's rolled up like an old scroll, when the very elements are melted by one mighty hot flameon that grand occasion, are you really gonna stand before the Lamb of God and holler that there ain't no God?

3. Then you're gonna keep on denyin' Christ, or can you even look upon the Lamb of God? You reckon you can sit with him while feelin' guilty 'bout all your wrongdoings? Do you really think you could find any happiness bein' next to that holy fella while your soul's stirrin' 'round with the guilt for breakin' the laws?

4. Listen here, I reckon itd be a heap more miserable to be near a holy and just God, knowing youre all filthy in his sight, than to be with the damned souls in that terrible place called hell.

5. For when you face the Almighty, and see your nakedness before Him, and then see the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, its gonna ignite an unquenchable fire in ya.

6. So, all you disbelievers, turn towards the Lord; cry mightily to the Father in the name of Jesus, hopin' you might be found clean, pure as the driven snow, all scrubbed up by the blood of the Lamb on that final day.

7. Now, Im talkin' to you folks who give the cold shoulder to Gods revelations, claimin theyre done away

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

with, thinkin' there ain't no more prophecies, gifts, or any healings, and no speakin with tongues or understandin' of tongues;

8. Listen up, I say, if you're denyin' these things, you ain't got a clue bout the gospel of Christ; you aint read the scriptures right at all; and if you did, you surely dont understand em.

9. Aint we read that Gods the same yesterday, today, and forever, and there aint no shadows of change in Him?

10. Now, if you gone and made up a god who changes, who has shadows of change, then you got a god who ain't no God of miracles worth his salt.

11. But Im fixin' to show ya the God of miracles, just like the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; that same God who made the heavens and the earth, and everything in em.

12. He made Adam, and it was Adams fall that brought trouble on humankind. Cause of this fall came Jesus Christ, the Father and the Son; and thanks to Jesus, we got redemption for mankind.

13. And that redemption, thanks to Christ, brings folks back into the presence of the Lord; this is how all are saved, cause the death of Christ brings about the resurrection, waking folks from that endless sleep, and everyones gonna rise when the trumpet sounds; both the big and the little will stand before his judgment bar, all redeemed and free from that eternal hangmans noose of death, which is just a temporary death, mind you.

14. Then comes the judgment from the Holy One; the time will arrive when the filthy will still be filthy; the righteous will be righteous still; those who are happy will find happiness; and the unhappy will still be unhappy.

15. Now, all you folks whove conjured up a god who dont do no miracles, Im askin' ya, has all that Ive laid out passed away? Has the end come yet? I say "Nay," and God ain't stopped bein' a God of miracles.

16. Aint the works of God blowin your mind? Yessiree, who can fully understand the marvels Hes done?

17. Who can claim it wasn't a miracle when by His word the heavens and earth came to be, and man was formed from dirt with His powerful word, and miracles came about cause of that same word?

18. And who dares say that Jesus didnt pull off a heap of mighty miracles? Many a miracle was done through

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

the hands of the apostles.

19. And if there were miracles back then, whyd God stop bein' the God of miracles while stayin unchangeable? I tell ya, Hes changeless; if He changed, He wouldnt be God, and He dont cease to be God, and He keeps on bein a God of miracles.

20. And the reason Hes not workin' miracles amongst us is cause folks have shrank back in disbelief, wanderin' off the right path, and they don't know the God they oughta trust.

21. Listen up, Im tellin ya that whoever has faith in Christ, doubtin nothin, whatever they ask the Father in Christs name, itll be givin to em; and this promise is for everyone, even to the ends of the earth.

22. For Jesus, the Son of God, told his disciples who were stayin behind, and all his followers while a crowd listened: Go on out into the wide world, and preach the good word to every creature;

23. And those who believe and get baptized will find salvation, but those who dont believe will end up in trouble;

24. And these signs will tag along behind those who believein my name they'll throw out devils; they'll jabber in new tongues; they'll pick up snakes, and if they drink anything deadly, it wont harm em; theyll lay hands on the sick, and those folks will get better;

25. And whosoever believes in my name, doubting not a bit, Ill stand by every word Ive said, even till the ends of the earth.

26. Now, tell me, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny His words? Whos gonna rise against the almighty power of the Lord? Who would scoff at the Lords handiwork? Whod look down on the children of Christ? All you scoffers, youre bound to be filled with wonder and meet your doom.

27. So dont you go a-scoffin, and dont you go a-wonderin, but listen to the word of the Lord, and ask the Father in Jesus name for whatever you find yourself needin. Dont doubt, be full of faith, just like in the olden days, come to the Lord with all you got, and work out your salvation with fear and trembling before Him.

28. Be smart in these days of trial; clean us up real good; dont ask just to waste it on your lustful wants, but ask with a steadfast heart, that you aint gonna yield to temptation, but serve the true and livin God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

29. Make sure you ain't gettin' baptized unworthily; dont take the sacrament of Christ unworthy-like; but make sure you do all things with worthiness, and do em in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if you follow this path and endure till the end, you wont be tossed out.

30. Im speakin to you like Im shoutin from beyond the grave; for I know you'll have my words.

31. Dont go condemnin me for my faults, nor my father for his, nor those who wrote before him; but rather, be thankful to God for showin you our imperfections so you might learn to be wiser than what weve been.

32. Now, we wrote this here record with all we know, using what we call reformed Egyptian, handed down and tweaked in our own chatter.

33. If our plates had been bigger, we woulda written in Hebrew, but we had to adjust that Hebrew too, and if we had busted out in Hebrew, you wouldnt find no flaws in our record.

34. But the Lord knows every word weve put down, and that none but us understands our lingo; and since theres no one else who gets our language, Hes set up ways for it to be interpreted.

35. These words are writ to shake off the blood of our brethren whove wandered away in disbelief.

36. And, hey, these prayers weve wished for our brethren, even their return to the knowledge of Christ, are in line with the prayers of all the saints thatve ever called this land home.

37. May the Lord Jesus Christ see fit that their prayers be answered as per their faith; may God the Father hold tight to the covenant He made with the house of Israel; and may He shower them with blessings forever, through faith in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

## **Ether**

### **Ether Chapter 1**

1. Well now, gather round and let me spin ya a yarn bout them Jaredites, pulled right off them twenty-four plates the Limhi folks laid eyes on back in King Mosiahs day.

2. So here I am, Moroni, fixin to tell ya bout them ancient folks who kicked the bucket cuz the Good Lord had His hand in it, right here in this north land.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

3. Im takin my tale from them twenty-four plates, which folks found on the run, and thats what we call the Book of Ether.
4. Now, I reckon that the first part of this here record yackin bout the worlds makin, and Adam too, all the way up to that mighty tall tower, and every little thing went down with them folks till that point, is sittin with the Jews
5. So I aint gonna scribble down all that stuff from Adams days up to that tall tower; its sittin on them plates, and whoever lays their hands on em could sure wrangle the whole tale.
6. But Im just givin a piece of the story, from that tower down to when they met their end.
7. Heres how I spin this account. The feller who wrote it was Ether, a direct descendant of old Coriantor.
8. Coriantor was born to a fella named Moron.
9. Moron had Ethem as his youngun.
10. And Ethem was sired by Ahah.
11. Ahah hailed from Seth.
12. Seth was the son of Shiblon.
13. Shiblon was brought into the world by Com.
14. Com came from Coriantum.
15. Coriantum was born to Amnigaddah.
16. Amnigaddah had Aaron in the family tree.
17. Aaron was kin to Heth, whose pop was Hearthom.
18. Hearthom had Lib as his youngin.
19. And Lib was the son of Kish.
20. Kish was sired by Corom.
21. Corom was from Levi.
22. Levis lineage traced back to Kim.
23. Kim was the son of Morianton.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

24. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

25. Riplakishs father was Shez.

26. Shez got his roots from Heth.

27. And Heths daddy was Com.

28. Com was a feller from Coriantum.

29. Coriantums dad was Emer.

30. Emer was born to Omer.

31. Omer was tied to Shule.

32. Shule had Kib in his bloodline.

33. Kib brought forth Orihah, whose daddy was Jared;

34. Now that there Jared hit the trail with his brother and their kinfolk, along with a few others and their families, from that towering height when the Good Lord messed up the folks lingo, swearing in His rage that they'd be scattered all over this here earth; and, lo and behold, just as the Lord saith, the people were scattered.

35. Now, Jared's brother was a big ol strong feller, mighty favored by the Lord, and Jared spoke to him: Yell out to the Lord, so He dont mix up our words and leave us scratchin our heads.

36. Well sir, the brother of Jared called out to the Lord, and the Lord had a soft spot for Jared; so He didnt mix up Jareds words, and both brothers were left standin tall.

37. Then Jared says to his brother: Give it another shot with the Lord, cause maybe Hell ease up on His anger towards our pals, so they dont get their tongues tangled up.

38. So, it happened, the brother of Jared called out to the Lord again, and the Lord had mercy on their pals and their families, so none of em got all mixed up.

39. Then Jared spoke again to his brother, sayin: Go ask the Lord if Hell kick us outta this land, and if Hes gonna, see where we should head. Who knows, maybe the Lord will lead us to a land thats the cream of the crop? If thats the case, lets stay faithful so we can claim it as our own.

40. So the brother of Jared called out to the Lord, just like Jared told him to do.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

41. And sure enough, the Lord heard that brother of Jared, showed him some compassion, and said:

42. Gather up your herds, all your critters, male and female of every kind; along with all the seeds of the earth, and your families; plus Jared your brother and his kin; and also your friends and their families, and Jareds pals and their families too.

43. When youve done all that, youll lead em down to the north valley. Ill meet ya there, and Ill go ahead of ya to a prime piece of land, better than any in all the earth.

44. There, Ill bless you and your offspring, and raise up a great nation from your bloodline and your brothers, and all who follow ya. There wont be no nation greater than what Ill raise up from your line, across this whole wide world. Thats what Ill do for you cause all this time youve been callin out to me.

### **Ether Chapter 2**

1. Jared and his brother, along with their families and pals, saddled up and rode down into the valley that lay to the north (a place called Nimrod, named after that legendary hunter), bringin' along their crittersevery kinda beast ya could think of, both male and female.

2. They set traps and snared themselves some birds from the sky, and rustled up a vessel to haul in some fish straight from the waters.

3. They also packed along some deseret, reckonin' it was a honeybee; so they brought a swarm of them pesky bees and seeds of all sorts from the land.

4. When they touched down in the valley of Nimrod, the Lord showed up and had a powwow with the brother of Jared, who was cloaked in a cloud, so Jared couldnt see him.

5. The Lord told 'em to bust out into the wilderness, headin to parts unknown where no man had ever trod. And sure as shootin, the Lord led the way, speakin' to 'em from that cloud, instructin' em where to wander.

6. Off they went through the wilds, buildin' barges to cross many waters, with the good Lord steerin' em every step of the way.

7. The Lord made sure they didnt linger past the sea in the wilds, wanted em to steer straight to that choice land, the best of all, preserved for folks livin' right.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

8. He swore up and down to the brother of Jared that anyone settlin' this promised land from then on better serve Him, the one true God, or theyd be swept away when His mighty wrath came a-callin.

9. Now, we can see the good Lord's words 'bout this land being a promised piece; any nation settlin here has to be servin' God, or theyll get wiped out when His wrath finally boils over. And that wrath hits when folks are ripe with their sins.

10. Lookee here, this land is the cream of the crop, and whoever lays claim to it had better serve God or risk bein swept off the map, 'cause this is how the Lord set it up. It ain't till folks are just soaked in sin that they find themselves in hot water.

11. So, listen up, you Gentiles, ya gotta know the Lord's wishesthat ya oughta repent before it's too late, so ya dont drag down His wrath like the folks here have done before.

12. This heres a prime piece of ground, and any nation takin' it can be free from servitude if they just honor the God of this land, whos Jesus Christ, shown through all thats been written down.

13. Now Im carryin' on with my tale; the Lord led Jared and his kin to that great sea that splits the lands. When they arrived at that sea, they set up camp and named the spot Moriancumer; they lived in tents on the shores for four long years.

14. At the end of them four years, the Lord returned to the brother of Jared, standing in that cloud and talking with him. For three solid hours, the Lord laid it on thick, chastisin him for forgettin to call on His name.

15. The brother of Jared felt mighty sorry for his wrongdoings and called to the Lord on behalf of his kin. The Lord said hed forgive 'em, but warned him to steer clear of sin again, cause His spirit ain't gonna wrestle with mankind forever. If they kept on sinning until it got too ripe, theyd be cut off from the Lord's presence. And that's the deal for the land Hes givin' themit's gonna be one choice piece of ground.

16. The Lord said: Get to work and build them barges like youve done before. So the brother of Jared and his crew rolled up their sleeves and got to building those barges just like the Lord saidsmall and light, floatin like a bird on water.

17. Crafted real tight, they made sure them barges wouldnt leak, holdin water like a bowl; the bottom, sides,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and top were sealed up snug as a bug, and the length was like a tall tree. When the door was shut, it was as tight as a drum.

18. The brother of Jared hollered to the Lord, sayin': O Lord, I done what you asked, and built the barges just like you told me.

19. But Lord, there ain't no light inside; howre we sposed to steer? Well be a-goner if we cant breathe in there, not unless there's air to spare, and we'll surely perish.

20. The Lord replied to him: Heres the planmake a hole in the top and bottom; when you need air, just open it up and let some in. But if water starts crashing in, cover that hole, so y'all don't drown.

21. So the brother of Jared went ahead and did just what the good Lord commanded.

22. He raised his voice to the Lord again, sayin: O Lord, Ive done what you asked and prepared these vessels for my people, but theres no light in em. Lord, will ya let us cross this mighty sea in dark?

23. And the Lord asked the brother of Jared: What is it you want me to do to give light to your vessels? Cause ya cant have windowstheyll just shatter, and fire ain't gonna do ya no good, neither.

24. You see, when ya hit the waves, it'll be like a whale in the sea, and them giant swells will toss ya about. But Ill pull you up outta the deep, 'cause Ive sent forth the winds and the rains and the floods.

25. Im fixin you up for all that; you cant cross this deep ocean unless I prepare you for the waves and the winds and the floods comin your way. So tell me, what do ya need me to whip up for you to have light while youre down in the depths of the sea?

## **Ether Chapter 3**

1. The brother of Jared laid eyes on the finger of the Lord as He touched sixteen stonesChrist revealed His spirit body to the brother of JaredFolks with perfect knowledge can't be kept from behind the veilInterpretin' tools were provided to shed light on the Jaredite record.

2. And so it happened that the brother of Jared, (who had himself prepped a total of eight vessels) made his way up to the mountain they called Shelem, which was mighty tall, and he shaped outta a rock sixteen little stones; they were crystal clear, kinda like seein' through glass; he took 'em in his hands up to the top of that

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

mountain and hollered once more to the Lord, sayin':

3. Oh Lord, You told us wed be surrounded by floods. Now look here, Lord, and don't be mad at Your servant 'cause I ain't perfect in front of You; we know You're holy and hang out in the heavens, and we aint worthy before You; since the fall, our hearts have been all kinds of bad; still, Lord, You gave us a rule to call on You, so we could receive what we wish for from You.

4. Now look here, Lord, Youve laid the smackdown on us 'cause of our wrongdoings and kicked us out to wander in this wilderness for years; yet, Youve been merciful to us. Oh Lord, have pity on me, and let go of Your anger towards these folks; dont let 'em try and cross this wild sea in the dark, but check out these stones I shaped from the rock.

5. I know, Lord, Youve got all the power and can do whatever suits You for the good of man; so please touch these stones, Lord, with Your finger, and make 'em glow in the dark; they'll shine for us in these vessels weve prepared, so we can have light while we cross the sea.

6. Look yonder, Lord, You can do this. We know You can show some great power, even if it seems small to folks.

7. And it came to be that when the brother of Jared finished up his sayin, behold, the Lord stretched out His hand and touched the stones one at a time with His finger. The veil was lifted off the brother of Jared's eyes, and he saw the finger of the Lord; it looked like the finger of a man, flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared hit the ground in fear.

8. The Lord saw the brother of Jared down on the soil; and He said to him: Get up, why you down there?

9. He said to the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared You might strike me down; for I didnt reckon the Lord had flesh and blood.

10. And the Lord said to him: Because of your faith, youve seen that Ill take on flesh and blood; no man has come before me with such mighty faith like yours; if it weren't so, you couldn't have seen my finger. Did you see more than that?

11. And he replied: Nah; Lord, show Yourself to me.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

12. And the Lord said to him: Do you believe the words that Im about to share?
13. And he replied: Yessiree, Lord, I know Youre tellin' the truth, for Youre a God of truth, and cant lie.
14. And when he said these words, behold, the Lord showed Himself to him, saying: Since you know these things, youre saved from the fall; so you get to come back to my presence; thats why I reveal Myself to you.
15. Look here, Im Him who was ready from the foundation of the world to save my people. Look, Im Jesus Christ. Im both the Father and the Son. In me, all folks shall have life eternal, even those who believe in my name; and they'll become my sons and daughters.
16. And never have I shown myself to a man I created, 'cause never has someone believed in me like you have. Do you see that you were created in my image? Yup, all men were made in the very beginning in my own likeness.
17. See here, this body you're lookin' at is the body of my spirit; and man, I made 'em after the shape of my spirit; just as I show myself to you in spirit, Ill show myself to my folks in the flesh.
18. And now, as I, Moroni, mentioned I couldnt spill the whole story about these happenings recorded, its enough for me to say that Jesus appeared to this man in spirit, just like He did with the Nephites.
19. And He ministered to him just like He did to the Nephites; all this was to let this man know that He was God, thanks to all the great deeds the Lord had shown him.
20. And because this man had such knowledge, he couldnt be kept from peekin behind the veil; he saw the finger of Jesus, and when he did, he fell down, fear takin hold, 'cause he sure knew it was the Lords finger; and his faith hit the ground 'cause he knew, without a doubt.
21. So, havin' this perfect knowledge of God, he couldnt stay behind the veil; thats why he beheld Jesus; and He ministered to him.
22. And it came to pass that the Lord spoke to the brother of Jared: Now look, you aint to let what youve seen and heard out into the world, until the time Ill glorify my name among men; so, keep hold of what youve seen and heard, and tell no one.
23. And remember, when you come to me, youre to write it all down and seal it up tight, so no one can figure

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

it out; you'll write it in a way they can't read.

24. And lo, I'll give you these two stones, and you'll seal 'em up with the things you write.

25. For see here, the language you're gonna write I've mixed up; so I'll make sure in my own time that these stones will make what you've written clear to man's sight.

26. And when the Lord finished talkin', He showed the brother of Jared all the folks who had ever lived, and all those who would be; and He didn't hold back a thing, all the way to the ends of the earth.

27. For He had told him before, that if he would just believe, He could show him all things; it would be shown unto him; so the Lord couldn't hold back anythin' from him, for he knew the Lord could reveal everything.

28. And the Lord said to him: Write these things down and seal 'em up; and I'll show 'em in my own good time to the children of men.

29. And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him to seal up the two stones he got, and not to show 'em, until the Lord reveals them to the children of men.

## **Ether Chapter 4**

1. The Lord told the brother of Jared to hoof it down from the mount and pen down what he'd seen; and them writings weren't to be shown to folks until after he was nailed up on that cross; that's why King Mosiah kept 'em hidden, so they wouldn't be laid bare to the world till Christ revealed himself to his tribe.

2. Once Christ truly showed up to his people, he gave the word that those things ought to be laid out for all to see.

3. Well now, it appears they've all wandered off into doubt; and there ain't nobody left but the Lamanites, who turned their back on the gospel of Christ; so here I am told to bury the records in the ground once more.

4. Look here, I've scratched down on these plates the very visions the brother of Jared laid eyes on; and there ain't ever been greater wonders shown than those that were revealed to him.

5. So, the Lord gave me the task of writing 'em down; and I done wrote 'em. And he told me to seal 'em up tight; and he also instructed me to seal up the understanding of 'em; so I went ahead and sealed up the interpreters, just like the Lord told me to.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

6. Cause the Lord said to me: These here shall stay quiet from the Gentiles till the day they wash away their wrongdoings and come clean before Him.

7. And on that day they decide to have faith in me, says the Lord, just like the brother of Jared did, so they can be made pure in me, then Ill show 'em all the things that the brother of Jared witnessed, opening up all my revelations, says Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and the earth, and everything in 'em.

8. And any soul who stands against my word, let em be cursed; and whoever denies these truths, let em be cursed too; for I wont show em greater wonders, says Jesus Christ; for Im the one whos speaking.

9. At my beck and call, the heavens swing open and shut; and at my say-so, the earth will tremble; and at my command, folks will be wiped out, just like in a fiery inferno.

10. And if you dont believe my words, then you aint believing my disciples; and if it turns out Im not the one speakin, judge for yourselves; for youll know its me by the last day.

11. But the ones who believe the things Ive said, Ill visit em with my Spirits touch, and theyll know and testify. For my Spirit will show em these truths; it encourages folks to do good.

12. And everything that nudges folks toward the good comes from me; for there aint no good that aint from my hand. Im the same one who leads men to all thats good; if a fella won't trust my words, he wont trust methats just how it is; and he who won't trust me wont trust the Father who sent me. Behold, Im the Father, Im the light, Im the life, and Im the truth of this world.

13. Come on over to me, ya Gentiles, and Ill show yall the bigger things, the knowledge kept under wraps 'cause of disbelief.

14. Gather 'round now, O house of Israel, and youll see just how great the treasures the Father got stored up for ya from the beginning of time; and it's not come your way cause of your doubt.

15. Pay heed, when you tear down that veil of disbelief that keeps you stuck in your sorry state of sin and hard-heartedness, and blindness of mind, then the great and marvelous things that've been hidden from the start will be laid out for yousure enough, when you holler out to the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a humble spirit, youll know that the Father hasnt forgotten the promise He made to your ancestors, O



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

house of Israel.

16. And then the revelations I had my servant John write down will be revealed to everyone. Keep in mind, when you see these things, you'll know that the time's just about here for em to come to light for real.

17. So when you get this record, know that the Fathers work has kicked off all across the land.

18. Thus, yall best repent, every last one of ya, and come to me, and put your faith in my gospel, and get baptized in my name; cause whoever believes and gets baptized will be saved; but whoever doesnt believe will find themselves in a heap of trouble; and signs will follow them that believe in my name.

19. And blessed is the one who remains trustworthy to my name at that final day, for hell be lifted up to live in the kingdom that was prepared for him since the world began. And mark my words, its I whos spoken it. Amen.

### **Ether Chapter 5**

1. Well now, partner, three folks who bear witness and the good ol' work itself will stand tall as proof of the truth of the Book of Mormon.

2. Now listen up, Im Moroni, and Ive jotted down the words I was told to write, using what I recollect; Ive laid out the stuff I sealed up, so dont go pokin' around in 'em to translate, cause thats off-limits to ya unless the Big Guy upstairs gives the nod.

3. Yall might just find yourselves lucky enough to show those plates to some good souls helpin to rustle up this here venture;

4. And itll be three folks thatll lay eyes on em by the hand of God; thats how theyll know for certain these things are true.

5. And with the testimony of these three witnesses, the truth will be established; the word and the power of God will shine forth, as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear witnessand all this will stand tall as a testament against the whole wide world come Judgment Day.

6. And if they decide to turn their ways and head back to the Father in the name of Jesus, theyll be taken into the kingdom of God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Now, if I aint got the authority to say this, you reckon for yourselves; you'll know I've got the goods when you see me, and well stand together before the Almighty at the end of days. Amen.

### **Ether Chapter 6**

1. Well, partner, heres the tale of how them Jaredite barges got blown by the winds straight to the promised landthe folks lifted up their voices in gratitude to the Good Lord for His kindnessthen Orihah got himself appointed as king, and ol Jared along with his brother rode off into the sunset.

2. So here I am, Moroni, fixin to spin yall the yarn about Jared and his kin.

3. Now it happened that after the Good Lord had set aside them stones that the brother of Jared lugged up into the hills, he come on down from the mountain, and he placed them stones into the vessels, one at each end, and lo and behold, they lit up like a campfire at night.

4. And just like that, the Lord made those stones shine bright in the dark, so the men, women, and little ones could make their way across them big ol waters without trippin in the dark.

5. So, they rustled up a heap of grub so they could keep their bellies full while floatin on the waters, not to mention feedin their critters, be they cows or chickens, and once they had everything ready, they hopped aboard their vessels or barges, givin their troubles over to the Lord.

6. Then the Lord Almighty whipped up a fierce wind blowin towards the promised land, tossin them about on the swell of the sea like leaves in a storm.

7. And it came to pass that they got submerged time and again in the deep blue, thanks to them mountain-sized waves crashing down, along with the wild tempests stirred up by that powerful wind.

8. But when they found themselves deep in the drink, no water could bother em, what with their vessels sealed tight like a well-cooked stew pot, and just like Noahs ark; so, when those waters surrounded em, they cried out to the Lord, and He lifted them back up to the surface.

9. The wind didnt let up blowin towards the promised land while they were out there on the water; so they were pushed along right by it.

10. They sang songs of praise to the Lord; yep, the brother of Jared sang his heart out, givin thanks and liftin

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

his spirits to the Lord all day long; and even when the moon rose, they kept their songs goin.

11. And just like that, they were pushed along, and no sea monster could lay a claw on em, not even a great whale; and they had light shining on em all the time, whether they were above or below the waves.

12. And so they floated on, round about three hundred and forty-four days over that water.

13. Finally, they reached the shores of the promised land. Once their boots hit solid ground, they dropped to their knees and humbled themselves in gratitude to the Lord, shedding tears of joy thanks to His many blessings.

14. Then they took to the land and started puttin their plowshares to work.

15. Jared had himself four sons; they went by the names of Jacom, Gilgah, Mahah, and Orihah.

16. The brother of Jared also had himself some sons and daughters.

17. And the good friends of Jared and his brother numbered round twenty-two souls, and they too had sons and daughters long before settlin in the promised land; so they began to multiply like rabbits.

18. They were shown how to walk humble-like before the Lord, and they were also taught by divine wisdom.

19. And then they spread out across the land, made their homes, and started workin the Earth; they grew stouter as the days rolled by.

20. As the brother of Jared started getting on in years, he knew his time on this here earth was short, so he told Jared: Lets gather our folks and count em up, find out what they be wishin from us before we ride off into the great beyond.

21. So, the folks came together. Now, the brother of Jareds sons and daughters added up to twenty-two souls; and Jared had twelve, with his four boys.

22. They counted their folks, and once that was done, they asked them what they wanted before they went to rest in the grave.

23. The people, they figured they wanted one of their own boys to be the king over em.

24. Now hold your horses, this didnt sit well with em. The brother of Jared said, This ain't gonna lead nowhere good.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

25. But Jared replied to his brother, Let em have a king if thats what they want. So, he told them, Pick one of our boys to be the king, whoever you see fit.

26. The folks picked the firstborn of the brother of Jared, named Pagag. But he wouldnt take on the role of king. They wanted his daddy to make him do it, but his daddy said no way; he told em not to force any man to wear the crown.

27. Then they tried all of Pagags brothers, but none of em wanted the job.

28. Not even the sons of Jared stepped up, all save for one; and Orihah got himself anointed king over the people.

29. He started his reign, and the folks hit prosperity; they struck it rich, no doubt.

30. Then Jared passed on, and his brother followed suit.

31. And Orihah kept on walkin humble-like before the Lord, recollectin all the mighty things the Lord had pulled off for his daddy, and he taught his people about the great deeds the Lord did for their fathers too.

## **Ether Chapter 7**

1. Orihah was the top dog, runnin things right in the wild west of his land. There was plenty of rough and tumble with rival gangs, Shule and Cohor, settin up their own territories. Prophets were hollerin about the wicked ways and false gods of the folks, who then saw the light and turned their lives round.

2. And it came to pass that Orihah was fair and square with his judgments, keepin the peace long as he was around, and that was a heap of years.

3. He had himself a whole pack of thirty-one youngunstwenty-three boys among em.

4. And it came to pass he had another boy named Kib when he was gettin on in years. Kib took the reins after him, and he went and had himself a boy named Corihor.

5. Now when Corihor hit the age of thirty-two, he turned his back on his old man and hightailed it to that land called Nehor, where he had a bunch of handsome youngsters, drawin folks to him like bees to honey.

6. Once he rustled up himself an army, he rode on over to Moron, where the king was holed up, and captured him, makin true the words of the brother of Jared about bein taken captive.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. Now Moron, where the king made his stand, was close to a place the Nephites liked to call Desolation.
8. And it came to pass that Kib was stuck in captivity, with Corihor, his rambunctious son, ruln over his people till he was old as dirt; still, he managed to have one more boy named Shule while he was still trapped.
9. And it came to pass that Shule got riled up with his brother; he got strong as a bull, a real hard case in his own right, and mighty wise in his judgments.
10. So off he rode to hill Ephraim, where he started chiselin swords from the rock for them hed gathered up, then armed his crew and rode back to take the fight to his brother Corihor, takin the crown back for his old man Kib.
11. Now cause of what Shule had pulled, his father handed over the kingdom to him; and thus began Shules reign in place of his pa.
12. And it came to pass he ruled with fairness and stretched his areas far and wide, seein that folks were fillin the land like never before.
13. And it came to pass that Shule had plenty of kids too.
14. Corihor, though, had himself a change of heart, regrettin all the bad deeds he done, and Shule gave him another shot in his kingdom.
15. And it came to pass that Corihor brought more younguns into the world, and one of em was named Noah.
16. And it came to pass that Noah went against Shule, the king, and his father Corihor, rustlin his brother Cohor and a whole mess of folks along with him.
17. And he took the fight to Shule, claiming back the land where their folks first settled, and made himself the king of that patch.
18. Then it came to pass that he threw down against Shule again, capturin the king and dragging him off to Moron.
19. Just when Noah was fixin to end him, Shule's boys snuck into his hideout at night, put an end to Noahs reign, busted down the prison door, and freed their old man, settin him back on his rightful throne.
20. So, the son of Noah set about buildin up his own kingdom, but they couldnt overpower Shule any longer,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and Shule's folks thrived and flourished like prairie flowers.

21. And the land got split right down the middle; there were two realms now the kingdom of Shule and the kingdom of Cohor, Noah's boy.

22. And Cohor caused a ruckus too, gettin his folks to fight Shule, but Shule kicked their tails and took Cohor down.

23. Now Cohor had a boy named Nimrod, who threw in the towel on that kingdom and handed it over to Shule, earnin himself a place in the king's good graces; so Shule rewarded him handsomely and he served under Shule doin whatever he pleased.

24. And during Shule's rule, prophets came ridin into town, sent by the Lord, warnin folks that their evil ways and idol worship were bringin trouble down on em, and if they didnt mend their ways, doom awaited.

25. And it came to pass that the people started jeerin and laughin at the prophets. And it came to pass that King Shule cracked down on anyone raisin a ruckus against the prophets.

26. He set into motion a law that let the prophets roam free without fear, and thats how the folks turned their lives around.

27. And because the folks got rid of their sins and false idols, the Lord showed mercy, and they started prosperin again. Shule had himself more sons and daughters as he got later in life.

28. And in Shule's days, there werent no more fights, and he remembered all the great things the Lord done for his kinfolk when they crossed that great ocean into the promised land; hence, he kept up with fair judgments all his days.

## **Ether Chapter 8**

1. Well now, there sure was a heap of trouble brewin' over the throne Akish got together a secret gang, swore himself in, and plotted to take out the king Them secret groups be devilish and lead to a whole mess of ruin for nations Folks nowadays best keep their eyes peeled for such sneaky crews that aim to rob the liberty from all lands and folks everywhere.

2. And it came to be that he fathered Omer, who took the reins in his place. Omer then fathered Jared; and

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Jared went on to have himself a whole gaggle of sons and daughters.

3. But Jared, that rascal, turned his back on his old man and set up shop in the land of Heth. He had a way with words, smooth as a snakes belly, and before long hed persuaded a good chunk of the kingdom to follow him.

4. Once he had folks on his side, he threw down with his dad, overpowered him, and took him captive, making him serve his time in chains.

5. Now as it stands, while Omer was reignin, he spent half of his days in the clink. But he still managed to father sons and daughters, two of whom were Esrom and Coriantumr.

6. Well, they were mighty enraged at their brother Jared for all the mischief hed stirred up, so they rallied a posse and challenged Jared to a showdown. And they caught him off guard one night.

7. When they had wiped out Jareds bunch, they were fixin to finish him off too; but he begged em not to take his life, promising hed hand the kingdom back to his dad. So, they let him live, out of mercy.

8. But Jared was down in the dumps cause he lost the kingdom, for he'd set his sights mighty high on that throne and on worldly glory.

9. Now, Jareds daughter, sharp as a tack and seein' her fathers heartache, cooked up a scheme to fetch back the throne for him.

10. She was a sight to behold, that daughter of Jared. She sat down with her old man and asked, "Whys my father so restless? Ain't he heard the tales of our ancestors who crossed the big water? Isnt there a yarn about em that shows how they got kingdoms and glory with their sly plans?"

11. Now, lets get me in touch with Akish, son of Kimnor; Ill put on a show, wiggle my way into his heart, and make him want me as his bride. So if he asks you to give me to him, you tell him this: Ill hand her over if he brings me my dad's head on a platter.

12. Omer was tight with Akish; so when Jared sent word, his daughter charmed him with her dance and he was smitten enough to ask Jared, You give her to me.

13. And Jared shot back, Sure thing, if you bring me my fathers head.

14. So, Akish gathered his whole clan under his roof and asked em, Will yall swear to stand by me for what I

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

want?

15. And lo and behold, they all swore on God above and below, and on their own noggins too, that if any of em went back on what Akish wanted, they'd lose their heads; and if anyone spilled the beans on what Akish told em, theyd be a goner too.

16. So they all made a pact with Akish. He laid down the old oaths that those who craved power had passed down through the ages, tracing back to Cain, that scoundrel who started the bloody business.

17. These oaths were kept alive by the devils might to pull folks into the shadows, helping those after power to get power, to kill, to loot, to lie, and commit all sorts of foul deeds and shenanigans.

18. It was Jareds daughter who stirred up old thoughts in his mind; and Jared whispered those thoughts into Akishs ear; so Akish spread it to his kin and pals, leading em on with smooth talk to do his bidding.

19. Soon enough, they formed a secret gang just like the old days; and this here gang was the most detestable and wicked in Gods sight.

20. The Lord dont mess with secret groups, nor does He want man spillin blood, having forbidden such wickedness since day one.

21. Now, I, Moroni, wont be penning down the details of how their oaths and shenanigans worked, cause its been made clear to me that folks everywhere are in on it, including the Lamanites.

22. These schemes are what brought the downfall of the folks I'm yappin bout, and the ruin of the Nephites too.

23. And any nation that backs these secret gangsters, schemin for power and profit, will end up takin the fall; for the Lord wont stand by while His saints blood cries out for justice from the ground, and He dont avenge em.

24. So, listen up, oh ye Gentiles, its wise in Gods eyes to open yours to this truth, so you can turn from your wicked ways and keep from lettin these murderous groups take over, which are on the hunt for power and richesand so the tide of destruction doesnt wash over you, for the very sword of Gods justice will strike you down if you let it happen.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

25. Thus, the Lord commands yall when you see these dark clouds gatherin, to wake up to the dangers lurkin round with these secret combinations among ya; else woe be it, cause the blood of the slain cries out from the ground for vengeance against it, and against those who built it up.

26. For whosoever erects this wicked structure aims to bring down the freedom of every land, nation, and territory; and it spells disaster for all folks, built up by that no-good devil, whos the father of all lies; the same deceiver who led our first folks astray, and whos kept mankind from gettin' blood on their hands since the start; hes the one whos hardened mens hearts so they'd stoned the prophets and cast 'em away from the get-go.

27. So I, Moroni, am under orders to write these truths so that evil may be put to rest, and that someday Satan wont have a grip on the hearts of men, but that they might be coaxed into doin good time and again, findin their way to the source of all righteousness and be saved.

### **Ether Chapter 9**

1. The realm gets swapped 'round from kin to kin through a heap of backroom dealings, treachery, and outright murderEmer laid his eyes on the Son of RighteousnessA whole mess o' prophets holler for folks to turn from their wicked waysA drought hits hard and fiendish snakes make life miserable for the townsfolk.

2. Well now, Im Moroni, and I'm fixin to tell my tale. So, heres how it went: them secret schemes from Akish and his gang done toppled Omer's reign.

3. But the Good Lord had mercy on Omer, and on his younguns who werent lookin to do him harm.

4. And the Lord gave Omer a dream, warnin him to skedaddle outta the territory; so he packed up the family, movin' on over many trails until he got around the hill of Shim, passed by where the Nephites took their final stand, then headed east and landed at a spot they called Ablom, right along the coast. There, he set up camp along with his kids and the whole household, except for Jared and his kin.

5. Sure enough, Jared got crowned king by the hand of evil; and he handed over his daughter to Akish to wed.

6. Well, wouldnt ya know, Akish wanted his father-in-law's head; he called on those hed sworn an oath to, and they done got the old mans noggin while he sat on his throne listenin' to his folk.

7. For that wicked society spread like wildfire, corroding the hearts of the people; and thus Jared got offed

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

right there on his throne, and Akish took his place.

8. Then Akish got a bee in his bonnet about his own son, so he locked him up in a cell, lettin him starve 'til he snuffed it.

9. Now this brother of the poor fella who bit the dust (his name was Nimrah) was fit to be tied with his old man for what he did to his sibling.

10. So Nimrah rounded up a handful of good men and beat a hasty retreat to join Omer.

11. It happened that Akish fathered more sons, and they sweet-talked the townsfolk, even though those folks promised to follow him into all sorts of mischief.

12. The folks with Akish were keen on makin' a buck, just like Akish was dead set on grabbin' power; so the boys of Akish started dolin out silver, and most of em jumped ship, followin' the lure of wealth.

13. Then a brawl broke out between the sons of Akish and Akish himself, draggin on for years until the kingdom nearly wiped out everyone, cept for a mere thirty souls and those who took off with Omer.

14. So, Omer got the rightful spot back in his old stompin grounds.

15. Now Omer was gettin' up there in years, but still had one last ride in himhe fathered Emer, an anointed him to take the throne next up.

16. Once he crowned Emer king, he spied peace sittin pretty round the land for two whole years, then passed on after livin a long life filled with sorrow. Emer took over and followed in his pop's boots.

17. The Lord started to ease the curse off the land, and Emers kin thrived real good under his rule; over sixty-two years they became tough as nails, amassin' wealth like you wouldn't believe

18. With all sorts of fruit, grains, fine threads, and all that glitters; gold, silver, and precious treasures.

19. And they had all kinds of critters toooxen, cattle, sheep, pigs, goats, and a bunch of other animals fit for a feast.

20. They even had horses and donkeys, not to mention elephants, cureloms, and cumoms; all of which came in handy for folks, especially the elephants and them odd critters too.

21. And so the Lord poured his blessings on that fine land, choosin it above all others; and He told whoever

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

claimed it better do it for Him, or theyd find themselves in a heap of trouble when they got too rotten; for the Lord said, Ill unleash the full force of my wrath on 'em.

22. Emer made sure justice was served, raisin' many sons and daughters; and he had Coriantum, whom he anointed to rule after him.

23. Once hed set Coriantum in charge, he lasted another four years, seein peace in the territory; and lo and behold, he caught sight of the Son of Righteousness, rejoiced and basked in the moment before he passed on in tranquility.

24. Coriantum stayed on the righteous trail, buildin' up mighty towns and doin right by his people all his days. He didnt have any young'uns until he turned quite old.

25. Then, his wife passed on at the age of one hundred and two. In his olden years, Coriantum took a young girl for a wife, and had a bunch more sons and daughters; thus he lived to the ripe old age of a hundred and forty-two years.

26. He fathered Com, who took the reins next; Com held the crown for forty-nine years and had Heth along with other sons and daughters.

27. The folks spread out once again across the land, and sure enough, wickedness reared its head big time; Heth taken to schemin just like before, looking to off his own father.

28. As fate would have it, he wrestled the crown from his father, takin him down with his own blade, and took charge himself.

29. Prophets showed up again, shoutin for folks to repent and get ready for the Lords way, or else face a curse on the land; a mighty famine was a-comin, and theyd be wiped out if they kept on sinning.

30. But the people turned a blind eye to the prophets words, tossin' em out; some even tossed em down into holes, lettin' 'em wither away. And all this happened at the say-so of the king, Heth.

31. Then it came to pass there was a dire shortage on the land, and townsfolk began to fade away mighty fast cause they werent gettin a drop of rain.

32. Poisonous snakes crawled across the territory, takin many lives. The cattle began to bolt toward the south

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

where them Nephites called Zarahemla.

33. Many perished along the way; but a few made a run for the land down south.

34. The Lord made them snakes quit followin' them, blockin' off the trails, so anyone foolish enough to try and squeeze through might just find themselves in a heap of trouble with them venomous snakes.

35. Then the people started scavengin, feastin on the carcasses left by the wayside until they cleaned em out. Realizing they were on the brink of extinction, they began to turn back to the Lord, seeking forgiveness for their wickedness.

36. And it came to pass, once they humbled themselves enough, the Lord sent rain to soak the earth; folks began to perk back up, and fruit started to bloom again in the northern reaches and all the lands nearby. The Lord showed His might by keepin' 'em safe from starvation.

### **Ether Chapter 10**

1. One king follows anothersome are good folks; others, not so muchwhen the good folks are in charge, the people sure do flourish and find favor with the Good Lord.

2. So, it happened that Shez, a kin of Hethcause Heth had bit the dust during a famine, and the rest of his folks was just Shezwell, Shez took it upon himself to round up the ragged bunch again.

3. Then, Shez recalled the hard times his kin faced, and he set about fixin up a righteous kingdom; he remembered how the Lord had helped Jared and his brother cross the big ol water; and he laid down the path of the Lord, and he had him some younguns sons and daughters.

4. But his firstborn, a fella named Shez, went and turned against him; still, that Shez got himself in a heap of trouble from a bandit, 'cause his pockets were heavier than a Texas steer, and brought peace back to his old man.

5. Before long, his father was busy buildin' up cities all 'round the land, and folks started settlin' back into their places. Shez lived to be as old as a dusty fence post; he had himself a boy named Riplakish. Then he kicked the bucket, and Riplakish took the reins.

6. As luck would have it, Riplakish didnt follow the good path laid out by the Lord; nah, he rode roughshod

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

over folks with heaps of wives and other women, makin life mighty hard for the people; he piled on the taxes like a rancher stackin hay, and with that gold, he built himself a mess of fancy buildings.

7. He went and got himself a throne as fine as a new saddle; built prisons too, and if a body didnt pay up, they were throwed in the slammer; if they were too broke to cough up cash, they got tossed in there too; worked 'em day and night just to scrape by; and if someone dared to lay down on the job, well, they were lookin' down the barrel of death.

8. So, he wrangled himself all the fine crafts, even refined gold from those stuck in his prisons; every kind of fancy work was done behind bars. And as if that werent enough trouble, he made life a whole lot worse for the folks with his misdeeds and wickedness.

9. After he wore the crown for forty-two long years, the folks had enough and rose up against him; war flared up again, and Riplakish ended up on the wrong end of someones gun, and his kin got chased outta the land.

10. Years went by, and Morianton, bein' from Riplakishs bloodline, rounded up a gang of outlaws and rode into battle against the locals; he took control of a heap of towns, and the fighting got real serious and stretched on for many years, and mighty Morianton set himself up as king over the land.

11. Once he was king, he lightened the load on the folks, and they warmed up to him, even anointin him as their king.

12. He did take care of the people, but didnt do right by himself, what with all his sinful ways; thus, he got himself cut off from the Lords presence.

13. Well, Morianton built a slew of cities, and folks got rich under his rule, fillin' their pockets with gold and silver, growin grain, and raisin cattle and sheep all the bounties returned to em.

14. Morianton stuck around a good long while, then he fathered Kim; Kim stepped up and took the reins after old Morianton passed on. He ruled for eight years, then he went to meet his maker, but Kim didnt do right by the Lord, so he fell outta favor.

15. His brother couldnt stand him and started a rebellion, catchin him up and keepin him in chains; and Kim spent all his days in captivity, even fathering sons and daughters while he was locked up, and in his twilight

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

years, he had a son named Levi; then he passed on.

16. Levi found himself servin out his sentence after his dad was gone, for another forty-two years. He took on the king of the land in battle, and through grit and gumption, he snagged the kingdom for himself.

17. Once he had the kingdom in his grip, he walked the straight path under the Lords watch; folks prospered in the land, and Levi lived to a ripe old age, raisin lots of younguns, includin Corom, who he made king after him.

18. Corom did right by the Lord all his days, havin' himself a heap of sons and daughters; after a long life, he passed on, just like all folks do, and then Kish took over.

19. Kish kicked the bucket too, and that meant Lib stepped into the saddle.

20. Now, Lib also kept on doin' good in the Lords eyes. In his time, them venomous snakes met their end. So, they rode south to round up some grub for the people cause there was no shortage of wild game in those woods. Lib became quite the hunter himself.

21. They put together a bustling town near the narrow pass, right where the sea split the land in two.

22. They kept the southern land wild for huntin, and the northern land was packed with folks.

23. These folks were hard workers, buyin, sellin, and tradin to make a buck.

24. They got into workin' with all manner of ore, makin' gold, silver, iron, brass, and all sorts of metals; they dug deep into the ground, heapin up mounds of dirt to haul out the shiny stuff, like gold, silver, iron, and copper. They crafted all kinds of fine items too.

25. They got themselves silks and finely woven linens; they made all sorts of cloth to cover their hides.

26. They cranked out every kind of tool to work the land, tools for plowin', sowin', reaping, hoin, and thrashin.

27. And they built tools for workin their critters.

28. They fashioned up weapons for war. Man, they made all sorts of intricate gear.

29. There ain't been a people more blessed than they were, and the Lord sure took a shine to them. They lived in the best land ever, 'cause the Lord had said so.

30. Lib hung around for many years, raisin sons and daughters, and he even had himself a boy named

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

Hearthom.

31. So, Hearthom took his fathers spot. After twenty-four years of reignin, the kingdom got snatched away from him. He ended up servin many years in captivity, an that was how he spent the rest of his days.

32. He fathered Heth, who lived out his whole life in chains. Heth had Aaron, and ol Aaron too spent his days in captivity; then Aaron had Amnigaddah, who also knew nothin but captivity in his lifetime; then came Coriantum, who lived locked up all his days; and finally, he fathered Com.

33. Com took half the kingdom for himself. He ruled that part for forty-two years, and he clashed with King Amgid, fightin on and on for many years, during which Com wrangled control away from Amgid and seized the rest of the kingdom.

34. But during Coms time, a scourge of robbers crept into the land; they started up old tricks, takin oaths like folks used to do and tryin to tear the kingdom apart.

35. Well, Com fought em tooth and nail; but try as he might, he just couldnt get the upper hand on em.

## **Ether Chapter 11**

1. Well now, it sure was a wild time back in the days of the Jaredite folk, what with all the feudin', fighting and downright devilry that ruled their lives. Prophets warned 'em they was bound for ruin if they didnt turn their ways round and seek the good Lord, but folks just wouldn't listen.

2. During the reign of ole Com, a heap of prophets rode in, tellin' of a mighty disaster thatd befall the people if they didnt mend their crooked ways and steer clear of murderin' their fellow man.

3. But lo and behold, them prophets were cast aside like trash by the crowd, and they made a run for cover with Com, seekin shelter cause the folks were out to take em down.

4. Them prophets laid a lotta words on Com, and bless his soul, he caught a break for the rest of his days.

5. He lived a long stretch, finally passin on a young'un named Shiblom; Shiblom took the reins after him. But then that brother of Shiblom rose up against him, and thats when a mighty clash broke out all over the land like a prairie fire.

6. Shiblom's brother stirred up the trouble real bad and had all them prophets who warned of the doom put six

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

feet under.

7. The land was a-messin up good, cause theyd foretold a fierce curse that'd rain down on the land and its people, talkin' about a wretched destruction like none ever seen before. If they didnt shape up, theyd be just a pile of bones scattered on the ground.

8. But them folks paid no mind to the Lords callin, too caught up in their underhanded plots; thus, wars started breakin' out in every nook and cranny, along with famines and sicknesses, bringin' them to a ruin the likes of which was unheard of in all the lands, and this all happened during the time of Shiblom.

9. Yet, the people began to have a change of heart about their wicked ways; and when they did, the Lord showed em a bit of mercy.

10. Then one day, Shiblom was cut down, and Seth got snatched up and lived under lock and key for the rest of his days.

11. Next thing ya know, Ahah, his boy, snatched up the crown, ruled the folks all his days, and went ahead and did all sorts of naughty deeds, spillin' a lot of blood; and he didnt last too long.

12. Ethem, bein a kin of Ahah, took the throne, and wouldnt ya know, he was no better, dabblin' in wickedness during his stretch.

13. When Ethem was at the helm, a whole passel of prophets came round again, hollerin the news that the Lord was fixin to wipe em off the face of the earth unless they swooped down and repented.

14. But them folks just hardened their hearts and turned a deaf ear to the good prophets; and so, the prophets hung their heads in sorrow and rode off from em.

15. Ethem kept handin' down judgment, but it was all twisted and wrong, and he fathered Moron. Moron stepped into his boots next, and wouldnt ya know, he followed suit with more wrongdoings in the Lords eyes.

16. Then a rebellion broke loose mongst the folks, all sparked by a bunch of sneaky folks lookin to grab power and riches. A tough hombre showed up among em, spreadin sin and throwin down on Moron, and he managed to lay waste to half the kingdom, holdin' on to his piece for quite a stretch.

17. But Moron wasnt down n out for long, and he fought back to reclaim his kingdom.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

18. Then up pops another strong fella; turns out, he was kin to the brother of Jared.

19. That same fella took Moron down and grabbed the reins for himself; Moron was left sittin' in a cell for the rest of his days and had a son named Coriantor.

20. Coriantor spent all his days locked up, too.

21. In Coriantors time, more prophets strolled in, spoutin' all kinds of wonders and callin the people to repent, lettin em know that if they didnt shape up, the Lord God would rain down judgment to their total ruin;

22. And that the Lord God would raise up another group to take over the land, just like He did for their ancestors.

23. But them folks turned their backs on all the prophets' warnings, lost in their secretive schemes and wicked acts.

24. Then Coriantor went and had himself a boy named Ether before passing on, havin' spent his whole life in captivity.

## **Ether Chapter 12**

1. Well now, reckon it was a spell in the days of Ether, when ol' Coriantumr was ridin' high as king over the whole dang territory.

2. Ether was the Lord's mouthpiece, and he didnt waste no time in hollerin' at folks, 'cause that spirit of the Lord was bubbled up in him like a spring in the desert.

3. He hollered from dawn till the sun dropped down low, urging folks to put their faith in God and turn their ways, or else they'd be headin' for trouble, sayin' that with faith, all things get done

4. So, anyone who trusts in God can count on a brighter tomorrow, you betcha, a seat right next to the Almighty, 'cause hope comes from faith and keeps a fella anchored, steady and doin' good deeds, always on the trail to give glory to God.

5. Then Ether laid down some high-falutin' prophecies that left the people scratchin' their heads, 'cause they couldn't believe a word of itsight was a lazy ol' dog.

6. Now, I, Moroni, wanna chew the cud on these here matters; I'm fixin' to tell the world that faith is what we

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

hope for and can't see; so dont go disputin' on account of what ain't in front of your nose, 'cause you ain't gonna get no proof 'til you pass the test of your faith.

7. It was through faith that Christ showed up to our ancestors after he kicked the bucket and got back to life; they didn't lay eyes on him 'til after they believed, so some of 'em had to have trust, or he wouldn't have revealed himself to nobody.

8. But on account of the faith folks put in him, he let 'em in on the truth and gave glory to the Father, makin' a trail for others to receive that heavenly gift, hopin' for them things they ain't even seen.

9. So, y'all, you too can have that hope and get in on the gift, if you just got the grit to believe.

10. See here, it was by faith that the ancients were called by the holy order of God.

11. And so it was that with faith, the law of Moses got handed down. But with God's Son, a finer path was paved, and it's by faith that it all came to be.

12. 'Cause if folks ain't got faith, God ain't gonna pull no miracles outta the hat; so he didn't show up 'til after they'd shown their faith.

13. Look yonder, it was Alma and Amuleks faith that made that prison come crashin' down.

14. And it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that turned the Lamanites all around, makin' 'em get dunked with fire and the Holy Ghost.

15. And it was Ammon and his pals' faith that pulled off a miracle like no other among the Lamanites.

16. Yep, and everyone who worked miracles did it by faith, both before Christ stomped on the scene and after.

17. Through faith, them three disciples received a promise they wouldnt taste death, but that promise came after they put their trust in the Lord.

18. Ain't no one pulled off miracles 'til their faith came first; they had to believe in the Son of God before anything happened.

19. There were many folks whose faith was stout as a bull, even way before Christ waltzed in, they couldn't be kept from peepin' through the veil, and they saw with their own eyes the things they'd already seen through the vision of faith, and it made 'em mighty glad.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

20. Take note, we got this record that one of 'em was the brother of Jared; his faith in God was so solid that when the Lord stretched out his finger, the brother of Jareds eyes were sharper than a hawk, and he couldn't miss it on account of the word he had received through faith.

21. After the brother of Jared got a glimpse of the Lord's finger, 'cause of that promise he wrangled up by faith, the Lord couldnt hide nothin' from him; he showed him everything, 'cause he couldnt keep him from peekin' behind the veil.

22. By faith, my forefathers landed the promise that these things would come 'round to their kin through the Gentiles, so here I am, commanded by the Lord, even Jesus Christ.

23. And I said to him: Lord, them Gentiles are sure gonna poke fun at this stuff, on account of our fiddly way of writin; youve given us the gift of gab through faith, but we aint quite so sharp with the pen; this lot can yap up a storm thanks to the Holy Ghost you blessed 'em with;

24. But when it comes to wranglin' words on paper, we fumble like greenhorns. Ain't no wonder our writin' ain't as mighty as the brother of Jared's, 'cause when he put pen to parchment, it hit harder than a rattlesnake bite.

25. Our words are powerful, no doubt, but we can't seem to wrangle 'em right, so when we try to write, we trip over our own tongues, and I get mighty worried the Gentiles will have a good laugh at our expense.

26. And when I laid that out, the Lord piped up sayin': Fools might snicker, but they'll end up sufferin'; and my grace is enough for the meek, that they won't take advantage of your faults;

27. And if folks come to me, Ill show 'em their shortcomings. I let folks have weakness so they can be humble; and my grace is good enough for anyone who lowers their head before me; for if they bow before me and trust in me, then I'll turn weak things into strong ones for 'em.

28. Look here, I'll show the Gentiles just where they stumble, and I'll make it clear that faith, hope, and charity leads folks right to methe spring of all righteousness.

29. And I, Moroni, hearing this, felt my soul ease, and I said: O Lord, your righteous will be done, for I know you take care of folks according to how strong their faith is;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

30. For the brother of Jared said to Mount Zerin, "Get outta the way!"and it did. If he hadn't had faith, it wouldn't have budged; so you work once folks show that faith.

31. 'Cause that's how you showed yourself to your disciples; after they believed and spoke in your name, you revealed yourself to 'em with a power that shook the ground.

32. And I also recall you sayin you made a home for man, even among the grand settlements of your Father, where man might hope for something even better; so a fella's gotta hope, or he's missin out on the inheritance you got ready for him.

33. And you mentioned you loved the world so much, even to lay down your life for it, just so you could take it back and prepare a place for all your children.

34. And now I know this love you held for the children of men is what you call charity; so if folks ain't got charity, they can't set foot in the place you got ready in your Fathers grand houses.

35. So I reckon from this here truth you laid down, if the Gentiles dont show love, on account of our shortcomings, youll test 'em and take away their talents, givin 'em to folks who got a whole lotta it to spare.

36. And it came to pass that I poured my heart out to the Lord, hopin he'd gift the Gentiles with grace so they might find that charity.

37. Then the Lord said to me: If they ain't got charity, that ain't for you to fuss over, youve been true; so your garments'll be washed clean. And cause youve seen just how weak you are, youll be made strong enough to sit in the place Ive set aside for you among the mansions of my Father.

38. Now, I, Moroni, tip my hat to the Gentiles, and to my kin I hold dear, until we meet again before the judgment seat of Christ, where every soul will see that my garments aint stained with your blood.

39. And then you'll know I've laid eyes on Jesus, and he spoke to me face to face, just like one fella talks to another in plain words, speakin' on these matters;

40. And Ive only jotted down a few cause of my fumblin' with writin.

41. So now, Id nudge ya to seek out this Jesus that the prophets and apostles waxed poetical about, that the grace of God the Father, the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which bears witness of 'em, may be

planted in you forever. Amen.

## **Ether Chapter 13**

1. Well now, Im a-gonna tell ya bout the events gone on round these parts, where the good folks wrote tales of destruction bout their kin and kind.
2. Y'see, them folks turned a blind eye to every word o Ether, who laid it out plain as day from the start of mankind. After them waters pulled back, this here land turned out to be the finest patch o' ground there ever waspicked by the good Lord himself. So, the Lord wanted everyone who roamed this land to saddle up and serve Him proper.
3. And this patch would be where the New Jerusalem would come a-driftin' down from the skies and be a holy spot for the Almighty.
4. Now, Ether caught a glimpse of Christ's days ahead, and he hollered bout a New Jerusalem rooted right here.
5. He jawed some more bout the folks of Israel, and the original Jerusalem from whence Lehi rolled inonce it got wrecked big-time, itd be rebuilt as the Lords holy town. So, it ain't truly a new one, cause it had a past, but it sure would get fixed up nice and turn into the holy city of the Lord; and itd be built up once more for the house of Israel.
6. Now, a New Jerusalems fixin to rise up right here on this land, for them leftovers of Josephs seed, just like a sign from days of old.
7. Just as Joseph brought his old man down to Egypt then carried on till he passed, the Lord saved a remnant of Josephs lineage outta Jerusalem, to show mercy so they wouldnt bite the dustsimilar-like how He spared Joseph's pa.
8. So, the rest o Josephs kin will find their roots on this land; itll be their rightful home, and theyll build up a holy city for the Lord, just like the Jerusalem of yore; they won't find themselves confounded again till the end times when this ol' earth lets go.
9. Then were a-lookin at new skies and fresh ground; itll be like the old but newer than a spring calf, cause the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

old will fade away and all things will be brand new.

10. Now, along comes the New Jerusalem; blessed are them who make their home there, wearin clean threads washed in the Lamb's blood; theyre the ones countin' among the remnants of Josephs seed from the house of Israel.

11. And then the old Jerusalemll ride in too; its folks are blessed, 'cause they've been scrubbed clean in the blood of the Lamb, gathered up from all corners of the earth, and outta the northern lands, to fulfill that promise God made with Abraham long ago.

12. So when all these things hit the fan, it's just like the scripture says, first folks will come to be last, and last folks will end up first.

13. Now I was ready to jot down more, but got the brakes pulled on me; those prophecies of Ether were wild and wonderful, but they didnt think much of him, kicked him aside. He took to hiding in a nook of a rock during the day, and at night hed stake out what was comin for the people.

14. So in the hollow of that rock, he finished this here record, watchin' the destruction unfold by night.

15. In that same year he got dumped by the folks, a mighty war broke out among em, cause lots of strong fellers rose up, gunning for Coriantumr with their sneaky, wicked plots folks had been chattin' bout.

16. Coriantumr, well hed been studying every trick in the book of warfare, so he stood his ground and faced 'em who wanted his hide.

17. But he didnt take no road to repentance, neither did his fair young'uns; not a one among the pretty sons and daughters of Cohor nor Corihor wanted to turn back neither. In fact, nary a soul among all the pretty much just plowed ahead with their sins.

18. So in the first year Ether was tucked away in his rock hole, loads of folks got taken down by them secret schemers, fightin against Coriantumr to claim the kingdom.

19. The sons of Coriantumr saw a heap of battle and bled a whole lot.

20. Then came the second year, the Lord sent word to Ether, told him to go speak to Coriantumr sayin if hed turn his ways round, along with his whole household, the Lord would hand him back his reign and spare the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

folks

21. Else, theyd be done for along with everyone in his clan, except for him. Hed only stick around to see the prophecies fulfilled bout another folks claimin the land as their own; Coriantumrd be buried by em, and all souls would be wiped clean cept for Coriantumr himself.

22. But it came to be that Coriantumr wouldnt budge an inch, nor could his kin nor the people; the fighting just kept on, and they wanted to take Ether down too, but he skedaddled outta there and found another nook in the rock.

23. Next thing you know, Shared rose up and took to battle against Coriantumr; he put the old boy through the wringer until in the third year, he took him captive.

24. In the fourth year, the sons o Coriantumr went and took it to Shared and got their kingdom back for their old man.

25. Then it kinda kicked off a war all over the landscape, each cowboy and his crew fightin for what they wanted.

26. There were bandits galore, and let me tell ya, all kinds of wickedness was afoot on the land.

27. Coriantumr got himself all riled up at Shared, so he gathered his men and went at him like wolves in a pack; they met up in a fierce showdown in Gilgal Valley, and boy, the fight got real ugly.

28. For three long days, Shared battled with him. Then Coriantumr finally bested him and chased him to the plains of Heshlon.

29. But out on those plains, Shared took another swing at Coriantumr; he got the drop on him, pushin him back to Gilgal Valley once more.

30. Coriantumr then took the fight to Shared in Gilgal, and this time he got the upper hand and took Shared down for good.

31. But Shared caught Coriantumr a bad one on the thigh, and he couldn't ride into battle again for two whole years, where blood was spillin all over the land, with no one to rein it in.

## **Ether Chapter 14**

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

1. The wrongdoings of the folks brought a heavy curse upon the land Coriantumr got into a scrap with Gilead, then Lib, and then ShizBlood and chaos covered the ground.
2. Well, it started to rain down bad luck all over the land 'cause of what the folks were up to, to the point that if a fella left his tools or sword sittin' on the shelf, or wherever he kept 'em, come the next mornin', they'd be gone, so deep was the jinx layin' on the land.
3. So, every man clung to what was his, with his own two hands, not borrowin' nor lendin'; and every fella kept the hilt of his sword tight in his right hand, protectin' his property, his life, and his kin.
4. Then after two full years, and the passin' of Shared, the brother of Shared rose up and took the fight to Coriantumr, who whupped him and chased him down to the wilds of Akish.
5. Then the brother of Shared threw down with him in the rugged wilderness of Akish; and the battle got mighty fierce, with thousands fallin' by the pointy end of the blade.
6. And it happened that Coriantumr laid siege to that wilderness; and the brother of Shared rode out of the shadows at night, takin' down some of Coriantumr's tipsy soldiers.
7. Then he made his way to the land of Moron, and took the throne right out from under Coriantumr.
8. And it turned out Coriantumr hung back with his army in the wilds for two years, gainin considerable strength for his outfit.
9. Now Gilead, the brother of Shared, also gathered a good-sized army, thanks to some shady dealings among the folks.
10. Then, lo and behold, while sittin' on his throne, his high priest turned traitor and put him down.
11. Next thing you know, one of those secret conspirators cornered him in an ambush and grabbed the crown for himself; name of Lib, and he was a tall drink of water, taller than anyone else around.
12. In the first year of Libs reign, Coriantumr rolled on up to Moron and threw down with Lib.
13. And let me tell ya, while they fought, Lib got a lucky hit on Coriantumr's arm, wounding him; but still, Coriantumr's folks pushed ahead on Lib, who took off for the coast.
14. Coriantumr didnt let up on the chase; and Lib fought back on the seashore.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

15. But Lib smacked Coriantumrs army hard enough that they skedaddled back into the wilds of Akish.
16. Then Lib took off after him till he caught up near the plains of Agosh. Coriantumr took all his folks with him as he fled from Lib in that neck of the woods.
17. When they hit the plains of Agosh, Coriantumr engaged Lib, and he laid a heavy hand on him till he drew his last breath; but Libs brother came at Coriantumr in his place, and the battle got real fierce, sendin' Coriantumr runnin' again before Lib's brother.
18. Now the name of Lib's brother was Shiz. And so it was Shiz hunted down Coriantumr, knockin' over towns and takin out women and children, burnin everything to the ground.
19. And you bet there was fear of Shiz stretchin' all over the land, and folks were shoutin out, "Who can stand against the mighty army of Shiz? Look out, hes sweeping the ground clean!"
20. Then the people started rallyin' together in armies, spreadin' all over the landscape.
21. And they split up; some of 'em ran to Shiz's side, and some to Coriantumrs.
22. The war had been so fierce and the blood so plentiful that there wasn't a patch of ground left free from the bodies of the fallen.
23. With how quick the fighting was, there weren't even enough hands left to bury the dead, marchin' from one bloodbath to another, leavin' men, women, and children sprawled out over the land, lettin' the worms feast on em.
24. And the stench drifted across the land, spreadin' trouble day and night among the folks, all 'cause of that awful smell.
25. But Shiz didnt let up on his vengeance against Coriantumr; hed sworn to pay him back for his brothers blood, with the Lord seein to it that Coriantumr wouldn't be taken down by sword.
26. And there you have it, the Lord visited 'em with all his wrath, and their wickedness and evil ways paved the way for their endless downfall.
27. So it came to pass that Shiz chased Coriantumr east toward the coastal borders, and there they fought for three straight days.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. The destruction was so severe 'mongst Shiz's troops that the people started gettin' scared, runnin' away from Coriantumrs army and headed for the land of Corihor, clearin' out anyone who wouldnt join em.
29. They set up their camp in the valley of Corihor; Coriantumr pitched his camp in the valley of Shurr. Now, Shurr was right near hill Comnor; so Coriantumr gathered his men on hill Comnor and blew a trumpet to call Shiz's army out for a showdown.
30. Well, they came out, but got sent packin' again; then they came back a second time and met the same fate. Then they came out for a third round, and the fight got real heated.
31. And it turned out Shiz landed a pile of deep cuts on Coriantumr, and Coriantumr lost so much blood he fainted away, lookin' as if hed kicked the bucket.
32. Now, the toll of men, women, and children lost on both sides was so heavy that Shiz ordered his folks not to chase after Coriantumrs army; so they packed it in and headed back to camp.

## **Ether Chapter 15**

1. Well now, it happened that once Coriantumr had a chance to mend his wounds, he started recalling the wise words that ol Ether had laid upon him.
2. He noticed that near two million of his folks had already bit the dust from sword fights, and his heart got heavy with sorrow; yes sir, two million strong men laid low, along with their wives and little ones.
3. He began to feel real remorse for the wrongs hed done; them prophetic words started ringing in his ears, and he could see how theyd all come true, just like they said; it sure weighed down his soul, and he just couldnt find any comfort.
4. So he picked up his pen and sent a letter to Shiz, askin' him to go easy on the folks, promising to hand over the crown just to save their lives.
5. Well, Shiz got that letter and fired back with one of his own; he said if Coriantumr would lay down his arms, he might just let his folks live and take him down with his own blade.
6. Yet, the folks just wouldnt repent for the bad theyd done; Coriantumrs crowd was riled up against Shizs lot, and the Shiz folks felt the same about Coriantumr; so they clashed like bulls in a china shop.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

7. When Coriantumr sensed the tide turning against him, he skedaddled before Shiz and his crew.
8. It so happened that he made it to them waters called Ripliancum, which means the big ol waters; so when they got there, they set up camp, and Shiz did the same nearby, and come mornin, they squared off for another round.
9. They got into a fierce tussle that day, and Coriantumr took a hit again, fainting cause of the blood loss.
10. But Coriantumrs army pushed hard against Shiz's forces and sent 'em running southward, setting up camp in a place called Ogath.
11. Then Coriantumrs army made camp by the hill called Ramah; the very hill where my daddy Mormon stashed away those sacred records for the Big Guy above.
12. And it came to pass that they gathered every last soul left on the land who hadnt met their end, except for Ether.
13. Ether watched closely all the happenings; he saw those who stood with Coriantumr rallying to his side, and likewise, the Shiz supporters flockin' to Shizs camp.
14. So they spent four long years collectin' folks, trying to muster every last man available to bolster their strength.
15. When they finally had everyone gathered, each to their own side with their familiesmen, women, and children all armed to the teeth with weapons, shields, chest plates, and headgear meant for warthey marched against each other ready for a scrap; they fought all day but didnt gain an inch.
16. When night rolled around, they were mighty tired and pulled back to their camps; once there, they let out howls and laments for all the lives lost, and their cries filled the air like a restless wind.
17. But come the next dawn, they jumped back into the fray again, and oh what a dreadful day it was; yet again, not a single side was victorious, and when night returned, their wails and laments echoed in the air for their fallen kin.
18. So Coriantumr sent another letter to Shiz, askin him to just hold off on the fights, take the crown instead, and spare their peoples lives.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. But lo and behold, the Spirit of the Lord had hung up its spurs with them, and the devil had taken the reins of the folks hearts; they were all stiff-necked and blind as bats, headin' to their doom, so they charged back into battle again.

20. So they fought all day long, and when darkness fell, they laid their heads upon their swords to catch some shut-eye.

21. And come the mornin, they went at it again right up til nightfall.

22. When night hit again, they were as drunk on fury as a cowboy on whiskey, and they laid their heads once more on their swords.

23. Next day rolled around, and they were back at it; by nightfall, all but fifty-two of Coriantumrs crew and sixty-nine of Shizs men had fallen by the sword.

24. Now it was nighttime again, and they laid their swords down, and the next day they clashed once more, fighting fiercely all day with sword and shield in hand.

25. When night fell, there were thirty-two left from Shizs camp, and twenty-seven from Coriantumrs.

26. Then they had a meal and got some rest, gearing up for deaths call next day; they were hefty and strong, just like real frontier folk.

27. They hashed it out for a solid three hours, but in the end, they were just about done in from the blood loss.

28. When Coriantumrs boys finally gathered their strength to walk, they thought about hittin the trail to save their skins; but quick as a flash, Shiz and his men rose up, vowing that hed take down Coriantumr or fall trying.

29. So he chased em down, and the next day they clashed with swords once more; and when the dust settled, all had fallen except for Coriantumr and Shiz, but Shiz had also collapsed from blood loss.

30. And it happened that Coriantumr leaned on his sword for a spell, took a moment to catch his breath, then he swung and took off Shiz's head.

31. After he did that, Shiz raised himself up on his hands for one last struggle before he finally breathed his last.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

32. Then Coriantumr crumpled to the ground like a sack of potatoes, seeming lifeless.

33. The Lord spoke to Ether, telling him to rise up; and he did, seeing all the Lords words had come to pass; he finished up his record (though he hadnt written about a hundred parts) and tucked it away where the folks of Limhi later stumbled upon it.

34. Now the last thing that Ether wrote was this: Whether the Lord decides to whisk me away or if I bear my trials in this body, it dont matter none, as long as Im saved in the good Lord's kingdom. Amen.

## **Moroni**

### **Moroni Chapter 1**

1. Well now, Im Moroni, and after finishin' up the tale of the folks from Jared, I thought Id hang up my hat for good. But since I ain't kicked the bucket just yet, I better keep a low profile round them Lamanites, or they might just rustle me up for good.

2. Y'see, them wars they got goin' are hotter than a firebrand, and their hatred runs deeper than a rattlesnake's hole. They'll shoot down any Nephite who wont turn their back on Christ.

3. And I, Moroni, ain't the type to back down from my faith; so Im ridin the trail wherever I can to keep my hide safe and sound.

4. So I reckon Ill pen a few more thoughts, despite thinkin I was done for good; I figured I wasnt gonna write anythin else. But Im a-gatherin' a few more words, hopin they might just do my Lamanite kin some good someday, if its in the good Lord's plan.

### **Moroni Chapter 2**

1. Jesus handed the twelve Nephite wranglers the ability to rustle up the gift of the Holy Spirit. 'Round A.D. 40121.

2. The words of Christ, which he gave to his chosen posse, the twelve hed picked out, when he placed his hands on 'em

3. And he called each of 'em by name, sayin: Yall gotta call on the Father in my name, with prayers as strong

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

as a stampede; and after yall done this, youll have the power that whoever you lay your hands on, youll be givin the Holy Spirit; and in my name yall will do it, cause thats how my apostles roll.

4. Now Christ shot these words at em when he first showed up; the crowd didnt catch it, but the disciples sure did; and on as many as they laid their hands, the Holy Spirit come upon em.

### **Moroni Chapter 3**

1. The way them disciples, called the elders of the church, went 'bout ordainin' priests and teachers

2. Once they had a good talk with the Father in the name of Christ, they placed their hands on 'em and proclaimed:

3. In the name of Jesus Christ, Im makin' you a priest (or if yer a teacher, Im makin' you a teacher) to spread the word of repentance and the forgivin' of sins through Jesus Christ, holdin' on to faith in his name till the very end. Amen.

4. And that's how they set apart priests and teachers, keepin' in line with the gifts and callin's of God for folks; and they done it with the power of the Holy Ghost that stirred within 'em.

### **Moroni Chapter 4**

1. The way them elders and priests serve up the bread and wine of the Good Lord to the folks in the congregation is laid out right here.

2. The elders and priests handed out the body and blood of Christ to the congregation, followin' the good instructions laid down by Christ, and we reckon this way is the right way; and that elder or priest took care of it

3. Then they all hit the ground on their knees with the church folks, prayin' up to the Big Guy in the name of the Savior, sayin':

4. Oh Lord, the Everlastin Father, were askin ya in the name of your Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and set apart this bread for the souls of everyone who digs into it; that they may partake in rememberin' the body of your Son, and testifyin to you, Oh Lord, the Everlastin' Father, that theyre willin to take on the name of your Son,

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

and always keep Him in their hearts, and stick to His commandments that Hes laid out for 'em, so they can always have His Spirit hangin around with 'em. Amen.

### **Moroni Chapter 5**

1. Well now, listen up, partner, cause Im about to lay down how we reckon the wine goes round.
2. First off, they grabbed that ol cup and hollered out:
3. "Hey there, big guy in the sky, were a-askin ya, in the name of your boy, Jesus Christ, to bless this here vino for all those good folks takin a swig. Let em drink in memory of the blood that your Son spilled for us, so they can give witness to ya, Almighty Father, that they always keep Him in their hearts, and that they may feel His spirit settlin' in with em. Amen."

### **Moroni Chapter 6**

1. Well now, let me spin this yarn for ya:
2. Folks whove turned over a new leaf get dipped and welcomed into the foldThem church folks who fess up are pardonedGatherings are run by the Holy Ghosts power. 'Bout A.D. 40121.
3. Now Im a-gonna jaw about baptism. Looky here, them elders, priests, and teachers got themselves baptized; and they didnt get dipped unless they had shown they were worthy, bringin forth good fruit.
4. They didnt take in nobody for baptism unless they strolled forward with a shattered heart and a humble spirit, swearin to the congregation that they truly regretted all their wrongdoings.
5. And nobody was taken in for baptism unless they donned the name of Christ and was set on servin Him 'til they hit the dirt.
6. Once they were dunked, and purified by the Holy Ghosts power, they got counted among the good folks of Christs church; their names got noted down, so they wouldnt be forgotten and could grow strong from the good word of God, stayin on the straight and narrow, always on the lookout for prayer, leanin on the merits of Christ, who was the start and finish of their faith.
7. And the congregation would gather together plentifully, to fast and to pray, havin' conversations about the

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

well-bein of their souls.

8. Theyd meet up often to share bread and wine, rememberin the good Lord Jesus.

9. And they stayed sharp about no wrongdoing among em; if anyone was caught in the act, and three witnesses came forward from the church to call em out, and if that scoundrel didnt turn back or confess, their name got scratched off the list, and they werent part of Christs folks no more.

10. But whenever they genuinely repented and sought out forgiveness, they were pardoned, sure as shootin.

11. And their gatherins were run by the church, just like how the Spirit works, led by the Holy Ghost; for wherever the Holy Ghost nudged embe it preachin, exhortin, prayin, pleadn, or singin thats how it was done.

### **Moroni Chapter 7**

1. Well now, folks, gather round and let me spin you a tale about restin in the Lords embrace callin on yall to pray with a real heart it's the Spirit of Christ that lets us tell right from wrong beware, for there's a sneaky varmint named Satan tryin to lead folks astray from Christ and into mischief the prophets sure did have the scoop on Christs arrival through faith, miracles happen, and angels come to lend a hand people oughta cling to eternal life and hold on tight to charity. This heres about A.D. 401 to 21.

2. So here I am, Moroni, penning down some wise words from my old pops, Mormon, who had plenty to say about faith, hope, and charity; he sure did know how to chat with his folks when he spoke in that fancy synagogue they put together for worship.

3. Now listen up, my dear brethren; by the good graces of God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, I got the chance to speak these words to ya, all thanks to His holy will and the calling Hes graced upon me this very moment.

4. Now, Im here to holler at yall who are part of the church, the good-natured followers of Christ, whove found a solid hope that lets ya kick back and rest in the Lord from here on out till ya find your rest with Him up yonder in heaven.

5. And I reckon I can judge you folks by your peaceful stride alongside your fellow man.

6. I remember the good book says, youll know folks by the fruits they bear; if them fruits are good, then you



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

know theyre good folks, too.

7. See here, Gods made it clear, an evil man cant rustle up any good; if hes handin out gifts or prayin to God, but ain't got a real heart in it, it dont profit him a lick.

8. Yep, it dont count towards him bein' a good fella.

9. If a mans wicked and gives a gift, hes doin' it grumpily; so its just like he never even gave it, which puts him on the naughty list in Gods eyes.

10. And its the same story if a man prays but ain't got a true heart behind it; it dont benefit him at all 'cause God aint takin' no part in that.

11. So yeah, a man whos up to no good cant do any good either; and he ain't likely to give a proper gift.

12. You cant draw fresh water from a bitter spring; and a good spring ain't gonna flow with bitter water; so too, a servant of the devil cant be followin' Christ, and if hes chasin' after Christ, he ain't servin' the devil.

13. So hear thiseverything good comes from God; all them evils come from the devil, whos always throwin punches at God and tryin to lure folks into sin and wrongdoing.

14. But pay attentionwhats of God always invites folks to do good; so anything that nudges ya to love God and serve Him is backed by Him.

15. So be careful, dear brethren, dont go and call what's wicked as good or twist whats good from God to say its from the devil.

16. For let me tell ya, brethren, youre given the eye to know right from wrong; judgings as clear as day and night.

17. For the Spirit of Christ is granted to every single soul, helpin ya know good from evil; hence, Im showin ya how to judgeanything that calls ya to do good and believe in Christ comes from Him; thus you can recognize without a doubt its pure.

18. But if somethings coaxing folks into doing wicked deeds, disbelieving in Christ, and denying Him, you can know for sure its from the devil; thats how he operatesnever leadin nobody to good, no sir; not him or his minions or anyone who falls under his sway.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

19. Now, brethren, since you know the light that helps you judge, which is the light of Christ, dont be goin' and makin wrong judgments; 'cause however ya judge will be how you get judged in return.
20. So Im urg'in ya, brothers, dig deep in the light of Christ so ya can discern good from evil; if you grab hold of every good thing and dont shun it, youll surely be a child of Christ.
21. And now, brethren, how in tarnation can ya grab hold of every good thing?
22. Im fixin to talk about that faith I mentioned earlier; lemme share how you can latch on to every good thing.
23. For God, who knows all from start to finish, sent angels to help the folks here and show em the way to Christ; and in Christ, every good thing is on its way.
24. God also declared to the prophets, straight from His mouth, that Christ was gonna come.
25. And behold, He showed the folks many ways of revealing good things; every good thing comes from Christ; otherwise, folks would've been lost, without a chance for any good.
26. So through them angels ministering and every word that came from Gods mouth, men started to place their faith in Christ; thus, by faith, they held on to every good thing, right up till Christ made His entry.
27. And after He came, those folks were saved by faith in His name; and through faith, they became the sons of God. As sure as the sun rises, Christ told our ancestors: Whatever you ask the Father in my name, in the spirit of belief, will surely come true for you.
28. So, my dear brethren, have the miracles dried up now that Christ has ascended to heaven and taken His rightful place next to God, claiming the mercy rights for the folks down here?
29. Hes fulfilled the laws demands and claims all who trust in Him; those who have faith will cling to all things good; Hes right there advocating for us folks, livin' eternally in the heavens.
30. Now, since Hes done all that, I ask ya, have miracles really come to a halt? I tell ya, no way; the angels havent stopped ministering to the folks either.
31. For they serve Him, obeying His word, showing up for those with faith thats strong and a heart full of godliness.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

32. Their job is to call folks to repentance and get the Fathers covenant work done for all people, paving the way by preachin the word of Christ to His chosen ones so they can testify about Him.

33. And while doin all this, the Lords makin sure that all the rest of mankind can believe in Christ, so the Holy Ghost can settle into their hearts and bring forth the Fathers promises to the people.

34. And Christ has said: If you put your faith in me, youll have the power to do whatever is right by me.

35. And Hes also said: Everyone on this earth, come to me, repent, be baptized in my name, and believe in me so you can be saved.

36. Now, my dear brethren, if what Ive been sayin is true, Gods gonna show ya with a powerful and glorious display on the final day that it's all the real deal, so tell me, has the day of miracles come to an end?

37. Or have angels stopped showin up for the people? Or has He pulled the power of the Holy Ghost from em? Or will He continue on until time, or the earth, or a single soul left standin gives their heart to be saved?

38. I tell ya, no; cause its by faith that miracles are made real, and its by faith that angels show up to help folks; so if thats all stopped, then woe be to the lot of humanity, 'cause its a sign of unbelief, and everythings in vain.

39. For no man can find salvation, by the words of Christ, less they have faith in His name; so if these things have stopped, then faith has taken a tumble too; and its mighty bleak for folks, like theres never been a way out.

40. But I tell ya, my beloved brethren, I see better things in you, for I reckon youve got faith in Christ cause of your humble hearts; if you aint got faith in Him, then you surely dont fit within His flock.

41. And once more, my dear brethren, Im back to talkin bout hope. How could ya ever get to real faith if ya dont have hope?

42. And whats it that youre hopin for? I tell ya, its through the atonement of Christ and the power of His resurrection, givin ya life eternal, all cause of your faith in Him, just like the promise says.

43. So if a fella has faith, hes gotta have hope; cause without faith, there can be none of that hope.

44. And again, I say that a man cant hold faith and hope unless hes got a meek and humble heart.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

45. If not, his hope and faith are all for nothin, cause only the meek and humble count with God; and if a man is humble and low down in heart, confessin through the Spirit that Jesus is the Christ, hes gotta have charity; cause without charity, hes just nothin; so hes gotta hold on to charity.

46. Charitys patient, its kind, it dont envy, it aint all puffed up, dont seek its own gain, easy to get along with, and dont think bad things; it dont rejoice in wrongness but finds joy in truth, bears all trials, believes all things, hopes all things, and endures all things.

47. So my dear brethren, if you dont have charity, youre nothin; charity never runs dry. So hold tight to charity, the greatest treasure of all, cause all else will fade

48. But charity is that pure love from Christ, and it lasts forever; and anyone whos lucky enough to have it when the final day rolls around, well, itll be just fine for em.

49. So, my dear ones, pray to the Father with all your hearts energy, that you be filled with this love Hes got for all true followers of His Son, Jesus Christ; so you can be called the sons of God; when He finally shows up, well be like Him, cause well see Him as He is; thats the hope we hold; well be cleaned up just like Hes clean. Amen.

## **Moroni Chapter 8**

1. Baptizin little ones is a downright wicked businessThem younguns are right with the Good Lord cause of the AtonementFaith, repentance, bein humble and lowly of heart, acceptin the Holy Ghost, and stickin it out till the end is what brings salvation. 'Bout A.D. 40121.

2. This here is a letter from my father Mormon, penned to me, Moroni; and it was wrote right after I got myself into the ministry. And here's what he had to say:

3. My dear son, Moroni, Im mighty happy that your Lord Jesus Christs been keepin an eye on ya, and has called you into his ministry and his holy work.

4. I reckon on you always in my prayers, keepin at it with God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, hopin that through his endless goodness and grace, Hell keep you strong in faith right up until the end.

5. Now, my son, I gotta talk to ya about somethin thats weighin heavy on my heart; it troubles me that theres

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

been fussin amongst ya.

6. Cause, if Ive learned anythin true, theres been a mighty ruckus about baptizin your little ones.

7. Now, my son, Im hopin yall work real hard to fix this big mistake, cause thats why Im penning this here letter.

8. For as soon as I caught wind of this, I asked the Lord about it. And the Lords word came to me through the power of the Holy Ghost, sayin:

9. Hearken to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Look here, I came into this world not to call the good folks but sinners to mend their ways; the whole dont need a doc, but only those who are ailing; hence, little children are whole, cause they ain't capable of doin wrong; therefore, the curse of Adam dont touch them through me; and the law of circumcision is wiped away in me.

10. And just like that, the Holy Ghost revealed Gods word to me; so, my dear son, I reckon its a grievous joke before God that yall should be baptizin little ones.

11. Now listen close, for Im tellin you to teachrepentin and baptizin only those whore accountable and able to do wrong; indeed, tell the folks that they gotta repent and get baptized, and humble themselves like the little ones, and theyll all be saved along with their younguns.

12. And them little ones dont need no repentin, nor baptism. Hear this, baptism is for repentin, fulfillin the commandments for the forgivin of sins.

13. But them younguns are alive in Christ right from the very start; if not, Gods a favoritist, and also fickle, and picks and chooses; for how many little ones have passed on without bein baptized!

14. Wherefore, if them little ones couldnt be saved without baptism, then they must be headin for a never-endin hell.

15. Now Im tellin you, anyone who thinks little children need baptism is licked by bitterness and wrapped up in sin; cause they got neither faith, hope, nor love; so, if they get cut off while thinkin this, theyre bound to find hell.

16. For its downright a wicked way to reckon that God saves one youngun cause of baptism, while another

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

suffers cause they aint got it.

17. Woe to them that twist the paths of the Lord like this, for theyre bound to perish unless they repent. I speak boldly, with authority from God; and I aint scared of what men can do; cause perfect love drives out all fear.

18. And Im filled with love that lasts forever; so all children are just the same to me; I love them little ones with a love thats perfect; and theyre all equal and partakers of salvation.

19. Cause I know God aint a favoritist, nor a fickle spirit; but Hes the same from way back when to the end of time.

20. Little children cant repent; thus, its a wicked thing to deny the pure mercies of God to them, for theyre all alive in Him because of His grace.

21. And anyone who says that little ones need baptism is denyin Christs mercies, and takin lightly his atonement and the power of his redemption.

22. Woe to such folks, for theyre teeterin on the edge of death, hell, and never-endin torment. Im speakin it clear as day; Gods told me to. Pay heed and listen, or theyll stand against you at Christs judgment seat.

23. For look here, all little ones are alive in Christ, and all who are without the law. The power of redemption comes to all who are without law; so, if a body aint condemned, or under no condemnation, they cant repent; and baptism dont mean a lick to such folks

24. But its just a mockery before God, denyin Christs mercies, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and puttin faith in dead works.

25. Now listen here, my son, this heres just not right; cause repentin is for those under condemnation and the curse of the broken law.

26. And the first step of repentin is baptism; and baptism comes from faith fulfillin the commandments; and fulfillin them commandments brings forgiveness of sins;

27. And the forgivin of sins brings meekness and a lowly heart; and because of meekness and lowliness comes the visit of the Holy Ghost, that Comforter that fills ya with hope and perfect love, which love holds on through prayin till the end comes, when all the saints will be with God.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

28. Now look sharp, my son, Ill write to ya again if I dont head out soon against the Lamanites. See, the pride of this here nation, or the people of the Nephites, has been their downfall unless they get their act together.

29. Pray for em, my son, that they find some room for repentance. But I worry that the Spirits stopped tryin with em; and here in this part of the country, theyre also tryin to stamp out all authority that comes from God; and theyre rejectin the Holy Ghost.

30. After turnin away from such great knowledge, my son, theyre bound to perish soon, bringin to pass the prophecies said by the prophets and our Saviors own words.

31. So long for now, my son, until I can write to ya again, or see ya face to face. Amen.

## **Moroni Chapter 9**

1. Well, here we go.

2. This heres a letter from your ol paw Mormon to his boy Moroni.

3. Now listen up, partner, Im scribblin down some words again to let ya know Im still kickin, though what I got to say aint easy on the old heart.

4. For truth be told, Ive been in a fierce tussle with them Lamanites, and we didnt come out on top; Archeantus met his maker in battle, and same goes for Luram and Emron; weve lost a whole heap of good men.

5. Im mighty worried, son, that them Lamanites might wipe out our folks; they ain't showin an ounce of remorse, and that ol devil keeps stirrin' em up to fight like cats in a sack.

6. Im workin my butt off tryin to help 'em, but when I preach Gods word sharp-like, they shake in their boots and get mad at me; when I go soft, they harden their hearts like iron; makes me fear the Spirit of the Lord has packed up and left em.

7. Theyre so mad, it looks like they aint scared of dyin, and theyve lost all bit of love they had for each other; its like they cant quench their thirst for blood and vengeance.

8. But listen here, my dear son, no matter how hard their hearts are, lets keep puttin in the elbow grease; if we slack off, we'll be in a world of hurt; we got work to do in this here flesh-and-blood body to take down the true enemy of all thats right and have peace in the good Lords kingdom.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

9. Now Im fixin to share a bit bout the troubles our people's facin. According to what I learned from Amoron, the Lamanites got a heap of folks locked up, takin em from the tower of Sherrizah; men, women, and kids, theyve got em all.

10. Theyve gone and murdered the husbands and daddies of them women and kids; theyre feedin the poor women the flesh of their own men, and them kids the flesh of their daddies; and they barely give em a sip of water here and there.

11. Even with all this gruesome stuff the Lamanites been up to, it dont hold a candle to the wrongdoings of our folks in Moriantum. Theyve captured plenty of the Lamanite gals, and after takin the one thing that matters most to emtheir honor and virtue

12. Once theyve done that, they go and take their lives in the cruelest ways, torturin em til they breathe their last; and afterwards, they chow down on their remains like savage beasts, all cause their hearts are stone cold; its their idea of bein brave.

13. Oh, my dear boy, how can a folks like this, whove lost their civility

14. (Aint but a few years passed since they were a civil and pleasant bunch)

15. But oh son, how can a people like this, whose joy is in downright wickedness

16. How can we reckon God will hold back His judgment on us?

17. Look, it makes my heart ache: Woe unto this people. Step in, God, and bring em to justice, and keep their sins and perversions hidden from your sight!

18. And besides that, son, theres a handful of widows and their daughters still hangin on in Sherrizah; and the supplies that the Lamanites didnt haul off? Well, the army of Zenephi took those, leavin em to fend for themselves lookin for grub; many an old woman collapses and meets her end on the road.

19. And let me tell ya, the folks with me are weak; those Lamanite armies are layin in wait between Sherrizah and us; and anyone whos tried to escape to Aarons side has faced unspeakable cruelty.

20. Oh, the lowliness of my people! Theyve lost all sense of order and mercy. Im just a man, and Ive only got so much strength to go around, and I cant keep pushin my commands any longer.



## **The Book of Mormon - western**

21. Theyve gotten strong in all their wickedness; theyre brutal to the core, sparin no onebe they young or old; they take delight in everythin but whats good, and the suffering of our women and children across this land is beyond words; yeah, words just cant do it justice.

22. And now, son, I aint gonna linger on this dreadful sight no more. You know well the sins of these people; you know theyre without a compass, feelin nothing; their wickedness is worse than that of the Lamanites.

23. Listen, son, I cant send em up to God without thinkin Ill be smitten too.

24. But mark my words, Im sendin you up to God, and Im puttin my faith in Christ that youll find salvation; I pray God keeps you alive to see his people either return to Him, or meet their end; cause without repentance and turnin back, theyre done for.

25. And if they do perish, itll be just like the Jaredites, all cause of their stubborn hearts, thirstin for blood and revenge.

26. If it comes to pass that they meet their doom, we know many of our kin have switched sides to the Lamanites, and morell surely follow suit; so go ahead and pen down a few thoughts, if youre still kickin and I end up not seein you again; I just pray Ill lay my eyes on you soon cause I got some sacred records I want to pass on to you.

27. My son, stay true to Christ; dont let the weight of my words drag ya down to despair; let Christ be your lifter, may his trials and death, the revealing of his form to our forefathers, and his mercy and patience, along with hope for his glory and eternal life, stay with you in your heart.

28. And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne looms high in the sky, and our Lord Jesus Christ, whos sittin at the right hand of His power until all things bow to Him, be with you always. Amen.

## **Moroni Chapter 10**

1. A testimony of the Book of Mormon comes by the right hand of the Holy GhostThe gifts of the Spirit flow to them that keep the faithSpiritual gifts always ride along with faithMoronis words are callin' from the groundCome unto Christ, get polished in Him, and clean up yer souls. 'Bout A.D. 421.

2. Well now, I, Moroni, write in a way that feels right to me; and Im writin to my kinfolk, the Lamanites; and I

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

reckon they oughta know that moren four hundred twenty years have passed since the sign was thrown out about Christs comin.

3. So Im puttin' these records away, afore I say a few words to stir ya.

4. Listen close now, Id urge ya that when yall read these here words, if its the Lords way that ye should read 'em, remember how kindly the Lords been to humankind, ever since Adam was around all the way up until the time you get these words, and chew on it in yer hearts.

5. And when ya get ahold of these words, Id encourage ya to ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these here words aint true; and ifn ya ask with a genuine heart, with real intent, puttin yer faith in Christ, Hell show ya the truth of it, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

6. And by the power of the Holy Ghost, ya can know the truth of all things.

7. And anything thats good is right and true; so, nothin' good turns away from Christ, but acknowledges that He is.

8. And ya folks can know that He is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; so Id advise ya not to turn away from Gods power; cause He works through power, dependin on the faith of the folks, same as today, tomorrow, and forever.

9. And once more, I urge ya, my brothers, to not forget the gifts from God, cause theyre plenty; and they all come from the same God. Theres different ways these gifts are spread around; but its the same God who runs the show; and they come through the Spirit of God to men, for their benefit.

10. Cause check it out, to one feller its given through the Spirit of God, that he can teach the word of wisdom;

11. And to another, he can teach the word of knowledge by that same Spirit;

12. And to another, a heap of faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by that same Spirit;

13. And again, to another, he might work some truly big miracles;

14. And again, to another, he might be prophesize bout all things;

15. And again, to another, he might catch sight of angels and those happy spirits;

16. And again, to another, he might speak all sorts of tongues;

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

17. And again, to another, he might interpret languages and all manner of tongues.

18. And all these here gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come to each man individually, as hes got a mind for it.

19. And I would urge ya, my cherished brothers, to keep in mind that every good gift comes from Christ.

20. And I would urge ya, my cherished brothers, to remember that Hes the same yesterday, today, and forever, and all these gifts I been yappin about, which are spiritual, will never get tossed aside, so long as this ol world keeps on spinnin, except by the unbelief of folks.

21. So, theres gotta be some faith; and if theres gotta be faith, then theres gotta be hope; and if theres hope, there must be charity too.

22. And without a shred of charity, you wont be saved in Gods kingdom; nor can ya be saved if ya aint got faith; nor can ya if ya lack hope.

23. And if ya aint got hope, ya gotta be in despair; and despair comes from doin wrong.

24. And Christ truly said to our forefathers: if ya have faith, ya can do all things that are fit for me.

25. And now Im talkin to all the ends of the earththat if the day comes when Gods power and gifts are gone from ya, itll be cause a unbelief.

26. And woe be unto the children of men if thats what happens; cause there wont be nobody doin good among ya, not a single soul. For if there be one among ya doin good, hell be doin it by Gods power and gifts.

27. And woe unto them who cast away these gifts and kick the bucket, for they die in their wrongs, and they cant be saved in Gods kingdom; and Im sayin it straight from the words of Christ; and Im not tellin no lies.

28. And I urge ya to keep these things in mind; for the times comin that yall find out I ain't no liar, for ya will see me at Gods bar; and the Lord God will say to ya: Didnt I not share My words with ya, writ by this man, like one cryin from the grave, yeah, even like one speakin from the dust?

29. I declare these things to fulfill the prophecies. And behold, theyll come out from the mouth of the everlasting God; and His word will ring out from generation to generation.

30. And God will show ya that what Ive penned down is true.

## **The Book of Mormon - western**

31. And again, I'd urge ya to come unto Christ, and grab hold of every good gift, and don't touch the bad gifts, nor the unclean ones.

32. And wake up, and get up from the dust, O Jerusalem; yeah, and put on your finest duds, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen yer stakes and stretch out yer boundaries forever, so ya won't be confounded no more, that the promises of the Eternal Father He's made to ya, O house of Israel, may come to pass.

33. Yep, come unto Christ, and be perfected in Him, and shake off all ungodliness; and if ya do shake off all ungodliness, and love God with all yer heart, mind, and strength, then His grace will be sufficient for ya, that by His grace, ya may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ya are perfect in Christ, ya can't, by any means, deny God's power.

34. And again, if ya, by God's grace, are perfect in Christ, and don't deny His power, then you're sanctified in Christ by grace, through the shed blood of Christ, which is in the Father's covenant for the forgiveness of your sins, so ya can be holy, without a speck.

35. And now I wave my hat and bid you all, farewell. I'm headin' to lay my head down in God's paradise, until my spirit and body reconcile, and I'm brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet ya before the fine bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of the livin' and the dead. Amen.

36. The End